

3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

Technical Specification

**3rd Generation Partnership Project;
Technical Specification Group Radio Access Network;
NR;
Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification
(Release 15)**



3GPP

Postal address

3GPP support office address

650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis
Valbonne - FRANCE
Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Internet

<http://www.3gpp.org>

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© 2019, 3GPP Organizational Partners (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TSDSI, TTA, TTC).
All rights reserved.

UMTS™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its members
3GPP™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners
LTE™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners
GSM® and the GSM logo are registered and owned by the GSM Association

The present document has been developed within the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP™) and may be further elaborated for the purposes of 3GPP.

The present document has not been subject to any approval process by the 3GPP Organizational Partners and shall not be implemented.

This Specification is provided for future development work within 3GPP only. The Organizational Partners accept no liability for any use of this Specification.

Specifications and Reports for implementation of the 3GPP™ system should be obtained via the 3GPP Organizational Partners' Publications Offices.

Contents

Foreword.....	15
1 Scope.....	16
2 References.....	16
3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations.....	18
3.1 Definitions.....	18
3.2 Abbreviations.....	18
4 General.....	20
4.1 Introduction.....	20
4.2 Architecture.....	20
4.2.1 UE states and state transitions including inter RAT.....	20
4.2.2 Signalling radio bearers.....	22
4.3 Services.....	23
4.3.1 Services provided to upper layers.....	23
4.3.2 Services expected from lower layers.....	23
4.4 Functions.....	23
5 Procedures.....	24
5.1 General.....	24
5.1.1 Introduction.....	24
5.1.2 General requirements.....	24
5.1.3 Requirements for UE in MR-DC.....	25
5.2 System information.....	25
5.2.1 Introduction.....	25
5.2.2 System information acquisition.....	26
5.2.2.1 General UE requirements.....	26
5.2.2.2 SIB validity and need to (re)-acquire SIB.....	26
5.2.2.2.1 SIB validity.....	26
5.2.2.2.2 SI change indication and PWS notification.....	27
5.2.2.3 Acquisition of System Information.....	28
5.2.2.3.1 Acquisition of <i>MIB</i> and <i>SIB1</i>	28
5.2.2.3.2 Acquisition of an SI message.....	28
5.2.2.3.3 Request for on demand system information.....	29
5.2.2.3.4 Actions related to transmission of <i>RRCSystemInfoRequest</i> message.....	30

5.2.2.4	Actions upon receipt of System Information.....	30
5.2.2.4.1	Actions upon reception of the <i>MIB</i>	30
5.2.2.4.2	Actions upon reception of the <i>SIB1</i>	30
5.2.2.4.3	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB2</i>	33
5.2.2.4.4	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB3</i>	34
5.2.2.4.5	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB4</i>	34
5.2.2.4.6	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB5</i>	35
5.2.2.4.7	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB6</i>	35
5.2.2.4.8	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB7</i>	35
5.2.2.4.9	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB8</i>	36
5.2.2.4.10	Actions upon reception of <i>SIB9</i>	36
5.2.2.5	Essential system information missing.....	36
5.3	Connection control.....	37
5.3.1	Introduction.....	37
5.3.1.1	RRC connection control.....	37
5.3.1.2	AS Security.....	38
5.3.2	Paging.....	39
5.3.2.1	General.....	39
5.3.2.2	Initiation.....	39
5.3.2.3	Reception of the <i>Paging message</i> by the UE.....	39
5.3.3	RRC connection establishment.....	40
5.3.3.1	General.....	40
5.3.3.2	Initiation.....	40
5.3.3.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>RRCSetupRequest</i> message.....	41
5.3.3.4	Reception of the <i>RRCSetup</i> by the UE.....	41
5.3.3.5	Reception of the <i>RRCReject</i> by the UE.....	42
5.3.3.6	Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T300 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_IDLE).....	42
5.3.3.7	T300 expiry.....	43
5.3.3.8	Abortion of RRC connection establishment.....	43
5.3.4	Initial AS security activation.....	43
5.3.4.1	General.....	43
5.3.4.2	Initiation.....	44
5.3.4.3	Reception of the <i>SecurityModeCommand</i> by the UE.....	44
5.3.5	RRC reconfiguration.....	45
5.3.5.1	General.....	45

5.3.5.2	Initiation.....	45
5.3.5.3	Reception of an <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> by the UE.....	46
5.3.5.4	Secondary cell group release.....	48
5.3.5.5	Cell Group configuration.....	49
5.3.5.5.1	General.....	49
5.3.5.5.2	Reconfiguration with sync.....	49
5.3.5.5.3	RLC bearer release.....	50
5.3.5.5.4	RLC bearer addition/modification.....	50
5.3.5.5.5	MAC entity configuration.....	51
5.3.5.5.6	RLF Timers & Constants configuration.....	51
5.3.5.5.7	SpCell Configuration.....	52
5.3.5.5.8	SCell Release.....	52
5.3.5.5.9	SCell Addition/Modification.....	52
5.3.5.6	Radio Bearer configuration.....	53
5.3.5.6.1	General.....	53
5.3.5.6.2	SRB release.....	53
5.3.5.6.3	SRB addition/modification.....	53
5.3.5.6.4	DRB release.....	55
5.3.5.6.5	DRB addition/modification.....	55
5.3.5.7	AS Security key update.....	57
5.3.5.8	Reconfiguration failure.....	58
5.3.5.8.1	Void.....	58
5.3.5.8.2	Inability to comply with <i>RRCReconfiguration</i>	58
5.3.5.8.3	T304 expiry (<i>Reconfiguration with sync Failure</i>).....	59
5.3.5.9	Other configuration.....	60
5.3.5.10	MR-DC release.....	60
5.3.5.11	Full configuration.....	60
5.3.6	Counter check.....	61
5.3.6.1	General.....	61
5.3.6.2	Initiation.....	62
5.3.6.3	Reception of the <i>CounterCheck</i> message by the UE.....	62
5.3.7	RRC connection re-establishment.....	62
5.3.7.1	General.....	62
5.3.7.2	Initiation.....	63
5.3.7.3	Actions following cell selection while T311 is running.....	64

5.3.7.4	Actions related to transmission of <i>RRCReestablishmentRequest</i> message.....	64
5.3.7.5	Reception of the <i>RRCReestablishment</i> by the UE.....	65
5.3.7.6	T311 expiry.....	66
5.3.7.7	T301 expiry or selected cell no longer suitable.....	66
5.3.7.8	Reception of the <i>RRCSetup</i> by the UE.....	66
5.3.8	RRC connection release.....	66
5.3.8.1	General.....	66
5.3.8.2	Initiation.....	66
5.3.8.3	Reception of the <i>RRCRelease</i> by the UE.....	66
5.3.8.4	T320 expiry.....	68
5.3.8.5	UE actions upon the expiry of <i>DataInactivityTimer</i>	68
5.3.9	RRC connection release requested by upper layers.....	68
5.3.9.1	General.....	68
5.3.9.2	Initiation.....	68
5.3.10	Radio link failure related actions.....	69
5.3.10.1	Detection of physical layer problems in RRC_CONNECTED.....	69
5.3.10.2	Recovery of physical layer problems.....	69
5.3.10.3	Detection of radio link failure.....	69
5.3.11	UE actions upon going to RRC_IDLE.....	70
5.3.12	UE actions upon PUCCH/SRS release request.....	71
5.3.13	RRC connection resume.....	71
5.3.13.1	General.....	71
5.3.13.2	Initiation.....	72
5.3.13.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>RRCResumeRequest</i> or <i>RRCResumeRequest1</i> message.....	73
5.3.13.4	Reception of the <i>RRCResume</i> by the UE.....	74
5.3.13.5	T319 expiry or Integrity check failure from lower layers while T319 is running.....	75
5.3.13.6	Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T319 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_INACTIVE)....	76
5.3.13.7	Reception of the <i>RRCSetup</i> by the UE.....	76
5.3.13.8	RNA update.....	76
5.3.13.9	Reception of the <i>RRCRelease</i> by the UE.....	76
5.3.13.10	Reception of the <i>RRCReject</i> by the UE.....	76
5.3.13.11	Inability to comply with <i>RRCResume</i>	76
5.3.13.12	Inter RAT cell reselection.....	77
5.3.14	Unified Access Control.....	77
5.3.14.1	General.....	77

5.3.14.2	Initiation.....	77
5.3.14.3	Void.....	79
5.3.14.4	T302, T390 expiry or stop (Barring alleviation).....	79
5.3.14.5	Access barring check.....	79
5.3.15	RRC connection reject.....	80
5.3.15.1	Initiation.....	80
5.3.15.2	Reception of the <i>RRCReject</i> by the UE.....	80
5.4	Inter-RAT mobility.....	80
5.4.1	Introduction.....	80
5.4.2	Handover to NR.....	81
5.4.2.1	General.....	81
5.4.2.2	Initiation.....	81
5.4.2.3	Reception of the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> by the UE.....	81
5.4.3	Mobility from NR.....	81
5.4.3.1	General.....	81
5.4.3.2	Initiation.....	82
5.4.3.3	Reception of the <i>MobilityFromNRCommand</i> by the UE.....	82
5.4.3.4	Successful completion of the mobility from NR.....	82
5.4.3.5	Mobility from NR failure.....	83
5.5	Measurements.....	83
5.5.1	Introduction.....	83
5.5.2	Measurement configuration.....	85
5.5.2.1	General.....	85
5.5.2.2	Measurement identity removal.....	86
5.5.2.3	Measurement identity addition/modification.....	86
5.5.2.4	Measurement object removal.....	87
5.5.2.5	Measurement object addition/modification.....	87
5.5.2.6	Reporting configuration removal.....	88
5.5.2.7	Reporting configuration addition/modification.....	89
5.5.2.8	Quantity configuration.....	89
5.5.2.9	Measurement gap configuration.....	89
5.5.2.10	Reference signal measurement timing configuration.....	90
5.5.2.11	Measurement gap sharing configuration.....	91
5.5.3	Performing measurements.....	91
5.5.3.1	General.....	91

5.5.3.2	Layer 3 filtering.....	94
5.5.3.3	Derivation of cell measurement results.....	94
5.5.3.3a	Derivation of layer 3 beam filtered measurement.....	95
5.5.4	Measurement report triggering.....	95
5.5.4.1	General.....	95
5.5.4.2	Event A1 (Serving becomes better than threshold).....	98
5.5.4.3	Event A2 (Serving becomes worse than threshold).....	99
5.5.4.4	Event A3 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SpCell).....	99
5.5.4.5	Event A4 (Neighbour becomes better than threshold).....	100
5.5.4.6	Event A5 (SpCell becomes worse than threshold1 and neighbour becomes better than threshold2). .	100
5.5.4.7	Event A6 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SCell).....	101
5.5.4.8	Event B1 (Inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold).....	102
5.5.4.9	Event B2 (PCell becomes worse than threshold1 and inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold2).....	102
5.5.5	Measurement reporting.....	103
5.5.5.1	General.....	103
5.5.5.2	Reporting of beam measurement information.....	108
5.5.5.3	Sorting of cell measurement results.....	109
5.5.6	Location measurement indication.....	110
5.5.6.1	General.....	110
5.5.6.2	Initiation.....	110
5.5.6.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>LocationMeasurementIndication</i> message.....	110
5.6	UE capabilities.....	111
5.6.1	UE capability transfer.....	111
5.6.1.1	General.....	111
5.6.1.2	Initiation.....	111
5.6.1.3	Reception of the <i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i> by the UE.....	111
5.6.1.4	Setting band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets supported by the UE.....	112
5.6.1.5	Void.....	114
5.7	Other.....	114
5.7.1	DL information transfer.....	114
5.7.1.1	General.....	114
5.7.1.2	Initiation.....	114
5.7.1.3	Reception of the <i>DLInformationTransfer</i> by the UE.....	114
5.7.2	UL information transfer.....	114

5.7.2.1	General.....	114
5.7.2.2	Initiation.....	115
5.7.2.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>ULInformationTransfer</i> message.....	115
5.7.2.4	Failure to deliver <i>ULInformationTransfer</i> message.....	115
5.7.2a	UL information transfer for MR-DC.....	115
5.7.2a.1	General.....	115
5.7.2a.2	Initiation.....	115
5.7.2a.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>ULInformationTransferMRDC</i> message.....	115
5.7.3	SCG failure information.....	116
5.7.3.1	General.....	116
5.7.3.2	Initiation.....	116
5.7.3.3	Failure type determination for (NG)EN-DC.....	116
5.7.3.4	Setting the contents of <i>MeasResultSCG-Failure</i>	117
5.7.3.5	Actions related to transmission of <i>SCGFailureInformation</i> message.....	118
5.7.3a	EUTRA SCG failure information.....	118
5.7.3a.1	General.....	118
5.7.3a.2	Initiation.....	119
5.7.3a.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>SCGFailureInformationEUTRA</i> message.....	119
5.7.4	UE Assistance Information.....	119
5.7.4.1	General.....	119
5.7.4.2	Initiation.....	119
5.7.4.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>UEAssistanceInformation</i> message.....	120
5.7.5	Failure information.....	121
5.7.5.1	General.....	121
5.7.5.2	Initiation.....	121
5.7.5.3	Actions related to transmission of <i>FailureInformation</i> message.....	121
6	Protocol data units, formats and parameters (ASN.1).....	123
6.1	General.....	123
6.1.1	Introduction.....	123
6.1.2	Need codes and conditions for optional downlink fields.....	123
6.1.3	General rules.....	126
6.2	RRC messages.....	126
6.2.1	General message structure.....	126
–	<i>NR-RRC-Definitions</i>	126
–	<i>BCCH-BCH-Message</i>	126

–	<i>BCCH-DL-SCH-Message</i>	127
–	<i>DL-CCCH-Message</i>	127
–	<i>DL-DCCH-Message</i>	128
–	<i>PCCH-Message</i>	128
–	<i>UL-CCCH-Message</i>	129
–	<i>UL-CCCH1-Message</i>	129
–	<i>UL-DCCH-Message</i>	130
6.2.2	Message definitions.....	132
–	<i>CounterCheck</i>	132
–	<i>CounterCheckResponse</i>	133
–	<i>DLInformationTransfer</i>	134
–	<i>FailureInformation</i>	135
–	<i>LocationMeasurementIndication</i>	136
–	<i>MeasurementReport</i>	136
–	<i>MIB</i>	137
–	<i>MobilityFromNRCommand</i>	138
–	<i>Paging</i>	140
–	<i>RRCReestablishment</i>	141
–	<i>RRCReestablishmentComplete</i>	141
–	<i>RRCReestablishmentRequest</i>	142
–	<i>RRCReconfiguration</i>	143
–	<i>RRCReconfigurationComplete</i>	147
–	<i>RRCReject</i>	148
–	<i>RRCRelease</i>	149
–	<i>RRCResume</i>	153
–	<i>RRCResumeComplete</i>	154
–	<i>RRCResumeRequest</i>	155
–	<i>RRCResumeRequest1</i>	156
–	<i>RRCSetup</i>	157
–	<i>RRCSetupComplete</i>	158
–	<i>RRCSetupRequest</i>	159
–	<i>RRCSystemInfoRequest</i>	160
–	<i>SCGFailureInformation</i>	161
–	<i>SCGFailureInformationEUTRA</i>	162
–	<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	163

–	<i>SecurityModeComplete</i>	164
–	<i>SecurityModeFailure</i>	165
–	<i>SIB1</i>	165
–	<i>SystemInformation</i>	167
–	<i>UEAssistanceInformation</i>	168
–	<i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i>	171
–	<i>UECapabilityInformation</i>	172
–	<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	173
–	<i>ULInformationTransferMRDC</i>	174
6.3	RRC information elements.....	175
6.3.0	Parameterized types.....	175
–	<i>SetupRelease</i>	175
6.3.1	System information blocks.....	175
–	<i>SIB2</i>	175
–	<i>SIB3</i>	178
–	<i>SIB4</i>	179
–	<i>SIB5</i>	182
–	<i>SIB6</i>	184
–	<i>SIB7</i>	185
–	<i>SIB8</i>	186
–	<i>SIB9</i>	187
6.3.2	Radio resource control information elements.....	188
–	<i>AdditionalSpectrumEmission</i>	188
–	<i>Alpha</i>	189
–	<i>AMF-Identifier</i>	189
–	<i>ARFCN-ValueEUTRA</i>	189
–	<i>ARFCN-ValueNR</i>	190
–	<i>BeamFailureRecoveryConfig</i>	190
–	<i>BetaOffsets</i>	192
–	<i>BSR-Config</i>	193
–	<i>BWP</i>	194
–	<i>BWP-Downlink</i>	195
–	<i>BWP-DownlinkCommon</i>	196
–	<i>BWP-DownlinkDedicated</i>	196
–	<i>BWP-Id</i>	197

–	<i>BWP-Uplink</i>	197
–	<i>BWP-UplinkCommon</i>	198
–	<i>BWP-UplinkDedicated</i>	199
–	<i>CellAccessRelatedInfo</i>	200
–	<i>CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC</i>	201
–	<i>CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC</i>	201
–	<i>CellGroupConfig</i>	202
–	<i>CellGroupId</i>	205
–	<i>CellIdentity</i>	205
–	<i>CellReselectionPriority</i>	206
–	<i>CellReselectionSubPriority</i>	206
–	<i>CGI-InfoEUTRA</i>	206
–	<i>CGI-InfoNR</i>	207
–	<i>CodebookConfig</i>	207
–	<i>ConfiguredGrantConfig</i>	210
–	<i>ConnEstFailureControl</i>	213
–	<i>ControlResourceSet</i>	214
–	<i>ControlResourceSetId</i>	215
–	<i>ControlResourceSetZero</i>	216
–	<i>CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig</i>	216
–	<i>CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList</i>	217
–	<i>CSI-FrequencyOccupation</i>	219
–	<i>CSI-IM-Resource</i>	219
–	<i>CSI-IM-ResourceId</i>	220
–	<i>CSI-IM-ResourceSet</i>	221
–	<i>CSI-IM-ResourceSetId</i>	221
–	<i>CSI-MeasConfig</i>	221
–	<i>CSI-ReportConfig</i>	223
–	<i>CSI-ReportConfigId</i>	229
–	<i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i>	229
–	<i>CSI-ResourceConfigId</i>	230
–	<i>CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset</i>	231
–	<i>CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility</i>	231
–	<i>CSI-RS-ResourceMapping</i>	234
–	<i>CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList</i>	235

–	<i>CSI-SSB-ResourceSet</i>	236
–	<i>CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId</i>	236
–	<i>DedicatedNAS-Message</i>	236
–	<i>DMRS-DownlinkConfig</i>	237
–	<i>DMRS-UplinkConfig</i>	238
–	<i>DownlinkConfigCommon</i>	239
–	<i>DownlinkConfigCommonSIB</i>	240
–	<i>DownlinkPreemption</i>	242
–	<i>DRB-Identity</i>	243
–	<i>DRX-Config</i>	243
–	<i>FilterCoefficient</i>	245
–	<i>FreqBandIndicatorNR</i>	245
–	<i>FrequencyInfoDL</i>	246
–	<i>FrequencyInfoDL-SIB</i>	247
–	<i>FrequencyInfoUL</i>	247
–	<i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i>	248
–	<i>Hysteresis</i>	249
–	<i>I-RNTI-Value</i>	250
–	<i>LocationMeasurementInfo</i>	250
–	<i>LogicalChannelConfig</i>	251
–	<i>LogicalChannelIdentity</i>	253
–	<i>MAC-CellGroupConfig</i>	253
–	<i>MeasConfig</i>	254
–	<i>MeasGapConfig</i>	255
–	<i>MeasGapSharingConfig</i>	257
–	<i>MeasId</i>	258
–	<i>MeasIdToAddModList</i>	258
–	<i>MeasObjectEUTRA</i>	258
–	<i>MeasObjectId</i>	260
–	<i>MeasObjectNR</i>	260
–	<i>MeasObjectToAddModList</i>	264
–	<i>MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR</i>	265
–	<i>MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA</i>	265
–	<i>MeasResults</i>	266
–	<i>MeasResult2EUTRA</i>	270

–	<i>MeasResult2NR</i>	270
–	<i>MeasResultSCG-Failure</i>	270
–	<i>MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA</i>	271
–	<i>MobilityStateParameters</i>	271
–	<i>MultiFrequencyBandListNR</i>	272
–	<i>MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB</i>	272
–	<i>NextHopChainingCount</i>	273
–	<i>NG-5G-S-TMSI</i>	273
–	<i>NR-NS-PmaxList</i>	274
–	<i>NZP-CSI-RS-Resource</i>	274
–	<i>NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId</i>	275
–	<i>NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet</i>	276
–	<i>NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i>	276
–	<i>P-Max</i>	277
–	<i>PCI-List</i>	277
–	<i>PCI-Range</i>	278
–	<i>PCI-RangeElement</i>	278
–	<i>PCI-RangeIndex</i>	279
–	<i>PCI-RangeIndexList</i>	279
–	<i>PDCCH-Config</i>	279
–	<i>PDCCH-ConfigCommon</i>	280
–	<i>PDCCH-ConfigSIB1</i>	282
–	<i>PDCCH-ServingCellConfig</i>	283
–	<i>PDCCP-Config</i>	283
–	<i>PDSCH-Config</i>	287
–	<i>PDSCH-ConfigCommon</i>	290
–	<i>PDSCH-ServingCellConfig</i>	290
–	<i>PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList</i>	292
–	<i>PHR-Config</i>	292
–	<i>PhysCellId</i>	293
–	<i>PhysicalCellGroupConfig</i>	294
–	<i>PLMN-Identity</i>	296
–	<i>PLMN-IdentityInfoList</i>	296
–	<i>PRB-Id</i>	297
–	<i>PTRS-DownlinkConfig</i>	297

–	<i>PTRS-UplinkConfig</i>	298
–	<i>PUCCH-Config</i>	299
–	<i>PUCCH-ConfigCommon</i>	304
–	<i>PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id</i>	304
–	<i>PUCCH-PowerControl</i>	305
–	<i>PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo</i>	306
–	<i>PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig</i>	307
–	<i>PUSCH-Config</i>	308
–	<i>PUSCH-ConfigCommon</i>	310
–	<i>PUSCH-PowerControl</i>	311
–	<i>PUSCH-ServingCellConfig</i>	313
–	<i>PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList</i>	314
–	<i>PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig</i>	315
–	<i>Q-OffsetRange</i>	316
–	<i>Q-QualMin</i>	316
–	<i>Q-RxLevMin</i>	317
–	<i>QuantityConfig</i>	317
–	<i>RACH-ConfigCommon</i>	318
–	<i>RACH-ConfigDedicated</i>	321
–	<i>RACH-ConfigGeneric</i>	323
–	<i>RA-Prioritization</i>	324
–	<i>RadioBearerConfig</i>	325
–	<i>RadioLinkMonitoringConfig</i>	328
–	<i>RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id</i>	329
–	<i>RAN-AreaCode</i>	329
–	<i>RateMatchPattern</i>	329
–	<i>RateMatchPatternId</i>	331
–	<i>RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS</i>	332
–	<i>RejectWaitTime</i>	332
–	<i>ReportConfigId</i>	333
–	<i>ReportConfigInterRAT</i>	333
–	<i>ReportConfigNR</i>	335
–	<i>ReportConfigToAddModList</i>	340
–	<i>ReportInterval</i>	340
–	<i>ReselectionThreshold</i>	341

–	<i>ReselectionThresholdQ</i>	341
–	<i>ResumeCause</i>	341
–	<i>RLC-BearerConfig</i>	342
–	<i>RLC-Config</i>	343
–	<i>RLF-TimersAndConstants</i>	346
–	<i>RNTI-Value</i>	346
–	<i>RSRP-Range</i>	347
–	<i>RSRQ-Range</i>	347
–	<i>SCellIndex</i>	347
–	<i>SchedulingRequestConfig</i>	348
–	<i>SchedulingRequestId</i>	349
–	<i>SchedulingRequestResourceConfig</i>	349
–	<i>SchedulingRequestResourceId</i>	350
–	<i>ScramblingId</i>	350
–	<i>SCS-SpecificCarrier</i>	351
–	<i>SDAP-Config</i>	351
–	<i>SearchSpace</i>	352
–	<i>SearchSpaceId</i>	356
–	<i>SearchSpaceZero</i>	356
–	<i>SecurityAlgorithmConfig</i>	357
–	<i>ServCellIndex</i>	357
–	<i>ServingCellConfig</i>	358
–	<i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i>	362
–	<i>ServingCellConfigCommonSIB</i>	364
–	<i>ShortI-RNTI-Value</i>	365
–	<i>ShortMAC-I</i>	365
–	<i>SINR-Range</i>	366
–	<i>SI-SchedulingInfo</i>	366
–	<i>SK-Counter</i>	369
–	<i>SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell</i>	369
–	<i>SlotFormatIndicator</i>	370
–	<i>S-NSSAI</i>	371
–	<i>SpeedStateScaleFactors</i>	371
–	<i>SPS-Config</i>	372
–	<i>SRB-Identity</i>	373

–	<i>SRS-CarrierSwitching</i>	373
–	<i>SRS-Config</i>	375
–	<i>SRS-TPC-CommandConfig</i>	379
–	<i>SSB-Index</i>	380
–	<i>SSB-MTC</i>	381
–	<i>SSB-ToMeasure</i>	381
–	<i>SS-RSSI-Measurement</i>	382
–	<i>SubcarrierSpacing</i>	383
–	<i>TAG-Config</i>	383
–	<i>TCI-State</i>	384
–	<i>TCI-StateId</i>	385
–	<i>TDD-UL-DL-Config</i>	385
–	<i>TrackingAreaCode</i>	387
–	<i>T-Reselection</i>	388
–	<i>TimeToTrigger</i>	388
–	<i>UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex</i>	388
–	<i>UAC-BarringInfoSetList</i>	389
–	<i>UAC-BarringPerCatList</i>	389
–	<i>UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List</i>	390
–	<i>UE-TimersAndConstants</i>	391
–	<i>UplinkConfigCommon</i>	391
–	<i>UplinkConfigCommonSIB</i>	392
–	<i>UplinkTxDirectCurrentList</i>	392
–	<i>ZP-CSI-RS-Resource</i>	394
–	<i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet</i>	394
–	<i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i>	395
6.3.3	UE capability information elements.....	395
–	<i>AccessStratumRelease</i>	395
–	<i>BandCombinationList</i>	396
–	<i>CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA</i>	398
–	<i>CA-BandwidthClassNR</i>	399
–	<i>CA-ParametersEUTRA</i>	399
–	<i>CA-ParametersNR</i>	400
–	<i>CA-ParametersNRDC</i>	401
–	<i>CodebookParameters</i>	402

–	<i>FeatureSetCombination</i>	402
–	<i>FeatureSetCombinationId</i>	404
–	<i>FeatureSetDownlink</i>	404
–	<i>FeatureSetDownlinkId</i>	407
–	<i>FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC</i>	407
–	<i>FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id</i>	408
–	<i>FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId</i>	408
–	<i>FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId</i>	408
–	<i>FeatureSets</i>	409
–	<i>FeatureSetUplink</i>	409
–	<i>FeatureSetUplinkId</i>	411
–	<i>FeatureSetUplinkPerCC</i>	411
–	<i>FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id</i>	412
–	<i>FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA</i>	412
–	<i>FreqBandList</i>	412
–	<i>FreqSeparationClass</i>	413
–	<i>IMS-Parameters</i>	413
–	<i>InterRAT-Parameters</i>	414
–	<i>MAC-Parameters</i>	415
–	<i>MeasAndMobParameters</i>	416
–	<i>MeasAndMobParametersMRDC</i>	417
–	<i>MIMO-Layers</i>	418
–	<i>MIMO-ParametersPerBand</i>	418
–	<i>ModulationOrder</i>	422
–	<i>MRDC-Parameters</i>	422
–	<i>NRDC-Parameters</i>	423
–	<i>PDCCP-Parameters</i>	423
–	<i>PDCCP-ParametersMRDC</i>	424
–	<i>Phy-Parameters</i>	424
–	<i>Phy-ParametersMRDC</i>	428
–	<i>ProcessingParameters</i>	428
–	<i>RAT-Type</i>	429
–	<i>RF-Parameters</i>	429
–	<i>RF-ParametersMRDC</i>	431
–	<i>RLC-Parameters</i>	432

–	<i>SDAP-Parameters</i>	432
–	<i>SRS-SwitchingTimeNR</i>	433
–	<i>SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA</i>	433
–	<i>SupportedBandwidth</i>	433
–	<i>UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList</i>	434
–	<i>UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList</i>	434
–	<i>UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon</i>	435
–	<i>UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR</i>	436
–	<i>UE-MRDC-Capability</i>	436
–	<i>UE-NR-Capability</i>	438
6.3.4	Other information elements.....	439
–	<i>EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth</i>	439
–	<i>EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList</i>	440
–	<i>EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList</i>	441
–	<i>EUTRA-NS-PmaxList</i>	441
–	<i>EUTRA-PhysCellId</i>	442
–	<i>EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange</i>	442
–	<i>EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1</i>	442
–	<i>EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange</i>	443
–	<i>OtherConfig</i>	443
–	<i>RRC-TransactionIdentifier</i>	444
6.4	RRC multiplicity and type constraint values.....	444
–	Multiplicity and type constraint definitions.....	444
–	End of NR-RRC-Definitions.....	448
6.5	Short Message.....	448
7	Variables and constants.....	449
7.1	Timers.....	449
7.1.1	Timers (Informative).....	449
7.1.2	Timer handling.....	452
7.2	Counters.....	452
7.3	Constants.....	453
7.4	UE variables.....	453
–	<i>NR-UE-Variables</i>	453
–	<i>VarPendingRNA-Update</i>	454
–	<i>VarMeasConfig</i>	454

–	<i>VarMeasReportList</i>	455
–	<i>VarResumeMAC-Input</i>	455
–	<i>VarShortMAC-Input</i>	456
–	End of <i>NR-UE-Variables</i>	456
8	Protocol data unit abstract syntax.....	457
8.1	General.....	457
8.2	Structure of encoded RRC messages.....	457
8.3	Basic production.....	457
8.4	Extension.....	457
8.5	Padding.....	458
9	Specified and default radio configurations.....	458
9.1	Specified configurations.....	458
9.1.1	Logical channel configurations.....	458
9.1.1.1	BCCH configuration.....	458
9.1.1.2	CCCH configuration.....	459
9.1.1.3	PCCH configuration.....	459
9.1.2	Void.....	459
9.2	Default radio configurations.....	459
9.2.1	Default SRB configurations.....	459
9.2.2	Default MAC Cell Group configuration.....	460
9.2.3	Default values timers and constants.....	460
10	Generic error handling.....	460
10.1	General.....	460
10.2	ASN.1 violation or encoding error.....	461
10.3	Field set to a not comprehended value.....	461
10.4	Mandatory field missing.....	461
10.5	Not comprehended field.....	462
11	Radio information related interactions between network nodes.....	463
11.1	General.....	463
11.2	Inter-node RRC messages.....	463
11.2.1	General.....	463
11.2.2	Message definitions.....	464
–	<i>HandoverCommand</i>	464
–	<i>HandoverPreparationInformation</i>	465

–	<i>CG-Config</i>	468
–	<i>CG-ConfigInfo</i>	473
–	<i>MeasurementTimingConfiguration</i>	479
–	<i>UERadioPagingInformation</i>	481
–	<i>UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation</i>	482
11.2.3	Mandatory information in inter-node RRC messages.....	482
11.3	Inter-node RRC information element definitions.....	483
11.4	Inter-node RRC multiplicity and type constraint values.....	484
–	Multiplicity and type constraints definitions.....	484
–	<i>End of NR-InterNodeDefinitions</i>	484
12	Processing delay requirements for RRC procedures.....	485
Annex A (informative): Guidelines, mainly on use of ASN.1.....		488
A.1	Introduction.....	488
A.2	Procedural specification.....	488
A.2.1	General principles.....	488
A.2.2	More detailed aspects.....	488
A.3	PDU specification.....	489
A.3.1	General principles.....	489
A.3.1.1	ASN.1 sections.....	489
A.3.1.2	ASN.1 identifier naming conventions.....	490
A.3.1.3	Text references using ASN.1 identifiers.....	491
A.3.2	High-level message structure.....	492
A.3.3	Message definition.....	493
A.3.4	Information elements.....	495
A.3.5	Fields with optional presence.....	496
A.3.6	Fields with conditional presence.....	497
A.3.7	Guidelines on use of lists with elements of SEQUENCE type.....	498
A.3.8	Guidelines on use of parameterised SetupRelease type.....	498
A.3.9	Guidelines on use of ToAddModList and ToReleaseList.....	500
A.3.10	Guidelines on use of of lists (without ToAddModList and ToReleaseList).....	501
A.4	Extension of the PDU specifications.....	502
A.4.1	General principles to ensure compatibility.....	502
A.4.2	Critical extension of messages and fields.....	502
A.4.3	Non-critical extension of messages.....	504

A.4.3.1	General principles.....	504
A.4.3.2	Further guidelines.....	505
A.4.3.3	Typical example of evolution of IE with local extensions.....	506
A.4.3.4	Typical examples of non critical extension at the end of a message.....	507
A.4.3.5	Examples of non-critical extensions not placed at the default extension location.....	508
–	<i>ParentIE-WithEM</i>	508
–	<i>ChildIE1-WithoutEM</i>	509
–	<i>ChildIE2-WithoutEM</i>	510
A.5	Guidelines regarding inclusion of transaction identifiers in RRC messages.....	510
A.6	Guidelines regarding use of need codes.....	511
A.7	Guidelines regarding use of conditions.....	511
A.8	Miscellaneous.....	512
Annex B (informative):	RRC Information.....	513
B.1	Protection of RRC messages.....	513
B.2	Description of BWP configuration options.....	515
Annex C (informative):	Change history.....	517

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
 - 1 presented to TSG for information;
 - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
 - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

1 Scope

The present document specifies the Radio Resource Control protocol for the radio interface between UE and NG-RAN.

The scope of the present document also includes:

- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between source gNB and target gNB upon inter gNB handover;
- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source or target gNB and another system upon inter RAT handover.
- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source eNB and target gNB during E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 38.300: "NR; Overall description; Stage 2".
- [3] 3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC); Protocol specification".
- [4] 3GPP TS 38.322: "NR; Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".
- [5] 3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) protocol specification".
- [6] ITU-T Recommendation X.680 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-1).
- [7] ITU-T Recommendation X.681 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-2).
- [8] ITU-T Recommendation X.691 (08/2015) "Information technology – ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Packed Encoding Rules (PER)" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8825-2).
- [9] 3GPP TS 38.215: "NR; Physical layer measurements".
- [10] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol Specification".
- [11] 3GPP TS 33.501: "Security Architecture and Procedures for 5G System".
- [12] 3GPP TS 38.104: "NR; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

- [13] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control".
- [14] 3GPP TS 38.133: "NR; Requirements for support of radio resource management".
- [15] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".
- [16] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".
- [17] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".
- [18] ITU-T Recommendation X.683 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-4).
- [19] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".
- [20] 3GPP TS 38.304: "NR; User Equipment (UE) procedures in Idle mode and RRC Inactive state".
- [21] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [22] 3GPP TS 36.101: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".
- [23] 3GPP TS 24.501: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".
- [24] 3GPP TS 37.324: "Service Data Adaptation Protocol (SDAP) specification".
- [25] 3GPP TS 22.261: "Service requirements for the 5G System".
- [26] 3GPP TS 38.306: "User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".
- [27] 3GPP TS 36.304: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode".
- [28] ATIS 0700041: "WEA 3.0: Device-Based Geo-Fencing".
- [29] 3GPP TS 23.041: "Technical realization of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)".
- [30] 3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE); Security architecture".
- [31] 3GPP TS 36.211: "E-UTRA; Physical channels and modulation".
- [32] 3GPP TS 23.501: "System Architecture for the 5G System; Stage 2".
- [33] 3GPP TS 36.104: "E-UTRA; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".
- [34] 3GPP TS 38.101-3 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".
- [35] 3GPP TS 38.423: "NG-RAN, Xn application protocol (XnAP)".
- [36] 3GPP TS 38.473: "NG-RAN; F1 application protocol (F1AP)".
- [37] 3GPP TS 36.423: "E-UTRA; X2 application protocol (X2AP)".
- [38] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".
- [39] 3GPP TS 38.101-2 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".
- [40] 3GPP TS 36.133: "E-UTRA; Requirements for support of radio resource management".
- [41] 3GPP TS 37.340: "E-UTRA and NR; Multi-connectivity; Stage 2".
- [42] 3GPP TS 38.413: "NG-RAN, NG Application Protocol (NGAP)".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

CEIL: Mathematical function used to 'round up' i.e. to the nearest integer having a higher or equal value.

Dedicated signalling: Signalling sent on DCCH logical channel between the network and a single UE.

Field: The individual contents of an information element are referred to as fields.

FLOOR: Mathematical function used to 'round down' i.e. to the nearest integer having a lower or equal value.

Information element: A structural element containing single or multiple fields is referred as information element.

Primary Cell: The MCG cell, operating on the primary frequency, in which the UE either performs the initial connection establishment procedure or initiates the connection re-establishment procedure.

Primary SCG Cell: For dual connectivity operation, the SCG cell in which the UE performs random access when performing the Reconfiguration with Sync procedure.

Primary Timing Advance Group: Timing Advance Group containing the SpCell.

PUCCH SCell: An SCell configured with PUCCH.

PUSCH-Less SCell: An SCell configured without PUSCH.

RLC bearer configuration: The lower layer part of the radio bearer configuration comprising the RLC and logical channel configurations.

Secondary Cell: For a UE configured with CA, a cell providing additional radio resources on top of Special Cell.

Secondary Cell Group: For a UE configured with dual connectivity, the subset of serving cells comprising of the PSCell and zero or more secondary cells.

Serving Cell: For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED not configured with CA/DC there is only one serving cell comprising of the primary cell. For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED configured with CA/ DC the term 'serving cells' is used to denote the set of cells comprising of the Special Cell(s) and all secondary cells.

Special Cell: For Dual Connectivity operation the term Special Cell refers to the PCell of the MCG or the PSCell of the SCG, otherwise the term Special Cell refers to the PCell.

Split SRB: In MR-DC, an SRB that supports transmission via MCG and SCG as well as duplication of RRC PDUs as defined in TS 37.340 [41].

SSB Frequency: Frequency referring to the position of resource element RE=#0 (subcarrier #0) of resource block RB#10 of the SS block.

UE Inactive AS Context: UE Inactive AS Context is stored when the connection is suspended and restored when the connection is resumed. It includes information as defined in clause 5.3.8.3.

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

5GC	5G Core Network
ACK	Acknowledgement
AM	Acknowledged Mode
ARQ	Automatic Repeat Request
AS	Access Stratum

ASN.1	Abstract Syntax Notation One
BLER	Block Error Rate
BWP	Bandwidth Part
CA	Carrier Aggregation
CCCH	Common Control Channel
CG	Cell Group
CMAS	Commercial Mobile Alert Service
CP	Control Plane
C-RNTI	Cell RNTI
CSI	Channel State Information
DC	Dual Connectivity
DCCH	Dedicated Control Channel
DCI	Downlink Control Information
DL	Downlink
DL-SCH	Downlink Shared Channel
DM-RS	Demodulation Reference Signal
DRB	(user) Data Radio Bearer
DRX	Discontinuous Reception
DTCH	Dedicated Traffic Channel
EN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to EPC
EPC	Evolved Packet Core
EPS	Evolved Packet System
ETWS	Earthquake and Tsunami Warning System
E-UTRA	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access
E-UTRA/5GC	E-UTRA connected to 5GC
E-UTRA/EPC	E-UTRA connected to EPC
E-UTRAN	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network
FDD	Frequency Division Duplex
FFS	For Further Study
GERAN	GSM/EDGE Radio Access Network
GNSS	Global Navigation Satellite System
GSM	Global System for Mobile Communications
HARQ	Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request
IE	Information element
IMSI	International Mobile Subscriber Identity
kB	Kilobyte (1000 bytes)
L1	Layer 1
L2	Layer 2
L3	Layer 3
MAC	Medium Access Control
MCG	Master Cell Group
MIB	Master Information Block
MR-DC	Multi-Radio Dual Connectivity
N/A	Not Applicable
NE-DC	NR E-UTRA Dual Connectivity
(NG)EN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity (covering E-UTRA connected to EPC or 5GC)
NGEN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to 5GC
NR-DC	NR-NR Dual Connectivity
NR/5GC	NR connected to 5GC
PCell	Primary Cell
PDCP	Packet Data Convergence Protocol
PDU	Protocol Data Unit
PLMN	Public Land Mobile Network
PSCell	Primary SCG Cell
PWS	Public Warning System
QoS	Quality of Service
RAN	Radio Access Network
RAT	Radio Access Technology
RLC	Radio Link Control
RNA	RAN-based Notification Area
RNTI	Radio Network Temporary Identifier

ROHC	Robust Header Compression
RRC	Radio Resource Control
RS	Reference Signal
SCell	Secondary Cell
SCG	Secondary Cell Group
SFN	System Frame Number
SFTD	SFN and Frame Timing Difference
SI	System Information
SIB	System Information Block
SpCell	Special Cell
SRB	Signalling Radio Bearer
SSB	Synchronization Signal Block
TAG	Timing Advance Group
TDD	Time Division Duplex
TM	Transparent Mode
UE	User Equipment
UL	Uplink
UM	Unacknowledged Mode
UP	User Plane

In the ASN.1, lower case may be used for some (parts) of the above abbreviations e.g. c-RNTI.

4 General

4.1 Introduction

This specification is organised as follows:

- clause 4.2 describes the RRC protocol model;
- clause 4.3 specifies the services provided to upper layers as well as the services expected from lower layers;
- clause 4.4 lists the RRC functions;
- clause 5 specifies RRC procedures, including UE state transitions;
- clause 6 specifies the RRC messages in ASN.1 and description;
- clause 7 specifies the variables (including protocol timers and constants) and counters to be used by the UE;
- clause 8 specifies the encoding of the RRC messages;
- clause 9 specifies the specified and default radio configurations;
- clause 10 specifies generic error handling;
- clause 11 specifies the RRC messages transferred across network nodes;
- clause 12 specifies the UE capability related constraints and performance requirements.

4.2 Architecture

4.2.1 UE states and state transitions including inter RAT

A UE is either in RRC_CONNECTED state or in RRC_INACTIVE state when an RRC connection has been established. If this is not the case, i.e. no RRC connection is established, the UE is in RRC_IDLE state. The RRC states can further be characterised as follows:

- **RRC_IDLE:**
 - A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers;
 - UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;

- The UE:
 - Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);
 - Monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI;
 - Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;
 - Acquires system information and can send SI request (if configured).
- **RRC_INACTIVE:**
 - A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers or by RRC layer;
 - UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;
 - The UE stores the UE Inactive AS context;
 - A RAN-based notification area is configured by RRC layer;

The UE:

- Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);
 - Monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI and RAN paging using fullI-RNTI;
 - Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;
 - Performs RAN-based notification area updates periodically and when moving outside the configured RAN-based notification area;
 - Acquires system information and can send SI request (if configured).
- **RRC_CONNECTED:**
 - The UE stores the AS context;
 - Transfer of unicast data to/from UE;
 - At lower layers, the UE may be configured with a UE specific DRX;
 - For UEs supporting CA, use of one or more SCells, aggregated with the SpCell, for increased bandwidth;
 - For UEs supporting DC, use of one SCG, aggregated with the MCG, for increased bandwidth;
 - Network controlled mobility within NR and to/from E-UTRA;
 - The UE:
 - Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5), if configured;
 - Monitors control channels associated with the shared data channel to determine if data is scheduled for it;
 - Provides channel quality and feedback information;
 - Performs neighbouring cell measurements and measurement reporting;
 - Acquires system information.

Figure 4.2.1-1 illustrates an overview of UE RRC state machine and state transitions in NR. A UE has only one RRC state in NR at one time.

Figure 4.2.1-1: UE state machine and state transitions in NR

Figure 4.2.1-2 illustrates an overview of UE state machine and state transitions in NR as well as the mobility procedures supported between NR/5GC E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC.

Figure 4.2.1-2: UE state machine and state transitions between NR/5GC, E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC

4.2.2 Signalling radio bearers

"Signalling Radio Bearers" (SRBs) are defined as Radio Bearers (RBs) that are used only for the transmission of RRC and NAS messages. More specifically, the following SRBs are defined:

- SRB0 is for RRC messages using the CCCH logical channel;

- SRB1 is for RRC messages (which may include a piggybacked NAS message) as well as for NAS messages prior to the establishment of SRB2, all using DCCH logical channel;
- SRB2 is for NAS messages, all using DCCH logical channel. SRB2 has a lower priority than SRB1 and may be configured by the network after AS security activation;
- SRB3 is for specific RRC messages when UE is in (NG)EN-DC or NR-DC, all using DCCH logical channel.

In downlink, piggybacking of NAS messages is used only for one dependant (i.e. with joint success/failure) procedure: bearer establishment/modification/release. In uplink piggybacking of NAS message is used only for transferring the initial NAS message during connection setup and connection resume.

NOTE 1: The NAS messages transferred via SRB2 are also contained in RRC messages, which however do not include any RRC protocol control information.

Once AS security is activated, all RRC messages on SRB1, SRB2 and SRB3, including those containing NAS messages, are integrity protected and ciphered by PDCP. NAS independently applies integrity protection and ciphering to the NAS messages, see TS 24.501 [23].

Split SRB is supported for all the MR-DC options in both SRB1 and SRB2 (split SRB is not supported for SRB0 and SRB3).

4.3 Services

4.3.1 Services provided to upper layers

The RRC protocol offers the following services to upper layers:

- Broadcast of common control information;
- Notification of UEs in RRC_IDLE, e.g. about a mobile terminating call;
- Notification of UEs about ETWS and/or CMAS
- Transfer of dedicated signalling.

4.3.2 Services expected from lower layers

In brief, the following are the main services that RRC expects from lower layers:

- Integrity protection, ciphering and loss-less in-sequence delivery of information without duplication;

4.4 Functions

The RRC protocol includes the following main functions:

- Broadcast of system information:
 - Including NAS common information;
- Information applicable for UEs in RRC_IDLE and RRC_INACTIVE (e.g. cell (re-)selection parameters, neighbouring cell information) and information (also) applicable for UEs in RRC_CONNECTED (e.g. common channel configuration information);
- Including ETWS notification, CMAS notification.
- RRC connection control:
 - Paging;
 - Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RRC connection, including e.g. assignment/modification of UE identity (C-RNTI, fullI-RNTI, etc.), establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of SRBs (except for SRB0);
 - Access barring;

- Initial AS security activation, i.e. initial configuration of AS integrity protection (SRBs, DRBs) and AS ciphering (SRBs, DRBs);
- RRC connection mobility including e.g. intra-frequency and inter-frequency handover, associated AS security handling, i.e. key/algorithm change, specification of RRC context information transferred between network nodes;
- Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RBs carrying user data (DRBs);
- Radio configuration control including e.g. assignment/modification of ARQ configuration, HARQ configuration, DRX configuration;
- In case of DC, cell management including e.g. change of PSCell, addition/modification/release of SCG cell(s);
- In case of CA, cell management including e.g. addition/modification/release of SCell(s);
- QoS control including assignment/ modification of semi-persistent scheduling (SPS) configuration and configured grant configuration for DL and UL respectively, assignment/ modification of parameters for UL rate control in the UE, i.e. allocation of a priority and a prioritised bit rate (PBR) for each RB.
- Recovery from radio link failure.
- Inter-RAT mobility including e.g. AS security activation, transfer of RRC context information;
- Measurement configuration and reporting:
 - Establishment/modification/release of measurement configuration (e.g. intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter- RAT measurements);
 - Setup and release of measurement gaps;
 - Measurement reporting.
- Other functions including e.g. generic protocol error handling, transfer of dedicated NAS information, transfer of UE radio access capability information.

5 Procedures

5.1 General

5.1.1 Introduction

This clause covers the general requirements.

5.1.2 General requirements

The UE shall:

- 1> process the received messages in order of reception by RRC, i.e. the processing of a message shall be completed before starting the processing of a subsequent message;

NOTE: Network may initiate a subsequent procedure prior to receiving the UE's response of a previously initiated procedure.

- 1> within a sub-clause execute the steps according to the order specified in the procedural description;

- 1> consider the term 'radio bearer' (RB) to cover SRBs and DRBs unless explicitly stated otherwise;

- 1> set the *rrc-TransactionIdentifier* in the response message, if included, to the same value as included in the message received from the network that triggered the response message;

- 1> upon receiving a choice value set to *setup*:

- 2> apply the corresponding received configuration and start using the associated resources, unless explicitly specified otherwise;
- 1> upon receiving a choice value set to *release*:
 - 2> clear the corresponding configuration and stop using the associated resources;
- 1> in case the size of a list is extended, upon receiving an extension field comprising the entries in addition to the ones carried by the original field (regardless of whether the network signals more entries in total); apply the following generic behaviour unless explicitly stated otherwise:
 - 2> create a combined list by concatenating the additional entries included in the extension field to the original field while maintaining the order among both the original and the additional entries;
 - 2> for the combined list, created according to the previous, apply the same behaviour as defined for the original field.

5.1.3 Requirements for UE in MR-DC

In this specification, the UE considers itself to be in:

- EN-DC, if and only if it is configured with *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* according to TS 36.331[10], and it is connected to EPC,
- NGEN-DC, if and only if it is configured with *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* according to TS 36.331[10], and it is connected to 5GC,
- NE-DC, if and only if it is configured with *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* set to *eutra-SCG*,
- NR-DC, if and only if it is configured with *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* set to *nr-SCG*,
- MR-DC, if and only if it is in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC or NR-DC.

NOTE: This use of these terms deviates from the definition in TS 37.340 [41] and other specifications. In TS 37.340, these terms include also the case where the UE is configured with E-UTRA or NR MCG only (i.e. no NR or E-UTRA SCG) but with one or more bearers terminated in a secondary node (i.e. using NR PDCP).

The UE in (NG)EN-DC only executes a sub-clause of clause 5 in this specification when the subclause:

- is referred to from a subclause under execution, either in this specification or in TS 36.331 [10]; or
- applies to a message received on SRB3 (if SRB3 is established); or
- applies to field(s), IE(s), UE variable(s) or timer(s) in this specification that the UE is configured with.

When executing a subclause of clause 5 in this specification, the UE follows the requirements in clause 5.1.2 and in all subclauses of this specification applicable to the messages (including processing time requirements), fields, IEs, timers and UE variables indicated in the subclause under execution.

5.2 System information

5.2.1 Introduction

System Information (SI) is divided into the *MIB* and a number of *SIBs* where:

- the *MIB* is always transmitted on the BCH with a periodicity of 80 ms and repetitions made within 80 ms (TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.1) and it includes parameters that are needed to acquire *SIB1* from the cell. The first transmission of the *MIB* is scheduled in subframes as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1 and repetitions are scheduled according to the period of SSB;
- the *SIB1* is transmitted on the DL-SCH with a periodicity of 160 ms and variable transmission repetition periodicity within 160 ms as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13. The default transmission repetition periodicity of *SIB1* is 20 ms but the actual transmission repetition periodicity is up to network implementation. For SSB and CORESET multiplexing pattern 1, *SIB1* repetition transmission period is 20 ms. For SSB and

CORESET multiplexing pattern 2/3, *SIB1* transmission repetition period is the same as the SSB period (TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). *SIB1* includes information regarding the availability and scheduling (e.g. mapping of SIBs to SI message, periodicity, SI-window size) of other SIBs with an indication whether one or more SIBs are only provided on-demand and, in that case, the configuration needed by the UE to perform the SI request. *SIB1* is cell-specific SIB;

- SIBs other than *SIB1* are carried in *SystemInformation* (SI) messages, which are transmitted on the DL-SCH. Only SIBs having the same periodicity can be mapped to the same SI message. Each SI message is transmitted within periodically occurring time domain windows (referred to as SI-windows with same length for all SI messages). Each SI message is associated with an SI-window and the SI-windows of different SI messages do not overlap. That is, within one SI-window only the corresponding SI message is transmitted. An SI message may be transmitted a number of times within the SI-window. Any SIB except *SIB1* can be configured to be cell specific or area specific, using an indication in *SIB1*. The cell specific SIB is applicable only within a cell that provides the SIB while the area specific SIB is applicable within an area referred to as SI area, which consists of one or several cells and is identified by *systemInformationAreaID*;
- For a UE in RRC_CONNECTED, the network can provide system information through dedicated signalling using the *RRCReconfiguration* message, e.g. if the UE has an active BWP with no common search space configured to monitor system information or paging.
- For PSCell and SCells, the network provides the required SI by dedicated signalling, i.e. within an *RRCReconfiguration* message. Nevertheless, the UE shall acquire *MIB* of the PSCell to get SFN timing of the SCG (which may be different from MCG). Upon change of relevant SI for SCell, the network releases and adds the concerned SCell. For PSCell, the required SI can only be changed with Reconfiguration with Sync.

NOTE: The physical layer imposes a limit to the maximum size a SIB can take. The maximum *SIB1* or *SI message* size is 2976 bits.

5.2.2 System information acquisition

5.2.2.1 General UE requirements

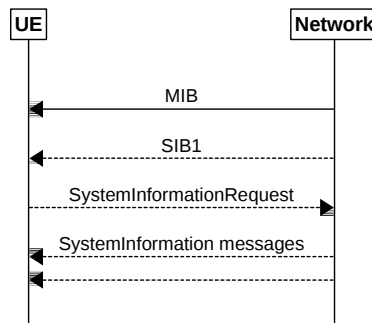


Figure 5.2.2.1-1: System information acquisition

The UE applies the SI acquisition procedure to acquire the AS- and NAS information. The procedure applies to UEs in RRC_IDLE, in RRC_INACTIVE and in RRC_CONNECTED.

The UE in RRC_IDLE and RRC_INACTIVE shall ensure having a valid version of (at least) the *MIB*, *SIB1* through *SIB4* and *SIB5* (if the UE supports E-UTRA).

5.2.2.2 SIB validity and need to (re)-acquire SIB

5.2.2.2.1 SIB validity

The UE shall apply the SI acquisition procedure as defined in clause 5.2.2.3 upon cell selection (e.g. upon power on), cell-reselection, return from out of coverage, after reconfiguration with sync completion, after entering the network from another RAT, upon receiving an indication that the system information has changed, upon receiving a PWS notification; and whenever the UE does not have a valid version of a stored SIB.

When the UE acquires a *MIB* or a *SIB1* or an SI message in a serving cell as described in clause 5.2.2.3, and if the UE stores the acquired SIB, then the UE shall store the associated *areaScope*, if present, the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *cellIdentity*, the *systemInformationAreaID*, if present, and the *valueTag*, if present, as

indicated in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB. The UE may use a valid stored version of the SI except *MIB*, *SIB1*, *SIB6*, *SIB7* or *SIB8* e.g. after cell re-selection, upon return from out of coverage or after the reception of SI change indication.

NOTE: The storage and management of the stored SIBs in addition to the SIBs valid for the current serving cell is left to UE implementation.

The UE shall:

- 1> delete any stored version of a SIB after 3 hours from the moment it was successfully confirmed as valid;
- 1> for each stored version of a SIB:
 - 2> if the *areaScope* is associated and its value for the stored version of the SIB is the same as the value received in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for that SIB from the serving cell:
 - 3> if the first *PLMN-Identity* included in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *systemInformationAreaID* and the *valueTag* that are included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB received from the serving cell are identical to the *PLMN-Identity*, the *systemInformationAreaID* and the *valueTag* associated with the stored version of that SIB:
 - 4> consider the stored SIB as valid for the cell;
 - 2> if the *areaScope* is not present for the stored version of the SIB and the *areaScope* value is not included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for that SIB from the serving cell:
 - 3> if the first *PLMN-Identity* in the *PLMN-IdentityInfoList*, the *cellIdentity* and *valueTag* that are included in the *si-SchedulingInfo* for the SIB received from the serving cell are identical to the *PLMN-Identity*, the *cellIdentity* and the *valueTag* associated with the stored version of that SIB:
 - 4> consider the stored SIB as valid for the cell;

5.2.2.2.2 SI change indication and PWS notification

A modification period is used, i.e. updated SI (other than for ETWS and CMAS) is broadcasted in the modification period following the one where SI change indication is transmitted. The modification period boundaries are defined by SFN values for which $\text{SFN mod } m = 0$, where m is the number of radio frames comprising the modification period. The modification period is configured by system information. The UE receives indications about SI modifications and/or PWS notifications using Short Message transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5). Repetitions of SI change indication may occur within preceding modification period.

UEs in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE shall monitor for SI change indication in its own paging occasion every DRX cycle. UEs in RRC_CONNECTED shall monitor for SI change indication in any paging occasion at least once per modification period if the UE is provided with common search space on the active BWP to monitor paging, as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 13.

ETWS or CMAS capable UEs in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE shall monitor for indications about PWS notification in its own paging occasion every DRX cycle. ETWS or CMAS capable UEs in RRC_CONNECTED shall monitor for indication about PWS notification in any paging occasion at least once every *defaultPagingCycle* if the UE is provided with common search space on the active BWP to monitor paging.

For Short Message reception in a paging occasion, the UE monitors the PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) for paging as specified in TS 38.304 [20] and TS 38.213 [13].

If the UE receives a Short Message, the UE shall:

- 1> if the UE is ETWS capable or CMAS capable, the *etwsAndCmasIndication* bit of Short Message is set, and the UE is provided with *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* on the active BWP or the initial BWP:
 - 2> immediately re-acquire the *SIB1*;
 - 2> if the UE is ETWS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB6*:
 - 3> acquire *SIB6*, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;
 - 2> if the UE is ETWS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB7*:

- 3> acquire *SIB7*, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;
- 2> if the UE is CMAS capable and *si-SchedulingInfo* includes scheduling information for *SIB8*:
 - 3> acquire *SIB8*, as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;
- 1> if the *systemInfoModification* bit of Short Message is set:
 - 2> apply the SI acquisition procedure as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3 from the start of the next modification period.

5.2.2.3 Acquisition of System Information

5.2.2.3.1 Acquisition of *MIB* and *SIB1*

The UE shall:

- 1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE; or
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:
 - 2> acquire the *MIB*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
 - 2> if the UE is unable to acquire the *MIB*;
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.1.
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED with an active BWP with common search space configured by *searchSpaceSIB1* and *pagingSearchSpace* and has received an indication about change of system information; or
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE; or
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:
 - 2> if *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates *SIB1* is transmitted in the cell (TS 38.213 [13]) and if *SIB1* acquisition is required for the UE:
 - 3> acquire the *SIB1*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
 - 3> if the UE is unable to acquire the *SIB1*:
 - 4> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> upon acquiring *SIB1*, perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.2.
 - 2> else if *SIB1* acquisition is required for the UE and *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* indicates that *SIB1* is not scheduled in the cell:
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in clause 5.2.2.5.

NOTE: The UE in RRC_CONNECTED is only required to acquire broadcasted *SIB1* if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

5.2.2.3.2 Acquisition of an SI message

For SI message acquisition PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) are determined according to *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*. If *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation* is set to zero, PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message reception in SI-window are same as PDCCH monitoring occasions for *SIB1* where the mapping between PDCCH monitoring occasions and SSBs is specified in TS 38.213[13]. If

searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation is not set to zero, PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message are determined based on search space indicated by *searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation*. PDCCH monitoring occasions for SI message which are not overlapping with UL symbols (determined according to *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*) are sequentially numbered from one in the SI window. The $[x \times N + K]^{\text{th}}$ PDCCH monitoring occasion (s) for SI message in SI-window corresponds to the K^{th} transmitted SSB, where $x = 0, 1, \dots, X-1$, $K = 1, 2, \dots, N$, N is the number of actual transmitted SSBs determined according to *ssb-PositionsInBurst* in *SIB1* and X is equal to $\text{CEIL}(\text{number of PDCCH monitoring occasions in SI-window}/N)$. The actual transmitted SSBs are sequentially numbered from one in ascending order of their SSB indexes. The UE assumes that, in the SI window, PDCCH for an SI message is transmitted in at least one PDCCH monitoring occasion corresponding to each transmitted SSB and thus the selection of SSB for the reception SI messages is up to UE implementation.

When acquiring an SI message, the UE shall:

- 1> determine the start of the SI-window for the concerned SI message as follows:
 - 2> for the concerned SI message, determine the number n which corresponds to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by *schedulingInfoList* in *si-SchedulingInfo* in *SIB1*;
 - 2> determine the integer value $x = (n - 1) \times w$, where w is the *si-WindowLength*;
 - 2> the SI-window starts at the slot $\#a$, where $a = x \bmod N$, in the radio frame for which $\text{SFN} \bmod T = \text{FLOOR}(x/N)$, where T is the *si-Periodicity* of the concerned SI message and N is the number of slots in a radio frame as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
 - 1> receive the PDCCH containing the scheduling RNTI, i.e. SI-RNTI in the PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) for SI message acquisition, from the start of the SI-window and continue until the end of the SI-window whose absolute length in time is given by *si-WindowLength*, or until the SI message was received;
 - 1> if the SI message was not received by the end of the SI-window, repeat reception at the next SI-window occasion for the concerned SI message in the current modification period;
- NOTE 1: The UE is only required to acquire broadcasted SI message if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.
- NOTE 2: The UE is not required to monitor PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) corresponding to each transmitted SSB in SI-window.
- NOTE 3: If the concerned SI message was not received in the current modification period, handling of SI message acquisition is left to UE implementation.
- 1> perform the actions for the acquired SI message as specified in sub-clause 5.2.2.4.

5.2.2.3.3 Request for on demand system information

The UE shall:

- 1> if *SIB1* includes *si-SchedulingInfo* containing *si-RequestConfigSUL* and criteria to select supplementary uplink as defined in TS 38.321[13], clause 5.1.1 is met:
 - 2> trigger the lower layer to initiate the Random Access procedure on supplementary uplink in accordance with [3] using the PRACH preamble(s) and PRACH resource(s) in *si-RequestConfigSUL* corresponding to the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*;
 - 2> if acknowledgement for SI request is received from lower layers:
 - 3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;
- 1> else if *SIB1* includes *si-SchedulingInfo* containing *si-RequestConfig* and criteria to select normal uplink as defined in TS 38.321[13], clause 5.1.1 is met:
 - 2> trigger the lower layer to initiate the random access procedure on normal uplink in accordance with TS 38.321 [3] using the PRACH preamble(s) and PRACH resource(s) in *si-RequestConfig* corresponding to the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*;

- 2> if acknowledgement for SI request is received from lower layers:
 - 3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;
- 1> else:
 - 2> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;
 - 2> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
 - 2> initiate transmission of the *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message in accordance with 5.2.2.3.4;
 - 2> if acknowledgement for *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message is received from lower layers:
 - 3> acquire the requested SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2, immediately;
- 1> if cell reselection occurs while waiting for the acknowledgment for SI request from lower layers:
 - 2> reset MAC;
 - 2> if SI request is based on *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message:
 - 3> release RLC entity for SRB0.

NOTE: After RACH failure for SI request it is up to UE implementation when to retry the SI request.

5.2.2.3.4 Actions related to transmission of *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *requested-SI-List* to indicate the SI message(s) that the UE requires to operate within the cell, and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*.

The UE shall submit the *RRCSystemInfoRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.2.2.4 Actions upon receipt of System Information

5.2.2.4.1 Actions upon reception of the *MIB*

Upon receiving the *MIB* the UE shall:

- 1> store the acquired *MIB*;
- 1> if the UE is in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE, or if the UE is in RRC_CONNECTED while *T311* is running:
 - 2> if the *cellBarred* in the acquired *MIB* is set to *barred*:
 - 3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20];
 - 3> if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*:
 - 4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
- 2> else:
 - 3> apply the received *systemFrameNumber*, *pdccch-ConfigSIB1*, *subCarrierSpacingCommon*, *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *dmrs-TypeA-Position*.

5.2.2.4.2 Actions upon reception of the *SIB1*

Upon receiving the *SIB1* the UE shall:

- 1> store the acquired *SIB1*;
- 1> if the *cellAccessRelatedInfo* contains an entry with the *PLMN-Identity* of the selected PLMN:
 - 2> in the remainder of the procedures use *plmn-IdentityList*, *trackingAreaCode*, and *cellIdentity* for the cell as received in the corresponding *PLMN-IdentityInfo* containing the selected PLMN;
- 1> if in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is not running:
 - 2> disregard the *frequencyBandList*, if received, while in RRC_CONNECTED;
 - 2> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;
 - 2> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;
 - 2> apply the configuration included in the *servingCellConfigCommon*;
- 1> else:
 - 2> if the UE supports one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* for downlink, and one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* for uplink for FDD, and they are not downlink only bands, and
 - 2> if the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* for a supported band in the downlink and a supported band in uplink for FDD, and
 - 2> if the UE supports the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP and of the initial downlink BWP indicated in the *locationAndBandwidth* fields in *uplinkConfigCommon* and *downlinkConfigCommon*, respectively, and
 - 2> if the UE supports an uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth configuration (see TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]) which
 - is smaller than or equal to the *carrierBandwidth* (indicated in *uplinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP, and
 - 2> if the UE supports a downlink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth configuration (see TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]) which
 - is smaller than or equal to the *carrierBandwidth* (indicated in *downlinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial downlink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial downlink BWP;
 - 3> apply a supported uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth which
 - is contained within the *carrierBandwidth* indicated in *uplinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP, and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial BWP for the uplink;
 - 3> apply a supported downlink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth which
 - is contained within the *carrierBandwidth* indicated in *downlinkConfigCommon* for the SCS of the initial downlink BWP, and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial BWP for the downlink;
 - 3> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList* which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *nr-NS-PmaxList*, if present;
 - 3> forward the *cellIdentity* to upper layers;
 - 3> if *trackingAreaCode* is not provided for the selected PLMN nor the registered PLMN nor PLMN of the equivalent PLMN list:
 - 4> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20];
 - 4> if *intraFreqReselection* is set to notAllowed:
 - 5> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20];

- 4> else:
 - 5> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20];
- 3> else:
 - 4> forward the *trackingAreaCode* to upper layers;
- 3> forward the PLMN identity to upper layers;
- 3> if in RRC_INACTIVE and the forwarded information does not trigger message transmission by upper layers:
 - 4> if the serving cell does not belong to the configured *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*:
 - 5> initiate an RNA update as specified in 5.3.13.8;
- 3> forward the *ims-EmergencySupport* to upper layers, if present;
- 3> forward the *uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo* to upper layers, if present;
- 3> apply the configuration included in the *servingCellConfigCommon*;
- 3> apply the specified PCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.3;
- 3> if the UE has a stored valid version of a SIB, in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.2.1, that the UE requires to operate within the cell in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.1:
 - 4> use the stored version of the required SIB;
- 3> if the UE has not stored a valid version of a SIB, in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.2.1, of one or several required SIB(s), in accordance with sub-clause 5.2.2.1:
 - 4> for the SI message(s) that, according to the *si-SchedulingInfo*, contain at least one required SIB and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to broadcasting:
 - 5> acquire the SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.2;
 - 4> for the SI message(s) that, according to the *si-SchedulingInfo*, contain at least one required SIB and for which *si-BroadcastStatus* is set to *notBroadcasting*:
 - 5> trigger a request to acquire the SI message(s) as defined in sub-clause 5.2.2.3.3;
- 3> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList* in *uplinkConfigCommon*;
- 3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:
 - 4> apply the *additionalPmax* in *uplinkConfigCommon* for UL;
- 3> else:
 - 4> apply the *p-Max* in *uplinkConfigCommon* for UL;
- 3> if *supplementaryUplink* is present in *servingCellConfigCommon*; and
- 3> if the UE supports one or more of the frequency bands indicated in the *frequencyBandList* of supplementary uplink; and
- 3> if the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* for a supported supplementary uplink band; and
- 3> if the UE supports the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP indicated in the *locationAndBandwidth* fields of supplementary uplink, and

- 3> if the UE supports an uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth configuration (see TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39]) which
 - is smaller than or equal to the carrierBandwidth (indicated in supplementaryUplink for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial uplink BWP of the SUL;
- 4> consider supplementary uplink as configured in the serving cell;
- 4> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList* of supplementary uplink which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *nr-NS-PmaxList*, if present;
- 4> apply a supported supplementary uplink channel bandwidth with a maximum transmission bandwidth which
 - is contained within the carrierBandwidth (indicated in supplementaryUplink for the SCS of the initial uplink BWP), and which
 - is wider than or equal to the bandwidth of the initial BWP of the SUL;
- 4> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList* for the *supplementaryUplink*;
- 4> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList* for the *supplementaryUplink*:
 - 5> apply the *additionalPmax* in *supplementaryUplink* for SUL;
- 4> else:
 - 5> apply the *p-Max* in *supplementaryUplink* for SUL;
- 2> else:
 - 3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20]; and
 - 3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to *notAllowed*;

5.2.2.4.3 Actions upon reception of *SIB2*

Upon receiving *SIB2*, the UE shall:

- 1> if in *RRC_IDLE* or in *RRC_INACTIVE* or in *RRC_CONNECTED* while T311 is running;
- 2> if, for the frequency band selected by the UE (from the procedure in clause 5.2.2.4.2) to represent the serving cell's carrier frequency, the selected band is present in the *frequencyBandList* in *SIB2*, and the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandList*:
 - 3> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList*;
 - 3> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:
 - 4> apply the *additionalPmax*;
- 3> else:
 - 4> apply the *p-Max*;
- 3> if the UE selects a frequency band (from the procedure in clause 5.2.2.4.2) for the supplementary uplink:
 - 4> if, for the frequency band selected by the UE, the selected band is in *frequencyBandListSUL* in *SIB2* and the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandListSUL*:
 - 5> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandListSUL*;

- 5> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxListSUL*:
- 6> apply the *additionalPmax*;
- 5> else:
- 6> apply the *p-Max*;
- 4> else:
- 5> apply the *p-Max*.
- 2> else:
- 3> apply the *p-Max*;

5.2.2.4.4 Actions upon reception of *SIB3*

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB3* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.4.5 Actions upon reception of *SIB4*

Upon receiving *SIB4* the UE shall:

- 1> if in *RRC_IDLE*, or in *RRC_INACTIVE* or in *RRC_CONNECTED* while T311 is running:
- 2> for each entry in the *interFreqCarrierFreqList*:
- 3> select the first frequency band in the *frequencyBandList*, and *frequencyBandListSUL*, if present, which the UE supports and for which the UE supports at least one of the *additionalSpectrumEmission* values in *NR-NS-PmaxList*, if present:
- 3> if, the frequency band selected by the UE in *frequencyBandList* to represent a non-serving NR carrier frequency is not a downlink only band:
- 4> if, for the selected frequency band, the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within the *frequencyBandList*:
- 5> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandList*;
- 5> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:
- 6> apply the *additionalPmax*;
- 5> else:
- 6> apply the *p-Max*;
- 5> if *frequencyBandListSUL* is present in *SIB4* and, for the frequency band selected in *frequencyBandListSUL*, the UE supports at least one *additionalSpectrumEmission* in the *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *FrequencyBandListSUL*:
- 6> apply the first listed *additionalSpectrumEmission* which it supports among the values included in *NR-NS-PmaxList* within *frequencyBandListSUL*;
- 6> if the *additionalPmax* is present in the same entry of the selected *additionalSpectrumEmission* within *NR-NS-PmaxList*:
- 7> apply the *additionalPmax*;
- 6> else:
- 7> apply the *p-Max*;

5> else:

6> apply the *p-Max*;

4> else:

5> apply the *p-Max*;

5.2.2.4.6 Actions upon reception of *SIB5*

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB5* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.4.7 Actions upon reception of *SIB6*

Upon receiving the *SIB6* the UE shall:

1> forward the received *warningType*, *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* to upper layers;

5.2.2.4.8 Actions upon reception of *SIB7*

Upon receiving the *SIB7* the UE shall:

1> if there is no current value for *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*; or

1> if either the received value of *messageIdentifier* or of *serialNumber*, or of both *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are different from the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*:

2> use the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7* as the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;

2> discard any previously buffered *warningMessageSegment*;

2> if all segments of a warning message have been received:

3> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment(s)*;

3> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

3> stop reception of *SIB7*;

3> discard the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;

2> else:

3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

3> continue reception of *SIB7*;

1> else if all segments of a warning message have been received:

2> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment(s)*;

2> forward the received complete warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber* and *dataCodingScheme* to upper layers;

2> stop reception of *SIB7*;

2> discard the current values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7*;

1> else:

2> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;

2> continue reception of *SIB7*;

The UE should discard any stored *warningMessageSegment* and the current value of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB7* if the complete warning message has not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

5.2.2.4.9 Actions upon reception of *SIB8*

Upon receiving the *SIB8* the UE shall:

- 1> if the *SIB8* contains a complete warning message and the complete geographical area coordinates (if any):
 - 2> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber*, *dataCodingScheme* and the geographical area coordinates (if any) to upper layers;
 - 2> continue reception of *SIB8*;
- 1> else:
 - 2> if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* are the same (each value is the same) as a pair for which a warning message and the geographical area coordinates (if any) are currently being assembled:
 - 3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;
 - 3> store the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);
 - 3> if all segments of a warning message and geographical area coordinates (if any) have been received:
 - 4> assemble the warning message from the received *warningMessageSegment*;
 - 4> assemble the geographical area coordinates from the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);
 - 4> forward the received warning message, *messageIdentifier*, *serialNumber*, *dataCodingScheme* and geographical area coordinates (if any) to upper layers;
 - 4> stop assembling a warning message and geographical area coordinates (if any) for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* and delete all stored information held for it;
 - 3> continue reception of *SIB8*;
 - 2> else if the received values of *messageIdentifier* and/or *serialNumber* are not the same as any of the pairs for which a warning message is currently being assembled:
 - 3> start assembling a warning message for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;
 - 3> start assembling the geographical area coordinates (if any) for this *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* pair;
 - 3> store the received *warningMessageSegment*;
 - 3> store the received *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any);
 - 3> continue reception of *SIB8*;

The UE should discard *warningMessageSegment* and *warningAreaCoordinatesSegment* (if any) and the associated values of *messageIdentifier* and *serialNumber* for *SIB8* if the complete warning message and the geographical area coordinates (if any) have not been assembled within a period of 3 hours.

NOTE: The number of warning messages that a UE can re-assemble simultaneously is a function of UE implementation.

5.2.2.4.10 Actions upon reception of *SIB9*

No UE requirements related to the contents of this *SIB9* apply other than those specified elsewhere e.g. within procedures using the concerned system information, and/ or within the corresponding field descriptions.

5.2.2.5 Essential system information missing

The UE shall:

- 1> if in RRC_IDLE or in RRC_INACTIVE or in RRC_CONNECTED while T311 is running:
 - 2> if the UE is unable to acquire the *MIB*:
 - 3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20]; and
 - 3> perform barring as if *intraFreqReselection* is set to allowed;
 - 2> else if the UE is unable to acquire the *SIB1*:
 - 3> consider the cell as barred in accordance with TS 38.304 [20].
 - 3> if *intraFreqReselection* in *MIB* is set to *notAllowed*:
 - 4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as not allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider cell re-selection to other cells on the same frequency as the barred cell as allowed, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].

5.3 Connection control

5.3.1 Introduction

5.3.1.1 RRC connection control

RRC connection establishment involves the establishment of SRB1. The network completes RRC connection establishment prior to completing the establishment of the NG connection, i.e. prior to receiving the UE context information from the 5GC. Consequently, AS security is not activated during the initial phase of the RRC connection. During this initial phase of the RRC connection, the network may configure the UE to perform measurement reporting, but the UE only sends the corresponding measurement reports after successful AS security activation. However, the UE only accepts a re-configuration with sync message when AS security has been activated.

Upon receiving the UE context from the 5GC, the RAN activates AS security (both ciphering and integrity protection) using the initial AS security activation procedure. The RRC messages to activate AS security (command and successful response) are integrity protected, while ciphering is started only after completion of the procedure. That is, the response to the message used to activate AS security is not ciphered, while the subsequent messages (e.g. used to establish SRB2 and DRBs) are both integrity protected and ciphered. After having initiated the initial AS security activation procedure, the network may initiate the establishment of SRB2 and DRBs, i.e. the network may do this prior to receiving the confirmation of the initial AS security activation from the UE. In any case, the network will apply both ciphering and integrity protection for the RRC reconfiguration messages used to establish SRB2 and DRBs. The network should release the RRC connection if the initial AS security activation and/ or the radio bearer establishment fails. A configuration with SRB2 without DRB or with DRB without SRB2 is not supported (i.e., SRB2 and at least one DRB must be configured in the same RRC Reconfiguration message, and it is not allowed to release all the DRBs without releasing the RRC Connection).

The release of the RRC connection normally is initiated by the network. The procedure may be used to re-direct the UE to an NR frequency or an E-UTRA carrier frequency.

The suspension of the RRC connection is initiated by the network. When the RRC connection is suspended, the UE stores the UE Inactive AS context and any configuration received from the network, and transits to RRC_INACTIVE state. If the UE is configured with SCG, the UE releases the SCG configuration upon initiating a RRC Connection Resume procedure. The RRC message to suspend the RRC connection is integrity protected and ciphered.

The resumption of a suspended RRC connection is initiated by upper layers when the UE needs to transit from RRC_INACTIVE state to RRC_CONNECTED state or by RRC layer to perform a RNA update or by RAN paging from NG-RAN. When the RRC connection is resumed, network configures the UE according to the RRC connection resume procedure based on the stored UE Inactive AS context and any RRC configuration received from the network. The RRC connection resume procedure re-activates AS security and re-establishes SRB(s) and DRB(s).

In response to a request to resume the RRC connection, the network may resume the suspended RRC connection and send UE to RRC_CONNECTED, or reject the request to resume and send UE to RRC_INACTIVE (with a wait timer),

or directly re-suspend the RRC connection and send UE to RRC_INACTIVE, or directly release the RRC connection and send UE to RRC_IDLE, or instruct the UE to initiate NAS level recovery (in this case the network sends an RRC setup message).

5.3.1.2 AS Security

AS security comprises of the integrity protection and ciphering of RRC signalling (SRBs) and user data (DRBs).

RRC handles the configuration of the AS security parameters which are part of the AS configuration: the integrity protection algorithm, the ciphering algorithm, if integrity protection and/or ciphering is enabled for a DRB and two parameters, namely the *keySetChangeIndicator* and the *nextHopChainingCount*, which are used by the UE to determine the AS security keys upon reconfiguration with sync (with key change), connection re-establishment and/or connection resume.

The integrity protection and ciphering algorithm is common for signalling radio bearers SRB1 and SRB2. When the UE is not provided with an *sk-counter*, the ciphering and integrity protection algorithm is common for all radio bearers (i.e. SRB1, SRB2 and DRBs). All DRBs related to the same PDU session have the same AS security configuration. For MR-DC, integrity protection is not enabled for DRBs terminated in eNB. Neither integrity protection nor ciphering applies for SRB0.

RRC integrity protection and ciphering are always activated together, i.e. in one message/procedure. RRC integrity protection and ciphering for SRBs are never de-activated. However, it is possible to switch to a 'NULL' ciphering algorithm (*nea0*).

The 'NULL' integrity protection algorithm (*nia0*) is used only for SRBs and for the UE in limited service mode, see TS 33.501 [11] and when used for SRBs, integrity protection is disabled for DRBs. In case the 'NULL' integrity protection algorithm is used, 'NULL' ciphering algorithm is also used.

NOTE 1: Lower layers discard RRC messages for which the integrity protection check has failed and indicate the integrity protection verification check failure to RRC.

The AS applies four different security keys: one for the integrity protection of RRC signalling (K_{RRCint}), one for the ciphering of RRC signalling (K_{RRCenc}), one for integrity protection of user data (K_{UPint}) and one for the ciphering of user data (K_{UPenc}). All four AS keys are derived from the K_{gNB} key. The K_{gNB} key is based on the K_{AMF} key (as specified in TS 33.501 [11]), which is handled by upper layers.

The integrity protection and ciphering algorithms can only be changed with reconfiguration with sync. The AS keys (K_{gNB} , K_{RRCint} , K_{RRCenc} , K_{UPint} and K_{UPenc}) change upon reconfiguration with sync (if *masterKeyUpdate* is included), and upon connection re-establishment and connection resume.

For each radio bearer an independent counter (*COUNT*, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]) is maintained for each direction. For each radio bearer, the *COUNT* is used as input for ciphering and integrity protection. It is not allowed to use the same *COUNT* value more than once for a given security key. In order to limit the signalling overhead, individual messages/ packets include a short sequence number (PDCP SN, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]). In addition, an overflow counter mechanism is used: the hyper frame number (*TX_HFN* and *RX_HFN*, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]). The HFN needs to be synchronized between the UE and the network. The network is responsible for avoiding reuse of the *COUNT* with the same RB identity and with the same key, e.g. due to the transfer of large volumes of data, release and establishment of new RBs, and multiple termination point changes for RLC-UM bearers. In order to avoid such re-use, the network may e.g. use different RB identities for RB establishments, change the AS security key, or an RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE/RRC_INACTIVE and then to RRC_CONNECTED transition.

For each SRB, the value provided by RRC to lower layers to derive the 5-bit BEARER parameter used as input for ciphering and for integrity protection is the value of the corresponding *srb-Identity* with the MSBs padded with zeroes.

For a UE provided with an *sk-counter*, *keyToUse* indicates whether the UE uses the master key (K_{gNB}) or the secondary key ($S\text{-}K_{\text{eNB}}$ or $S\text{-}K_{\text{gNB}}$) for a particular DRB. The secondary key is derived from the master key and *sk-Counter*, as defined in 33.501[86]. Whenever there is a need to refresh the secondary key, e.g. upon change of MN with K_{gNB} change or to avoid COUNT wrap around, the security key update is used (see 5.3.5.7). When the UE is in NR-DC, the network may provide a UE configured with an SCG with an *sk-Counter* even when no DRB is setup using the secondary key ($S\text{-}K_{\text{gNB}}$) in order to allow the configuration of SRB3. The network can also provide the UE with an *sk-Counter*, even if no SCG is configured, when using SN terminated MCG bearers.

5.3.2 Paging

5.3.2.1 General

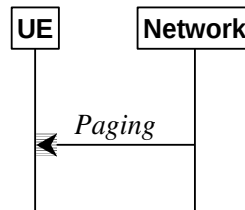


Figure 5.3.2.1-1: Paging

The purpose of this procedure is:

- to transmit paging information to a UE in RRC_IDLE or RRC_INACTIVE.

5.3.2.2 Initiation

The network initiates the paging procedure by transmitting the *Paging* message at the UE's paging occasion as specified in TS 38.304 [20]. The network may address multiple UEs within a *Paging* message by including one *PagingRecord* for each UE.

5.3.2.3 Reception of the *Paging* message by the UE

Upon receiving the *Paging* message, the UE shall:

- 1> if in RRC_IDLE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:
 - 2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE identity allocated by upper layers:
 - 3> forward the *ue-Identity* and *accessType* (if present) to the upper layers;
- 1> if in RRC_INACTIVE, for each of the *PagingRecord*, if any, included in the *Paging* message:
 - 2> if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE's stored *fullI-RNTI*:
 - 3> if the UE is configured by upper layers with Access Identity 1:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mps-PriorityAccess*;
 - 3> else if the UE is configured by upper layers with Access Identity 2:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mcs-PriorityAccess*;
 - 3> else if the UE is configured by upper layers with one or more Access Identities equal to 11-15:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *highPriorityAccess*;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> initiate the RRC connection resumption procedure according to 5.3.13 with *resumeCause* set to *mt-Access*;
 - 2> else if the *ue-Identity* included in the *PagingRecord* matches the UE identity allocated by upper layers:
 - 3> forward the *ue-Identity* to upper layers and *accessType* (if present) to the upper layers;
 - 3> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'other'.

5.3.3 RRC connection establishment

5.3.3.1 General

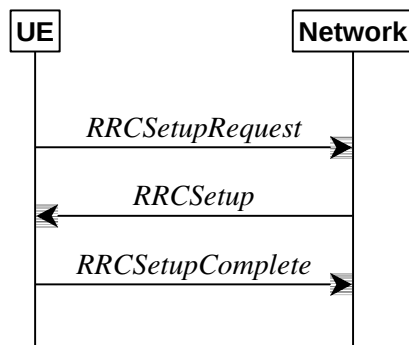


Figure 5.3.3.1-1: RRC connection establishment, successful

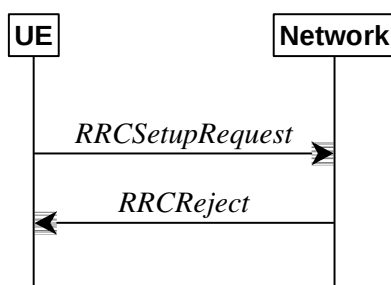


Figure 5.3.3.1-2: RRC connection establishment, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to establish an RRC connection. RRC connection establishment involves SRB1 establishment. The procedure is also used to transfer the initial NAS dedicated information/ message from the UE to the network.

The network applies the procedure e.g.as follows:

- When establishing an RRC connection;
- When UE is resuming or re-establishing an RRC connection, and the network is not able to retrieve or verify the UE context. In this case, UE receives *RRCSetup* and responds with *RRCSetupComplete*.

5.3.3.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request establishment of an RRC connection while the UE is in RRC_IDLE and it has acquired essential system information as described in 5.2.2.1.

The UE shall ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2 before initiating this procedure.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if the upper layers provide an Access Category and one or more Access Identities upon requesting establishment of an RRC connection:
 - 2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the Access Category and Access Identities provided by upper layers;
 - 3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;

- 1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;
- 1> start timer T300;
- 1> initiate transmission of the *RRCSetupRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.3.3;

5.3.3.3 Actions related to transmission of *RRCSetupRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCSetupRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
 - 2> if upper layers provide a 5G-S-TMSI:
 - 3> set the *ue-Identity* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1*;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> draw a 39-bit random value in the range $0..2^{39}-1$ and set the *ue-Identity* to this value;

NOTE 1: Upper layers provide the 5G-S-TMSI if the UE is registered in the TA of the current cell.

- 1> set the *establishmentCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;

The UE shall submit the *RRCSetupRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation. If the conditions for cell re-selection are fulfilled, the UE shall perform cell re-selection as specified in 5.3.3.6.

5.3.3.4 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCSetup*:

- 1> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCReestablishmentRequest*; or
- 1> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1*:
 - 2> discard any stored UE Inactive AS context and *suspendConfig*;
 - 2> discard any current AS security context including the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key;
 - 2> release radio resources for all established RBs except SRB0, including release of the RLC entities, of the associated PDCP entities and of SDAP;
 - 2> release the RRC configuration except for the default L1 parameter values, default MAC Cell Group configuration and CCCH configuration;
 - 2> indicate to upper layers fallback of the RRC connection;
 - 2> stop timer T380, if running;
- 1> perform the cell group configuration procedure in accordance with the received *masterCellGroup* and as specified in 5.3.5.5;
- 1> perform the radio bearer configuration procedure in accordance with the received *radioBearerConfig* and as specified in 5.3.5.6;
- 1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;
- 1> stop timer T300, T301 or T319 if running;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;

- 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if T302 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T302;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest*, *RRCResumeRequest1* or *RRCSetupRequest*:
 - 2> enter *RRC_CONNECTED*;
 - 2> stop the cell re-selection procedure;
- 1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;
- 1> set the content of *RRCSetupComplete* message as follows:
 - 2> if upper layers provide a 5G-S-TMSI:
 - 3> if the *RRCSetup* is received in response to an *RRCSetupRequest*:
 - 4> set the *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2*;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> set the *ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value* to *ng-5G-S-TMSI*;
 - 2> set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to the PLMN selected by upper layers (TS 24.501 [23]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SIB1*;
 - 2> if upper layers provide the 'Registered AMF':
 - 3> include and set the *registeredAMF* as follows:
 - 4> if the PLMN identity of the 'Registered AMF' is different from the PLMN selected by the upper layers:
 - 5> include the *plmnIdentity* in the *registeredAMF* and set it to the value of the PLMN identity in the 'Registered AMF' received from upper layers;
 - 4> set the *amf-Identifier* to the value received from upper layers;
 - 3> include and set the *guami-Type* to the value provided by the upper layers;
 - 2> if upper layers provide one or more S-NSSAI (see TS 23.003 [21]):
 - 3> include the *s-NSSAI-List* and set the content to the values provided by the upper layers;
 - 2> set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers;
- 1> submit the *RRCSetupComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.3.5 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.15;

5.3.3.6 Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T300 or T302 is running (UE in *RRC_IDLE*)

The UE shall:

- 1> if cell reselection occurs while T300 or T302 is running:

2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC connection failure';

1> else if cell selection or reselection occurs while T390 is running:

2> stop T390 for all access categories;

2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

5.3.3.7 T300 expiry

The UE shall:

1> if timer T300 expires:

2> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

2> if the T300 has expired a consecutive *connEstFailCount* times on the same cell for which *connEstFailureControl* is included in *SIB1*:

3> for a period as indicated by *connEstFailOffsetValidity*:

4> use *connEstFailOffset* for the parameter *Qoffsettemp* for the concerned cell when performing cell selection and reselection according to TS 38.304 [20] and TS 36.304 [27];

NOTE: When performing cell selection, if no suitable or acceptable cell can be found, it is up to UE implementation whether to stop using *connEstFailOffset* for the parameter *Qoffsettemp* during *connEstFailOffsetValidity* for the concerned cell.

2> inform upper layers about the failure to establish the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;

5.3.3.8 Abortion of RRC connection establishment

If upper layers abort the RRC connection establishment procedure, due to a NAS procedure being aborted as specified in TS 24.501 [23], while the UE has not yet entered RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T300, if running;

1> reset MAC, release the MAC configuration and re-establish RLC for all RBs that are established;

5.3.4 Initial AS security activation

5.3.4.1 General

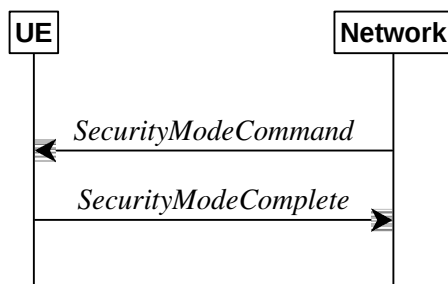


Figure 5.3.4.1-1: Security mode command, successful

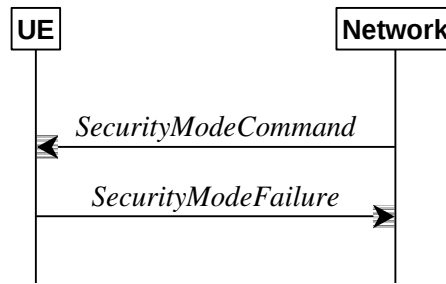


Figure 5.3.4.1-2: Security mode command, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to activate AS security upon RRC connection establishment.

5.3.4.2 Initiation

The network initiates the security mode command procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED. Moreover, the network applies the procedure as follows:

- when only SRB1 is established, i.e. prior to establishment of SRB2 and/ or DRBs.

5.3.4.3 Reception of the *SecurityModeCommand* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> derive the K_{gNB} key, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> derive the K_{RRInt} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the *SecurityModeCommand* message, using the algorithm indicated by the *integrityProtAlgorithm* as included in the *SecurityModeCommand* message and the K_{RRInt} key;
- 1> if the *SecurityModeCommand* message passes the integrity protection check:
 - 2> derive the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
 - 2> derive the K_{UPint} key associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *SecurityModeCommand* message, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
 - 2> configure lower layers to apply SRB integrity protection using the indicated algorithm and the K_{RRInt} key immediately, i.e. integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the *SecurityModeComplete* message;
 - 2> configure lower layers to apply SRB ciphering using the indicated algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key after completing the procedure, i.e. ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, except for the *SecurityModeComplete* message which is sent unciphered;
 - 2> consider AS security to be activated;
 - 2> submit the *SecurityModeComplete* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> else:
 - 2> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of the *SecurityModeCommand* message, i.e. neither apply integrity protection nor ciphering.
 - 2> submit the *SecurityModeFailure* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.5 RRC reconfiguration

5.3.5.1 General

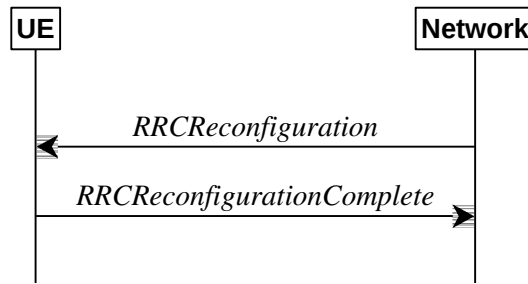


Figure 5.3.5.1-1: RRC reconfiguration, successful

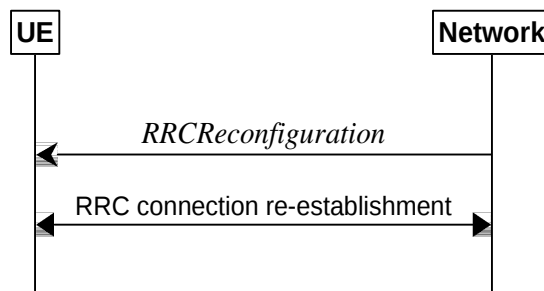


Figure 5.3.5.1-2: RRC reconfiguration, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to modify an RRC connection, e.g. to establish/modify/release RBs, to perform reconfiguration with sync, to setup/modify/release measurements, to add/modify/release SCells and cell groups. As part of the procedure, NAS dedicated information may be transferred from the Network to the UE.

RRC reconfiguration to perform reconfiguration with sync includes, but is not limited to, the following cases:

- reconfiguration with sync and security key refresh, involving RA to the PCell/PSCell, MAC reset, refresh of security and re-establishment of RLC and PDCP triggered by explicit L2 indicators;
- reconfiguration with sync but without security key refresh, involving RA to the PCell/PSCell, MAC reset and RLC re-establishment and PDCP data recovery (for AM DRB) triggered by explicit L2 indicators.

In (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, SRB3 can be used for measurement configuration and reporting, to (re-)configure MAC, RLC, physical layer and RLF timers and constants of the SCG configuration, and to reconfigure PDCP for DRBs associated with the S-K_{gNB} or SRB3, and to reconfigure SDAP for DRBs associated with S-K_{gNB} in NGEN-DC and NR-DC, provided that the (re-)configuration does not require any MN involvement. In (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, only *measConfig*, *radioBearerConfig* and/or *secondaryCellGroup* are included in *RRCReconfiguration* received via SRB3.

5.3.5.2 Initiation

The Network may initiate the RRC reconfiguration procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED. The Network applies the procedure as follows:

- the establishment of RBs (other than SRB1, that is established during RRC connection establishment) is performed only when AS security has been activated;
- the addition of Secondary Cell Group and SCells is performed only when AS security has been activated;
- the *reconfigurationWithSync* is included in *secondaryCellGroup* only when at least one DRB is setup in SCG;
- the *reconfigurationWithSync* is included in *masterCellGroup* only when AS security has been activated, and SRB2 with at least one DRB are setup and not suspended.

5.3.5.3 Reception of an *RRCReconfiguration* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfiguration*:

- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (i.e., inter-RAT handover to NR):
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* does not include the *fullConfig* and the UE is connected to 5GC (i.e., delta signalling during intra 5GC handover):
 - 3> re-use the source RAT SDAP and PDCP configurations if available (i.e., current SDAP/PDCP configurations for all RBs from source E-UTRA RAT prior to the reception of the inter-RAT HO *RRCReconfiguration* message);
- 1> else:
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *fullConfig*:
 - 3> perform the full configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.11;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup*:
 - 2> perform the cell group configuration for the received *masterCellGroup* according to 5.3.5.5;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterKeyUpdate*:
 - 2> perform AS security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *sk-Counter*:
 - 2> perform security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *secondaryCellGroup*:
 - 2> perform the cell group configuration for the SCG according to 5.3.5.5;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig*:
 - 2> if the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* is set to *setup*:
 - 3> if the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* includes *mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd*:
 - 4> perform MR-DC release as specified in clause 5.3.5.10;
 - 3> if the received *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* is set to *nr-SCG*:
 - 4> perform the RRC reconfiguration according to 5.3.5.3 for the *RRCReconfiguration* message included in *nr-SCG*;
 - 3> if the received *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* is set to *eutra-SCG*:
 - 4> perform the RRC connection reconfiguration as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.5.3 for the *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message included in *eutra-SCG*;
 - 2> else (*mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* is set to *release*):
 - 3> perform MR-DC release as specified in clause 5.3.5.10;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *radioBearerConfig*:
 - 2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *radioBearerConfig2*:
 - 2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *measConfig*:
 - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;

- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList*:
 - 2> forward each element of the *dedicatedNAS-MessageList* to upper layers in the same order as listed;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery*:
 - 2> perform the action upon reception of *SIB1* as specified in 5.2.2.4.2;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery*:
 - 2> perform the action upon reception of System Information as specified in 5.2.2.4;
- 1> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *otherConfig*:
 - 2> perform the other configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.9;
- 1> set the content of the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message as follows:
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *masterCellGroup* containing the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*; or
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* includes the *secondaryCellGroup* containing the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*:
 - 3> include the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList* for each serving cell with UL;
 - 3> if UE is configured with SUL carrier:
 - 4> include *uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL* for each serving cell with SUL within the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList*;
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* with *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* set to *eutra-SCG*:
 - 3> include in the *eutra-SCG-Response* the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.3.5.3;
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message includes the *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* with *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* set to *nr-SCG*:
 - 3> include in the *nr-SCG-Response* the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message;
- 1> if the UE is configured with E-UTRA *nr-SecondaryCellGroupConfig* (MCG is E-UTRA):
 - 2> if the *RRCReconfiguration* message was received via SRB1:
 - 3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* as specified in TS 36.331 [10];
 - 3> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an SCG:
 - 4> initiate the Random Access procedure on the SpCell, as specified in TS 38.321 [3];
 - 3> else:
 - 4> the procedure ends;

NOTE 1: The order the UE sends the *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message and performs the Random Access procedure towards the SCG is left to UE implementation.

- 2> else (*RRCReconfiguration* was received via SRB3):

- 3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;

NOTE 2: In (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, in the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB1, the random access is triggered by RRC layer itself as there is not necessarily other UL transmission. In the case *RRCReconfiguration* is received via SRB3, the random access is triggered by the MAC layer due to arrival of *RRCReconfigurationComplete*.

- 1> else if the *RRCReconfiguration* message was received within the *nr-SCG* within *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* (NR SCG RRC Reconfiguration):
 - 2> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* in *nr-SCG*:
 - 3> initiate the Random Access procedure on the PSCell, as specified in TS 38.321 [3];
 - 2> else
 - 3> the procedure ends;

NOTE 2a: The order in which the UE sends the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message and performs the Random Access procedure towards the SCG is left to UE implementation.

- 1> else if *RRCReconfiguration* was received via SRB3:
 - 2> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;
- 1> else (MCG *RRCReconfiguration*):
 - 2> submit the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message via SRB1 to lower layers for transmission using the new configuration;
 - 2> if this is the first *RRCReconfiguration* message after successful completion of the RRC re-establishment procedure:
 - 3> resume SRB2 and DRBs that are suspended;
- 1> if *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG or SCG, and when MAC of an NR cell group successfully completes a Random Access procedure triggered above;
 - 2> stop timer T304 for that cell group;
 - 2> apply the parts of the CQI reporting configuration, the scheduling request configuration and the sounding RS configuration that do not require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell, if any;
 - 2> apply the parts of the measurement and the radio resource configuration that require the UE to know the SFN of the respective target SpCell (e.g. measurement gaps, periodic CQI reporting, scheduling request configuration, sounding RS configuration), if any, upon acquiring the SFN of that target SpCell;
 - 2> if the *reconfigurationWithSync* was included in *spCellConfig* of an MCG:
 - 3> if T390 is running:
 - 4> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 4> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.
 - 3> if *RRCReconfiguration* does not include *dedicatedSIB1-Delivery* and
 - 3> if the active downlink BWP, which is indicated by the *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the target SpCell of the MCG, has a common search space configured by *searchSpaceSIB1*:
 - 4> acquire the *SIB1*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13], of the target SpCell of the MCG;
 - 4> upon acquiring *SIB1*, perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.2;
 - 2> the procedure ends.

NOTE 3: The UE is only required to acquire broadcasted *SIB1* if the UE can acquire it without disrupting unicast data reception, i.e. the broadcast and unicast beams are quasi co-located.

5.3.5.4 Secondary cell group release

The UE shall:

- 1> as a result of SCG release triggered by E-UTRA (i.e. (NG)EN-DC case) or NR (i.e. NR-DC case):
 - 2> reset SCG MAC, if configured;
 - 2> for each RLC bearer that is part of the SCG configuration:
 - 3> perform RLC bearer release procedure as specified in 5.3.5.5.3;
 - 2> release the SCG configuration;
 - 2> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;
 - 2> stop timer T304 for the corresponding SpCell, if running.

NOTE: Release of cell group means only release of the lower layer configuration of the cell group but the *RadioBearerConfig* may not be released.

5.3.5.5 Cell Group configuration

5.3.5.5.1 General

The network configures the UE with Master Cell Group (MCG), and zero or one Secondary Cell Group (SCG). In (NG)EN-DC, the MCG is configured as specified in TS 36.331 [10], and for NE-DC, the SCG is configured as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. The network provides the configuration parameters for a cell group in the *CellGroupConfig* IE.

The UE performs the following actions based on a received *CellGroupConfig* IE:

- 1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *spCellConfig* with *reconfigurationWithSync*:
 - 2> perform Reconfiguration with sync according to 5.3.5.5.2;
 - 2> resume all suspended radio bearers and resume SCG transmission for all radio bearers, if suspended;
- 1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *rlc-BearerToReleaseList*:
 - 2> perform RLC bearer release as specified in 5.3.5.5.3;
- 1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *rlc-BearerToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform the RLC bearer addition/modification as specified in 5.3.5.5.4;
- 1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *mac-CellGroupConfig*:
 - 2> configure the MAC entity of this cell group as specified in 5.3.5.5.5;
- 1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *sCellToReleaseList*:
 - 2> perform SCell release as specified in 5.3.5.5.8;
- 1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *spCellConfig*:
 - 2> configure the SpCell as specified in 5.3.5.5.7;
- 1> if the *CellGroupConfig* contains the *sCellToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform SCell addition/modification as specified in 5.3.5.5.9.

5.3.5.5.2 Reconfiguration with sync

The UE shall perform the following actions to execute a reconfiguration with sync.

- 1> if the AS security is not activated, perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with the release cause 'other' upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;

- 1> start timer T304 for the corresponding SpCell with the timer value set to *t304*, as included in the *reconfigurationWithSync*;
 - 1> if the *frequencyInfoDL* is included:
 - 2> consider the target SpCell to be one on the SSB frequency indicated by the *frequencyInfoDL* with a physical cell identity indicated by the *physCellId*;
 - 1> else:
 - 2> consider the target SpCell to be one on the SSB frequency of the source SpCell with a physical cell identity indicated by the *physCellId*;
 - 1> start synchronising to the DL of the target SpCell;
 - 1> apply the specified BCCH configuration defined in 9.1.1.1;
 - 1> acquire the *MIB*, which is scheduled as specified in TS 38.213 [13];
- NOTE 1: The UE should perform the reconfiguration with sync as soon as possible following the reception of the RRC message triggering the reconfiguration with sync, which could be before confirming successful reception (HARQ and ARQ) of this message.
- NOTE 2: The UE may omit reading the *MIB* if the UE already has the required timing information, or the timing information is not needed for random access.
- 1> reset the MAC entity of this cell group;
 - 1> consider the SCell(s) of this cell group, if configured, to be in deactivated state;
 - 1> apply the value of the *newUE-Identity* as the C-RNTI for this cell group;
 - 1> configure lower layers in accordance with the received *spCellConfigCommon*;
 - 1> configure lower layers in accordance with any additional fields, not covered in the previous, if included in the received *reconfigurationWithSync*.

5.3.5.5.3 RLC bearer release

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *logicalChannelIdentity* value included in the *rlc-BearerToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration within the same cell group (LCH release); or
- 1> for each *logicalChannelIdentity* value that is to be released as the result of an SCG release according to 5.3.5.4:
 - 2> release the RLC entity or entities as specified in TS 38.322 [4], clause 5.1.3;
 - 2> release the corresponding logical channel.

5.3.5.5.4 RLC bearer addition/modification

For each *RLC-BearerConfig* received in the *rlc-BearerToAddModList* IE the UE shall:

- 1> if the UE's current configuration contains an RLC bearer with the received *logicalChannelIdentity* within the same cell group:
 - 2> if *reestablishRLC* is received:
 - 3> re-establish the RLC entity as specified in TS 38.322 [4];
 - 2> reconfigure the RLC entity or entities in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
 - 2> reconfigure the logical channel in accordance with the received *mac-LogicalChannelConfig*;

NOTE: The network does not re-associate an already configured logical channel with another radio bearer. Hence *servedRadioBearer* is not present in this case.

- 1> else (a logical channel with the given *logicalChannelIdentity* was not configured before within the same cell group):
 - 2> if the *servedRadioBearer* associates the logical channel with an SRB and *rlc-Config* is not included:
 - 3> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the default configuration defined in 9.2 for the corresponding SRB;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> establish an RLC entity in accordance with the received *rlc-Config*;
 - 2> if the *servedRadioBearer* associates the logical channel with an SRB and if *mac-LogicalChannelConfig* is not included:
 - 3> configure this MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance to the default configuration defined in 9.2 for the corresponding SRB;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> configure this MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance to the received *mac-LogicalChannelConfig*;
 - 2> associate this logical channel with the PDCP entity identified by *servedRadioBearer*.

5.3.5.5.5 MAC entity configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if SCG MAC is not part of the current UE configuration (i.e. SCG establishment):
 - 2> create an SCG MAC entity;
- 1> reconfigure the MAC main configuration of the cell group in accordance with the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* excluding *tag-ToReleaseList* and *tag-ToAddModList*;
- 1> if the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* includes the *tag-ToReleaseList*:
 - 2> for each *TAG-Id* value included in the *tag-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration:
 - 3> release the TAG indicated by *TAG-Id*;
- 1> if the received *mac-CellGroupConfig* includes the *tag-ToAddModList*:
 - 2> for each *tag-Id* value included in *tag-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (TAG addition):
 - 3> add the TAG, corresponding to the *tag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimer*;
 - 2> for each *tag-Id* value included in *tag-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (TAG modification):
 - 3> reconfigure the TAG, corresponding to the *tag-Id*, in accordance with the received *timeAlignmentTimer*.

5.3.5.5.6 RLF Timers & Constants configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if the received *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is set to *release*:
 - 2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;
- 1> else:
 - 2> (re-)configure the value of timers and constants in accordance with received *rlf-TimersAndConstants*;
 - 2> stop timer T310 for this cell group, if running;

- 2> reset the counters N310 and N311.

5.3.5.5.7 SpCell Configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if the *SpCellConfig* contains the *rlf-TimersAndConstants*:
 - 2> configure the RLF timers and constants for this cell group as specified in 5.3.5.5.6;
- 1> else if *rlf-TimersAndConstants* is not configured for this cell group:
 - 2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;
- 1> if the *SpCellConfig* contains *spCellConfigDedicated*:
 - 2> configure the SpCell in accordance with the *spCellConfigDedicated*;
 - 2> consider the bandwidth part indicated in *firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id* if configured to be the active uplink bandwidth part;
 - 2> consider the bandwidth part indicated in *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* if configured to be the active downlink bandwidth part;
 - 2> if any of the reference signal(s) that are used for radio link monitoring are reconfigured by the received *spCellConfigDedicated*:
 - 3> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell, if running;
 - 3> reset the counters N310 and N311.

5.3.5.5.8 SCell Release

The UE shall:

- 1> if the release is triggered by reception of the *sCellToReleaseList*:
 - 2> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToReleaseList*:
 - 3> if the current UE configuration includes an SCell with value *sCellIndex*:
 - 4> release the SCell.

5.3.5.5.9 SCell Addition/Modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SCell addition):
 - 2> add the SCell, corresponding to the *sCellIndex*, in accordance with the *sCellConfigCommon* and *sCellConfigDedicated*;
 - 2> configure lower layers to consider the SCell to be in deactivated state;
 - 2> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 3> if SCells are not applicable for the associated measurement; and
 - 3> if the concerned SCell is included in *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*:
 - 4> remove the concerned SCell from *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

- 1> for each *sCellIndex* value included in the *sCellToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration (SCell modification);
- 2> modify the SCell configuration in accordance with the *sCellConfigDedicated*.

5.3.5.6 Radio Bearer configuration

5.3.5.6.1 General

The UE shall perform the following actions based on a received *RadioBearerConfig* IE:

- 1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *srb3-ToRelease*:
 - 2> perform the SRB release as specified in 5.3.5.6.2;
- 1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *srb-ToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform the SRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.5.6.3;
- 1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *drb-ToReleaseList*:
 - 2> perform DRB release as specified in 5.3.5.6.4;
- 1> if the *RadioBearerConfig* includes the *drb-ToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform DRB addition or reconfiguration as specified in 5.3.5.6.5.
- 1> release all SDAP entities, if any, that have no associated DRB as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.2, and indicate the release of the user plane resources for PDU Sessions associated with the released SDAP entities to upper layers.

5.3.5.6.2 SRB release

The UE shall:

- 1> release the PDCP entity and the *srb-Identity* of the SRB3.

5.3.5.6.3 SRB addition/modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (SRB establishment or reconfiguration from E-UTRA PDCP to NR PDCP):
 - 2> establish a PDCP entity;
 - 2> if AS security has been activated:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC, but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms and keys (K_{RRCenc} and K_{RRCint}) configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10];
 - 4> else (i.e., UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the keys (K_{RRCenc} and K_{RRCint}) associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key ($S\text{-}K_{\text{gNB}}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*, if applicable;
 - 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):

- 4> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the keys (K_{RRCEnc} and K_{RRCint}) associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*, if applicable;
- 2> if the current UE configuration as configured by E-UTRA in TS 36.331 [10] includes an SRB identified with the same *srb-Identity* value:
 - 3> associate the E-UTRA RLC entity and DCCH of this SRB with the NR PDCP entity;
 - 3> release the E-UTRA PDCP entity of this SRB;
- 2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:
 - 3> configure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;
- 2> else:
 - 3> configure the PDCP entity in accordance with the default configuration defined in 9.2.1 for the corresponding SRB;
- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:
 - 2> if the *reestablishPDCP* is set:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC, but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCEnc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 4> else (i.e., a UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCEnc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):
 - 4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the integrity protection algorithm and K_{RRCint} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the integrity protection configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 4> configure the PDCP entity to apply the ciphering algorithm and K_{RRCEnc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
 - 3> re-establish the PDCP entity of this SRB as specified in TS 38.323 [5];

- 2> else, if the *discardOnPDCP* is set:
 - 3> trigger the PDCP entity to perform SDU discard as specified in TS 38.323 [5];
- 2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:
 - 3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*.

5.3.5.6.4 DRB release

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE configuration; or
- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value that is to be released as the result of full configuration according to 5.3.5.11:
 - 2> release the PDCP entity and the *drb-Identity*;
 - 2> if SDAP entity associated with this DRB is configured:
 - 3> indicate the release of the DRB to SDAP entity associated with this DRB (TS 37.324 [24], clause 5.3.3);
 - 2> if the DRB is associated with an *eps-BearerIdentity*:
 - 3> if a new bearer is not added either with NR or E-UTRA with same *eps-BearerIdentity*:
 - 4> indicate the release of the DRB and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the released DRB to upper layers.

NOTE 1: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *drb-ToReleaseList* includes any *drb-Identity* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

NOTE 2: Whether or not the RLC and MAC entities associated with this PDCP entity are reset or released is determined by the *CellGroupConfig*.

5.3.5.6.5 DRB addition/modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE configuration (DRB establishment including the case when full configuration option is used):
 - 2> establish a PDCP entity and configure it in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*;
 - 2> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10];
 - 4> else (i.e., a UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the security algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the keys (K_{UPenc} and K_{UPint}) associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*, if applicable;
 - 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):
 - 4> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}/S-K_{eNB}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*;
 - 2> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is configured with *integrityProtection*:

- 3> configure the PDCP entity with the integrity protection algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPint} key associated with the master (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}/S-K_{eNB}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*;
- 2> if an *sdap-Config* is included:
 - 3> if an SDAP entity with the received *pdu-Session* does not exist:
 - 4> establish an SDAP entity as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.1;
 - 4> if an SDAP entity with the received *pdu-Session* did not exist prior to receiving this reconfiguration:
 - 5> indicate the establishment of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers;
 - 3> configure the SDAP entity in accordance with the received *sdap-Config* as specified in TS 37.324 [24] and associate the DRB with the SDAP entity;
- 2> if the DRB is associated with an *eps-BearerIdentity*:
 - 3> if the DRB was configured with the same *eps-BearerIdentity* either by NR or E-UTRA prior to receiving this reconfiguration:
 - 4> associate the established DRB with the corresponding *eps-BearerIdentity*;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> indicate the establishment of the DRB(s) and the *eps-BearerIdentity* of the established DRB(s) to upper layers;
- 1> for each *drb-Identity* value included in the *drb-ToAddModList* that is part of the current UE configuration:
 - 2> if the *reestablishPDCP* is set:
 - 3> if target RAT of handover is E-UTRA/5GC; or
 - 3> if the UE is connected to E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 4> if the UE is capable of E-UTRA/5GC but not capable of NGEN-DC:
 - 5> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 6> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key configured/derived as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.4.2.3, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;
 - 4> else (i.e., a UE capable of NGEN-DC):
 - 5> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 6> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}) or the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;
 - 3> else (i.e., UE connected to NR or UE in EN-DC):
 - 4> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is not configured with *cipheringDisabled*:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the ciphering algorithm and K_{UPenc} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}/S-K_{eNB}$), as indicated in *keyToUse*, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent PDCP PDUs received and sent by the UE;
 - 4> if the PDCP entity of this DRB is configured with *integrityProtection*:
 - 5> configure the PDCP entity with the integrity protection algorithms according to *securityConfig* and apply the K_{UPint} key associated with the master key (K_{eNB}/K_{gNB}) or the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}/S-K_{eNB}$) as indicated in *keyToUse*;

- 3> if *drb-ContinueROHC* is included in *pdcp-Config*:
 - 4> indicate to lower layer that *drb-ContinueROHC* is configured;
- 3> re-establish the PDCP entity of this DRB as specified in TS 38.323 [5], clause 5.1.2;
- 2> else, if the *recoverPDCP* is set:
 - 3> trigger the PDCP entity of this DRB to perform data recovery as specified in TS 38.323 [5];
- 2> if the *pdcp-Config* is included:
 - 3> reconfigure the PDCP entity in accordance with the received *pdcp-Config*.
- 2> if the *sdap-Config* is included:
 - 3> reconfigure the SDAP entity in accordance with the received *sdap-Config* as specified in TS37.324 [24];
 - 3> for each QFI value added in *mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd*, if the QFI value is previously configured, the QFI value is released from the old DRB;

NOTE 1: Void.

NOTE 2: When determining whether a *drb-Identity* value is part of the current UE configuration, the UE does not distinguish which *RadioBearerConfig* and *DRB-ToAddModList* that DRB was originally configured in. To re-associate a DRB with a different key (K_{eNB} to $S-K_{gNB}$, K_{gNB} to $S-K_{eNB}$, K_{gNB} to $S-K_{gNB}$, or vice versa), the network provides the *drb-Identity* value in the (target) *drb-ToAddModList* and sets the *reestablishPDCP* flag. The network does not list the *drb-Identity* in the (source) *drb-ToReleaseList*.

NOTE 3: When setting the *reestablishPDCP* flag for a radio bearer, the network ensures that the RLC receiver entities do not deliver old PDCP PDUs to the re-established PDCP entity. It does that e.g. by triggering a reconfiguration with sync of the cell group hosting the old RLC entity or by releasing the old RLC entity.

NOTE 4: In this specification, UE configuration refers to the parameters configured by NR RRC unless otherwise stated.

NOTE 5: Ciphering and integrity protection can be enabled or disabled for a DRB. The enabling/disabling of ciphering or integrity protection can be changed only by releasing and adding the DRB.

5.3.5.7 AS Security key update

The UE shall:

- 1> if UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC or E-UTRA/5GC:
 - 2> upon reception of *sk-Counter* as specified in TS 36.331 [10]:
 - 3> update the $S-K_{gNB}$ key based on the K_{eNB} key and using the received *sk-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.401 [30] for EN-DC, or TS 33.501 [11] for NGEN-DC;
 - 3> derive the K_{RRCEnc} and K_{UPenc} keys as specified in TS 33.401 [30] for EN-DC, or TS 33.501 [11] for NGEN-DC;
 - 3> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys as specified in TS 33.401 [30] for EN-DC or TS 33.501 [11] for NGEN-DC.
- 1> else:
 - 2> if the *nas-Container* is included in the received *masterKeyUpdate*:
 - 3> forward the *nas-Container* to the upper layers;
 - 2> if the *keySetChangeIndicator* is set to *true*:
 - 3> derive or update the K_{gNB} key based on the K_{AMF} key, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
 - 2> else:

- 3> derive or update the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the received *masterKeyUpdate*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 2> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value;
- 2> derive the keys associated with the K_{gNB} key as follows:
 - 3> if the *securityAlgorithmConfig* is included in *SecurityConfig*:
 - 4> derive the K_{RRCEnc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the *cipheringAlgorithm* indicated in the *securityAlgorithmConfig*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
 - 4> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys associated with the *integrityProtAlgorithm* indicated in the *securityAlgorithmConfig*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
 - 3> else:
 - 4> derive the K_{RRCEnc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the current *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
 - 4> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys associated with the current *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11].

NOTE: Ciphering and integrity protection are optional to configure for the DRBs.

- 2> if the *sk-Counter* is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message or in *RRCResume* message (UE is in NE-DC, or NR-DC, or is configured with SN terminated bearer(s)):
- 3> derive or update the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$ or $S-K_{eNB}$) based on the K_{gNB} key and using the received *sk-Counter* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 3> derive the K_{RRCEnc} key and the K_{UPenc} key as specified in TS 33.501 [11] using the ciphering algorithms indicated in the *RadioBearerConfig* associated with the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$ or $S-K_{eNB}$) as indicated by *keyToUse*;
- 3> derive the K_{RRCint} key and the K_{UPint} key as specified in TS 33.501 [11] using the integrity protection algorithms indicated in the *RadioBearerConfig* associated with the secondary key ($S-K_{gNB}$ or $S-K_{eNB}$) as indicated by *keyToUse*;

5.3.5.8 Reconfiguration failure

5.3.5.8.1 Void

5.3.5.8.2 Inability to comply with RRCReconfiguration

The UE shall:

- 1> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 2> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB3;
 - 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
 - 3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration error, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends;
 - 2> else, if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB1;
 - 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
 - 3> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.7, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends.
- 1> else if *RRCReconfiguration* is received via NR (i.e., NR standalone, NE-DC, or NR-DC):

- 2> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over SRB3;

NOTE 0: This case does not apply in NE-DC.

- 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
- 3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration error, upon which the connection reconfiguration procedure ends;
- 2> else if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received over the SRB1;

NOTE 0a: The compliance also covers the SCG configuration carried within octet strings e.g. field *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig*. I.e. the failure behaviour defined also applies in case the UE cannot comply with the embedded SCG configuration or with the combination of (parts of) the MCG and SCG configurations.

- 3> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message;
- 3> if AS security has not been activated:
 - 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'
- 3> else if AS security has been activated but SRB2 and at least one DRB have not been setup:
 - 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';
- 3> else:
 - 4> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7, upon which the reconfiguration procedure ends;
- 1> else if *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (Handover to NR failure):
 - 2> if the UE is unable to comply with any part of the configuration included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message:
 - 3> perform the actions defined for this failure case as defined in the specifications applicable for the other RAT.

NOTE 1: The UE may apply above failure handling also in case the *RRCReconfiguration* message causes a protocol error for which the generic error handling as defined in clause 10 specifies that the UE shall ignore the message.

NOTE 2: If the UE is unable to comply with part of the configuration, it does not apply any part of the configuration, i.e. there is no partial success/failure.

5.3.5.8.3 T304 expiry (Reconfiguration with sync Failure)

The UE shall:

- 1> if T304 of the MCG expires:
 - 2> release dedicated preambles provided in *rach-ConfigDedicated* if configured;
 - 2> revert back to the UE configuration used in the source PCell;
 - 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in subclause 5.3.7.

NOTE 1: In the context above, "the UE configuration" includes state variables and parameters of each radio bearer.

- 1> else if T304 of a secondary cell group expires:
 - 2> release dedicated preambles provided in *rach-ConfigDedicated*, if configured;

- 2> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in subclause 5.7.3 to report SCG reconfiguration with sync failure, upon which the RRC reconfiguration procedure ends;
- 1> else if T304 expires when *RRCReconfiguration* is received via other RAT (HO to NR failure):
 - 2> reset MAC;
 - 2> perform the actions defined for this failure case as defined in the specifications applicable for the other RAT.

5.3.5.9 Other configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *delayBudgetReportingConfig*:
 - 2> if *delayBudgetReportingConfig* is set to *setup*:
 - 3> consider itself to be configured to send delay budget reports in accordance with 5.7.4;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> consider itself not to be configured to send delay budget reports and stop timer T342, if running.
- 1> if the received *otherConfig* includes the *overheatingAssistanceConfig*:
 - 2> if *overheatingAssistanceConfig* is set to *setup*:
 - 3> consider itself to be configured to provide overheating assistance information in accordance with 5.7.4;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> consider itself not to be configured to provide overheating assistance information and stop timer T345, if running;

5.3.5.10 MR-DC release

The UE shall:

- 1> as a result of MR-DC release triggered by E-UTRA or NR:
 - 2> release SRB3 (configured according to *radioBearerConfig*), if present, as specified in 5.3.5.6.2;
 - 2> release *measConfig* associated with SCG;
 - 2> if the UE is configured with NR SCG:
 - 3> release the SCG configuration as specified in clause 5.3.5.4;
 - 2> else if the UE is configured with E-UTRA SCG:
 - 3> release the SCG configuration as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.3.10.19 to release the E-UTRA SCG;

5.3.5.11 Full configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> release/ clear all current dedicated radio configurations except for the following:
 - the MCG C-RNTI;
 - the AS security configurations associated with the master key;

NOTE 1: Radio configuration is not just the resource configuration but includes other configurations like *MeasConfig*. In case NR-DC or NE-DC is configured, this also includes the entire NR or E-UTRA SCG configuration which are released according to the MR-DC release procedure as specified in 5.3.5.10. The radio configuration does not include SRB configurations and DRB configurations as configured by *radioBearerConfig* or *radioBearerConfig2*.

- 1> if the *spCellConfig* in the *masterCellGroup* includes the *reconfigurationWithSync* (i.e., SpCell change):
 - 2> release/ clear all current common radio configurations;
 - 2> use the default values specified in 9.2.3 for timers T310, T311 and constants N310, N311;
- 1> else (full configuration after re-establishment or during RRC resume):
 - 2> use values for timers T301, T310, T311 and constants N310, N311, as included in *ue-TimersAndConstants* received in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the following:
 - parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> for each *srb-Identity* value included in the *srb-ToAddModList* (SRB reconfiguration):
 - 2> apply the default SRB configuration defined in 9.2.1 for the corresponding SRB;

NOTE 2: This is to get the SRBs (SRB1 and SRB2 for reconfiguration with sync and SRB2 for reconfiguration after re-establishment) to a known state from which the reconfiguration message can do further configuration.

- 1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration:
 - 2> release the SDAP entity (clause 5.1.2 in TS 37.324 [24]);
 - 2> release each DRB associated to the *pdu-Session* as specified in 5.3.5.6.4;

NOTE 3: This will retain the *pdu-Session* but remove the DRBs including *drb-identity* of these bearers from the current UE configuration. Setup of the DRBs within the AS is described in clause 5.3.5.6.5 using the new configuration. The *pdu-Session* acts as the anchor for associating the released and re-setup DRB. In the AS the DRB re-setup is equivalent with a new DRB setup (including new PDCP and logical channel configurations).

- 1> for each *pdu-Session* that is part of the current UE configuration but not added with same *pdu-Session* in the *drb-ToAddModList*:
 - 2> if the procedure was triggered due to reconfiguration with sync:
 - 3> indicate the release of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers after successful reconfiguration with sync;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> indicate the release of the user plane resources for the *pdu-Session* to upper layers immediately;

5.3.6 Counter check

5.3.6.1 General

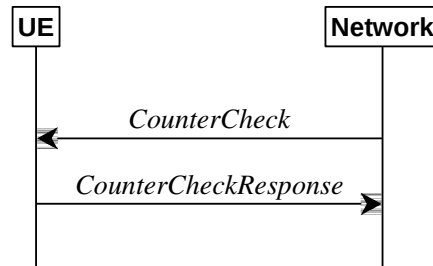


Figure 5.3.6.1-1: Counter check procedure

The counter check procedure is used by the network to request the UE to verify the amount of data sent/ received on each DRB. More specifically, the UE is requested to check if, for each DRB, the most significant bits of the COUNT match with the values indicated by the network.

NOTE: The procedure enables the network to detect packet insertion by an intruder (a 'man in the middle').

5.3.6.2 Initiation

The network initiates the procedure by sending a *CounterCheck* message.

NOTE: The network may initiate the procedure when any of the COUNT values reaches a specific value.

5.3.6.3 Reception of the *CounterCheck* message by the UE

Upon receiving the *CounterCheck* message, the UE shall:

- 1> for each DRB that is established:
 - 2> if no COUNT exists for a given direction (uplink or downlink) because it is a uni-directional bearer configured only for the other direction:
 - 3> assume the COUNT value to be 0 for the unused direction;
 - 2> if the *drb-Identity* is not included in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList*:
 - 3> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* set to the value of TX_NEXT – 1 and RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]), respectively;
 - 2> else if, for at least one direction, the most significant bits of the COUNT are different from the value indicated in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList*:
 - 3> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* set to the value of TX_NEXT – 1 and RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]), respectively;
- 1> for each DRB that is included in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList* in the *CounterCheck* message that is not established:
 - 2> include the DRB in the *drb-CountInfoList* in the *CounterCheckResponse* message by including the *drb-Identity*, the *count-Uplink* and the *count-Downlink* with the most significant bits set identical to the corresponding values in the *drb-CountMSB-InfoList* and the least significant bits set to zero;
- 1> submit the *CounterCheckResponse* message to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends.

5.3.7 RRC connection re-establishment

5.3.7.1 General

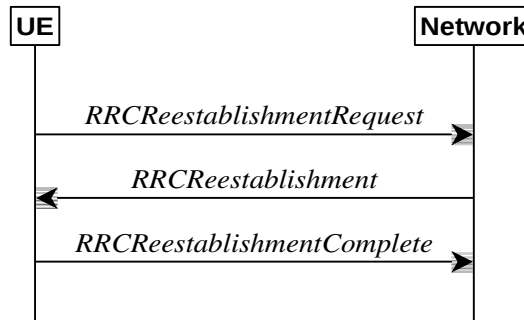


Figure 5.3.7.1-1: RRC connection re-establishment, successful

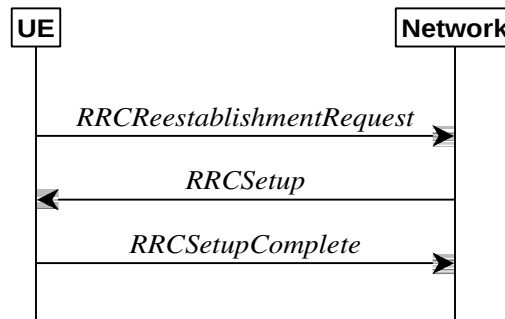


Figure 5.3.7.1-2: RRC re-establishment, fallback to RRC establishment, successful

The purpose of this procedure is to re-establish the RRC connection. A UE in RRC_CONNECTED, for which AS security has been activated with SRB2 and at least one DRB setup, may initiate the procedure in order to continue the RRC connection. The connection re-establishment succeeds if the network is able to find and verify a valid UE context or, if the UE context cannot be retrieved, and the network responds with an *RRCSetup* according to clause 5.3.3.4.

The network applies the procedure e.g as follows:

- When AS security has been activated and the network retrieves or verifies the UE context:
 - to re-activate AS security without changing algorithms;
 - to re-establish and resume the SRB1;
- When UE is re-establishing an RRC connection, and the network is not able to retrieve or verify the UE context:
 - to discard the stored AS Context and release all RBs;
 - to fallback to establish a new RRC connection.

If AS security has not been activated, the UE shall not initiate the procedure but instead moves to RRC_IDLE directly, with release cause 'other'. If AS security has been activated, but SRB2 and at least one DRB are not setup, the UE does not initiate the procedure but instead moves to RRC_IDLE directly, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure of the MCG, in accordance with 5.3.10; or
- 1> upon re-configuration with sync failure of the MCG, in accordance with sub-clause 5.3.5.8.3; or

- 1> upon mobility from NR failure, in accordance with sub-clause 5.4.3.5; or
- 1> upon integrity check failure indication from lower layers concerning SRB1 or SRB2, except if the integrity check failure is detected on the *RRCReestablishment* message; or
- 1> upon an RRC connection reconfiguration failure, in accordance with sub-clause 5.3.5.8.2.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310, if running;
- 1> stop timer T304, if running;
- 1> start timer T311;
- 1> suspend all RBs, except SRB0;
- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> release the MCG SCell(s), if configured;
- 1> release *spCellConfig*, if configured;
- 1> if MR-DC is configured:
 - 2> perform MR-DC release, as specified in clause 5.3.5.10;
 - 2> release *p-NR-FR1*, if configured;
 - 2> release *p-UE-FR1*, if configured;
- 1> release *delayBudgetReportingConfig*, if configured, and stop timer T342, if running;
- 1> release *overheatingAssistanceConfig*, if configured, and stop timer T345, if running;
- 1> perform cell selection in accordance with the cell selection process as specified in TS 38.304 [20], clause 5.2.6.

5.3.7.3 Actions following cell selection while T311 is running

Upon selecting a suitable NR cell, the UE shall:

- 1> ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2;
- 1> stop timer T311;
- 1> start timer T301;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;
- 1> initiate transmission of the *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message in accordance with 5.3.7.4;

NOTE: This procedure applies also if the UE returns to the source PCell.

Upon selecting an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.4 Actions related to transmission of *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message as follows:

- 1> set the *ue-Identity* as follows:
 - 2> set the *c-RNTI* to the C-RNTI used in the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or used in the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
 - 2> set the *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases);
 - 2> set the *shortMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:
 - 3> over the ASN.1 encoded as per clause 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarShortMAC-Input*;
 - 3> with the K_{RRInt} key and integrity protection algorithm that was used in the source PCell (reconfiguration with sync or mobility from NR failure) or of the PCell in which the trigger for the re-establishment occurred (other cases); and
 - 3> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;
 - 1> set the *reestablishmentCause* as follows:
 - 2> if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration failure as specified in 5.3.5.8.2:
 - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *reconfigurationFailure*;
 - 2> else if the re-establishment procedure was initiated due to reconfiguration with sync failure as specified in 5.3.5.8.3 (intra-NR handover failure) or 5.4.3.5 (inter-RAT mobility from NR failure):
 - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *handoverFailure*;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> set the *reestablishmentCause* to the value *otherFailure*;
 - 1> re-establish PDCP for SRB1;
 - 1> re-establish RLC for SRB1;
 - 1> apply the specified configuration defined in 9.2.1 for SRB1;
 - 1> configure lower layers to suspend integrity protection and ciphering for SRB1;
- NOTE: Ciphering is not applied for the subsequent *RRCReestablishment* message used to resume the connection. An integrity check is performed by lower layers, but merely upon request from RRC.
- 1> resume SRB1;
 - 1> submit the *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.3.7.5 Reception of the *RRCReestablishment* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T301;
- 1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;
- 1> store the *nextHopChainingCount* value indicated in the *RRCReestablishment* message;
- 1> update the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the stored *nextHopChainingCount* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];

- 1> derive the K_{RRCenc} and K_{UPenc} keys associated with the previously configured *cipheringAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> derive the K_{RRCint} and K_{UPint} keys associated with the previously configured *integrityProtAlgorithm*, as specified in TS 33.501 [11].
- 1> request lower layers to verify the integrity protection of the *RRCReestablishment* message, using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key;
- 1> if the integrity protection check of the *RRCReestablishment* message fails:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure', upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> configure lower layers to resume integrity protection for SRB1 using the previously configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> configure lower layers to resume ciphering for SRB1 using the previously configured algorithm and, the K_{RRCenc} key immediately, i.e., ciphering shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE, including the message used to indicate the successful completion of the procedure;
- 1> release the measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig*, if configured;
- 1> submit the *RRCReestablishmentComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> the procedure ends.

5.3.7.6 T311 expiry

Upon T311 expiry, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.7 T301 expiry or selected cell no longer suitable

The UE shall:

- 1> if timer T301 expires; or
- 1> if the selected cell becomes no longer suitable according to the cell selection criteria as specified in TS 38.304 [20]:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.7.8 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> perform the RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.3.4.

5.3.8 RRC connection release

5.3.8.1 General

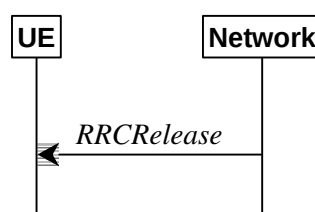


Figure 5.3.8.1-1: RRC connection release, successful

The purpose of this procedure is:

- to release the RRC connection, which includes the release of the established radio bearers as well as all radio resources; or
- to suspend the RRC connection only if SRB2 and at least one DRB are setup, which includes the suspension of the established radio bearers.

5.3.8.2 Initiation

The network initiates the RRC connection release procedure to transit a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_IDLE; or to transit a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to RRC_INACTIVE only if SRB2 and at least one DRB is setup in RRC_CONNECTED; or to transit a UE in RRC_INACTIVE back to RRC_INACTIVE when the UE tries to resume; or to transit a UE in RRC_INACTIVE to RRC_IDLE when the UE tries to resume. The procedure can also be used to release and redirect a UE to another frequency.

5.3.8.3 Reception of the *RRCRelease* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> delay the following actions defined in this sub-clause 60 ms from the moment the *RRCRelease* message was received or optionally when lower layers indicate that the receipt of the *RRCRelease* message has been successfully acknowledged, whichever is earlier;
 - 1> stop timer T380, if running;
 - 1> stop timer T320, if running;
 - 1> if the AS security is not activated:
 - 2> ignore any field included in *RRCRelease* message except *waitTime*;
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with the release cause 'other' upon which the procedure ends;
 - 1> if the *RRCRelease* message includes *redirectedCarrierInfo* indicating redirection to *eutra*:
 - 2> if *cnType* is included:
 - 3> after the cell selection, indicate the available CN Type(s) and the received *cnType* to upper layers;
- NOTE: Handling the case if the E-UTRA cell selected after the redirection does not support the core network type specified by the *cnType*, is up to UE implementation.
- 1> if the *RRCRelease* message includes the *cellReselectionPriorities*:
 - 2> store the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities*;
 - 2> if the *t320* is included:
 - 3> start timer T320, with the timer value set according to the value of *t320*;
 - 1> else:
 - 2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information;
 - 1> if *deprioritisationReq* is included:
 - 2> start or restart timer T325 with the timer value set to the *deprioritisationTimer* signalled;
 - 2> store the *deprioritisationReq* until T325 expiry;
 - 1> if the *RRCRelease* includes *suspendConfig*:
 - 2> apply the received *suspendConfig*;
 - 2> reset MAC and release the default MAC Cell Group configuration, if any;

- 2> re-establish RLC entities for SRB1;
- 2> if the *RRCRelease* message with *suspendConfig* was received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or an *RRCResumeRequest1*:
 - 3> stop the timer T319 if running;
 - 3> in the stored UE Inactive AS context:
 - 4> replace the K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys with the current K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys;
 - 4> replace the C-RNTI with the temporary C-RNTI in the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;
 - 4> replace the *cellIdentity* with the *cellIdentity* of the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;
 - 4> replace the physical cell identity with the physical cell identity of the cell the UE has received the *RRCRelease* message;
- 2> else:
 - 3> store in the UE Inactive AS Context the current K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys, the ROHC state, the C-RNTI used in the source PCell, the *cellIdentity* and the physical cell identity of the source PCell, and all other parameters configured except for the ones within *ReconfigurationWithSync* and *servingCellConfigCommonSIB*;
- 2> suspend all SRB(s) and DRB(s), except SRB0;
- 2> indicate PDCP suspend to lower layers of all DRBs;
- 2> if the *t380* is included:
 - 3> start timer T380, with the timer value set to *t380*;
- 2> if the *RRCRelease* message is including the *waitTime*:
 - 3> start timer T302 with the value set to the *waitTime*;
 - 3> inform upper layers that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2';
- 2> if T390 is running:
 - 3> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 2> indicate the suspension of the RRC connection to upper layers;
- 2> enter RRC_INACTIVE and perform cell selection as specified in TS 38.304 [20];
- 1> else
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with the release cause 'other'.

5.3.8.4 T320 expiry

The UE shall:

- 1> if T320 expires:
 - 2> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;
 - 2> apply the cell reselection priority information broadcast in the system information.

5.3.8.5 UE actions upon the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer*

Upon receiving the expiry of *DataInactivityTimer* from lower layers while in RRC_CONNECTED, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure'.

5.3.9 RRC connection release requested by upper layers

5.3.9.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to release the RRC connection. Access to the current PCell may be barred as a result of this procedure.

5.3.9.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request the release of the RRC connection as specified in TS 24.501 [23]. The UE shall not initiate the procedure for power saving purposes.

The UE shall:

- 1> if the upper layers indicate barring of the PCell:
 - 2> treat the PCell used prior to entering RRC_IDLE as barred according to TS 38.304 [20];
- 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'.

5.3.10 Radio link failure related actions

5.3.10.1 Detection of physical layer problems in RRC_CONNECTED

The UE shall:

- 1> upon receiving N310 consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the SpCell from lower layers while neither T300, T301, T304, T311 nor T319 are running:
 - 2> start timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell.

5.3.10.2 Recovery of physical layer problems

Upon receiving N311 consecutive "in-sync" indications for the SpCell from lower layers while T310 is running, the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T310 for the corresponding SpCell.

NOTE 1: In this case, the UE maintains the RRC connection without explicit signalling, i.e. the UE maintains the entire radio resource configuration.

NOTE 2: Periods in time where neither "in-sync" nor "out-of-sync" is reported by L1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive "in-sync" or "out-of-sync" indications.

5.3.10.3 Detection of radio link failure

The UE shall:

- 1> upon T310 expiry in PCell; or
- 1> upon random access problem indication from MCG MAC while neither T300, T301, T304, T311 nor T319 are running; or
- 1> upon indication from MCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
 - 2> if the indication is from MCG RLC and CA duplication is configured and activated, and for the corresponding logical channel *allowedServingCells* only includes SCell(s):
 - 3> initiate the failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.5 to report RLC failure.
 - 2> else:
 - 3> consider radio link failure to be detected for the MCG i.e. RLF;

- 3> if AS security has not been activated:
 - 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other';-
- 3> else if AS security has been activated but SRB2 and at least one DRB have not been setup:
 - 4> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'RRC connection failure';
- 3> else:
 - 4> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7.

The UE shall:

- 1> upon T310 expiry in PSCell; or
- 1> upon random access problem indication from SCG MAC; or
- 1> upon indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
 - 2> if the indication is from SCG RLC and CA duplication is configured and activated; and for the corresponding logical channel *allowedServingCells* only includes SCell(s):
 - 3> initiate the failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.5 to report RLC failure.
 - 2> else:
 - 3> consider radio link failure to be detected for the SCG, i.e. SCG RLF;
 - 3> initiate the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3 to report SCG radio link failure.

5.3.11 UE actions upon going to RRC_IDLE

The UE shall:

- 1> reset MAC;
- 1> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *false*, if that is set to *true*;
- 1> if going to RRC_IDLE was triggered by reception of the *RRCRelease* message including a *waitTime*:
 - 2> if T302 is running:
 - 3> stop timer T302;
 - 2> start timer T302 with the value set to the *waitTime*;
 - 2> inform upper layers that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2'.
- 1> else:
 - 2> if T302 is running:
 - 3> stop timer T302;
 - 3> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if the UE is leaving RRC_INACTIVE:
 - 2> if going to RRC_IDLE was not triggered by reception of the *RRCRelease message*:

- 3> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities*;
- 3> stop the timer T320, if running;
- 1> stop all timers that are running except T302, T320 and T325;
- 1> discard the UE Inactive AS context, if any;
- 1> release the *suspendConfig*, if configured;
- 1> discard the K_{gNB} key, the S- K_{gNB} key, the S- K_{eNB} key, the K_{RRCEnc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key, if any;
- 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity, the MAC configuration and the associated PDCP entity and SDAP for all established RBs;
- 1> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause;
- 1> except if going to RRC_IDLE was triggered by inter-RAT cell reselection while the UE is in RRC_INACTIVE or RRC_IDLE or when selecting an inter-RAT cell while T311 was running:
 - 2> enter RRC_IDLE and perform cell selection as specified in TS 38.304 [20];

5.3.12 UE actions upon PUCCH/SRS release request

Upon receiving a PUCCH release request from lower layers, for all bandwidth parts of an indicated serving cell the UE shall:

- 1> release PUCCH-CSI-Resources configured in *CSI-ReportConfig*;
- 1> release *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* instances configured in *PUCCH-Config*.

Upon receiving an SRS release request from lower layers, for all bandwidth parts of an indicated serving cell the UE shall:

- 1> release *SRS-Resource* instances configured in *SRS-Config*.

5.3.13 RRC connection resume

5.3.13.1 General

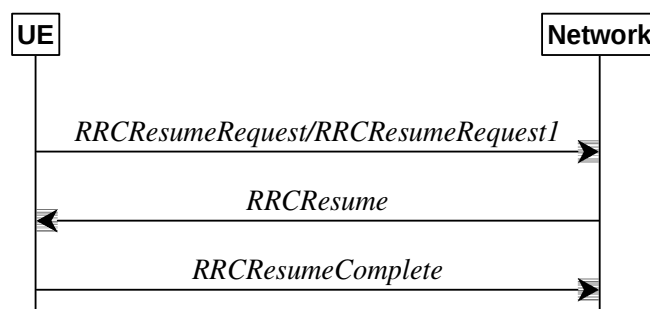


Figure 5.3.13.1-1: RRC connection resume, successful

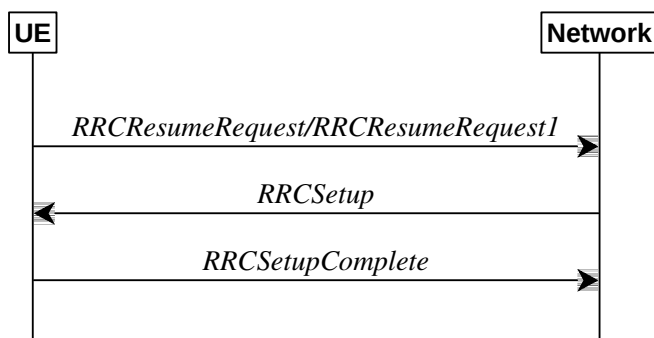


Figure 5.3.13.1-2: RRC connection resume fallback to RRC connection establishment, successful

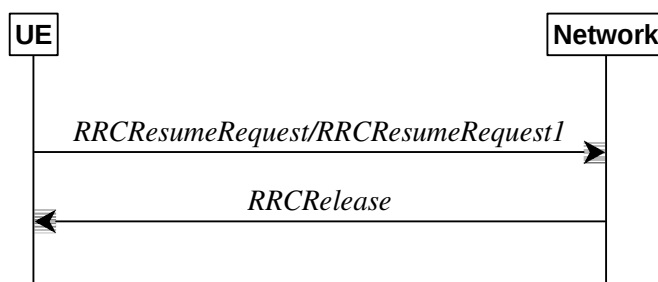


Figure 5.3.13.1-3: RRC connection resume followed by network release, successful

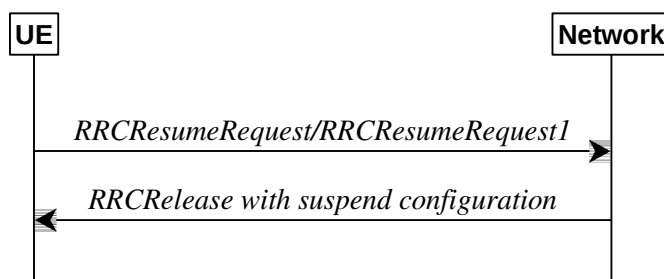


Figure 5.3.13.1-4: RRC connection resume followed by network suspend, successful

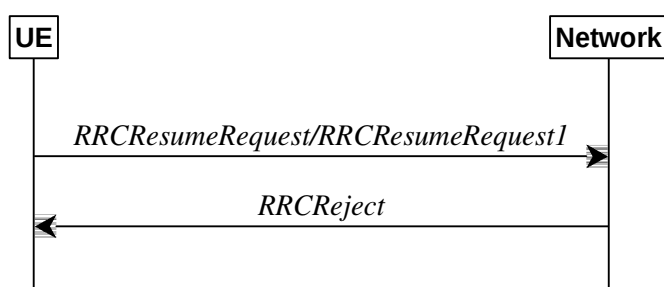


Figure 5.3.13.1-5: RRC connection resume, network reject

The purpose of this procedure is to resume a suspended RRC connection, including resuming SRB(s) and DRB(s) or perform an RNA update.

5.3.13.2 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers or AS (when responding to RAN paging or upon triggering RNA updates while the UE is in RRC_INACTIVE) requests the resume of a suspended RRC connection.

The UE shall ensure having valid and up to date essential system information as specified in clause 5.2.2.2 before initiating this procedure.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered by response to NG-RAN paging:
 - 2> select '0' as the Access Category;
 - 2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities provided by upper layers;
 - 3> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;
- 1> else if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered by upper layers:
 - 2> if the upper layers provide an Access Category and one or more Access Identities:
 - 3> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the Access Category and Access Identities provided by upper layers;
 - 4> if the access attempt is barred, the procedure ends;
 - 2> set the *resumeCause* in accordance with the information received from upper layers;
- 1> else if the resumption of the RRC connection is triggered due to an RNA update as specified in 5.3.13.8:
 - 2> if an emergency service is ongoing:

NOTE: How the RRC layer in the UE is aware of an ongoing emergency service is up to UE implementation.

- 3> select '2' as the Access Category;
- 3> set the *resumeCause* to *emergency*;
- 2> else:
 - 3> select '8' as the Access Category;
- 2> perform the unified access control procedure as specified in 5.3.14 using the selected Access Category and one or more Access Identities to be applied as specified in TS 24.501 [23];
- 3> if the access attempt is barred:
 - 4> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *true*;
 - 4> the procedure ends;
- 1> if the UE is in NE-DC or NR-DC:
 - 2> release the MR-DC related configurations (i.e., as specified in 5.3.5.10) from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> release the MCG SCell(s) from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications, except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default SRB1 configuration as specified in 9.2.1;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> release *delayBudgetReportingConfig* from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> stop timer T342, if running;
- 1> release *overheatingAssistanceConfig* from the UE Inactive AS context, if stored;
- 1> stop timer T345, if running;
- 1> apply the CCCH configuration as specified in 9.1.1.2;
- 1> apply the *timeAlignmentTimerCommon* included in *SIB1*;

- 1> start timer T319;
- 1> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to *false*;
- 1> initiate transmission of the *RRCResumeRequest* message or *RRCResumeRequest1* in accordance with 5.3.13.3.

5.3.13.3 Actions related to transmission of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* message as follows:

- 1> if field *useFullResumeID* is signalled in *SIB1*:
 - 2> select *RRCResumeRequest1* as the message to use;
 - 2> set the *resumeIdentity* to the stored *fullI-RNTI* value;
- 1> else:
 - 2> select *RRCResumeRequest* as the message to use;
 - 2> set the *resumeIdentity* to the stored *shortI-RNTI* value;
- 1> restore the RRC configuration and the K_{gNB} and K_{RRCint} keys from the stored UE Inactive AS context except the *masterCellGroup* and *pdcp-Config*;
- 1> set the *resumeMAC-I* to the 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated:
 - 2> over the ASN.1 encoded as per clause 8 (i.e., a multiple of 8 bits) *VarResumeMAC-Input*;
 - 2> with the K_{RRCint} key in the UE Inactive AS Context and the previously configured integrity protection algorithm; and
 - 2> with all input bits for COUNT, BEARER and DIRECTION set to binary ones;
- 1> derive the K_{gNB} key based on the current K_{gNB} key or the NH, using the stored *nextHopChainingCount* value, as specified in TS 33.501 [11];
- 1> derive the K_{RRCenc} key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key;
- 1> configure lower layers to apply integrity protection for all radio bearers except SRB0 using the configured algorithm and the K_{RRCint} key and K_{UPint} key derived in this subclause immediately, i.e., integrity protection shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE;

NOTE 1: Only DRBs with previously configured UP integrity protection shall resume integrity protection.

- 1> configure lower layers to apply ciphering for all radio bearers except SRB0 and to apply the configured ciphering algorithm, the K_{RRCenc} key and the K_{UPenc} key derived in this subclause, i.e. the ciphering configuration shall be applied to all subsequent messages received and sent by the UE;
- 1> re-establish PDCP entities for SRB1;
- 1> resume SRB1;
- 1> submit the selected message *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* for transmission to lower layers.

NOTE 2: Only DRBs with previously configured UP ciphering shall resume ciphering.

If lower layers indicate an integrity check failure while T319 is running, perform actions specified in 5.3.13.5.

The UE shall continue cell re-selection related measurements as well as cell re-selection evaluation.

5.3.13.4 Reception of the *RRCResume* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T319;

- 1> stop timer T380, if running;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *fullConfig*:
 - 2> perform the full configuration procedure as specified in 5.3.5.11;
- 1> else:
 - 2> restore the *masterCellGroup* and *pdcp-Config* from the UE Inactive AS context;
- 1> discard the UE Inactive AS context;
- 1> release the *suspendConfig* except the *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *masterCellGroup*:
 - 2> perform the cell group configuration for the received *masterCellGroup* according to 5.3.5.5;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* includes the *radioBearerConfig*:
 - 2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* message includes the *sk-Counter*:
 - 2> perform security key update procedure as specified in 5.3.5.7;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* message includes the *radioBearerConfig2*:
 - 2> perform the radio bearer configuration according to 5.3.5.6;
- 1> resume SRB2 and all DRBs;
- 1> if stored, discard the cell reselection priority information provided by the *cellReselectionPriorities* or inherited from another RAT;
- 1> stop timer T320, if running;
- 1> if the *RRCResume* message includes the *measConfig*:
 - 2> perform the measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2;
- 1> resume measurements if suspended;
- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if T302 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T302;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> enter RRC_CONNECTED;
- 1> indicate to upper layers that the suspended RRC connection has been resumed;
- 1> stop the cell re-selection procedure;
- 1> consider the current cell to be the PCell;
- 1> set the content of the of *RRCResumeComplete* message as follows:
 - 2> if the upper layer provides NAS PDU, set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers;

- 2> if the upper layer provides a PLMN, set the *selectedPLMN-Identity* to PLMN selected by upper layers (TS 24.501 [23]) from the PLMN(s) included in the *plmn-IdentityList* in *SIB1*;
- 2> if the *masterCellGroup* contains the *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent*:
 - 3> include the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList* for each serving cell with UL;
 - 3> if UE is configured with SUL carrier:
 - 4> include *uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL* for each serving cell with SUL within the *uplinkTxDirectCurrentList*;
- 1> submit the *RRCResumeComplete* message to lower layers for transmission;
- 1> the procedure ends.

5.3.13.5 T319 expiry or Integrity check failure from lower layers while T319 is running

The UE shall:

- 1> if timer T319 expires or upon receiving Integrity check failure indication from lower layers while T319 is running:
- 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure'.

5.3.13.6 Cell re-selection or cell selection while T390, T319 or T302 is running (UE in RRC_INACTIVE)

The UE shall:

- 1> if cell reselection occurs while T319 or T302 is running:
 - 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure';
- 1> else if cell selection or reselection occurs while T390 is running:
 - 2> stop T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

5.3.13.7 Reception of the *RRCSetup* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> perform the RRC connection setup procedure as specified in 5.3.3.4.

5.3.13.8 RNA update

In RRC_INACTIVE state, the UE shall:

- 1> if T380 expires; or
- 1> if RNA Update is triggered at reception of SIB1, as specified in 5.2.2.4.2:
 - 2> initiate RRC connection resume procedure in 5.3.13.2 with *resumeCause* set to *rna-Update*;
- 1> if barring is alleviated for Access Category '8', as specified in 5.3.14.4:
 - 2> if upper layers do not request RRC the resumption of an RRC connection, and
 - 2> if the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* is set to *true*:
 - 3> initiate RRC connection resume procedure in 5.3.13.2 with *resumeCause* value set to *rna-Update*.

If the UE in RRC_INACTIVE state fails to find a suitable cell and camps on the acceptable cell to obtain limited service as defined in TS 38.304 [20], the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'other'.

NOTE: It is left to UE implementation how to behave when T380 expires while the UE is camped neither on a suitable nor on an acceptable cell.

5.3.13.9 Reception of the *RRCRelease* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.8.

5.3.13.10 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.15.

5.3.13.11 Inability to comply with *RRCResume*

The UE shall:

- 1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCResume* message;
- 2> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11 with release cause 'RRC Resume failure'.

NOTE 1: The UE may apply above failure handling also in case the *RRCResume* message causes a protocol error for which the generic error handling as defined in 10 specifies that the UE shall ignore the message.

NOTE 2: If the UE is unable to comply with part of the configuration, it does not apply any part of the configuration, i.e. there is no partial success/failure.

5.3.13.12 Inter RAT cell reselection

Upon reselecting to an inter-RAT cell, the UE shall:

- 1> perform the actions upon going to RRC_IDLE as specified in 5.3.11, with release cause 'other'.

5.3.14 Unified Access Control

5.3.14.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to perform access barring check for an access attempt associated with a given Access Category and one or more Access Identities upon request from upper layers according to TS 24.501 [23] or the RRC layer.

After a PCell change in RRC_CONNECTED the UE shall defer access barring checks until it has obtained *SIB1* (as specified in 5.2.2.2) from the target cell.

5.3.14.2 Initiation

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if timer T390 is running for the Access Category:
 - 2> consider the access attempt as barred;
- 1> else if timer T302 is running and the Access Category is neither '2' nor '0':
 - 2> consider the access attempt as barred;
- 1> else:

- 2> if the Access Category is '0':
 - 3> consider the access attempt as allowed;
- 2> else:
 - 3> if *SIB1* includes *uac-BarringPerPLMN-List* and the *uac-BarringPerPLMN-List* contains an *UAC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers (see TS 24.501 [23]):
 - 4> select the *UAC-BarringPerPLMN* entry with the *plmn-IdentityIndex* corresponding to the PLMN selected by upper layers;
 - 4> in the remainder of this procedure, use the selected *UAC-BarringPerPLMN* entry (i.e. presence or absence of access barring parameters in this entry) irrespective of the *uac-BarringForCommon* included in *SIB1*;
 - 3> else if *SIB1* includes *uac-BarringForCommon*:
 - 4> in the remainder of this procedure use the *uac-BarringForCommon* (i.e. presence or absence of these parameters) included in *SIB1*;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider the access attempt as allowed;
 - 3> if *uac-BarringForCommon* is applicable or the *uac-ACBarringListType* indicates that *uac-ExplicitACBarringList* is used:
 - 4> if the corresponding *UAC-BarringPerCatList* contains a *UAC-BarringPerCat* entry corresponding to the Access Category:
 - 5> select the *UAC-BarringPerCat* entry;
 - 5> if the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* contains a *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry corresponding to the selected *uac-barringInfoSetIndex* in the *UAC-BarringPerCat*:
 - 6> select the *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry;
 - 6> perform access barring check for the Access Category as specified in 5.3.14.5, using the selected *UAC-BarringInfoSet* as "UAC barring parameter";
 - 5> else:
 - 6> consider the access attempt as allowed;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> consider the access attempt as allowed;
- 3> else if the *uac-ACBarringListType* indicates that *uac-ImplicitACBarringList* is used:
 - 4> select the *uac-BarringInfoSetIndex* corresponding to the Access Category in the *uac-ImplicitACBarringList*;
 - 4> if the *uac-BarringInfoSetList* contains the *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry corresponding to the selected *uac-BarringInfoSetIndex*:
 - 5> select the *UAC-BarringInfoSet* entry;
 - 5> perform access barring check for the Access Category as specified in 5.3.14.5, using the selected *UAC-BarringInfoSet* as "UAC barring parameter";
- 4> else:
 - 5> consider the access attempt as allowed;

- 3> else:
 - 4> consider the access attempt as allowed;
- 1> if the access barring check was requested by upper layers:
 - 2> if the access attempt is considered as barred:
 - 3> if timer T302 is running:
 - 4> if timer T390 is running for Access Category '2':
 - 5> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0', upon which the procedure ends;
 - 4> else
 - 5> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2', upon which the procedure ends;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> inform upper layers that the access attempt for the Access Category is barred, upon which the procedure ends;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> inform upper layers that the access attempt for the Access Category is allowed, upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> else:
 - 2> the procedure ends.

5.3.14.3 Void

5.3.14.4 T302, T390 expiry or stop (Barring alleviation)

The UE shall:

- 1> if timer T302 expires or is stopped:
 - 2> for each Access Category for which T390 is not running:
 - 3> consider the barring for this Access Category to be alleviated;
- 1> else if timer T390 corresponding to an Access Category other than '2' expires or is stopped, and if timer T302 is not running:
 - 2> consider the barring for this Access Category to be alleviated;
- 1> else if timer T390 corresponding to the Access Category '2' expires or is stopped:
 - 2> consider the barring for this Access Category to be alleviated;
- 1> when barring for an Access Category is considered being alleviated:
 - 2> if the Access Category was informed to upper layers as barred:
 - 3> inform upper layers about barring alleviation for the Access Category.
 - 2> if barring is alleviated for Access Category '8':
 - 3> perform actions specified in 5.3.13.8;

5.3.14.5 Access barring check

The UE shall:

- 1> if one or more Access Identities are indicated according to TS 24.501 [23], and
- 1> if for at least one of these Access Identities the corresponding bit in the *uac-BarringForAccessIdentity* contained in "UAC barring parameter" is set to zero:
 - 2> consider the access attempt as allowed;
- 1> else:
 - 2> draw a random number '*rand*' uniformly distributed in the range: $0 \leq rand < 1$;
 - 2> if '*rand*' is lower than the value indicated by *uac-BarringFactor* included in "UAC barring parameter":
 - 3> consider the access attempt as allowed;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> consider the access attempt as barred;
- 1> if the access attempt is considered as barred:
 - 2> draw a random number '*rand*' that is uniformly distributed in the range $0 \leq rand < 1$;
 - 2> start timer T390 for the Access Category with the timer value calculated as follows, using the *uac-BarringTime* included in "AC barring parameter":
$$T390 = (0.7 + 0.6 * rand) * uac-BarringTime.$$

5.3.15 RRC connection reject

5.3.15.1 Initiation

The UE initiates the procedure upon the reception of *RRCReject* when the UE tries to establish or resume an RRC connection.

5.3.15.2 Reception of the *RRCReject* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T300, if running;
- 1> stop timer T319, if running;
- 1> stop timer T302, if running;
- 1> reset MAC and release the default MAC Cell Group configuration;
- 1> if *waitTime* is configured in the *RRCReject*:
 - 2> start timer T302, with the timer value set to the *waitTime*;
- 1> if *RRCReject* is received in response to a request from upper layers:
 - 2> inform the upper layer that access barring is applicable for all access categories except categories '0' and '2';
- 1> if *RRCReject* is received in response to an *RRCSetupRequest*:
 - 2> inform upper layers about the failure to setup the RRC connection, upon which the procedure ends;
- 1> else if *RRCReject* is received in response to an *RRCResumeRequest* or an *RRCResumeRequest1*:
 - 2> if resume is triggered by upper layers:
 - 3> inform upper layers about the failure to resume the RRC connection;
 - 2> if resume is triggered due to an RNA update:
 - 3> set the variable *pendingRnaUpdate* to true;

- 2> discard the current K_{gNB} key, the $K_{RRCCenc}$ key, the K_{RRCint} key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key derived in accordance with 5.3.13.3;
- 2> suspend SRB1, upon which the procedure ends;

The RRC_INACTIVE UE shall continue to monitor paging while the timer T302 is running.

5.4 Inter-RAT mobility

5.4.1 Introduction

Network controlled inter-RAT mobility between NR and E-UTRA is supported, where E-UTRA can be connected to either EPC or 5GC.

5.4.2 Handover to NR

5.4.2.1 General

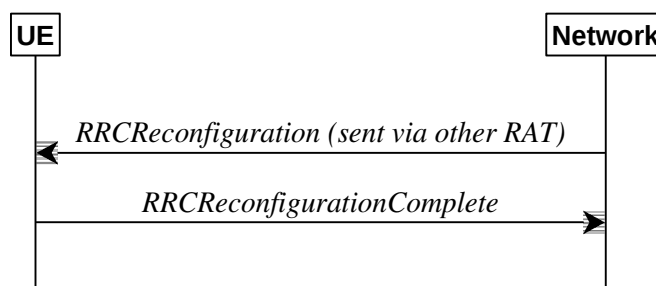


Figure 5.4.2.1-1: Handover to NR, successful

The purpose of this procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and another Radio Access Network (e.g. E-UTRAN) to NR.

The handover to NR procedure applies when SRBs, possibly in combination with DRBs, are established in another RAT. Handover from E-UTRA to NR applies only after integrity has been activated in E-UTRA.

5.4.2.2 Initiation

The RAN using another RAT initiates the handover to NR procedure, in accordance with the specifications applicable for the other RAT, by sending the *RRCReconfiguration* message via the radio access technology from which the inter-RAT handover is performed.

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- to activate ciphering, possibly using NULL algorithm, if not yet activated in the other RAT;
- to re-establish SRBs and one or more DRBs;

5.4.2.3 Reception of the *RRCReconfiguration* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> apply the default L1 parameter values as specified in corresponding physical layer specifications except for the parameters for which values are provided in *SIB1*;
- 1> apply the default MAC Cell Group configuration as specified in 9.2.2;
- 1> perform RRC reconfiguration procedure as specified in 5.3.5;

NOTE: If the UE is connected to 5GC of the source E-UTRA cell, the delta configuration for PDCP and SDAP can be used for intra-system inter-RAT handover. For other cases, source RAT configuration is not considered when the UE applies the reconfiguration message of target RAT.

5.4.3 Mobility from NR

5.4.3.1 General



Figure 5.4.3.1-1: Mobility from NR, successful

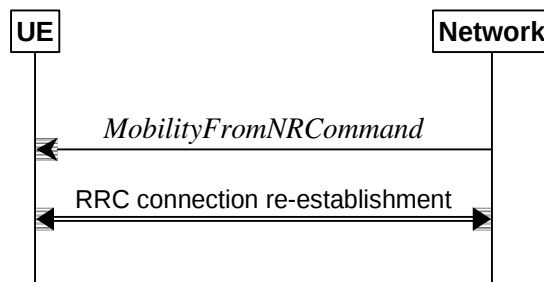


Figure 5.4.3.1-2: Mobility from NR, failure

The purpose of this procedure is to move a UE in RRC_CONNECTED to a cell using other RAT, e.g. E-UTRA. The mobility from NR procedure covers the following type of mobility:

- handover, i.e. the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message includes radio resources that have been allocated for the UE in the target cell;

5.4.3.2 Initiation

The network initiates the mobility from NR procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED, possibly in response to a *MeasurementReport* message, by sending a *MobilityFromNRCommand* message. The network applies the procedure as follows:

- the procedure is initiated only when AS security has been activated, and SRB2 with at least one DRB are setup and not suspended.

5.4.3.3 Reception of the *MobilityFromNRCommand* by the UE

The UE shall:

- 1> if T390 is running:
 - 2> stop timer T390 for all access categories;
 - 2> perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4;
- 1> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *eutra*:
 - 2> consider inter-RAT mobility as initiated towards E-UTRA;
 - 2> forward the *nas-SecurityParamFromNR* to the upper layers, if included;
- 1> access the target cell indicated in the inter-RAT message in accordance with the specifications of the target RAT.

5.4.3.4 Successful completion of the mobility from NR

Upon successfully completing the handover, at the source side the UE shall:

- 1> reset MAC;

- 1> stop all timers that are running;
- 1> release *ran-NotificationAreaInfo*, if stored;
- 1> release the AS security context including the $K_{RRCCenc}$ key, the $K_{RRCCint}$ key, the K_{UPint} key and the K_{UPenc} key, if stored;
- 1> release all radio resources, including release of the RLC entity and the MAC configuration;

- 1> release the associated PDCP entity and SDAP entity for all established RBs;

NOTE : PDCP and SDAP configured by the source RAT prior to the handover that are reconfigured and re-used by target RAT when delta signalling (i.e., during inter-RAT intra-system handover when *fullConfig* is not present) is used, are not released as part of this procedure.

- 1> if the *targetRAT-Type* is set to *eutra* and the *nas-SecurityParamFromNR* is included:
 - 2> indicate the release of the RRC connection to upper layers together with the release cause 'other'.

5.4.3.5 Mobility from NR failure

The UE shall:

- 1> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology; or
- 1> if the UE is unable to comply with any part of the configuration included in the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message; or
- 1> if there is a protocol error in the inter RAT information included in the *MobilityFromNRCommand* message, causing the UE to fail the procedure according to the specifications applicable for the target RAT:
 - 2> revert back to the configuration used in the source PCell;
 - 2> initiate the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in subclause 5.3.7.

5.5 Measurements

5.5.1 Introduction

The network may configure an RRC_CONNECTED UE to perform measurements and report them in accordance with the measurement configuration. The measurement configuration is provided by means of dedicated signalling i.e. using the *RRCReconfiguration* or *RRCResume*.

The network may configure the UE to perform the following types of measurements:

- NR measurements;
- Inter-RAT measurements of E-UTRA frequencies.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on SS/PBCH block(s):

- Measurement results per SS/PBCH block;
- Measurement results per cell based on SS/PBCH block(s);
- SS/PBCH block(s) indexes.

The network may configure the UE to report the following measurement information based on CSI-RS resources:

- Measurement results per CSI-RS resource;
- Measurement results per cell based on CSI-RS resource(s);
- CSI-RS resource measurement identifiers.

The measurement configuration includes the following parameters:

1. Measurement objects: A list of objects on which the UE shall perform the measurements.

- For intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements a measurement object indicates the frequency/time location and subcarrier spacing of reference signals to be measured. Associated with this measurement object, the network may configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.
- The *measObjectId* of the MO which corresponds to each serving cell is indicated by *servingCellMO* within the serving cell configuration.
- For inter-RAT E-UTRA measurements a measurement object is a single E-UTRA carrier frequency. Associated with this E-UTRA carrier frequency, the network can configure a list of cell specific offsets, a list of 'blacklisted' cells and a list of 'whitelisted' cells. Blacklisted cells are not applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting. Whitelisted cells are the only ones applicable in event evaluation or measurement reporting.

2. Reporting configurations: A list of reporting configurations where there can be one or multiple reporting configurations per measurement object. Each reporting configuration consists of the following:

- Reporting criterion: The criterion that triggers the UE to send a measurement report. This can either be periodical or a single event description.
- RS type: The RS that the UE uses for beam and cell measurement results (SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).
- Reporting format: The quantities per cell and per beam that the UE includes in the measurement report (e.g. RSRP) and other associated information such as the maximum number of cells and the maximum number beams per cell to report.

3. Measurement identities: A list of measurement identities where each measurement identity links one measurement object with one reporting configuration. By configuring multiple measurement identities, it is possible to link more than one measurement object to the same reporting configuration, as well as to link more than one reporting configuration to the same measurement object. The measurement identity is also included in the measurement report that triggered the reporting, serving as a reference to the network.**4. Quantity configurations:** The quantity configuration defines the measurement filtering configuration used for all event evaluation and related reporting, and for periodical reporting of that measurement. For NR measurements, the network may configure up to 2 quantity configurations with a reference in the NR measurement object to the configuration that is to be used. In each configuration, different filter coefficients can be configured for different measurement quantities, for different RS types, and for measurements per cell and per beam.**5. Measurement gaps:** Periods that the UE may use to perform measurements.

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED maintains a measurement object list, a reporting configuration list, and a measurement identities list according to signalling and procedures in this specification. The measurement object list possibly includes NR measurement object(s) and inter-RAT objects. Similarly, the reporting configuration list includes NR and inter-RAT reporting configurations. Any measurement object can be linked to any reporting configuration of the same RAT type. Some reporting configurations may not be linked to a measurement object. Likewise, some measurement objects may not be linked to a reporting configuration.

The measurement procedures distinguish the following types of cells:

1. The NR serving cell(s) – these are the SpCell and one or more SCells.
2. Listed cells – these are cells listed within the measurement object(s).
3. Detected cells – these are cells that are not listed within the measurement object(s) but are detected by the UE on the SSB frequency(ies) and subcarrier spacing(s) indicated by the measurement object(s).

For NR measurement object(s), the UE measures and reports on the serving cell(s), listed cells and/or detected cells. For inter-RAT measurements object(s) of E-UTRA, the UE measures and reports on listed cells and detected cells.

Whenever the procedural specification, other than contained in sub-clause 5.5.2, refers to a field it concerns a field included in the *VarMeasConfig* unless explicitly stated otherwise i.e. only the measurement configuration procedure covers the direct UE action related to the received *measConfig*.

In NR-DC, the UE may receive two independent *measConfig*:

- a *measConfig*, associated with MCG, that is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB1; and
- a *measConfig*, associated with SCG, that is included in the *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB3, or, alternatively, included within a *RRCReconfiguration* message embedded in a *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB1.

In this case, the UE maintains two independent *VarMeasConfig* and *VarMeasReportList*, one associated with each *measConfig*, and independently performs all the procedures in clause 5.5 for each *measConfig* and the associated *VarMeasConfig* and *VarMeasReportList*, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

5.5.2 Measurement configuration

5.5.2.1 General

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- to ensure that, whenever the UE has a *measConfig* associated with a CG, it includes a *measObject* for the SpCell and for each NR SCell of the CG to be measured;
- to configure at most one measurement identity across all CGs using a reporting configuration with the *reportType* set to *reportCGI*;
- to ensure that, in the *measConfig* associated with a CG:
 - for all SSB based measurements there is at most one measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency*;
 - an *smtc1* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value and that an *smtc2* included in any measurement object with the same *ssbFrequency* has the same value;
- to ensure that all measurement objects configured in this specification and in TS 36.331 [10] with the same *ssbFrequency* have the same *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*;
- to ensure that, if a measurement object associated with the MCG has the same *ssbFrequency* as a measurement object associated with the SCG:
 - for that *ssbFrequency*, the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured by the MCG includes the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured by the SCG, or vice-versa, with an accuracy of the maximum receive timing difference specified in TS 38.133 [14].
 - if both measurement objects are used for RSSI measurements, bits in *measurementSlots* in both objects corresponding to the same slot are set to the same value. Also, the *endSymbol* is the same in both objects.
- to ensure that, if a measurement object has the same *ssbFrequency* as a measurement object configured in TS 36.331 [10]:
 - for that *ssbFrequency*, the measurement window according to the *smtc* configured in TS 36.331 [10] includes the measurement window according to the *smtc1* configured in TS 38.331, or vice-versa, with an accuracy of the maximum receive timing difference specified in TS 38.133 [14].
 - if both measurement objects are used for RSSI measurements, bits in *measurementSlots* in both objects corresponding to the same slot are set to the same value. Also, the *endSymbol* is the same in both objects.
- when the UE is in NE-DC, NR-DC, or NR standalone, to configure at most one measurement identity across all CGs using a reporting configuration with the *reportType* set to *reportSFTD*;

For CSI-RS resources, the network applies the procedure as follows:

- to ensure that all CSI-RS resources configured in each measurement object have the same center frequency, ($startPRB + \text{floor}(nrofPRBs/2)$)

The UE shall:

- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToRemoveList*:
 - 2> perform the measurement object removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.4;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measObjectToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform the measurement object addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.5;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToRemoveList*:
 - 2> perform the reporting configuration removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.6;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *reportConfigToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform the reporting configuration addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.7;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *quantityConfig*:
 - 2> perform the quantity configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.8;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToRemoveList*:
 - 2> perform the measurement identity removal procedure as specified in 5.5.2.2;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measIdToAddModList*:
 - 2> perform the measurement identity addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.5.2.3;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapConfig*:
 - 2> perform the measurement gap configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.9;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *measGapSharingConfig*:
 - 2> perform the measurement gap sharing configuration procedure as specified in 5.5.2.11;
- 1> if the received *measConfig* includes the *s-MeasureConfig*:
 - 2> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP*, set parameter *ssb-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig*;
 - 2> else, set parameter *csi-RSRP* of *s-MeasureConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the lowest value of the RSRP ranges indicated by the received value of *s-MeasureConfig*.

5.5.2.2 Measurement identity removal

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> remove the entry with the matching *measId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
 - 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measIdToRemoveList* includes any *measId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.3 Measurement identity addition/modification

The network applies the procedure as follows:

- configure a *measId* only if the corresponding measurement object, the corresponding reporting configuration and the corresponding quantity configuration, are configured.

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the received *measIdToAddModList*:
 - 2> if an entry with the matching *measId* exists in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 3> replace the entry with the value received for this *measId*;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> add a new entry for this *measId* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
 - 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;
- 2> if the *reportType* is set to *reportCGI* in the *reportConfig* associated with this *measId*:
 - 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 4> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 1 second for this *measId*;
 - 3> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns NR:
 - 4> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR1:
 - 5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 2 seconds for this *measId*;
 - 4> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns FR2:
 - 5> start timer T321 with the timer value set to 16 seconds for this *measId*.

5.5.2.4 Measurement object removal

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToRemoveList* that is part of *measObjectList* in *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> remove the entry with the matching *measObjectId* from the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
 - 2> remove all *measId* associated with this *measObjectId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;
- 2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:
 - 3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *measObjectToRemoveList* includes any *measObjectId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.5 Measurement object addition/modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *measObjectId* included in the received *measObjectToAddModList*:
 - 2> if an entry with the matching *measObjectId* exists in the *measObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *measObject*, except for the fields *cellsToAddModList*, *blackCellsToAddModList*, *whiteCellsToAddModList*, *cellsToRemoveList*, *blackCellsToRemoveList* and *whiteCellsToRemoveList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *physCellId* included in the *cellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *physCellId* from the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *cellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *physCellId* value included in the *cellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *physCellId* exists in the *cellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *physCellId*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *physCellId* to the *cellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

NOTE: For each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToRemoveList* that concerns overlapping ranges of cells, a cell is removed from the blacklist of cells only if all PCI ranges containing it are removed.

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *blackCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *blackCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToRemoveList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *whiteCellsToRemoveList*:

5> remove the entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* from the *whiteCellsToAddModList*;

3> if the received *measObject* includes the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

4> for each *pci-RangeIndex* included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

5> if an entry with the matching *pci-RangeIndex* is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList*:

6> replace the entry with the value received for this *pci-RangeIndex*;

5> else:

6> add a new entry for the received *pci-RangeIndex* to the *whiteCellsToAddModList*3> for each *measId* associated with this *measObjectId* in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *measObject* to the *measObjectList* within *VarMeasConfig*.

5.5.2.6 Reporting configuration removal

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> remove the entry with the matching *reportConfigId* from the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*;
 - 2> remove all *measId* associated with the *reportConfigId* from the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any;
 - 2> if a *measId* is removed from the *measIdList*:
 - 3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 3> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *reportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *reportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.5.2.7 Reporting configuration addition/modification

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *reportConfigId* included in the received *reportConfigToAddModList*:
 - 2> if an entry with the matching *reportConfigId* exists in the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, for this entry:
 - 3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *reportConfig*;
 - 3> for each *measId* associated with this *reportConfigId* included in the *measIdList* within the *VarMeasConfig*, if any:
 - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> add a new entry for the received *reportConfig* to the *reportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfig*.

5.5.2.8 Quantity configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> for each RAT for which the received *quantityConfig* includes parameter(s):
 - 2> set the corresponding parameter(s) in *quantityConfig* within *VarMeasConfig* to the value of the received *quantityConfig* parameter(s);
- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
 - 2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *measId* from the *VarMeasReportList*, if included;
 - 2> stop the periodical reporting timer or timer T321, whichever one is running, and reset the associated information (e.g. *timeToTrigger*) for this *measId*.

5.5.2.9 Measurement gap configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if *gapFR1* is set to *setup*:

- 2> if an FR1 measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the FR1 measurement gap configuration;
- 2> setup the FR1 measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:
 - $\text{SFN mod } T = \text{FLOOR}(\text{gapOffset}/10);$
 - $\text{subframe} = \text{gapOffset mod } 10;$
 - with $T = \text{MGRP}/10$ as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
- 2> apply the specified timing advance *mgta* to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);
- 1> else if *gapFR1* is set to *release*:
 - 2> release the FR1 measurement gap configuration;
- 1> if *gapFR2* is set to *setup*:
 - 2> if an FR2 measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the FR2 measurement gap configuration;
 - 2> setup the FR2 measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:
 - $\text{SFN mod } T = \text{FLOOR}(\text{gapOffset}/10);$
 - $\text{subframe} = \text{gapOffset mod } 10;$
 - with $T = \text{MGRP}/10$ as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
 - 2> apply the specified timing advance *mgta* to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);
- 1> else if *gapFR2* is set to *release*:
 - 2> release the FR2 measurement gap configuration;
- 1> if *gapUE* is set to *setup*:
 - 2> if a per UE measurement gap configuration is already setup, release the per UE measurement gap configuration;
 - 2> setup the per UE measurement gap configuration indicated by the *measGapConfig* in accordance with the received *gapOffset*, i.e., the first subframe of each gap occurs at an SFN and subframe meeting the following condition:
 - $\text{SFN mod } T = \text{FLOOR}(\text{gapOffset}/10);$
 - $\text{subframe} = \text{gapOffset mod } 10;$
 - with $T = \text{MGRP}/10$ as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
 - 2> apply the specified timing advance *mgta* to the gap occurrences calculated above (i.e. the UE starts the measurement *mgta* ms before the gap subframe occurrences);
- 1> else if *gapUE* is set to *release*:
 - 2> release the per UE measurement gap configuration.

NOTE 1: For *gapFR2* configuration, for the UE in NE-DC or NR-DC, the SFN and subframe of the serving cell indicated by the *refServCellIndicator* in *gapFR2* is used in the gap calculation. Otherwise, the SFN and subframe of a serving cell on FR2 frequency is used in the gap calculation

NOTE 2: For *gapFR1* or *gapUE* configuration, for the UE in NE-DC or NR-DC, the SFN and subframe of the serving cell indicated by the *refServCellIndicator* in corresponding *gapFR1* or *gapUE* is used in the gap calculation. Otherwise, the SFN and subframe of the PCell is used in the gap calculation.

5.5.2.10 Reference signal measurement timing configuration

The UE shall setup the first SS/PBCH block measurement timing configuration (SMTC) in accordance with the received *periodicityAndOffset* parameter (providing *Periodicity* and *Offset* value for the following condition) in the *smtc1* configuration. The first subframe of each SMTC occasion occurs at an SFN and subframe of the NR SpCell meeting the following condition:

SFN mod $T = (\text{FLOOR}(\text{Offset}/10))$;

if the *Periodicity* is larger than $sf5$:

subframe = $\text{Offset} \bmod 10$;

else:

subframe = Offset or $(\text{Offset} + 5)$;

with $T = \text{CEIL}(\text{Periodicity}/10)$.

If *smtc2* is present, for cells indicated in the *pci-List* parameter in *smtc2* in the same *MeasObjectNR*, the UE shall setup an additional SS/PBCH block measurement timing configuration (SMTC) in accordance with the received *periodicity* parameter in the *smtc2* configuration and use the *Offset* (derived from parameter *periodicityAndOffset*) and *duration* parameter from the *smtc1* configuration. The first subframe of each SMTC occasion occurs at an SFN and subframe of the NR SpCell meeting the above condition.

On the indicated *ssbFrequency*, the UE shall not consider SS/PBCH block transmission in subframes outside the SMTC occasion for RRM measurements based on SS/PBCH blocks and for RRM measurements based on CSI-RS except for SFTD measurement (see TS 38.133 [14], subclause 9.3.8).

5.5.2.11 Measurement gap sharing configuration

The UE shall:

- 1> if *gapSharingFR1* is set to *setup*:
 - 2> if an FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup:
 - 3> release the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration;
 - 2> setup the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *gapSharingFR1* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
- 1> else if *gapSharingFR1* is set to *release*:
 - 2> release the FR1 measurement gap sharing configuration;
- 1> if *gapSharingFR2* is set to *setup*:
 - 2> if an FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup:
 - 3> release the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration;
 - 2> setup the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *gapSharingFR2* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
- 1> else if *gapSharingFR2* is set to *release*:
 - 2> release the FR2 measurement gap sharing configuration.
- 1> if *gapSharingUE* is set to *setup*:
 - 2> if a per UE measurement gap sharing configuration is already setup:

- 3> release the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration;
- 2> setup the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration indicated by the *measGapSharingConfig* in accordance with the received *gapSharingUE* as defined in TS 38.133 [14];
- 1> else if *gapSharingUE* is set to *release*:
 - 2> release the per UE measurement gap sharing configuration.

5.5.3 Performing measurements

5.5.3.1 General

An RRC_CONNECTED UE shall derive cell measurement results by measuring one or multiple beams associated per cell as configured by the network, as described in 5.5.3.3. For all cell measurement results in RRC_CONNECTED the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria and measurement reporting. For cell measurements, the network can configure RSRP, RSRQ or SINR as trigger quantity. Reporting quantities can be any combination of quantities (i.e. only RSRP; only RSRQ; only SINR; RSRP and RSRQ; RSRP and SINR; RSRQ and SINR; RSRP, RSRQ and SINR), irrespective of the trigger quantity.

The network may also configure the UE to report measurement information per beam (which can either be measurement results per beam with respective beam identifier(s) or only beam identifier(s)), derived as described in 5.5.3.3a. If beam measurement information is configured to be included in measurement reports, the UE applies the layer 3 beam filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2. On the other hand, the exact L1 filtering of beam measurements used to derive cell measurement results is implementation dependent.

The UE shall:

- 1> whenever the UE has a *measConfig*, perform RSRP and RSRQ measurements for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured as follows:
 - 2> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains an *rsType* set to *ssb* and *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured in the *measObject* indicated by the *servingCellMO*:
 - 3> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* and contains an *rsType* set to *ssb*:
 - 4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
 - 3> derive serving cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;
 - 2> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains an *rsType* set to *csi-rs* and *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured in the *measObject* indicated by the *servingCellMO*:
 - 3> if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* and contains an *rsType* set to *csi-rs*:
 - 4> derive layer 3 filtered RSRP and RSRQ per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
 - 3> derive serving cell measurement results based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 1> for each serving cell for which *servingCellMO* is configured, if the *reportConfig* associated with at least one *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig* contains SINR as trigger quantity and/or reporting quantity:
 - 2> if the *reportConfig* contains *rsType* set to *ssb* and *ssb-ConfigMobility* is configured in the *servingCellMO*:
 - 3> if the *reportConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:

- 4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
- 3> derive serving cell SINR based on SS/PBCH block, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 2> if the *reportConfig* contains *rsType* set to *csi-rs* and *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is configured in the *servingCellMO*:
- 3> if the *reportConfig* contains a *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:
- 4> derive layer 3 filtered SINR per beam for the serving cell based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
- 3> derive serving cell SINR based on CSI-RS, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
- 2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportCGI* and timer T321 is running:
- 3> perform the corresponding measurements on the frequency and RAT indicated in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods;
- 3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field for the associated *measObject* is an NR cell and that indicated cell is broadcasting *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):
- 4> try to acquire *SIB1* in the concerned cell;
- 3> if the cell indicated by *reportCGI* field is an E-UTRA cell:
- 4> try to acquire *SystemInformationBlockType1* in the concerned cell;
- 2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is *periodical* or *eventTriggered*:
- 3> if a measurement gap configuration is setup, or
- 3> if the UE does not require measurement gaps to perform the concerned measurements:
- 4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is not configured, or
- 4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *ssb-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on SS/PBCH block, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *ssb-RSRP*, or
- 4> if *s-MeasureConfig* is set to *csi-RSRP* and the NR SpCell RSRP based on CSI-RS, after layer 3 filtering, is lower than *csi-RSRP*:
- 5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *csi-rs*:
- 6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:
- 7> derive layer 3 filtered beam measurements only based on CSI-RS for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
- 6> derive cell measurement results based on CSI-RS for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;
- 5> if the *measObject* is associated to NR and the *rsType* is set to *ssb*:
- 6> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* for the associated *reportConfig* are configured:
- 7> derive layer 3 beam measurements only based on SS/PBCH block for each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*, as described in 5.5.3.3a;
- 6> derive cell measurement results based on SS/PBCH block for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *reportQuantityCell* using parameters from the associated *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.3;

- 5> if the *measObject* is associated to E-UTRA:
 - 6> perform the corresponding measurements associated to neighbouring cells on the frequencies indicated in the concerned *measObject*, as described in 5.5.3.2;
- 2> if the *reportType* for the associated *reportConfig* is set to *reportSFTD*:
 - 3> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:
 - 4> if the *measObject* is associated to E-UTRA:
 - 5> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the E-UTRA PSCell;
 - 5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;
 - 6> perform RSRP measurements for the E-UTRA PSCell;
 - 4> else if the *measObject* is associated to NR:
 - 5> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR PSCell;
 - 5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;
 - 6> perform RSRP measurements for the NR PSCell based on SSB;
 - 3> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included:
 - 4> if the *measObject* is associated to NR:
 - 5> if the *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* is included:
 - 6> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject* using available idle periods;
 - 5> else:
 - 6> perform SFTD measurements between the PCell and the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject*;
 - 5> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*:
 - 6> perform RSRP measurements based on SSB for the NR neighbouring cell(s) detected based on parameters in the associated *measObject*;
- 2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.5.4.

5.5.3.2 Layer 3 filtering

The UE shall:

- 1> for each cell measurement quantity and for each beam measurement quantity that the UE performs measurements according to 5.5.3.1:
- 2> filter the measured result, before using for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting, by the following formula:

$$F_n = (1 - \alpha) * F_{n-1} + \alpha * M_n$$

where

M_n is the latest received measurement result from the physical layer;

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result, that is used for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting;

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result, where F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer is received; and for NR, $\alpha = 1/2^{(k_i/4)}$, where k_i is the *filterCoefficient* for the corresponding measurement quantity of the *i*:th *QuantityConfigNR* in *quantityConfigNR-List*, and *i* is

indicated by *quantityConfigIndex* in *MeasObjectNR*; for E-UTRA, $\alpha = 1/2^{(k/4)}$, where k is the *filterCoefficient* for the corresponding measurement quantity received by *quantityConfigEUTRA* in the *quantityConfig*;

- 2> adapt the filter such that the time characteristics of the filter are preserved at different input rates, observing that the *filterCoefficient* k assumes a sample rate equal to X ms; The value of X is equivalent to one intra-frequency L1 measurement period as defined in TS 38.133 [14] assuming non-DRX operation, and depends on frequency range.

NOTE 1: If k is set to 0, no layer 3 filtering is applicable.

NOTE 2: The filtering is performed in the same domain as used for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting, i.e., logarithmic filtering for logarithmic measurements.

NOTE 3: The filter input rate is implementation dependent, to fulfil the performance requirements set in TS 38.133 [14]. For further details about the physical layer measurements, see TS 38.133 [14].

5.5.3.3 Derivation of cell measurement results

The network may configure the UE to derive RSRP, RSRQ and SINR measurement results per cell associated to NR measurement objects based on parameters configured in the *measObject* (e.g. maximum number of beams to be averaged and beam consolidation thresholds) and in the *reportConfig* (*rsType* to be measured, SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).

The UE shall:

- 1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block:
 - 2> if *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or
 - 2> if *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or
 - 2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation*:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];
 - 2> else:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage*;
 - 2> apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;
- 1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS:
 - 2> consider a CSI-RS resource to be applicable for deriving cell measurements when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *csi-rs-CellMobility* including the *physCellId* of the cell in the *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* in the associated *measObject*;
 - 2> if *nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or
 - 2> if *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or
 - 2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation*:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on applicable CSI-RS resources for the cell as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];
 - 2> else:
 - 3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage*;

2> apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.3.3a Derivation of layer 3 beam filtered measurement

The UE shall:

- 1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block;
- 2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as described in TS 38.215[9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;
- 1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS;
- 2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as described in TS 38.215 [9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.4 Measurement report triggering

5.5.4.1 General

If AS security has been activated successfully, the UE shall:

- 1> for each *measId* included in the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*:
- 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:
- 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 4> if the *eventA1* or *eventA2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:
 - 5> consider only the serving cell to be applicable;
 - 4> if the *eventA3* or *eventA5* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:
 - 5> if a serving cell is associated with a *measObjectNR* and neighbours are associated with another *measObjectNR*, consider any serving cell associated with the other *measObjectNR* to be a neighbouring cell as well;
 - 4> if corresponding *reportConfig* includes *reportType* set to *periodical*; or
 - 4> for measurement events other than *eventA1* or *eventA2*:
 - 5> if *useWhiteCellList* is set to *true*:
 - 6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cell is included in the *whiteCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
 - 5> else:
 - 6> consider any neighbouring cell detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
 - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 4> if *eventB1* or *eventB2* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:
 - 5> consider a serving cell, if any, on the associated E-UTRA frequency as neighbour cell;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> consider any neighbouring cell detected on the associated frequency to be applicable when the concerned cell is not included in the *blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
 - 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *reportCGI*:

- 3> consider the cell detected on the associated *measObject* which has a physical cell identity matching the value of the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* included in the corresponding *reportConfig* within the *VarMeasConfig* to be applicable;
- 2> else if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* set to *reportSFTD*:
 - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 4> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:
 - 5> consider the NR PSCell to be applicable;
 - 4> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included:
 - 5> if *cellsForWhichToReportSFTD* is configured in the corresponding *reportConfig*:
 - 6> consider any NR neighbouring cell detected on the associated *measObjectNR* which has a physical cell identity that is included in the *cellsForWhichToReportSFTD* to be applicable;
 - 5> else:
 - 6> consider up to 3 strongest NR neighbouring cells detected based on parameters in the associated *measObjectNR* to be applicable when the concerned cells are not included in the *blackCellsToAddModList* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this *measId*;
 - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 4> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true*:
 - 5> consider the E-UTRA PSCell to be applicable;
- 2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig*, while the *VarMeasReportList* does not include a measurement reporting entry for this *measId* (a first cell triggers the event):
 - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
 - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *eventId* of the corresponding *reportConfig* within *VarMeasConfig*, is fulfilled for one or more applicable cells not included in the *cellsTriggeredList* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfig* (a subsequent cell triggers the event):
 - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
 - 3> include the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> else if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for one or more of the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* for all measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *timeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfig* for this event:
 - 3> remove the concerned cell(s) in the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;

- 3> if *reportOnLeave* is set to *true* for the corresponding reporting configuration:
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 3> if the *cellsTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is empty:
 - 4> remove the measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*, if running;
- 2> if *reportType* is set to *periodical* and if a (first) measurement result is available:
 - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
 - 3> if the *reportAmount* exceeds 1:
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell;
 - 3> else (i.e. the *reportAmount* is equal to 1):
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR SpCell and for the strongest cell among the applicable cells;
- 2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *measId*:
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.
- 2> if the corresponding *reportConfig* includes a *reportType* is set to *reportSFTD*:
 - 3> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for each requested pair of PCell and NR cell or the maximal measurement reporting delay as specified in TS 38.133 [14];
 - 3> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the pair of PCell and E-UTRA PSCell or the maximal measurement reporting delay as specified in TS 38.133 [14];
- 2> if *reportType* is set to *reportCGI*:
 - 3> if the UE acquired the *SIB1* or *SystemInformationBlockType1* for the requested cell; or
 - 3> if the UE detects that the requested NR cell is not transmitting *SIB1* (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13):
 - 4> stop timer T321;
 - 4> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 4> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
 - 4> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5;
- 2> upon the expiry of T321 for this *measId*:
 - 3> include a measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> set the *numberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* to 0;
 - 3> initiate the measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.5.5.

5.5.4.2 Event A1 (Serving becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> for this measurement, consider the NR serving cell corresponding to the associated *measObjectNR* associated with this event.

Inequality A1-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

Inequality A1-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a1-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as **Ms**.

5.5.4.3 Event A2 (Serving becomes worse than threshold)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> for this measurement, consider the serving cell indicated by the *measObjectNR* associated to this event.

Inequality A2-1 (Entering condition)

$$Ms + Hys < Thresh$$

Inequality A2-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Ms - Hys > Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a2-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Ms is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Hys is expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as **Ms**.

5.5.4.4 Event A3 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SpCell)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A3-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> use the SpCell for *Mp*, *Ofp* and *Ocp*.

NOTE The cell(s) that triggers the event has reference signals indicated in the *measObjectNR* associated to this event which may be different from the NR SpCell *measObjectNR*.

Inequality A3-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off$$

Inequality A3-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Mp + Ofp + Ocp + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the reference signal of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Mp is the measurement result of the SpCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofp is the measurement object specific offset of the SpCell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the SpCell).

Ocp is the cell specific offset of the SpCell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the SpCell), and is set to zero if not configured for the SpCell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a3-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn, **Mp** are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, **Ocn**, **Ofp**, **Ocp**, **Hys**, **Off** are expressed in dB.

5.5.4.5 Event A4 (Neighbour becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A4-2, as specified below, is fulfilled.

Inequality A4-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh$$

Inequality A4-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a4-Threshold* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as **Mn**.

5.5.4.6 Event A5 (SpCell becomes worse than threshold1 and neighbour becomes better than threshold2)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition A5-1 and condition A5-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A5-3 or condition A5-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> use the SpCell for *Mp*.

NOTE: The parameters of the reference signal(s) of the cell(s) that triggers the event are indicated in the *measObjectNR* associated to the event which may be different from the *measObjectNR* of the NR SpCell.

Inequality A5-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Mp + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality A5-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality A5-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Mp - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality A5-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mp is the measurement result of the NR SpCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *offsetMO* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within *measObjectNR* corresponding to the neighbour cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *a5-Threshold2* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn, Mp are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as **Mp**.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as **Mn**.

5.5.4.7 Event A6 (Neighbour becomes offset better than SCell)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition A6-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> for this measurement, consider the (secondary) cell corresponding to the *measObjectNR* associated to this event to be the serving cell.

NOTE: The reference signal(s) of the neighbour(s) and the reference signal(s) of the SCell are both indicated in the associated *measObjectNR*.

Inequality A6-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ocn - Hys > Ms + Ocs + Off$$

Inequality A6-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ocn + Hys < Ms + Ocs + Off$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the neighbouring cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the associated *measObjectNR*), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Ms is the measurement result of the serving cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ocs is the cell specific offset of the serving cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the associated *measObjectNR*), and is set to zero if not configured for the serving cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Off is the offset parameter for this event (i.e. *a6-Offset* as defined within *reportConfigNR* for this event).

Mn, **Ms** are expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and RS-SINR.

Ocn, **Ocs**, **Hys**, **Off** are expressed in dB.

5.5.4.8 Event B1 (Inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

- 1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;
- 1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled.

Inequality B1-1 (Entering condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh$$

Inequality B1-2 (Leaving condition)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *eutra-Q-OffsetRange* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the neighbour inter-RAT cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the neighbour inter-RAT cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b1-ThresholdEUTRA* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mn is expressed in dBm or in dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, Ocn, Hys are expressed in dB.

Thresh is expressed in the same unit as **Mn**.

5.5.4.9 Event B2 (PCell becomes worse than threshold1 and inter RAT neighbour becomes better than threshold2)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when both condition B2-1 and condition B2-2, as specified below, are fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition B2-3 or condition B2-4, i.e. at least one of the two, as specified below, is fulfilled;

Inequality B2-1 (Entering condition 1)

$$Mp + Hys < Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-2 (Entering condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn - Hys > Thresh2$$

Inequality B2-3 (Leaving condition 1)

$$Mp - Hys > Thresh1$$

Inequality B2-4 (Leaving condition 2)

$$Mn + Ofn + Ocn + Hys < Thresh2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Mp is the measurement result of the PCell, not taking into account any offsets.

Mn is the measurement result of the inter-RAT neighbour cell, not taking into account any offsets.

Ofn is the measurement object specific offset of the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *eutra-Q-OffsetRange* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the frequency of the inter-RAT neighbour cell).

Ocn is the cell specific offset of the inter-RAT neighbour cell (i.e. *cellIndividualOffset* as defined within the *measObjectEUTRA* corresponding to the neighbour inter-RAT cell), and set to zero if not configured for the neighbour cell.

Hys is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *hysteresis* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh1 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold1* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Thresh2 is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *b2-Threshold2EUTRA* as defined within *reportConfigInterRAT* for this event).

Mp is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP, or in dB in case of RSRQ and SINR.

Mn is expressed in dBm or dB, depending on the measurement quantity of the inter-RAT neighbour cell.

Ofn, *Ocn*, *Hys* are expressed in dB.

Thresh1 is expressed in the same unit as *Mp*.

Thresh2 is expressed in the same unit as *Mn*.

5.5.5 Measurement reporting

5.5.5.1 General



Figure 5.5.5.1-1: Measurement reporting

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to the network. The UE shall initiate this procedure only after successful AS security activation.

For the *measId* for which the measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *measResults* within the *MeasurementReport* message as follows:

- 1> set the *measId* to the measurement identity that triggered the measurement reporting;
- 1> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*:
 - 2> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *rsType*:
 - 3> if the serving cell measurements based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report are available:
 - 4> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> if SSB based serving cell measurements are available:
 - 4> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on SSB;
 - 3> else if CSI-RS based serving cell measurements are available:
 - 4> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on CSI-RS;
 - 1> set the *servCellId* within *measResultServingMOList* to include each NR serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, if any;
 - 1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:
 - 2> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*, include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;
 - 1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:
 - 2> for each *measObjectId* referenced in the *measIdList* which is also referenced with *servingCellMO*, other than the *measObjectId* corresponding with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting;

- 3> if the *measObjectNR* indicated by the *servingCellMO* includes the RS resource configuration corresponding to the *rsType* indicated in the *reportConfig*:
 - 4> set the *measResultBestNeighCell* within *measResultServingMOList* to include the *physCellId* and the available measurement quantities based on the *reportQuantityCell* and *rsType* indicated in *reportConfig* of the non-serving cell corresponding to the concerned *measObjectNR* with the highest measured RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured SINR;
 - 4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:
 - 5> for each best non-serving cell included in the measurement report:
 - 6> include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2;
- 1> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting is set to *eventTriggered* and *eventId* is set to *eventA3*, or *eventA4*, or *eventA5*, or *eventB1*, or *eventB2*:
 - 2> if the UE is in NE-DC and the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the MCG:
 - 3> set the *measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG* to include an entry for each E-UTRA SCG serving frequency with the following:
 - 4> include *carrierFreq* of the E-UTRA serving frequency;
 - 4> set the *measResultServingCell* to include the available measurement quantities that the UE is configured to measure by the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;
 - 4> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:
 - 5> set the *measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG* to include within *measResultBestNeighCell* the quantities of the best non-serving cell, based on RSRP, on the concerned serving frequency;
 - 1> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting is set to *eventTriggered* and *eventId* is set to *eventA3*, or *eventA4*, or *eventA5*:
 - 2> if the UE is in NR-DC and the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the MCG:
 - 3> set the *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include for each NR SCG serving cell that is configured with *servingCellMO*, if any, the following:
 - 4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *rsType*:
 - 5> if the serving cell measurements based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:
 - 6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on the *rsType* included in the *reportConfig* that triggered the measurement report;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> if SSB based serving cell measurements are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:
 - 6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on SSB;

- 5> else if CSI-RS based serving cell measurements are available according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG:
 - 6> set the *measResultServingCell* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include RSRP, RSRQ and the available SINR of the serving cell, derived based on CSI-RS;
- 4> if results for the serving cell derived based on SSB are included:
 - 5> include the *ssbFrequency* to the value indicated by *ssbFrequency* as included in the *MeasObjectNR* of the serving cell;
- 4> if results for the serving cell derived based on CSI-RS are included:
 - 5> include the *refFreqCSI-RS* to the value indicated by *refFreqCSI-RS* as included in the *MeasObjectNR* of the serving cell;
- 4> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:
 - 5> for each serving cell configured with *servingCellMO*, include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;
- 4> if *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportAddNeighMeas*:
 - 5> if the *measObjectNR* indicated by the *servingCellMO* includes the RS resource configuration corresponding to the *rsType* indicated in the *reportConfig*:
 - 6> set the *measResultBestNeighCellListNR* within *measResultServFreqListNR-SCG* to include one entry with the *physCellId* and the available measurement quantities based on the *reportQuantityCell* and *rsType* indicated in *reportConfig* of the non-serving cell corresponding to the concerned *measObjectNR* with the highest measured RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells corresponding to this *measObjectNR*, otherwise with the highest measured SINR, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;
 - 7> if the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the measurement reporting includes *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport*:
 - 8> for each best non-serving cell included in the measurement report:
 - 9> include beam measurement information according to the associated *reportConfig* as described in 5.5.5.2, where availability is considered according to the measurement configuration associated with the SCG;
- 1> if there is at least one applicable neighbouring cell to report:
 - 2> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:
 - 3> set the *measResultNeighCells* to include the best neighbouring cells up to *maxReportCells* in accordance with the following:
 - 4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:
 - 5> include the cells included in the *cellsTriggeredList* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> include the applicable cells for which the new measurement results became available since the last periodical reporting or since the measurement was initiated or reset;
 - 4> for each cell that is included in the *measResultNeighCells*, include the *physCellId*;

- 4> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered* or *periodical*:
 - 5> for each included cell, include the layer 3 filtered measured results in accordance with the *reportConfig* for this *measId*, ordered as follows:
 - 6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns NR:
 - 7> if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *ssb*:
 - 8> set *resultsSSB-Cell* within the *measResult* to include the SS/PBCH block based quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantityCell* within the concerned *reportConfig*, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;
 - 8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;
 - 7> else if *rsType* in the associated *reportConfig* is set to *csi-rs*:
 - 8> set *resultsCSI-RS-Cell* within the *measResult* to include the CSI-RS based quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantityCell* within the concerned *reportConfig*, in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;
 - 8> if *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* and *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* are configured, include beam measurement information as described in 5.5.5.2;
 - 6> if the *measObject* associated with this *measId* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 7> set the *measResult* to include the quantity(ies) indicated in the *reportQuantity* within the concerned *reportConfigInterRAT* in decreasing order of the sorting quantity, determined as specified in 5.5.5.3, i.e. the best cell is included first;
- 2> else:
 - 3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an NR cell:
 - 4> if *plmn-IdentityInfoList* of the *cgi-Info* for the concerned cell has been obtained:
 - 5> include the *plmn-IdentityInfoList* including *plmn-IdentityList*, *trackingAreaCode* (if available), *ranac* (if available) and *cellIdentity* for each entry of the *plmn-IdentityInfoList*;
 - 5> include *frequencyBandList* if available;
 - 4> else if *MIB* indicates the *SIB1* is not broadcast:
 - 5> include the *noSIB1* including the *ssb-SubcarrierOffset* and *pdccch-ConfigSIB1* obtained from *MIB* of the concerned cell;
 - 3> if the cell indicated by *cellForWhichToReportCGI* is an E-UTRA cell:
 - 4> if all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-EPC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:
 - 5> include in the *cgi-Info-EPC* the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* associated to EPC;
 - 4> if the UE is E-UTRA/5GC capable and all mandatory fields of the *cgi-Info-5GC* for the concerned cell have been obtained:
 - 5> include in the *cgi-Info-5GC* the fields broadcasted in E-UTRA *SystemInformationBlockType1* associated to 5GC;
 - 4> if the mandatory present fields of the *cgi-Info* for the cell indicated by the *cellForWhichToReportCGI* in the associated *measObject* have been obtained:
 - 5> include the *freqBandIndicator*;

- 5> if the cell broadcasts the *multiBandInfoList*, include the *multiBandInfoList*;
- 5> if the cell broadcasts the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*, include the *freqBandIndicatorPriority*;
- 1> if the corresponding *measObject* concerns NR:
 - 2> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true* within the corresponding *reportConfigNR* for this *measId*:
 - 3> set the *measResultSFTD-NR* in accordance with the following:
 - 4> set *sfn-OffsetResult* and *frameBoundaryOffsetResult* to the measurement results provided by lower layers;
 - 4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;
 - 5> set *rsrp-Result* to the RSRP of the NR PSCell derived based on SSB;
 - 2> else if the *reportSFTD-NeighMeas* is included within the corresponding *reportConfigNR* for this *measId*:
 - 3> for each applicable cell which measurement results are available, include an entry in the *measResultCellListSFTD-NR* and set the contents as follows:
 - 4> set *physCellId* to the physical cell identity of the concerned NR neighbour cell.
 - 4> set *sfn-OffsetResult* and *frameBoundaryOffsetResult* to the measurement results provided by lower layers;
 - 4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*:
 - 5> set *rsrp-Result* to the RSRP of the concerned cell derived based on SSB;
 - 1> else if the corresponding *measObject* concerns E-UTRA:
 - 2> if the *reportSFTD-Meas* is set to *true* within the corresponding *reportConfigInterRAT* for this *measId*:
 - 3> set the *measResultSFTD-EUTRA* in accordance with the following:
 - 4> set *sfn-OffsetResult* and *frameBoundaryOffsetResult* to the measurement results provided by lower layers;
 - 4> if the *reportRSRP* is set to *true*;
 - 5> set *rsrpResult-EUTRA* to the RSRP of the EUTRA PSCell;
 - 1> increment the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* by 1;
 - 1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;
 - 1> if the *numberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId* is less than the *reportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*:
 - 2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *reportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *reportConfig* for this *measId*;
 - 1> else:
 - 2> if the *reportType* is set to *periodical*:
 - 3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportList* for this *measId*;
 - 3> remove this *measId* from the *measIdList* within *VarMeasConfig*;
 - 1> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 2> if SRB3 is configured:
 - 3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

- 2> else:
 - 3> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in TS 36.331 [10].
- 1> else if the UE is in NR-DC:
 - 2> if the measurement configuration that triggered this measurement report is associated with the SCG:
 - 3> if SRB3 is configured:
 - 4> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via SRB3 to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> submit the *MeasurementReport* message via the NR MCG embedded in NR RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in 5.7.2a.3;
 - 1> else:
 - 2> submit the *MeasurementReport* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.5.5.2 Reporting of beam measurement information

For beam measurement information to be included in a measurement report the UE shall:

- 1> if *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:
 - 2> consider the trigger quantity as the sorting quantity if available, otherwise RSRP as sorting quantity if available, otherwise RSRQ as sorting quantity if available, otherwise SINR as sorting quantity;
- 1> if *reportType* is set to *periodical*:
 - 2> if a single reporting quantity is set to *true* in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes*:
 - 3> consider the configured single quantity as the sorting quantity;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> if *rsrp* is set to *true*;
 - 4> consider RSRP as the sorting quantity;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> consider RSRQ as the sorting quantity;
- 1> set *rsIndexResults* to include up to *maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport* SS/PBCH block indexes or CSI-RS indexes in order of decreasing sorting quantity as follows:
 - 2> if the measurement information to be included is based on SS/PBCH block:
 - 3> include within *resultsSSB-Indexes* the index associated to the best beam for that SS/PBCH block sorting quantity and if *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* is included in the *VarMeasConfig* for the *measObject* associated to the cell for which beams are to be reported, the remaining beams whose sorting quantity is above *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation*;
 - 3> if *includeBeamMeasurements* is configured, include the SS/PBCH based measurement results for the quantities in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* set to *true* for each SS/PBCH block index;
 - 2> else if the beam measurement information to be included is based on CSI-RS:
 - 3> include within *resultsCSI-RS-Indexes* the index associated to the best beam for that CSI-RS sorting quantity and, if *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* is included in the *VarMeasConfig* for the *measObject* associated to the cell for which beams are to be reported, the remaining beams whose sorting quantity is above *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation*;

- 3> if *includeBeamMeasurements* is configured, include the CSI-RS based measurement results for the quantities in *reportQuantityRS-Indexes* set to *true* for each CSI-RS index.

5.5.5.3 Sorting of cell measurement results

The UE shall determine the sorting quantity according to parameters of the *reportConfig* associated with the *measId* that triggered the reporting:

- 1> if the *reportType* is set to *eventTriggered*:
 - 2> for an NR cell, consider the quantity used in the in the *aN-Threshold* (for *eventA1*, *eventA2* and *eventA4*) or in the *a5-Threshold2* (for *eventA5*) or in the *aN-Offset* (for *eventA3* and *eventA6*) as the sorting quantity;
 - 2> for an E-UTRA cell, consider the quantity used in the *bN-ThresholdEUTRA* as the sorting quantity;
- 1> if the *reportType* is set to *periodical*:
 - 2> determine the sorting quantity according to *reportQuantityCell* for an NR cell, and according to *reportQuantity* for an E-UTRA cell, as below:
 - 3> if a single quantity is set to *true*:
 - 4> consider this quantity as the sorting quantity;
 - 3> else:
 - 4> if *rsrp* is set to *true*;
 - 5> consider RSRP as the sorting quantity;
 - 4> else:
 - 5> consider RSRQ as the sorting quantity.

5.5.6 Location measurement indication

5.5.6.1 General



Figure 5.5.5.1-1: Location measurement indication

The purpose of this procedure is to indicate to the network that the UE is going to start/stop location related measurements (*eutra-RSTD*) which require measurement gaps or start/stop subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA (*eutra-FineTimingDetection*) which requires measurement gaps. UE shall initiate this procedure only after successful AS security activation.

NOTE: It is a network decision to configure the measurement gap.

5.5.6.2 Initiation

The UE shall:

- 1> if and only if upper layers indicate to start performing location measurements or start subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA, and the UE requires measurement gaps for these operations while measurement gaps are either not configured or not sufficient:
- 2> initiate the procedure to indicate start;

NOTE 1: The UE verifies the measurement gap situation only upon receiving the indication from upper layers. If at this point in time sufficient gaps are available, the UE does not initiate the procedure. Unless it receives a new indication from upper layers, the UE is only allowed to further repeat the procedure in the same PCell once per frequency of the target RAT if the provided measurement gaps are insufficient.

1> if and only if upper layers indicate to stop performing location measurements or stop subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA:

2> initiate the procedure to indicate stop.

NOTE 2: The UE may initiate the procedure to indicate stop even if it did not previously initiate the procedure to indicate start.

5.5.6.3 Actions related to transmission of *LocationMeasurementIndication* message

The UE shall set the contents of *LocationMeasurementIndication* message as follows:

1> set the *measurementIndication* as follows:

2> if the procedure is initiated to indicate start of location related measurements:

3> set the *measurementIndication* to setup *LocationMeasurementInfo*;

3> if the procedure is initiated for RSTD measurements towards E-UTRA:

4> set the *locationMeasurementInfo* to the value *eutra-RSTD* according to the information received from upper layers;

2> else if the procedure is initiated for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA:

3> set the *measurementIndication* to setup *LocationMeasurementInfo*;

3> set the *locationMeasurementInfo* to the value *eutra-FineTimingDetection*;

2> else if the procedure is initiated to indicate stop of location related measurements or stop of subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA:

3> set the *measurementIndication* to release;

1> submit the *LocationMeasurementIndication* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.6 UE capabilities

5.6.1 UE capability transfer

5.6.1.1 General

This clause describes how the UE compiles and transfers its UE capability information upon receiving a *UECapabilityEnquiry* from the network.

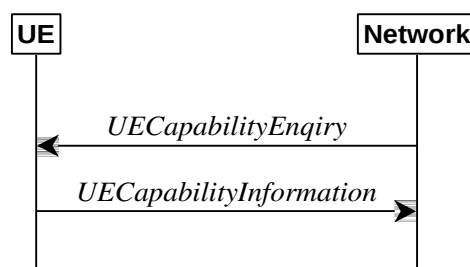


Figure 5.6.1.1-1: UE capability transfer

5.6.1.2 Initiation

The network initiates the procedure to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED when it needs (additional) UE radio access capability information.

5.6.1.3 Reception of the *UECapabilityEnquiry* by the UE

The UE shall set the contents of *UECapabilityInformation* message as follows:

- 1> if the *ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* contains a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Request* with *rat-Type* set to *nr*:
 - 2> include in the *ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Container* of the type *UE-NR-Capability* and with the *rat-Type* set to *nr*;
 - 2> include the *supportedBandCombinationList*, *featureSets* and *featureSetCombinations* as specified in clause 5.6.1.4;
- 1> if the *ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* contains a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Request* with *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*:
 - 2> if the UE supports (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC:
 - 3> include in the *ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Container* of the type *UE-MRDC-Capability* and with the *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*;
 - 3> include the *supportedBandCombinationList* and *featureSetCombinations* as specified in clause 5.6.1.4;
- 1> if the *ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* contains a *UE-CapabilityRAT-Request* with *rat-Type* set to *eutra*:
 - 2> if the UE supports E-UTRA:
 - 3> include in the *ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* a *ue-CapabilityRAT-Container* of the type *UE-EUTRA-Capability* and with the *rat-Type* set to *eutra* as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.3.3, according to the *capabilityRequestFilter*, if received;
- 1> submit the *UECapabilityInformation* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.6.1.4 Setting band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets supported by the UE

The UE invokes the procedures in this clause if the NR or E-UTRA network requests UE capabilities for *nr*, *eutra-nr* or *eutra*. This procedure is invoked once per requested *rat-Type* (see clause 5.6.1.3 for capability enquiry by the NR network; see TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.3.3 for capability enquiry by the E-UTRA network). The UE shall ensure that the feature set IDs are consistent across feature sets, feature set combinations and band combinations in all three UE capability containers that the network queries with the same fields with the same values, i.e. *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR* and fields in *UECapabilityEnquiry* message (i.e. *requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC*, *requestedCapabilityNR* and *eutra-nr-only* flag) as defined in TS 36.331, where applicable.

NOTE 1: Capability enquiry without *frequencyBandListFilter* is not supported.

NOTE 2: In EN-DC, the gNB needs the capabilities for RAT types *nr* and *eutra-nr* and it uses the *featureSets* in the *UE-NR-Capability* together with the *featureSetCombinations* in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* to determine the NR UE capabilities for the supported MRDC band combinations. Similarly, the eNB needs the capabilities for RAT types *eutra* and *eutra-nr* and it uses the *featureSetsEUTRA-r15* in the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* together with the *featureSetCombinations* in the *UE-MRDC-Capability* to determine the E-UTRA UE capabilities for the supported MRDC band combinations. Hence, the IDs used in the *featureSets* must match the IDs referred to in *featureSetCombinations* across all three containers. The requirement on consistency implies that there are no undefined feature sets and feature set combinations.

NOTE 3: If the UE cannot include all feature sets and feature set combinations due to message size or list size constraints, it is up to UE implementation which feature sets and feature set combinations it prioritizes.

The UE shall:

- 1> compile a list of "candidate band combinations" only consisting of bands included in *frequencyBandListFilter*, and prioritized in the order of *frequencyBandListFilter* (i.e. first include band combinations containing the first-

listed band, then include remaining band combinations containing the second-listed band, and so on), where for each band in the band combination, the parameters of the band do not exceed *maxBandwidthRequestedDL*, *maxBandwidthRequestedUL*, *maxCarriersRequestedDL*, *maxCarriersRequestedUL*, *ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA* or *ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA*, whichever are received;

1> for each band combination included in the list of "candidate band combinations":

2> if the network (E-UTRA) included the *eutra-nr-only* field, or

2> if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra*:

3> remove the NR-only band combination from the list of "candidate band combinations";

NOTE 4: The (E-UTRA) network may request capabilities for *nr* but indicate with the *eutra-nr-only* flag that the UE shall not include any NR band combinations in the *UE-NR-Capability*. In this case the procedural text above removes all NR-only band combinations from the candidate list and thereby also avoids inclusion of corresponding feature set combinations and feature sets below.

2> if it is regarded as a fallback band combination with the same capabilities of another band combination included in the list of "candidate band combinations":

3> remove the band combination from the list of "candidate band combinations";

1> if *capabilityRequestFilterCommon* is received:

2> remove band combinations from the list of "candidate band combinations" in accordance with the given filter criteria in *capabilityRequestFilterCommon*;

NOTE 5: Even if the network requests (only) capabilities for *nr*, it may include E-UTRA band numbers in the *frequencyBandListFilter* to ensure that the UE includes all necessary feature sets needed for subsequently requested *eutra-nr* capabilities. At this point of the procedure the list of "candidate band combinations" contains all NR- and/or E-UTRA-NR band combinations that match the filter (*frequencyBandListFilter*) provided by the NW and that match the *eutra-nr-only* flag (if RAT-Type *nr* is requested by E-UTRA). In the following, this candidate list is used to derive the band combinations, feature set combinations and feature sets to be reported in the requested capability container.

1> if the requested *rat-Type* is *nr*:

2> include into *supportedBandCombinationList* as many NR-only band combinations as possible from the list of "candidate band combinations", starting from the first entry;

3> if *srs-SwitchingTimeRequest* is received:

4> if SRS carrier switching is supported;

5> include *srs-SwitchingTimesListNR* for each band combination;

4> set *srs-SwitchingTimeRequested* to *true*;

2> include, into *featureSetCombinations*, the feature set combinations referenced from the supported band combinations as included in *supportedBandCombinationList* according to the previous;

2> compile a list of "candidate feature set combinations" referenced from the list of "candidate band combinations" excluding entries (rows in feature set combinations) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities;

NOTE 6: This list of "candidate feature set combinations" contains the feature set combinations used for NR-only as well as E-UTRA-NR band combinations. It is used to derive a list of NR feature sets referred to from the feature set combinations in the *UE-NR-Capability* and from the feature set combinations in a *UE-MRDC-Capability* container.

2> include into *featureSets* the feature sets referenced from the "candidate feature set combinations" excluding entries (feature sets per CC) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities and may exclude the feature sets with the parameters that exceed any of *maxBandwidthRequestedDL*, *maxBandwidthRequestedUL*, *maxCarriersRequestedDL* or *maxCarriersRequestedUL*, whichever are received;

- 1> else, if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra-nr*:
 - 2> include into *supportedBandCombinationList* as many E-UTRA-NR band combinations as possible from the list of "candidate band combinations", starting from the first entry;
 - 3> if *srs-SwitchingTimeRequest* is received:
 - 4> if SRS carrier switching is supported;
 - 5> include *srs-SwitchingTimesListNR* and *srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA* for each band combination;
 - 4> set *srs-SwitchingTimeRequested* to *true*;
 - 2> include, into *featureSetCombinations*, the feature set combinations referenced from the supported band combinations as included in *supportedBandCombinationList* according to the previous;
 - 1> else (if the requested *rat-Type* is *eutra*):
 - 2> compile a list of "candidate feature set combinations" referenced from the list of "candidate band combinations" excluding entries (rows in feature set combinations) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities;
- NOTE 7: This list of "candidate feature set combinations" contains the feature set combinations used for E-UTRA-NR band combinations. It is used to derive a list of E-UTRA feature sets referred to from the feature set combinations in a *UE-MRDC-Capability* container.
- 2> include into *featureSetsEUTRA* the feature sets referenced from the "candidate feature set combinations" excluding entries (feature sets per CC) for fallback band combinations with same or lower capabilities and where the parameters do not exceed *ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA* and *ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA*, whichever are received;
 - 1> include the received *frequencyBandListFilter* in the field *appliedFreqBandListFilter* of the requested UE capability, except if the requested *rat-Type* is *nr* and the network included the *eutra-nr-only* field;
 - 1> if the network included *ue-CapabilityEnquiryExtension*:
 - 2> include the received *ue-CapabilityEnquiryExtension* in the field *receivedFilters*;

5.6.1.5 Void

5.7 Other

5.7.1 DL information transfer

5.7.1.1 General

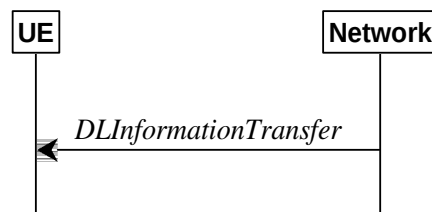


Figure 5.7.1.1-1: DL information transfer

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer NAS dedicated information from NG-RAN to a UE in RRC_CONNECTED.

5.7.1.2 Initiation

The network initiates the DL information transfer procedure whenever there is a need to transfer NAS dedicated information. The network initiates the DL information transfer procedure by sending the *DLInformationTransfer* message.

5.7.1.3 Reception of the *DLInformationTransfer* by the UE

Upon receiving *DLInformationTransfer* message, the UE shall:

- 1> if *dedicatedNAS-Message* is included:
- 2> forward *dedicatedNAS-Message* to upper layers.

5.7.2 UL information transfer

5.7.2.1 General

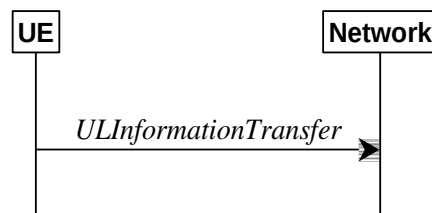


Figure 5.7.2.1-1: UL information transfer

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer NAS dedicated information from the UE to the network.

5.7.2.2 Initiation

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the UL information transfer procedure whenever there is a need to transfer NAS dedicated information. The UE initiates the UL information transfer procedure by sending the *ULInformationTransfer* message.

5.7.2.3 Actions related to transmission of *ULInformationTransfer* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *ULInformationTransfer* message as follows:

- 1> if the upper layer provides NAS PDU:
 - 2> set the *dedicatedNAS-Message* to include the information received from upper layers
- 1> submit the *ULInformationTransfer* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.7.2.4 Failure to deliver *ULInformationTransfer* message

The UE shall:

- 1> if AS security is not started and radio link failure occurs before the successful delivery of *ULInformationTransfer* messages has been confirmed by lower layers; or
- 1> if PDCP re-establishment or release/addition (e.g due to key refresh upon PCell or PSCell change, or RRC connection re-establishment) occurs on an SRB on which *ULInformationTransfer* messages were submitted for transmission but successful delivery of these messages was not confirmed by lower layers:
 - 2> inform upper layers about the possible failure to deliver the information contained in the concerned *ULInformationTransfer* messages.

5.7.2a UL information transfer for MR-DC

5.7.2a.1 General

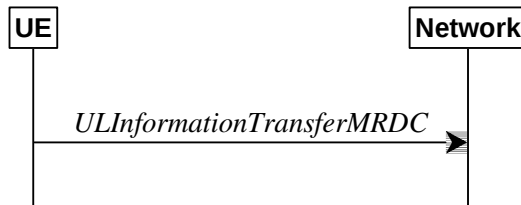


Figure 5.7.2a.1-1: UL information transfer MR-DC

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer MR-DC dedicated information from the UE to the network e.g. the NR or E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport* and *FailureInformation* message.

5.7.2a.2 Initiation

A UE in RRC_CONNECTED initiates the UL information transfer for MR-DC procedure whenever there is a need to transfer MR-DC dedicated information. I.e. the procedure is not used during an RRC connection reconfiguration involving NR or E-UTRA connection reconfiguration, in which case the MR DC information is piggybacked to the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message.

5.7.2a.3 Actions related to transmission of *ULInformationTransferMRDC* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *ULInformationTransferMRDC* message as follows:

- 1> if there is a need to transfer MR-DC dedicated information related to NR:
 - 2> set the *ul-DCCH-MessageNR* to include the NR MR-DC dedicated information to be transferred (e.g., NR RRC *MeasurementReport* and *FailureInformation* message);
- 1> else if there is a need to transfer MR-DC dedicated information related to E-UTRA:
 - 2> set the *ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA* to include the E-UTRA MR-DC dedicated information to be transferred (e.g., E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport*);
- 1> submit the *ULInformationTransferMRDC* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends;

5.7.3 SCG failure information

5.7.3.1 General

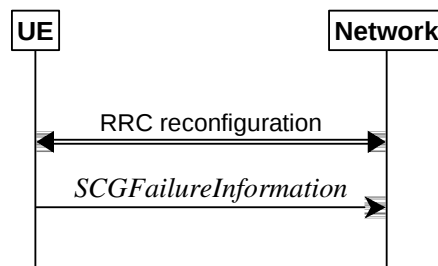


Figure 5.7.3.1-1: SCG failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform E-UTRAN or NR MN about an SCG failure the UE has experienced i.e. SCG radio link failure, failure of SCG reconfiguration with sync, SCG configuration failure for RRC message on SRB3 and SCG integrity check failure.

5.7.3.2 Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure to report SCG failures when SCG transmission is not suspended and when one of the following conditions is met:

- 1> upon detecting radio link failure for the SCG, in accordance with subclause 5.3.10.3;
- 1> upon reconfiguration with sync failure of the SCG, in accordance with subclause 5.3.5.8.3;
- 1> upon SCG configuration failure, in accordance with subclause 5.3.5.8.2;
- 1> upon integrity check failure indication from SCG lower layers concerning SRB3.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> suspend SCG transmission for all SRBs and DRBs;
- 1> reset SCG MAC;
- 1> stop T304, if running;
- 1> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 2> initiate transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.13a.
- 1> else:
 - 2> initiate transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.3.5.

5.7.3.3 Failure type determination for (NG)EN-DC

The UE shall set the SCG failure type as follows:

- 1> if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to T310 expiry:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *t310-Expiry*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide reconfiguration with sync failure information for an SCG:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *synchReconfigFailure-SCG*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide random access problem indication from SCG MAC:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *randomAccessProblem*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message to provide indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *rlc-MaxNumRetx*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to SRB3 integrity check failure:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *srb3-IntegrityFailure*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationNR* message due to Reconfiguration failure of NR RRC reconfiguration message:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *scg-reconfigFailure*.

5.7.3.4 Setting the contents of *MeasResultSCG-Failure*

The UE shall set the contents of the *MeasResultSCG-Failure* as follows:

- 1> for each *MeasObjectNR* configured on NR SCG for which a *measId* is configured and measurement results are available:
 - 2> include an entry in *measResultPerMOList*;
 - 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *ssb*:
 - 3> set *ssbFrequency* to the value indicated by *ssbFrequency* as included in the *MeasObjectNR*;
 - 2> if there is a *measId* configured with the *MeasObjectNR* and a *reportConfig* which has *rsType* set to *csi-rs*:
 - 3> set *refFreqCSI-RS* to the value indicated by *refFreqCSI-RS* as included in the associated measurement object;
 - 2> if a serving cell is associated with the *MeasObjectNR*:
 - 3> set *measResultServingCell* to include the available quantities of the concerned cell and in accordance with the performance requirements in TS 38.133 [14];
 - 2> set the *measResultNeighCellList* to include the best measured cells, ordered such that the best cell is listed first, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and set its fields as follows:
 - 3> ordering the cells with sorting as follows:
 - 4> based on SS/PBCH block if SS/PBCH block measurement results are available and otherwise based on CSI-RS;
 - 4> using RSRP if RSRP measurement results are available, otherwise using RSRQ if RSRQ measurement results are available, otherwise using SINR;
 - 3> for each neighbour cell included:
 - 4> include the optional fields that are available.

NOTE: The measured quantities are filtered by the L3 filter as configured in the mobility measurement configuration. The measurements are based on the time domain measurement resource restriction, if configured. Blacklisted cells are not required to be reported.

5.7.3.5 Actions related to transmission of *SCGFailureInformation* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *SCGFailureInformation* message as follows:

- 1> if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message due to T310 expiry:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *t310-Expiry*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide reconfiguration with sync failure information for an SCG:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *synchReconfigFailure-SCG*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide random access problem indication from SCG MAC:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *randomAccessProblem*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message to provide indication from SCG RLC that the maximum number of retransmissions has been reached:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *rlc-MaxNumRetx*;
- 1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message due to SRB3 IP check failure:
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *srb3-IntegrityFailure*;

1> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *SCGFailureInformation* message due to Reconfiguration failure of NR RRC reconfiguration message:

2> set the *failureType* as *scg-reconfigFailure*.

1> include and set *MeasResultSCG-Failure* in accordance with 5.7.3.4;

1> for each NR frequency the UE is configured to measure by a *MeasConfig* associate with the MCG and for which measurement results are available:

2> set the *measResultFreqList* to include the best measured cells, ordered such that the best cell is listed first using RSRP to order if RSRP measurement results are available for cells on this frequency, otherwise using RSRQ to order if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells on this frequency, otherwise using SINR to order, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and for each cell that is included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: Field *measResultSCG-Failure* is used to report available results for NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by SCG RRC signalling.

The UE shall submit the *SCGFailureInformation* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.7.3a EUTRA SCG failure information

5.7.3a.1 General

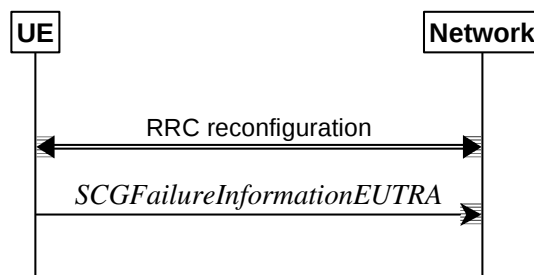


Figure 5.7.3a.1-1: EUTRA SCG failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform NR MN about an SCG failure on E-UTRA SN the UE has experienced (e.g. SCG radio link failure, SCG change failure), as specified in TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.2.

5.7.3a.2 Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure to report EUTRA SCG failures when EUTRA SCG transmission is not suspended and in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.2. Actions the UE shall perform upon initiating the procedure, other than related to the transmission of the *SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message are specified in TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.2.

5.7.3a.3 Actions related to transmission of *SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message as follows:

1> include *failureType* within *failureReportSCG-EUTRA* and set it to indicate the SCG failure in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.3;

1> include and set *measResultSCG-FailureMRDC* in accordance with TS 36.331 [10] clause 5.6.13.5;

1> for each EUTRA frequency the UE is configured to measure by *measConfig* for which measurement results are available:

2> set the *measResultFreqListMRDC* to include the best measured cells, ordered such that the best cell is listed first using RSRP to order if RSRP measurement results are available for cells on this frequency, otherwise using RSRQ to order if RSRQ measurement results are available for cells on this frequency, otherwise using SINR to order, and based on measurements collected up to the moment the UE detected the failure, and for each cell that is included, include the optional fields that are available;

NOTE: Field *measResultSCG-FailureMRDC* is used to report available results for E-UTRAN frequencies the UE is configured to measure by E-UTRA RRC signalling.

The UE shall submit the *SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.7.4 UE Assistance Information

5.7.4.1 General

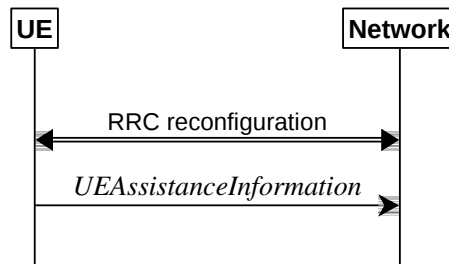


Figure 5.7.4.1-1: UE Assistance Information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network of the UE's delay budget report carrying desired increment/decrement in the connected mode DRX cycle length, or overheating assistance information.

5.7.4.2 Initiation

A UE capable of providing delay budget report in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure in several cases, including upon being configured to provide delay budget report and upon change of delay budget preference.

A UE capable of providing overheating assistance information in RRC_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure if it was configured to do so, upon detecting internal overheating, or upon detecting that it is no longer experiencing an overheating condition.

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> if configured to provide delay budget report:
 - 2> if the UE did not transmit a *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *delayBudgetReport* since it was configured to provide delay budget report; or
 - 2> if the current delay budget is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message and timer T342 is not running;
 - 3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3;
- 1> if configured to provide overheating assistance information:
 - 2> if the overheating condition has been detected and T345 is not running; or
 - 2> if the current overheating assistance information is different from the one indicated in the last transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message and timer T345 is not running;
 - 3> initiate transmission of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message in accordance with 5.7.4.3;

5.7.4.3 Actions related to transmission of *UEAssistanceInformation* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message for delay budget report as follows:

- 1> if configured to provide delay budget report:
 - 2> if the UE prefers an adjustment in the connected mode DRX cycle length:
 - 3> set *delayBudgetReport* to *type1* according to a desired value;
 - 2> start or restart timer T342 with the timer value set to the *delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer*.

The UE shall set the contents of the *UEAssistanceInformation* message for overheating assistance indication:

- 1> if configured to provide overheating assistance indication:
 - 2> if the UE experiences internal overheating:
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum secondary component carriers:
 - 4> include reducedMaxCCs in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedCCsDL to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;
 - 4> set reducedCCsUL to the number of maximum SCells the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR1:
 - 4> include reducedMaxBW-FR1 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR1-DL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR1;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR1-UL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR1;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce maximum aggregated bandwidth of FR2:
 - 4> include reducedMaxBW-FR2 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR2-DL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all downlink carriers of FR2;
 - 4> set reducedBW-FR2-UL to the maximum aggregated bandwidth the UE prefers to be temporarily configured across all uplink carriers of FR2;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1:
 - 4> include reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;
 - 3> if the UE prefers to temporarily reduce the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2:
 - 4> include reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 in the OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in downlink;
 - 4> set reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL to the number of maximum MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 the UE prefers to be temporarily configured in uplink;
 - 3> start timer T345 with the timer value set to the *overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer*;
 - 2> else (if the UE no longer experiences an overheating condition):
 - 3> do not include reducedMaxCCs, reducedMaxBW-FR1, reducedMaxBW-FR2, reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1 and reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2 in OverheatingAssistance IE;
 - 3> start timer T345 with the timer value set to the *overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer*.

5.7.5 Failure information

5.7.5.1 General

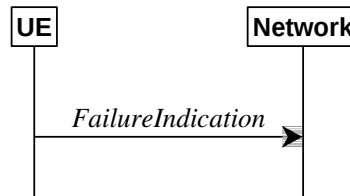


Figure 5.7.5.1-1: Failure information

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network about a failure detected by the UE.

5.7.5.2 Initiation

A UE initiates the procedure when there is a need inform the network about a failure detected by the UE. In particular, the UE initiates the procedure when the following condition is met:

- 1> upon detecting failure for an RLC bearer, in accordance with 5.3.10.3;

Upon initiating the procedure, the UE shall:

- 1> initiate transmission of the *FailureInformation* message as specified in 5.7.5.3;

5.7.5.3 Actions related to transmission of *FailureInformation* message

The UE shall:

- 1> if initiated to provide RLC failure information, set *FailureInfoRLC-Bearer* as follows:
 - 2> set *logicalChannelIdentity* to the logical channel identity of the failing RLC bearer;
 - 2> set *cellGroupId* to the cell group identity of the failing RLC bearer;
 - 2> set the *failureType* as *rlc-failure*;
- 1> if used to inform the network about a failure for an MCG RLC bearer:
 - 2> submit the *FailureInformation* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB1;
- 1> else if used to inform the network about a failure for an SCG RLC bearer:
 - 2> if SRB3 is configured;
 - 3> submit the *FailureInformation* message to lower layers for transmission via SRB3;
 - 2> else;
 - 3> if the UE is in (NG)EN-DC:
 - 4> submit the *FailureInformation* message via the E-UTRA MCG embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in TS 36.331 [10].
 - 3> else if the UE is in NR-DC:
 - 4> submit the *FailureInformation* message via the NR MCG embedded in NR RRC message *ULInformationTransferMRDC* as specified in clause 5.7.2a.3.

6 Protocol data units, formats and parameters (ASN.1)

6.1 General

6.1.1 Introduction

The contents of each RRC message is specified in sub-clause 6.2 using ASN.1 to specify the message syntax and using tables when needed to provide further detailed information about the fields specified in the message syntax. The syntax of the information elements that are defined as stand-alone abstract types is further specified in a similar manner in sub-clause 6.3.

Usage of the text "Network always configures the UE with a value for this field" in the field description indicates that the network has to provide a value for the field in this or in a previous message based on delta configuration (for an optional field with Need M). It does not imply a mandatory presence of the field.

6.1.2 Need codes and conditions for optional downlink fields

The need for fields to be present in a message or an abstract type, i.e., the ASN.1 fields that are specified as OPTIONAL in the abstract notation (ASN.1), is specified by means of comment text tags attached to the OPTIONAL statement in the abstract syntax. All comment text tags are available for use in the downlink direction only. The meaning of each tag is specified in table 6.1.2-1.

If conditions are used, a conditional presence table is provided for the message or information element specifying the need of the field for each condition case. The table also specifies whether UE maintains or releases the value in case the field is absent. The conditions clarify what the UE may expect regarding the setting of the message by the network. Violation of conditions is regarded as invalid network behaviour, which the UE is not required to cope with. Hence the general error handling defined in 10.4 does not apply in case a field is absent although it is mandatory according to the CondC or CondM condition.

For guidelines on the use of need codes and conditions, see Annex A.6 and A.7.

Table 6.1.2-1: Meaning of abbreviations used to specify the need for fields to be present

Abbreviation	Meaning
Cond conditionTag	Conditionally present Presence of the field is specified in a tabular form following the ASN.1 segment.
CondC conditionTag	Configuration condition Presence of the field is conditional to other configuration settings.
CondM conditionTag	Message condition Presence of the field is conditional to other fields included in the message.
Need S	<i>Specified</i> Used for (configuration) fields, whose field description or procedure specifies the UE behavior performed upon receiving a message with the field absent (and not if field description or procedure specifies the UE behavior when field is not configured).
Need M	<i>Maintain</i> Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE maintains the current value.
Need N	<i>No action</i> (one-shot configuration that is not maintained) Used for (configuration) fields that are not stored and whose presence causes a one-time action by the UE. Upon receiving message with the field absent, the UE takes no action.
Need R	<i>Release</i> Used for (configuration) fields that are stored by the UE i.e. not one-shot. Upon receiving a message with the field absent, the UE releases the current value.

NOTE: In this version of the specification, the condition tags CondC and CondM are not used.

Any field with Need M or Need N in system information shall be interpreted as Need R.

The need code used within a CondX definition only applies for the case (part of the condition) where it is defined: A condition may have different need codes for different parts of the condition. In particular, the CondX definition may contain the following "otherwise the field is absent" parts:

- "Otherwise, the field is absent": The field is not relevant or should not be configured when this part of the condition applies. In particular, the UE behaviour is not defined when the field is configured via another part of the condition and is reconfigured to this part of the condition. A need code is not provided when the transition from another part of the condition to this part of the condition is not supported, when the field clearly is a one-shot or there is no difference whether UE maintains or releases the value (e.g., in case the field is mandatory present according to the other part of the condition).
- "Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R": The field is released if absent when this part of the condition applies. This handles UE behaviour in case the field is configured via another part of the condition and this part of the condition applies (which means that network can assume UE releases the field if this part of the condition is valid).
- "Otherwise, the field is absent, Need M": The UE retains the field if it was already configured when this part of the condition applies. This means the network cannot release the field, but UE retains the previously configured value.

Use of different Need codes in different parts of a condition should be avoided.

For downlink messages, the need codes, conditions and ASN.1 defaults specified for a particular (child) field only apply in case the (parent) field including the particular field is present. Thus, if the parent is absent the UE shall not release the field unless the absence of the parent field implies that.

Release 15 133 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

For (parent) fields without need codes in downlink messages, if the parent field is absent, UE shall follow the need codes of the child fields. Thus, if parent field is absent, the need code of each child field is followed (i.e. Need R child fields are released, Need M child fields are not modified and the actions for Need S child fields depend on the specified conditions of each field). Examples of (parent) fields in downlink messages without need codes where this rule applies are:

- *nonCriticalExtension* fields at the end of a message using empty SEQUENCE extension mechanism,
- groups of non-critical extensions using double brackets (referred to as extension groups), and
- non-critical extensions at the end of a message or at the end of a structure, contained in a BIT STRING or OCTET STRING (referred to as parent extension fields).

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous is illustrated by means of an example, as shown in the following ASN.1.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-IEs ::=          SEQUENCE {
    field1                  InformationElement1      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    field2                  InformationElement2      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    nonCriticalExtension    RRCMessage-v1570-IEs    OPTIONAL
}

RRCMessage-1570-IEs ::=    SEQUENCE {
    field3                  InformationElement3      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    nonCriticalExtension    RRCMessage-v1640-IEs    OPTIONAL
}

RRCMessage-v1640-IEs ::=   SEQUENCE {
    field4                  InformationElement4      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    nonCriticalExtension    SEQUENCE {}             OPTIONAL
}

InformationElement1 ::=    SEQUENCE {
    field11                 InformationElement11     OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    field12                 InformationElement12     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...,
    [[
    field13                 InformationElement13     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    field14                 InformationElement14     OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ]]
}

InformationElement2 ::=    SEQUENCE {
    field21                 InformationElement11     OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

The handling of need codes as specified in the previous implies that:

Release 15 134 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

- if *field1* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE does not modify any child fields configured within *field1* (regardless of their need codes);
- if *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is absent, UE releases the *field2* (and also its child field *field21*);
- if *field1* or *field2* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is present, UE retains or releases their child fields according to the child field presence conditions;
- if *field1* in *RRCMessage-IEs* is present but the extension group containing *field13* and *field14* is absent, the UE releases *field13* but does not modify *field14*;
- if *nonCriticalExtension* defined by IE *RRCMessage-v1570-IEs* is absent, the UE does not modify *field3* but releases *field4*;

6.1.3 General rules

In the ASN.1 of this specification, the first bit of a bit string refers to the leftmost bit, unless stated otherwise.

Upon reception of a list not using ToAddModList and ToReleaseList structure, the UE shall delete all entries of the list currently in the UE configuration before applying the received list and shall consider each entry as newly created. This applies also to lists whose size is extended (i.e. with a second list structure in the ASN.1 comprising additional entries). This implies that Need M should not be used for fields in the entries of these lists; if used, UE will handle such fields equivalent to a Need R.

6.2 RRC messages

6.2.1 General message structure

— *NR-RRC-Definitions*

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR RRC PDU definitions.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-RRC-Definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

-- TAG-NR-RRC-DEFINITIONS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *BCCH-BCH-Message*

The *BCCH-BCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via BCH on the BCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-START

BCCH-BCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message BCCH-BCH-MessageType
```

```

}

BCCH-BCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    mib MIB,
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-BCCH-BCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *BCCH-DL-SCH-Message*

The *BCCH-DL-SCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE via DL-SCH on the BCCH logical channel.

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-START

BCCH-DL-SCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType
}

BCCH-DL-SCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    c1 CHOICE {
        systemInformation SystemInformation,
        systemInformationBlockType1 SIB1
    },
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-BCCH-DL-SCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *DL-CCCH-Message*

The *DL-CCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the downlink CCCH logical channel.

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START

DL-CCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message DL-CCCH-MessageType
}

DL-CCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    c1 CHOICE {
        rrcReject RRCReject,
        rrcSetup RRCSetup,
        spare2 NULL,
    }
}

```

Release 15 136 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
    spare1 NULL
  },
  messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-DL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *DL-DCCH-Message*

The *DL-DCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the network to the UE on the downlink DCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START

DL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
  message DL-DCCH-MessageType
}

DL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
  c1 CHOICE {
    rrcReconfiguration RRCReconfiguration,
    rrcResume RRCResume,
    rrcRelease RRCRelease,
    rrcReestablishment RRCReestablishment,
    securityModeCommand SecurityModeCommand,
    dlInformationTransfer DLInformationTransfer,
    ueCapabilityEnquiry UECapabilityEnquiry,
    counterCheck CounterCheck,
    mobilityFromNRCommand MobilityFromNRCommand,
    spare7 NULL,
    spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
    spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
  },
  messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-DL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *PCCH-Message*

The *PCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the Network to the UE on the PCCH logical channel.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-START

PCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
  message PCCH-MessageType
}
```

```

}
PCCH-MessageType ::=
    CHOICE {
        c1 CHOICE {
            paging
            spare1 NULL
        },
        messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
    }
-- TAG-PCCH-PCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *UL-CCCH-Message*

The *UL-CCCH-Message* class is the set of 48-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH logical channel.

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-START

UL-CCCH-Message ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        message UL-CCCH-MessageType
    }

UL-CCCH-MessageType ::=
    CHOICE {
        c1 CHOICE {
            rrcSetupRequest      RRCSetupRequest,
            rrcResumeRequest     RRCResumeRequest,
            rrcReestablishmentRequest,
            rrcSystemInfoRequest RRCSystemInfoRequest
        },
        messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
    }
-- TAG-UL-CCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *UL-CCCH1-Message*

The *UL-CCCH1-Message* class is the set of 64-bits RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the Network on the uplink CCCH1 logical channel.

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-START

UL-CCCH1-Message ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        message UL-CCCH1-MessageType
    }

```

```

UL-CCCH1-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
  c1 CHOICE {
    rrcResumeRequest1 RRCResumeRequest1,
    spare3 NULL,
    spare2 NULL,
    spare1 NULL
  },
  messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-UL-CCCH1-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *UL-DCCH-Message*

The *UL-DCCH-Message* class is the set of RRC messages that may be sent from the UE to the network on the uplink DCCH logical channel.

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-START

UL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
  message UL-DCCH-MessageType
}

UL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
  c1 CHOICE {
    measurementReport MeasurementReport,
    rrcReconfigurationComplete RRCReconfigurationComplete,
    rrcSetupComplete RRCSetupComplete,
    rrcReestablishmentComplete RRCReestablishmentComplete,
    rrcResumeComplete RRCResumeComplete,
    securityModeComplete SecurityModeComplete,
    securityModeFailure SecurityModeFailure,
    ulInformationTransfer ULInformationTransfer,
    locationMeasurementIndication LocationMeasurementIndication,
    ueCapabilityInformation UECapabilityInformation,
    counterCheckResponse CounterCheckResponse,
    ueAssistanceInformation UEAssistanceInformation,
    failureInformation FailureInformation,
    ulInformationTransferMRDC ULInformationTransferMRDC,
    scgFailureInformation SCGFailureInformation,
    scgFailureInformationEUTRA SCGFailureInformationEUTRA
  },
  messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-UL-DCCH-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```


6.2.2 Message definitions

– CounterCheck

The *CounterCheck* message is used by the network to indicate the current COUNT MSB values associated to each DRB and to request the UE to compare these to its COUNT MSB values and to report the comparison results to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

CounterCheck message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-COUNTERCHECK-START

CounterCheck ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier      SEQUENCE {
        criticalExtensions          CHOICE {
            counterCheck            CounterCheck-IEs,
            criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }

CounterCheck-IEs ::=
    drb-CountMSB-InfoList          SEQUENCE {
        lateNonCriticalExtension    OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
        nonCriticalExtension         SEQUENCE {}      OPTIONAL
    }

DRB-CountMSB-InfoList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-CountMSB-Info

DRB-CountMSB-Info ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        drb-Identity                DRB-Identity,
        countMSB-Uplink              INTEGER(0..33554431),
        countMSB-Downlink            INTEGER(0..33554431)
    }

-- TAG-COUNTERCHECK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CounterCheck-IEs field descriptions**drb-CountMSB-InfoList**

Indicates the MSBs of the COUNT values of the DRBs.

DRB-CountMSB-Info field descriptions**countMSB-Downlink**

Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

countMSB-Uplink

Indicates the value of 25 MSBs from TX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

– **CounterCheckResponse**The *CounterCheckResponse* message is used by the UE to respond to a *CounterCheck* message.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

CounterCheckResponse message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-START

CounterCheckResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions CHOICE {
        counterCheckResponse CounterCheckResponse-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

CounterCheckResponse-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    drb-CountInfoList DRB-CountInfoList,
    lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}

DRB-CountInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxDRB)) OF DRB-CountInfo

DRB-CountInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    drb-Identity DRB-Identity,
    count-Uplink INTEGER(0..4294967295),

```

```
count-Downlink INTEGER(0..4294967295)
}
-- TAG-COUNTERCHECKRESPONSE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CounterCheckResponse-IEs field descriptions
drb-CountInfoList Indicates the COUNT values of the DRBs.

DRB-CountInfo field descriptions
count-Downlink Indicates the value of RX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.
count-Uplink Indicates the value of TX_NEXT – 1 (specified in TS 38.323 [5]) associated to this DRB.

– *DLInformationTransfer*

The *DLInformationTransfer* message is used for the downlink transfer of NAS dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet. If SRB2 is suspended, the network does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed.)

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

DLInformationTransfer message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START

DLInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions CHOICE {
        dlInformationTransfer DLInformationTransfer-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

DLInformationTransfer-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    dedicatedNAS-Message DedicatedNAS-Message OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}
```

```

}
-- TAG-DLINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *FailureInformation*

The *FailureInformation* message is used to inform the network about a failure detected by the UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to network

FailureInformation message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-START

FailureInformation ::=
    criticalExtensions      SEQUENCE {
        failureInformation CHOICE {
            criticalExtensionsFuture FailureInformation-IEs,
                                SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }

FailureInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    failureInfoRLC-Bearer      FailureInfoRLC-Bearer OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension   OCTET STRING          OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension       SEQUENCE {}           OPTIONAL
}

FailureInfoRLC-Bearer ::= SEQUENCE {
    cellGroupId                CellGroupId,
    logicalChannelIdentity     LogicalChannelIdentity,
    failureType                ENUMERATED {rlc-failure, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}

-- TAG-FAILUREINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *LocationMeasurementIndication*

The *LocationMeasurementIndication* message is used to indicate that the UE is going to either start or stop location related measurement which requires measurement gaps.

Release 15 144 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

LocationMeasurementIndication message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-START

LocationMeasurementIndication ::= SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions CHOICE {
        locationMeasurementIndication LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

LocationMeasurementIndication-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    measurementIndication SetupRelease {LocationMeasurementInfo},
    lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINDICATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MeasurementReport*

The *MeasurementReport* message is used for the indication of measurement results.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1, SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

MeasurementReport message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-START

MeasurementReport ::=
    criticalExtensions
```

SEQUENCE {

CHOICE {

Release 15 145 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
        measurementReport
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}
MeasurementReport-IEs ::=
    measResults
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}
-- TAG-MEASUREMENTREPORT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasurementReport-IEs, SEQUENCE {}

SEQUENCE { MeasResults, OCTET STRING SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL

— MIB

The MIB includes the system information transmitted on BCH.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

MIB

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MIB-START
MIB ::=
    systemFrameNumber
    subCarrierSpacingCommon
    ssb-SubcarrierOffset
    dmrs-TypeA-Position
    pdcch-ConfigSIB1
    cellBarred
    intraFreqReselection
    spare
}
-- TAG-MIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SEQUENCE { BIT STRING (SIZE (6)), ENUMERATED {scs15or60, scs30or120}, INTEGER (0..15), ENUMERATED {pos2, pos3}, PDCCH-ConfigSIB1, ENUMERATED {barred, notBarred}, ENUMERATED {allowed, notAllowed}, BIT STRING (SIZE (1))

<i>MIB</i> field descriptions
cellBarred Value <i>barred</i> means that the cell is barred, as defined in TS 38.304 [20].
dmrs-TypeA-Position Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.2) and uplink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3).
intraFreqReselection Controls cell selection/reselection to intra-frequency cells when the highest ranked cell is barred, or treated as barred by the UE, as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
pdccch-ConfigSIB1 Determines a common <i>ControlResourceSet</i> (CORESET), a common search space and necessary PDCCH parameters. If the field <i>ssb-SubcarrierOffset</i> indicates that <i>SIB1</i> is absent, the field <i>pdccch-ConfigSIB1</i> indicates the frequency positions where the UE may find SS/PBCH block with <i>SIB1</i> or the frequency range where the network does not provide SS/PBCH block with <i>SIB1</i> (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).
ssb-SubcarrierOffset Corresponds to k_{SSB} (see TS 38.213 [13]), which is the frequency domain offset between SSB and the overall resource block grid in number of subcarriers. (See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.3.1). The value range of this field may be extended by an additional most significant bit encoded within PBCH as specified in TS 38.213 [13]. This field may indicate that this cell does not provide <i>SIB1</i> and that there is hence no CORESET#0 configured in <i>MIB</i> (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13). In this case, the field <i>pdccch-ConfigSIB1</i> may indicate the frequency positions where the UE may (not) find a SS/PBCH with a control resource set and search space for <i>SIB1</i> (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).
subCarrierSpacingCommon Subcarrier spacing for <i>SIB1</i> , Msg.2/4 for initial access, paging and broadcast SI-messages. If the UE acquires this <i>MIB</i> on an FR1 carrier frequency, the value <i>scs15or60</i> corresponds to 15 kHz and the value <i>scs30or120</i> corresponds to 30 kHz. If the UE acquires this <i>MIB</i> on an FR2 carrier frequency, the value <i>scs15or60</i> corresponds to 60 kHz and the value <i>scs30or120</i> corresponds to 120 kHz.
systemFrameNumber The 6 most significant bits (MSB) of the 10-bit System Frame Number (SFN). The 4 LSB of the SFN are conveyed in the PBCH transport block as part of channel coding (i.e. outside the <i>MIB</i> encoding), as defined in clause 7.1 in TS 38.212 [17].

– *MobilityFromNRCommand*

The *MobilityFromNRCommand* message is used to command handover from NR to E-UTRA (connected to EPC or 5GC).

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

MobilityFromNRCommand message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-START

MobilityFromNRCommand ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
```

```
criticalExtensions CHOICE {
  mobilityFromNRCommand MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs,
  criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
}

MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
  targetRAT-Type ENUMERATED { eutra, spare3, spare2, spare1, ...},
  targetRAT-MessageContainer OCTET STRING,
  nas-SecurityParamFromNR OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-ToEPC
  lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
  nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-MOBILITYFROMNRCOMMAND-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MobilityFromNRCommand-IEs field descriptions
nas-SecurityParamFromNR This field is used to deliver the key synchronisation and Key freshness for the NR to LTE/EPC handovers and a part of the downlink NAS COUNT as specified in TS 33.501 [11].
targetRAT-MessageContainer The field contains a message specified in another standard, as indicated by the <i>targetRAT-Type</i> , and carries information about the target cell identifier(s) and radio parameters relevant for the target radio access technology. A complete message is included, as specified in the other standard. See NOTE 1
targetRAT-Type Indicates the target RAT type.

NOTE 1: The correspondence between the value of the *targetRAT-Type*, the standard to apply, and the message contained within the *targetRAT-MessageContainer* is shown in the table below:

targetRAT-Type	Standard to apply	targetRAT-MessageContainer
<i>eutra</i>	TS 36.331 [10] (clause 5.4.2)	<i>DL-DCCH-Message</i> including the <i>RRConnectionReconfiguration</i>

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>HO-ToEPC</i>	This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise it is absent.

– *Paging*

The *Paging* message is used for the notification of one or more UEs.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: PCCH

Direction: Network to UE

Paging message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PAGING-START

Paging ::=
    pagingRecordList
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}

PagingRecordList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofPageRec)) OF PagingRecord

PagingRecord ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        ue-Identity
        accessType
        ...
    }

PagingUE-Identity ::=
    CHOICE {
        ng-5G-S-TMSI
        fullI-RNTI
        ...
    }

-- TAG-PAGING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PagingRecord field descriptions
accessType Indicates whether the <i>Paging</i> message is originated due to the PDU sessions from the non-3GPP access.

— RRCReestablishment

The *RRCReestablishment* message is used to re-establish SRB1.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCReestablishment* message**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-START

RRCReestablishment ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier      SEQUENCE {
        criticalExtensions          CHOICE {
            rrcReestablishment      RRCReestablishment-IEs,
            criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }

RRCReestablishment-IEs ::=
    nextHopChainingCount          SEQUENCE {
        lateNonCriticalExtension  OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
        nonCriticalExtension       SEQUENCE {}      OPTIONAL
    }

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— ***RRCReestablishmentComplete***

The *RRCReestablishmentComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection re-establishment.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCReestablishmentComplete* message**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-START

RRCReestablishmentComplete ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier      SEQUENCE {
        criticalExtensions          CHOICE {
            rrcReestablishmentComplete RRCReestablishmentComplete-IEs,
            criticalExtensionsFuture    SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }

RRCReestablishmentComplete-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    lateNonCriticalExtension  OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

```

```

    nonCriticalExtension      SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTCOMPLETE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *RRCReestablishmentRequest*

The *RRCReestablishmentRequest* message is used to request the reestablishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReestablishmentRequest message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-START

RRCReestablishmentRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrcReestablishmentRequest  RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs
}

RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ue-Identity                ReestabUE-Identity,
    reestablishmentCause       ReestablishmentCause,
    spare                      BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

ReestabUE-Identity ::= SEQUENCE {
    c-RNTI                     RNTI-Value,
    physCellId                 PhysCellId,
    shortMAC-I                 ShortMAC-I
}

ReestablishmentCause ::= ENUMERATED {reconfigurationFailure, handoverFailure, otherFailure, spare1}

-- TAG-RRCREESTABLISHMENTREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

ReestabUE-Identity field descriptions
physCellId The Physical Cell Identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the failure.

RRCReestablishmentRequest-IEs field descriptions
reestablishmentCause Indicates the failure cause that triggered the re-establishment procedure. gNB is not expected to reject a <i>RRCReestablishmentRequest</i> due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
ue-Identity UE identity included to retrieve UE context and to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers.

– *RRCReconfiguration*

The *RRCReconfiguration* message is the command to modify an RRC connection. It may convey information for measurement configuration, mobility control, radio resource configuration (including RBs, MAC main configuration and physical channel configuration) and AS security configuration.

- Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3
- RLC-SAP: AM
- Logical channel: DCCH
- Direction: Network to UE

RRCReconfiguration message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-START

RRCReconfiguration ::=
  rrc-TransactionIdentifier
  criticalExtensions
    rrcReconfiguration
    criticalExtensionsFuture
  }
}

RRCReconfiguration-IEs ::=
  radioBearerConfig
  secondaryCellGroup
  measConfig
  lateNonCriticalExtension
  nonCriticalExtension
}

RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs ::=
  RRCReconfiguration-IEs
  RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs
}
```

Release 15 152 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

masterCellGroup      OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig)      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
fullConfig            ENUMERATED {true}                          OPTIONAL, -- Cond FullConfig
dedicatedNAS-MessageList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF DedicatedNAS-Message OPTIONAL, -- Cond nonHO
masterKeyUpdate       MasterKeyUpdate                            OPTIONAL, -- Cond MasterKeyChange
dedicatedSIB1-Delivery OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SIB1)            OPTIONAL, -- Need N
dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SystemInformation) OPTIONAL, -- Need N
otherConfig           OtherConfig                                OPTIONAL, -- Need M
nonCriticalExtension  RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs               OPTIONAL
}

RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs ::=
    otherConfig-v1540      SEQUENCE {
        OtherConfig-v1540      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL
    }
}

RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IEs ::=
    mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig SEQUENCE {
        SetupRelease { MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        radioBearerConfig2      OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        sk-Counter              SK-Counter                        OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        nonCriticalExtension     SEQUENCE {}                      OPTIONAL
    }
}

MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig ::=
    mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd SEQUENCE {
        mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup CHOICE {
            nr-SCG      OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),
            eutra-SCG    OCTET STRING
        }
    }
}

MasterKeyUpdate ::=
    keySetChangeIndicator    SEQUENCE {
        keySetChangeIndicator BOOLEAN,
        nextHopChainingCount NextHopChainingCount,
        nas-Container         OCTET STRING
        ...
    }
    OPTIONAL, -- Cond securityNASC
}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>RRCReconfiguration-IEs field descriptions</i>
<i>dedicatedNAS-MessageList</i> This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for each PDU in the list.
<i>dedicatedSIB1-Delivery</i> This field is used to transfer <i>SIB1</i> to the UE. The field has the same values as the corresponding configuration in <i>servingCellConfigCommon</i> .
<i>dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery</i> This field is used to transfer <i>SIB6</i> , <i>SIB7</i> , <i>SIB8</i> to the UE.
<i>fullConfig</i> Indicates that the full configuration option is applicable for the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message for intra-system intra-RAT HO. For inter-RAT HO from E-UTRA to NR, <i>fullConfig</i> indicates whether or not delta signalling of SDAP/PDCP from source RAT is applicable. This field is absent when the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message is transmitted on SRB3, and in an <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message contained in another <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message (or <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message, see TS 36.331 [10]) transmitted on SRB1.
<i>keySetChangeIndicator</i> Indicates whether UE shall derive a new K_{gNB} . If <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> is included, value <i>true</i> indicates that a K_{gNB} key is derived from a K_{AMF} key taken into use through the latest successful NAS SMC procedure, or N2 handover procedure with K_{AMF} change, as described in TS 33.501 [11] for K_{gNB} re-keying. Value <i>false</i> indicates that the new K_{gNB} key is obtained from the current K_{gNB} key or from the NH as described in TS 33.501 [11].
<i>masterCellGroup</i> Configuration of master cell group.
<i>mrhc-ReleaseAndAdd</i> This field indicates that the current SCG configuration is released and a new SCG is added at the same time.
<i>mrhc-SecondaryCellGroup</i> Includes an RRC message for SCG configuration in NR-DC or NE-DC. For NR-DC (nr-SCG), <i>mrhc-SecondaryCellGroup</i> contains the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message as generated (entirely) by SN gNB. In this version of the specification, the RRC message can only include fields <i>secondaryCellGroup</i> and <i>measConfig</i> . For NE-DC (eutra-SCG), <i>mrhc-SecondaryCellGroup</i> includes the E-UTRA <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field <i>scg-Configuration</i> .
<i>nas-Container</i> This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this field, although it affects activation of AS security after inter-system handover to NR. The content is defined in TS 24.501 [23].
<i>nextHopChainingCount</i> Parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11]
<i>otherConfig</i> Contains configuration related to other configurations.
<i>radioBearerConfig</i> Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. In EN-DC this field may only be present if the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> is transmitted over SRB3.
<i>radioBearerConfig2</i> Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. This field can only be used if the UE supports NR-DC or NE-DC.
<i>secondaryCellGroup</i> Configuration of secondary cell group ((NG)EN-DC or NR-DC). This field can only be present in an <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message is transmitted on SRB3, and in an <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message contained in another <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message (or <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message, see TS 36.331 [10]) transmitted on SRB1.
<i>sk-Counter</i> A counter used upon initial configuration of $S-K_{gNB}$ or $S-K_{eNB}$, as well as upon refresh of $S-K_{gNB}$ or $S-K_{eNB}$. This field is always included upon initial configuration of an NR SCG or upon configuration of the first RB with <i>keyToUse</i> set to <i>secondary</i> . This field is absent if there is neither any NR SCG nor any RB with <i>keyToUse</i> set to <i>secondary</i> .

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>nonHO</i>	The field is absent in case of reconfiguration with sync within NR or to NR; otherwise it is optionally present, need N.
<i>securityNASC</i>	This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.
<i>MasterKeyChange</i>	This field is mandatory present in case <i>masterCellGroup</i> includes <i>ReconfigurationWithSync</i> and <i>RadioBearerConfig</i> includes <i>SecurityConfig</i> with <i>SecurityAlgorithmConfig</i> , indicating a change of the AS security algorithms associated to the master key. If <i>ReconfigurationWithSync</i> is included for other cases, this field is optionally present, need N. Otherwise the field is absent.
<i>FullConfig</i>	The field is mandatory present in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to NR. It is optionally present, Need N, during reconfiguration with sync and also in first reconfiguration after reestablishment; or for intra-system handover from E-UTRA/5GC to NR. It is absent otherwise.

– *RRCReconfigurationComplete*

The *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection reconfiguration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCReconfigurationComplete message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-START

RRCReconfigurationComplete ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
        rrcReconfigurationComplete
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }

RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs ::=
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs ::=
    uplinkTxDirectCurrentList
    nonCriticalExtension

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs ::=
    scg-Response
    nr-SCG-Response

SEQUENCE {
    RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    CHOICE {
        RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs,
        SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

SEQUENCE {
    OCTET STRING
    RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs
} OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL

SEQUENCE {
    UplinkTxDirectCurrentList
    RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs
} OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL

SEQUENCE {
    CHOICE {
        OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfigurationComplete),
```

eutra-SCG-Response	OCTET STRING	
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL, OPTIONAL
}		
-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-STOP		
-- ASN1STOP		

RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs field descriptions
scg-Response In case of NR-DC (<i>nr-SCG-Response</i>), this field includes the <i>RRCReconfigurationComplete</i> message. In case of NE-DC (<i>eutra-SCG-Response</i>), this field includes the E-UTRA <i>RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete</i> message as specified in TS 36.331 [10].
uplinkTxDirectCurrentList The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (<i>see reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent in CellGroupConfig</i>).

– RRCReject

The *RRCReject* message is used to reject an RRC connection establishment or an RRC connection resumption.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCReject message

-- ASN1START		
-- TAG-RRCREJECT-START		
RRCReject ::=	SEQUENCE {	
criticalExtensions	CHOICE {	
rrcReject	RRCReject-IEs,	
criticalExtensionsFuture	SEQUENCE {}	
}		
}		
RRCReject-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
waitTime	RejectWaitTime	OPTIONAL, -- Need N
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		
-- TAG-RRCREJECT-STOP		

-- ASN1STOP

<i>RRCReject-IEs</i> field descriptions
<i>waitTime</i> Wait time value in seconds. The field is always included.

— *RRCRelease*

The *RRCRelease* message is used to command the release of an RRC connection or the suspension of the RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCRelease message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRELEASE-START

RRCRelease ::=
  rrc-TransactionIdentifier
  criticalExtensions
    rrcRelease
    criticalExtensionsFuture
  }

RRCRelease-IEs ::=
  redirectedCarrierInfo
  cellReselectionPriorities
  suspendConfig
  deprioritisationReq
    deprioritisationType
    deprioritisationTimer
  }
  lateNonCriticalExtension
  nonCriticalExtension

RRCRelease-v1540-IEs ::=
  waitTime
  nonCriticalExtension

SEQUENCE {
  RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
  CHOICE {
    RRCRelease-IEs,
    SEQUENCE {}
  }
}

SEQUENCE {
  RedirectedCarrierInfo
  CellReselectionPriorities
  SuspendConfig
  SEQUENCE {
    ENUMERATED {frequency, nr},
    ENUMERATED {min5, min10, min15, min30}
  }
  OCTET STRING
  RRCRelease-v1540-IEs
}

OPTIONAL, -- Need N
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need R

OPTIONAL, -- Need N
OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL

SEQUENCE {
  RejectWaitTime
  SEQUENCE {}
}

OPTIONAL, -- Need N
OPTIONAL
```

RedirectedCarrierInfo ::=	CHOICE {		
nr	CarrierInfoNR,		
eutra	RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA,		
...			
}			
RedirectedCarrierInfo-EUTRA ::=	SEQUENCE {		
eutraFrequency	ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,		
cnType	ENUMERATED {epc, fiveGC}	OPTIONAL	-- Need N
}			
CarrierInfoNR ::=	SEQUENCE {		
carrierFreq	ARFCN-ValueNR,		
ssbSubcarrierSpacing	SubcarrierSpacing,		
smtc	SSB-MTC	OPTIONAL,	-- Need S
...			
}			
SuspendConfig ::=	SEQUENCE {		
fullI-RNTI	I-RNTI-Value,		
shortI-RNTI	ShortI-RNTI-Value,		
ran-PagingCycle	PagingCycle,		
ran-NotificationAreaInfo	RAN-NotificationAreaInfo	OPTIONAL,	-- Need M
t380	PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue	OPTIONAL,	-- Need R
nextHopChainingCount	NextHopChainingCount,		
...			
}			
PeriodicRNAU-TimerValue ::=	ENUMERATED { min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min360, min720}		
CellReselectionPriorities ::=	SEQUENCE {		
freqPriorityListEUTRA	FreqPriorityListEUTRA	OPTIONAL,	-- Need M
freqPriorityListNR	FreqPriorityListNR	OPTIONAL,	-- Need M
t320	ENUMERATED {min5, min10, min20, min30, min60, min120, min180, spare1}	OPTIONAL,	-- Need R
...			
}			
PagingCycle ::=	ENUMERATED {rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256}		
FreqPriorityListEUTRA ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityEUTRA		
FreqPriorityListNR ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF FreqPriorityNR		
FreqPriorityEUTRA ::=	SEQUENCE {		
carrierFreq	ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,		
cellReselectionPriority	CellReselectionPriority,		
cellReselectionSubPriority	CellReselectionSubPriority	OPTIONAL	-- Need R
}			
FreqPriorityNR ::=	SEQUENCE {		

Release 15 158 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    carrierFreq
    cellReselectionPriority
    cellReselectionSubPriority
}
ARFCN-ValueNR,
CellReselectionPriority,
CellReselectionSubPriority
OPTIONAL -- Need R

RAN-NotificationAreaInfo ::=
    CHOICE {
        cellList
        ran-AreaConfigList
        ...
    }

PLMN-RAN-AreaCellList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaCell

PLMN-RAN-AreaCell ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        plmn-Identity
        ran-AreaCells
    }
OPTIONAL, -- Need S

PLMN-RAN-AreaConfigList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMNIdentities)) OF PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig

PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        plmn-Identity
        ran-Area
    }
OPTIONAL, -- Need S

RAN-AreaConfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        trackingAreaCode
        ran-AreaCodeList
    }
SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF RAN-AreaCode
OPTIONAL -- Need R

-- TAG-RRCRELEASE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

RRCRelease-IEs field descriptions	
cnType	Indicate that the UE is redirected to EPC or 5GC.
deprioritisationReq	Indicates whether the current frequency or RAT is to be de-prioritised.
deprioritisationTimer	Indicates the period for which either the current carrier frequency or NR is deprioritised. Value <i>minN</i> corresponds to N minutes.
suspendConfig	Indicates configuration for the RRC_INACTIVE state. The network does not configure <i>suspendConfig</i> when the network redirect the UE to an inter-RAT carrier frequency.
redirectedCarrierInfo	Indicates a carrier frequency (downlink for FDD) and is used to redirect the UE to an NR or an inter-RAT carrier frequency, by means of cell selection at transition to RRC_IDLE or RRC_INACTIVE as specified in TS 38.304 [20]

CarrierInfoNR field descriptions
carrierFreq Indicates the redirected NR frequency.
ssbSubcarrierSpacing Subcarrier spacing of SSB in the redirected SSB frequency. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable.
smtc The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration for the redirected SSB frequency. It is based on timing reference of PCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTTC configured in the measObjectNR having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing.

RAN-NotificationAreaInfo field descriptions
cellList A list of cells configured as RAN area.
ran-AreaConfigList A list of RAN area codes or RA code(s) as RAN area.

PLMN-RAN-AreaConfig field descriptions
plmn-Identity PLMN Identity to which the cells in <i>ran-Area</i> belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN.
ran-AreaCodeList The total number of RAN-AreaCodes of all PLMNs does not exceed 32.
ran-Area Indicates whether TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) are used for the RAN notification area. The network uses only TA code(s) or RAN area code(s) to configure a UE. The total number of TACs across all PLMNs does not exceed 16.

PLMN-RAN-AreaCell field descriptions
plmn-Identity PLMN Identity to which the cells in <i>ran-AreaCells</i> belong. If the field is absent the UE uses the ID of the registered PLMN.
ran-AreaCells The total number of cells of all PLMNs does not exceed 32.

SuspendConfig field descriptions
ran-NotificationAreaInfo Network ensures that the UE in RRC_INACTIVE always has a valid <i>ran-NotificationAreaInfo</i> .
ran-PagingCycle Refers to the UE specific cycle for RAN-initiated paging. Value <i>rf32</i> corresponds to 32 radio frames, value <i>rf64</i> corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on.
t380 Refers to the timer that triggers the periodic RNAU procedure in UE. Value <i>min5</i> corresponds to 5 minutes, value <i>min10</i> corresponds to 10 minutes and so on.

– *RRCResume*

The *RRCResume* message is used to resume the suspended RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCResume* message**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUME-START

RRCResume ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
    rrcResume
    criticalExtensionsFuture
}

RRCResume-IEs ::=
    radioBearerConfig
    masterCellGroup
    measConfig
    fullConfig

    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}

RRCResume-v1560-IEs ::=
    radioBearerConfig2
    sk-Counter
    nonCriticalExtension
}

-- TAG-RRCRESUME-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SEQUENCE {
 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
 CHOICE {
 RRCResume-IEs,
 SEQUENCE {}
 }
}

SEQUENCE {
 RadioBearerConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M
 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M
 MeasConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M
 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

 OCTET STRING
 RRCResume-v1560-IEs
 OPTIONAL,
 OPTIONAL
}

SEQUENCE {
 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M
 SK-Counter
 SEQUENCE {}
 OPTIONAL,
 OPTIONAL
}

<i>RRCResume-IEs</i> field descriptions
<i>masterCellGroup</i> Configuration of the master cell group.
<i>radioBearerConfig</i> Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP.
<i>radioBearerConfig2</i> Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. This field can only be used if the UE supports NR-DC or NE-DC.
<i>sk-Counter</i> A counter used to derive $S\text{-}K_{\text{gNB}}$ or $S\text{-}K_{\text{eNB}}$ based on the newly derived K_{gNB} during RRC Resume. The field is only included with there is one or more RB with <i>keyToUse</i> set to <i>secondary</i> .

– *RRCResumeComplete*

The *RRCResumeComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection resumption.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeComplete message

-- ASN1START		
-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-START		
RRCResumeComplete ::=	SEQUENCE {	
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier,	
criticalExtensions	CHOICE {	
rrcResumeComplete	RRCResumeComplete-IEs,	
criticalExtensionsFuture	SEQUENCE {}	
}		
RRCResumeComplete-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
dedicatedNAS-Message	DedicatedNAS-Message	OPTIONAL,
selectedPLMN-Identity	INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)	OPTIONAL,
uplinkTxDirectCurrentList	UplinkTxDirectCurrentList	OPTIONAL,
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		
-- TAG-RRCRESUMECOMPLETE-STOP		
-- ASN1STOP		

<i>RRCResumeComplete-IEs</i> field descriptions
<i>selectedPLMN-Identity</i> Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the <i>plmn-IdentityList</i> fields included in <i>SIB1</i> .
<i>uplinkTxDirectCurrentList</i> The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see <i>reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent</i> in <i>CellGroupConfig</i>).

— *RRCResumeRequest*

The *RRCResumeRequest* message is used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeRequest message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-START

RRCResumeRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrcResumeRequest    RRCResumeRequest-IEs
}

RRCResumeRequest-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    resumeIdentity      ShortI-RNTI-Value,
    resumeMAC-I         BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    resumeCause         ResumeCause,
    spare               BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>RRCResumeRequest-IEs</i> field descriptions
<i>resumeCause</i> Provides the resume cause for the RRC connection resume request as provided by the upper layers or RRC. The network is not expected to reject an <i>RRCResumeRequest</i> due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
<i>resumeIdentity</i> UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB.
<i>resumeMAC-I</i> Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3.

– *RRCResumeRequest1*

The *RRCResumeRequest1* message is used to request the resumption of a suspended RRC connection or perform an RNA update.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH1

Direction: UE to Network

RRCResumeRequest1 message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST1-START

RRCResumeRequest1 ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrcResumeRequest1    RRCResumeRequest1-IEs
}

RRCResumeRequest1-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    resumeIdentity        I-RNTI-Value,
    resumeMAC-I           BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    resumeCause           ResumeCause,
    spare                 BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

-- TAG-RRCRESUMEREQUEST1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>RRCResumeRequest1</i> -IEs field descriptions
<i>resumeCause</i> Provides the resume cause for the <i>RRCResumeRequest1</i> as provided by the upper layers or RRC. A gNB is not expected to reject an <i>RRCResumeRequest1</i> due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
<i>resumeIdentity</i> UE identity to facilitate UE context retrieval at gNB.
<i>resumeMAC-I</i> Authentication token to facilitate UE authentication at gNB. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration as specified in 5.3.13.3.

— *RRCSetup*

The *RRCSetup* message is used to establish SRB1.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: Network to UE

RRCSetup message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCSETUP-START

RRCSetup ::=
  rrc-TransactionIdentifier      SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions            RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    rrcSetup                     CHOICE {
      criticalExtensionsFuture    RRCSetup-IEs,
    }                             SEQUENCE {}
  }

RRCSetup-IEs ::=
  radioBearerConfig             SEQUENCE {
    masterCellGroup              RadioBearerConfig,
    lateNonCriticalExtension      OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig),
    nonCriticalExtension          OCTET STRING                               OPTIONAL,
  }                             SEQUENCE{}                               OPTIONAL

-- TAG-RRCSETUP-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>RRCSetup-IEs field descriptions</i>
<i>masterCellGroup</i> The network configures only the RLC bearer for the SRB1, <i>mac-CellGroupConfig</i> , <i>physicalCellGroupConfig</i> and <i>spCellConfig</i> .
<i>radioBearerConfig</i> Only SRB1 can be configured in RRC setup.

– *RRCSetupComplete*

The *RRCSetupComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection establishment.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCSetupComplete message

-- ASN1START		
-- TAG-RRCSETUPCOMPLETE-START		
RRCSetupComplete ::=	SEQUENCE {	
rrc-TransactionIdentifier	RRC-TransactionIdentifier,	
criticalExtensions	CHOICE {	
rrcSetupComplete	RRCSetupComplete-IEs,	
criticalExtensionsFuture	SEQUENCE {}	
}		
}		
RRCSetupComplete-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
selectedPLMN-Identity	INTEGER (1..maxPLMN),	
registeredAMF	RegisteredAMF	OPTIONAL,
guami-Type	ENUMERATED {native, mapped}	OPTIONAL,
s-NSSAI-List	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofS-NSSAI)) OF S-NSSAI	OPTIONAL,
dedicatedNAS-Message	DedicatedNAS-Message,	
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Value	CHOICE {	
ng-5G-S-TMSI	NG-5G-S-TMSI,	
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2	BIT STRING (SIZE (9))	
}		OPTIONAL,
lateNonCriticalExtension	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		
RegisteredAMF ::=	SEQUENCE {	
plmn-Identity	PLMN-Identity	OPTIONAL,
amf-Idenfifier	AMF-Idenfifier	

```
}
-- TAG-RRCSETUPCOMPLETE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>RRCSetupComplete-IEs field descriptions</i>
<i>guami-Type</i> This field is used to indicate whether the GUAMI included is native (derived from native 5G-GUTI) or mapped (from EPS, derived from EPS GUTI) as specified in TS 24.501 [23].
<i>ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part2</i> The leftmost 9 bits of 5G-S-TMSI.
<i>registeredAMF</i> This field is used to transfer the GUAMI of the AMF where the UE is registered, as provided by upper layers, see TS 23.003 [21].
<i>selectedPLMN-Identity</i> Index of the PLMN selected by the UE from the <i>plmn-IdentityList</i> fields included in SIB1.

– *RRCSetupRequest*

The *RRCSetupRequest* message is used to request the establishment of an RRC connection.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB0

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channel: CCCH

Direction: UE to Network

RRCSetupRequest message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-START

RRCSetupRequest ::=
SEQUENCE {
    rrcSetupRequest
}

RRCSetupRequest-IEs ::=
SEQUENCE {
    ue-Identity
    establishmentCause
    spare
    BIT STRING (SIZE (1))
}

InitialUE-Identity ::=
CHOICE {
    ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1
    randomValue
    BIT STRING (SIZE (39)),
    BIT STRING (SIZE (39))
}
```

```
}
EstablishmentCause ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling,
        mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, mps-PriorityAccess, mcs-PriorityAccess,
        spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-RRCSETUPREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>RRCTestupRequest-IEs field descriptions</i>
establishmentCause Provides the establishment cause for the <i>RRCTestupRequest</i> in accordance with the information received from upper layers. gNB is not expected to reject an <i>RRCTestupRequest</i> due to unknown cause value being used by the UE.
ue-Identity UE identity included to facilitate contention resolution by lower layers.

<i>InitialUE-Identity field descriptions</i>
ng-5G-S-TMSI-Part1 The rightmost 39 bits of 5G-S-TMSI.
randomValue Integer value in the range 0 to 2 ³⁹ – 1.

– *RRCTestystemInfoRequest*

The *RRCTestystemInfoRequest* message is used to request SI message(s) required by the UE as specified in clause 5.2.2.3.3.

- Signalling radio bearer: SRB0
- RLC-SAP: TM
- Logical channel: CCCH
- Direction: UE to Network

RRCTestystemInfoRequest message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRCTSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-START

RRCTestystemInfoRequest ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        criticalExtensions
        rrcSystemInfoRequest-r15
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
    CHOICE {
        RRCTestystemInfoRequest-r15-IEs,
        SEQUENCE {}
    }
```

```
}
RRCSysInfoReq-r15-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    requested-SI-List BIT STRING (SIZE (maxSI-Message)), --32bits
    spare BIT STRING (SIZE (12))
}
-- TAG-RRCSYSTEMINFOREQUEST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RRCSysInfoReq-r15-IEs field descriptions
requested-SI-List Contains a list of requested SI messages. According to the order of entry in the list of SI messages configured by <i>schedulingInfoList</i> in <i>si-SchedulingInfo</i> in <i>SIB1</i> , first bit corresponds to first/leftmost listed SI message, second bit corresponds to second listed SI message, and so on.

– SCGFailureInformation

The *SCGFailureInformation* message is used to provide information regarding NR SCG failures detected by the UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

SCGFailureInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATION-START
SCGFailureInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions CHOICE {
        scgFailureInformation SCGFailureInformation-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}
SCGFailureInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    failureReportSCG FailureReportSCG OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}
FailureReportSCG ::= SEQUENCE {
    failureType ENUMERATED {
        t310-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,
```

```

        rlc-MaxNumRetx,
        synchReconfigFailureSCG, scg-ReconfigFailure,
        srb3-IntegrityFailure, spare2, spare1},
    measResultFreqList          MeasResultFreqList          OPTIONAL,
    measResultSCG-Failure      OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultSCG-Failure)          OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

MeasResultFreqList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2NR

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

SCGFailureInformation field descriptions
measResultFreqList The field contains available results of measurements on NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by <i>measConfig</i> .
measResultSCG-Failure The field contains the <i>MeasResultSCG-Failure</i> IE which includes available results of measurements on NR frequencies the UE is configured to measure by the NR SCG <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message.

– SCGFailureInformationEUTRA

The *SCGFailureInformationEUTRA* message is used to provide information regarding E-UTRA SCG failures detected by the UE.

- Signalling radio bearer: SRB1
- RLC-SAP: AM
- Logical channel: DCCH
- Direction: UE to Network

SCGFailureInformationEUTRA message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATIONEUTRA-START

SCGFailureInformationEUTRA ::=
    criticalExtensions
        scgFailureInformationEUTRA
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}

SCGFailureInformationEUTRA-IEs ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        failureReportSCG-EUTRA
    }
    OPTIONAL,

```

```

    nonCriticalExtension                               SEQUENCE {}                                OPTIONAL
}

FailureReportSCG-EUTRA ::=
    failureType                                       SEQUENCE {
                                                    ENUMERATED {
                                                        t313-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,
                                                        rlc-MaxNumRetx, scg-ChangeFailure, spare4,
                                                        spare3, spare2, spare1},
                                                    MeasResultFreqListFailMRDC                                OPTIONAL,
                                                    OCTET STRING                                OPTIONAL,
                                                    ...
                                                    }
    measResultFreqListMRDC
    measResultSCG-FailureMRDC
    ...
}

MeasResultFreqListFailMRDC ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2EUTRA

-- TAG-SCGFAILUREINFORMATIONEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SCGFailureInformationEUTRA field descriptions
measResultFreqListMRDC The field contains available results of measurements on E-UTRA frequencies the UE is configured to measure by <i>measConfig</i> .
measResultSCG-FailureMRDC Includes the E-UTRA <i>MeasResultSCG-FailureMRDC</i> IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. The field contains available results of measurements on E-UTRA frequencies the UE is configured to measure by the E-UTRA <i>RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION</i> message.

– SecurityModeCommand

The *SecurityModeCommand* message is used to command the activation of AS security.

- Signalling radio bearer: SRB1
- RLC-SAP: AM
- Logical channel: DCCH
- Direction: Network to UE

SecurityModeCommand message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-START

SecurityModeCommand ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier      SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions              RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    securityModeCommand            CHOICE {
    criticalExtensionsFuture        SecurityModeCommand-IEs,
                                SEQUENCE {}
                                }
}
```

```

    }
}

SecurityModeCommand-IEs ::=
    securityConfigSMC
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}

SecurityConfigSMC ::=
    securityAlgorithmConfig
    ...
}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMMAND-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *SecurityModeComplete*

The *SecurityModeComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***SecurityModeComplete* message**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-START

SecurityModeComplete ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
    securityModeComplete
    criticalExtensionsFuture
}

SecurityModeComplete-IEs ::=
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODECOMPLETE-STOP

```

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SecurityModeFailure*

The *SecurityModeFailure* message is used to indicate an unsuccessful completion of a security mode command.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

SecurityModeFailure message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-START

SecurityModeFailure ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
        securityModeFailure
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}

SecurityModeFailure-IEs ::=
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}

-- TAG-SECURITYMODEFAILURE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

SEQUENCE {
 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
 CHOICE {
 SecurityModeFailure-IEs,
 SEQUENCE {}
 }
}

SEQUENCE {
 OCTET STRING
 SEQUENCE {}
}

OPTIONAL,
 OPTIONAL

– *SIB1*

SIB1 contains information relevant when evaluating if a UE is allowed to access a cell and defines the scheduling of other system information. It also contains radio resource configuration information that is common for all UEs and barring information applied to the unified access control.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SIB1 message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB1-START

SIB1 ::= SEQUENCE {
    cellSelectionInfo SEQUENCE {
        q-RxLevMin Q-RxLevMin,
        q-RxLevMinOffset INTEGER (1..8),
        q-RxLevMinSUL Q-RxLevMin,
        q-QualMin Q-QualMin,
        q-QualMinOffset INTEGER (1..8)
    },
    cellAccessRelatedInfo CellAccessRelatedInfo,
    connEstFailureControl ConnEstFailureControl,
    si-SchedulingInfo SI-SchedulingInfo,
    servingCellConfigCommon ServingCellConfigCommonSIB,
    ims-EmergencySupport ENUMERATED {true},
    eCallOverIMS-Support ENUMERATED {true},
    ue-TimersAndConstants UE-TimersAndConstants,

    uac-BarringInfo SEQUENCE {
        uac-BarringForCommon UAC-BarringPerCatList,
        uac-BarringPerPLMN-List UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List,
        uac-BarringInfoSetList UAC-BarringInfoSetList,
        uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo CHOICE {
            plmnCommon UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo,
            individualPLMNList SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..maxPLMN)) OF UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo
        }
    },

    useFullResumeID ENUMERATED {true},

    lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING,
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{}
}

UAC-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo ::= ENUMERATED {a, b, c}

-- TAG-SIB1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Cond Standalone
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Cond Absent
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL

SIB1 field descriptions
cellSelectionInfo Parameters for cell selection related to the serving cell.
ims-EmergencySupport Indicates whether the cell supports IMS emergency bearer services for UEs in limited service mode. If absent, IMS emergency call is not supported by the network in the cell for UEs in limited service mode.
q-QualMin Parameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Q _{qualmin} .
q-QualMinOffset Parameter "Q _{qualminoffset} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffset} = field value [dB]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for Q _{qualminoffset} . Affects the minimum required quality level in the cell.
q-RxLevMin Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell.
q-RxLevMinOffset Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffset} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffset} = field value * 2 [dB]. If absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for Q _{rxlevminoffset} . Affects the minimum required Rx level in the cell.
q-RxLevMinSUL Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for serving cell.
servingCellConfigCommon Configuration of the serving cell.
uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo Information used to determine whether Access Category 1 applies to the UE, as defined in TS 22.261 [25].
uac-BarringForCommon Common access control parameters for each access category. Common values are used for all PLMNs, unless overwritten by the PLMN specific configuration provided in <i>uac-BarringPerPLMN-List</i> . The parameters are specified by providing an index to the set of configurations (<i>uac-BarringInfoSetList</i>). UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2.
ue-TimersAndConstants Timer and constant values to be used by the UE. This field is always provided, except in cells configured to operate as (NG)EN-DC Scell only.
useFullResumeID Indicates which resume identifier and Resume request message should be used. UE uses <i>fullI-RNTI</i> and <i>RRCResumeRequest1</i> if the field is present, or <i>shortI-RNTI</i> and <i>RRCResumeRequest</i> if the field is absent.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Absent</i>	The field is not used in this version of the specification, if received the UE shall ignore.
<i>Standalone</i>	The field is mandatory present in a cell that supports standalone operation, otherwise it is absent.

– SystemInformation

The *SystemInformation* message is used to convey one or more System Information Blocks. All the SIBs included are transmitted with the same periodicity.

Signalling radio bearer: N/A

RLC-SAP: TM

Release 15 175 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

Logical channels: BCCH

Direction: Network to UE

SystemInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-START

SystemInformation ::=
    criticalExtensions
    systemInformation
    criticalExtensionsFuture
}

SystemInformation-IEs ::=
    sib-TypeAndInfo
    sib2
    sib3
    sib4
    sib5
    sib6
    sib7
    sib8
    sib9
    ...
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}

-- TAG-SYSTEMINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SEQUENCE {
CHOICE {
SystemInformation-IEs,
SEQUENCE {}
}

SEQUENCE {
SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIB)) OF CHOICE {
SIB2,
SIB3,
SIB4,
SIB5,
SIB6,
SIB7,
SIB8,
SIB9,
...
},
OCTET STRING
SEQUENCE {}
OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL

– *UEAssistanceInformation*

The *UEAssistanceInformation* message is used for the indication of UE assistance information to the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

UEAssistanceInformation message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-START

UEAssistanceInformation ::=
    criticalExtensions
        ueAssistanceInformation
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}

UEAssistanceInformation-IEs ::=
    delayBudgetReport
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    nonCriticalExtension
}

DelayBudgetReport ::=
    type1
    ...
}

UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs ::=
    overheatingAssistance
    nonCriticalExtension
}

OverheatingAssistance ::=
    reducedMaxCCs
        reducedCCsDL
        reducedCCsUL
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxBW-FR1
        reducedBW-FR1-DL
        reducedBW-FR1-UL
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxBW-FR2
        reducedBW-FR2-DL
        reducedBW-FR2-UL
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR1
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL
    } OPTIONAL,
    reducedMaxMIMO-LayersFR2
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL
        reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL
    } OPTIONAL
}

SEQUENCE {
    CHOICE {
        UEAssistanceInformation-IEs,
        SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

SEQUENCE {
    DelayBudgetReport
    OCTET STRING
    UEAssistanceInformation-v1540-IEs
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL
}

CHOICE {
    ENUMERATED {
        msMinus1280, msMinus640, msMinus320, msMinus160, msMinus80, msMinus60, msMinus40,
        msMinus20, ms0, ms20, ms40, ms60, ms80, ms160, ms320, ms640, ms1280},
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    OverheatingAssistance
    SEQUENCE {}
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL
}

SEQUENCE {
    SEQUENCE {
        INTEGER (0..31),
        INTEGER (0..31)
    }
    SEQUENCE {
        ReducedAggregatedBandwidth,
        ReducedAggregatedBandwidth
    }
    SEQUENCE {
        ReducedAggregatedBandwidth,
        ReducedAggregatedBandwidth
    }
    SEQUENCE {
        MIMO-LayersDL,
        MIMO-LayersUL
    }
    SEQUENCE {
        MIMO-LayersDL,
        MIMO-LayersUL
    }
}

```

Release 15 177 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

ReducedAggregatedBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mhz0, mhz10, mhz20, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100, mhz200, mhz300, mhz400}

-- TAG-UEASSISTANCEINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

<i>UEAssistanceInformation</i> field descriptions
<i>delayBudgetReport</i> Indicates the UE-preferred adjustment to connected mode DRX.
<i>reducedBW-FR1-DL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR1. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes downlink carrier(s) of FR1 of both the MCG and the SCG. Value <i>mhz0</i> is not used.
<i>reducedBW-FR1-UL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR1. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes uplink carrier(s) of FR1 of both the MCG and the SCG. Value <i>mhz0</i> is not used.
<i>reducedBW-FR2-DL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all downlink carrier(s) of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR2. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes downlink carrier(s) of FR2 of both the MCG and the NR SCG.
<i>reducedBW-FR2-UL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum aggregated bandwidth across all uplink carrier(s) of FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cell(s) operating on FR2. This maximum aggregated bandwidth includes uplink carrier(s) of FR2 of both the MCG and the NR SCG.
<i>reducedCCsDL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating. This maximum number includes both SCells of the MCG and PSCell/SCells of the SCG.
<i>reducedCCsUL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink SCells indicated by the field, to address overheating. This maximum number includes both SCells of the MCG and PSCell/SCells of the SCG.
<i>reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-DL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.
<i>reducedMIMO-LayersFR1-UL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR1 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR1.
<i>reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-DL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of downlink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2.
<i>reducedMIMO-LayersFR2-UL</i> Indicates the UE's preference on reduced configuration corresponding to the maximum number of uplink MIMO layers of each serving cell operating on FR2 indicated by the field, to address overheating. This field is allowed to be reported only when UE is configured with serving cells operating on FR2.
<i>type1</i> Indicates the preferred amount of increment/decrement to the long DRX cycle length with respect to the current configuration. Value in number of milliseconds. Value <i>ms40</i> corresponds to 40 milliseconds, <i>msMinus40</i> corresponds to -40 milliseconds and so on.

– *UECapabilityEnquiry*

The *UECapabilityEnquiry* message is used to request UE radio access capabilities for NR as well as for other RATs.

Release 15 179 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***UECapabilityEnquiry* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-START

UECapabilityEnquiry ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions CHOICE {
        ueCapabilityEnquiry UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UECapabilityEnquiry-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-RequestList UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList,
    lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,
    ue-CapabilityEnquiryExt OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs) OPTIONAL
}

UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    capabilityRequestFilterCommon UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE{} OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYENQUIRY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– ***UECapabilityInformation***

The IE *UECapabilityInformation* message is used to transfer UE radio access capabilities requested by the network.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***UECapabilityInformation* information element**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-START

UECapabilityInformation ::=          SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier        RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions                CHOICE {
        ueCapabilityInformation      UECapabilityInformation-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture     SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UECapabilityInformation-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList    UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList          OPTIONAL,

    lateNonCriticalExtension           OCTET STRING                        OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension               SEQUENCE {}                          OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-UECAPABILITYINFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

ULInformationTransfer

The *ULInformationTransfer* message is used for the uplink transfer of NAS or non-3GPP dedicated information.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB2 or SRB1 (only if SRB2 not established yet). If SRB2 is suspended, the UE does not send this message until SRB2 is resumed

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to network

***ULInformationTransfer* message**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-START

ULInformationTransfer ::=          SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions              CHOICE {
        ulInformationTransfer      ULInformationTransfer-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture   SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

ULInformationTransfer-IEs ::=      SEQUENCE {
    dedicatedNAS-Message            DedicatedNAS-Message          OPTIONAL,

```

Release 15 181 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    lateNonCriticalExtension    OCTET STRING
    nonCriticalExtension        SEQUENCE {}
                                OPTIONAL,
                                OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *ULInformationTransferMRDC*

The *ULInformationTransferMRDC* message is used for the uplink transfer of MR-DC dedicated information (e.g. for transferring the NR or E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport* message or the *FailureInformation* message).

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

ULInformationTransferMRDC message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFERMRDC-START

ULInformationTransferMRDC ::=
    criticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {
        CHOICE {
            CHOICE {
                ulInformationTransferMRDC
                spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
            },
            criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }

ULInformationTransferMRDC-IEs ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        ul-DCCH-MessageNR      OCTET STRING      OPTIONAL,
        ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA    OCTET STRING      OPTIONAL,
        lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING      OPTIONAL,
        nonCriticalExtension     SEQUENCE {}        OPTIONAL
    }

-- TAG-ULINFORMATIONTRANSFERMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

ULInformationTransferMRDC field descriptions**ul-DCCH-MessageNR**

Includes the *UL-DCCH-Message*. In this version of the specification, the field is only used to transfer the NR RRC *MeasurementReport* and *FailureInformation* messages.

ul-DCCH-MessageEUTRA

Includes the *UL-DCCH-Message*. In this version of the specification, the field is only used to transfer the E-UTRA RRC *MeasurementReport* message.

6.3 RRC information elements

6.3.0 Parameterized types

– *SetupRelease*

SetupRelease allows the *ElementTypeParam* to be used as the referenced data type for the setup and release entries. See A.3.8 for guidelines.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-START

SetupRelease { ElementTypeParam } ::= CHOICE {
    release      NULL,
    setup        ElementTypeParam
}

-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.3.1 System information blocks

– *SIB2*

SIB2 contains cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT cell re-selection (i.e. applicable for more than one type of cell re-selection but not necessarily all) as well as intra-frequency cell re-selection information other than neighbouring cell related.

***SIB2* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB2-START

SIB2 ::=
    cellReselectionInfoCommon
    nrofSS-BlocksToAverage
    absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation
    rangeToBestCell
    q-Hyst
    SEQUENCE {
        SEQUENCE {
            INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage)
            ThresholdNR
            RangeToBestCell
            ENUMERATED {
                dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5, dB6, dB8, dB10,
                dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18, dB20, dB22, dB24},
            OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        }
    }
```

Release 15 183 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

        speedStateReselectionPars
        mobilityStateParameters
        q-HystSF
            sf-Medium
            sf-High
        }
    ...
},
cellReselectionServingFreqInfo
    s-NonIntraSearchP
    s-NonIntraSearchQ
    threshServingLowP
    threshServingLowQ
    cellReselectionPriority
    cellReselectionSubPriority
    ...
},
intraFreqCellReselectionInfo
    q-RxLevMin
    q-RxLevMinSUL
    q-QualMin
    s-IntraSearchP
    s-IntraSearchQ
    t-ReselectionNR
    frequencyBandList
    frequencyBandListSUL
    p-Max
    smtc
    ss-RSSI-Measurement
    ssb-ToMeasure
    deriveSSB-IndexFromCell
    ...,
    [[
        t-ReselectionNR-SF
    ]]
},
...
}

RangeToBestCell ::= Q-OffsetRange

-- TAG-SIB2-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

SEQUENCE {

MobilityStateParameters,

SEQUENCE {

ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0},

ENUMERATED {dB-6, dB-4, dB-2, dB0}

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

SEQUENCE {

ReselectionThreshold

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ReselectionThresholdQ

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ReselectionThreshold,

ReselectionThresholdQ

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

CellReselectionPriority,

CellReselectionSubPriority

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

SEQUENCE {

Q-RxLevMin,

Q-RxLevMin

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

Q-QualMin

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

ReselectionThreshold,

ReselectionThresholdQ

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

T-Reselection,

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

P-Max

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

SSB-MTC

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

SS-RSSI-Measurement

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

SSB-ToMeasure

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

BOOLEAN,

SpeedStateScaleFactors

OPTIONAL -- Need N

SIB2 field descriptions
<i>absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation</i> Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>cellReselectionInfoCommon</i> Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency, inter-frequency and/ or inter-RAT cell re-selection. The fields <i>absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation</i> and <i>nrofSS-BlocksToAverage</i> are only applied to intra-frequency cell reselection.
<i>cellReselectionServingFreqInfo</i> Information common for non-intra-frequency cell re-selection i.e. cell re-selection to inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells.
<i>deriveSSB-IndexFromCell</i> This field indicates whether the UE can utilize serving cell timing to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. If this field is set to <i>true</i> , the UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the serving frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14].
<i>frequencyBandList</i> Indicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply. The UE behaviour in case the field is absent is described in subclause 5.2.2.4.3.
<i>intraFreqCellReselectionInfo</i> Cell re-selection information common for intra-frequency cells.
<i>nrofSS-BlocksToAverage</i> Number of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>p-Max</i> Value in dBm applicable for the intra-frequency neighbouring NR cells. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15].
<i>q-Hyst</i> Parameter " <i>Q_{hyst}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20], Value in dB. Value <i>dB1</i> corresponds to 1 dB, <i>dB2</i> corresponds to 2 dB and so on.
<i>q-HystSF</i> Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Qhyst" in TS 38.304 [20]. The <i>sf-Medium</i> and <i>sf-High</i> concern the additional hysteresis to be applied, in Medium and High Mobility state respectively, to Qhyst as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. In dB. Value <i>dB-6</i> corresponds to -6dB, <i>dB-4</i> corresponds to -4dB and so on.
<i>q-QualMin</i> Parameter " <i>Q_{qualmin}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for <i>Q_{qualmin}</i> .
<i>q-RxLevMin</i> Parameter " <i>Q_{rxlevmin}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells.
<i>q-RxLevMinSUL</i> Parameter " <i>Q_{rxlevmin}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20], applicable for intra-frequency neighbour cells.
<i>rangeToBestCell</i> Parameter "rangeToBestCell" in TS 38.304 [20]. The network configures only non-negative (in dB) values.
<i>s-IntraSearchP</i> Parameter " <i>S_{IntraSearchP}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>s-IntraSearchQ</i> Parameter " <i>S_{IntraSearchQ}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for <i>S_{IntraSearchQ}</i> .
<i>s-NonIntraSearchP</i> Parameter " <i>S_{nonIntraSearchP}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20]. If this field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of infinity for <i>S_{nonIntraSearchP}</i> .
<i>s-NonIntraSearchQ</i> Parameter " <i>S_{nonIntraSearchQ}</i> " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of 0 dB for <i>S_{nonIntraSearchQ}</i> .
<i>smtc</i> Measurement timing configuration for intra-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms for the intra-frequency cells.
<i>ssb-ToMeasure</i> The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTc measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks.

<i>SIB2</i> field descriptions
<i>t-ReselectionNR</i> Parameter "Treselection _{NR} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>t-ReselectionNR-SF</i> Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Treselection _{NR} " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>threshServingLowP</i> Parameter "Thresh _{Serving, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>threshServingLowQ</i> Parameter "Thresh _{Serving, LowQ} " in TS 38.304 [20].

— *SIB3*

SIB3 contains neighbouring cell related information relevant only for intra-frequency cell re-selection. The IE includes cells with specific re-selection parameters as well as blacklisted cells.

SIB3 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB3-START

SIB3 ::=
    intraFreqNeighCellList      SEQUENCE {
        intraFreqNeighCellList  OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        intraFreqBlackCellList  OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING
        ...
    }

IntraFreqNeighCellList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellIntra)) OF IntraFreqNeighCellInfo

IntraFreqNeighCellInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        physCellId
        q-OffsetCell
        q-RxLevMinOffsetCell    INTEGER (1..8)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL INTEGER (1..8)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        q-QualMinOffsetCell     INTEGER (1..8)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        ...
    }

IntraFreqBlackCellList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF PCI-Range

-- TAG-SIB3-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB3 field descriptions
<i>intraFreqBlackCellList</i> List of blacklisted intra-frequency neighbouring cells.
<i>intraFreqNeighCellList</i> List of intra-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters.
<i>q-OffsetCell</i> Parameter "Q _{offset_{s,n}} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>q-QualMinOffsetCell</i> Parameter "Q _{qualminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB].
<i>q-RxLevMinOffsetCell</i> Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB].
<i>q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL</i> Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} = field value * 2 [dB].

— SIB4

SIB4 contains information relevant only for inter-frequency cell re-selection i.e. information about other NR frequencies and inter-frequency neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency as well as cell specific re-selection parameters.

SIB4 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB4-START

SIB4 ::=
    interFreqCarrierFreqList
    lateNonCriticalExtension
    ...
}

InterFreqCarrierFreqList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo

InterFreqCarrierFreqInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        dl-CarrierFreq          ARFCN-ValueNR,
        frequencyBandList       MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB          OPTIONAL, -- Cond Mandatory
        frequencyBandListSUL    MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        nrofSS-BlocksToAverage  INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage) OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation ThresholdNR                  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        smtc                    SSB-MTC                              OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        ssbSubcarrierSpacing     SubcarrierSpacing,
        ssb-ToMeasure            SSB-ToMeasure                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        deriveSSB-IndexFromCell  BOOLEAN,
        ss-RSSI-Measurement      SS-RSSI-Measurement                OPTIONAL,
        q-RxLevMin               Q-RxLevMin,
        q-RxLevMinSUL            Q-RxLevMin                          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        q-QualMin                Q-QualMin                          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        p-Max                    P-Max                              OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        t-ReselectionNR          T-Reselection,
```

Release 15 187 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

t-ReselectionNR-SF      SpeedStateScaleFactors      OPTIONAL,    -- Need S
threshX-HighP           ReselectionThreshold,
threshX-LowP            ReselectionThreshold,
threshX-Q               SEQUENCE {
    threshX-HighQ        ReselectionThresholdQ,
    threshX-LowQ         ReselectionThresholdQ
}
cellReselectionPriority  CellReselectionPriority      OPTIONAL,    -- Cond RSRQ
cellReselectionSubPriority CellReselectionSubPriority  OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
q-OffsetFreq            Q-OffsetRange              OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
interFreqNeighCellList  InterFreqNeighCellList  DEFAULT dB0,
interFreqBlackCellList  InterFreqBlackCellList      OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
...
}

InterFreqNeighCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellInter)) OF InterFreqNeighCellInfo

InterFreqNeighCellInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    physCellId           PhysCellId,
    q-OffsetCell          Q-OffsetRange,
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCell  INTEGER (1..8)      OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL INTEGER (1..8)      OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
    q-QualMinOffsetCell   INTEGER (1..8)      OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
    ...
}

InterFreqBlackCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellBlack)) OF PCI-Range

-- TAG-SIB4-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>SIB4</i> field descriptions
<i>absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation</i> Threshold for consolidation of L1 measurements per RS index. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>deriveSSB-IndexFromCell</i> This field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency. If this field is set to <i>true</i> , the UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the neighbor frequency as specified in TS 38.133 [14].
<i>dl-CarrierFreq</i> This field indicates center frequency of the SS block of the neighbour cells, where the frequency corresponds to a GSCN value as specified in TS 38.101-1 [15].
<i>frequencyBandList</i> Indicates the list of frequency bands for which the NR cell reselection parameters apply.
<i>interFreqBlackCellList</i> List of blacklisted inter-frequency neighbouring cells.
<i>interFreqCarrierFreqList</i> List of neighbouring carrier frequencies and frequency specific cell re-selection information.
<i>interFreqNeighCellList</i> List of inter-frequency neighbouring cells with specific cell re-selection parameters.
<i>nrofSS-BlocksToAverage</i> Number of SS blocks to average for cell measurement derivation. If the field is absent, the UE uses the measurement quantity as specified in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>p-Max</i> Value in dBm applicable for the neighbouring NR cells on this carrier frequency. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15].
<i>q-OffsetCell</i> Parameter "Q _{offset,s,n} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>q-OffsetFreq</i> Parameter "Q _{offset,frequency} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>q-QualMin</i> Parameter "Q _{qualmin} " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the (default) value of negative infinity for Q _{qualmin} .
<i>q-QualMinOffsetCell</i> Parameter "Q _{qualminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{qualminoffsetcell} = field value [dB].
<i>q-RxLevMin</i> Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>q-RxLevMinOffsetCell</i> Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcell} = field value * 2 [dB].
<i>q-RxLevMinOffsetCellSUL</i> Parameter "Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q _{rxlevminoffsetcellSUL} = field value * 2 [dB].
<i>q-RxLevMinSUL</i> Parameter "Q _{rxlevmin} " in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>smtc</i> Measurement timing configuration for inter-frequency measurement. If this field is absent, the UE assumes that SSB periodicity is 5 ms in this frequency.
<i>ssb-ToMeasure</i> The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is absent the UE measures on all SS-blocks.
<i>ssbSubcarrierSpacing</i> Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable.
<i>threshX-HighP</i> Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighP} " in TS 38.304 [20].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Mandatory</i>	The field is mandatory present in SIB4.
<i>RSRO</i>	The field is mandatory present if <i>threshServingLowQ</i> is present in <i>SIB2</i> ; otherwise it is absent.

— S/B5

SIB5 contains information relevant only for inter-RAT cell re-selection i.e. information about E-UTRA frequencies and E-UTRAs neighbouring cells relevant for cell re-selection. The IE includes cell re-selection parameters common for a frequency.

SIB5 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB5-START

SIB5 ::=
    carrierFreqListEUTRA          SEQUENCE {
        CarrierFreqListEUTRA      OPTIONAL,           -- Need R
        t-ReselectionEUTRA         T-Reselection,
        t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF      SpeedStateScaleFactors OPTIONAL,           -- Need S
        lateNonCriticalExtension   OCTET STRING         OPTIONAL,
        ...
    }

CarrierFreqListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-Carrier)) OF CarrierFreqEUTRA

CarrierFreqEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq                    ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    eutra-multiBandInfoList       EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList OPTIONAL,           -- Need R
    eutra-FreqNeighCellList       EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList  OPTIONAL,           -- Need R
    eutra-BlackCellList           EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList  OPTIONAL,           -- Need R
    allowedMeasBandwidth          EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth,
    presenceAntennaPort1          EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1,
    cellReselectionPriority        CellReselectionPriority  OPTIONAL,           -- Need R
    cellReselectionSubPriority     CellReselectionSubPriority OPTIONAL,           -- Need R
    threshX-High                  ReselectionThreshold,
```

Release 15 190 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
threshX-Low      ReselectionThreshold,
q-RxLevMin       INTEGER (-70..-22),
q-QualMin        INTEGER (-34..-3),
p-MaxEUTRA       INTEGER (-30..33),
threshX-Q        SEQUENCE {
    threshX-HighQ  ReselectionThresholdQ,
    threshX-LowQ   ReselectionThresholdQ
}
}
OPTIONAL -- Cond RSRQ

EUTRA-FreqBlackCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-CellBlack)) OF EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange

EUTRA-FreqNeighCellList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCelleUTRA)) OF EUTRA-FreqNeighCellInfo

EUTRA-FreqNeighCellInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    physCellId      EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    dummy           EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange,
    q-RxLevMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8)
    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    q-QualMinOffsetCell INTEGER (1..8)
    OPTIONAL -- Need R
}

-- TAG-SIB5-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB5 field descriptions
carrierFreqListEUTRA List of carrier frequencies of E-UTRA.
dummy This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.
eutra-BlackCellList List of blacklisted E-UTRA neighbouring cells.
eutra-multiBandInfoList Indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by <i>carrierFreq</i> for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of <i>additionalPmax</i> and <i>additionalSpectrumEmission</i> values, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1, for the frequency bands in <i>eutra-multiBandInfoList</i>
p-MaxEUTRA The maximum allowed transmission power in dBm on the (uplink) carrier frequency, see TS 36.304 [27].
q-QualMin Parameter " $Q_{qualmin}$ " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value $Q_{qualmin}$ = field value [dB].
q-QualMinOffsetCell Parameter " $Q_{qualminoffsetcell}$ " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{qualminoffsetcell}$ = field value [dB].
q-RxLevMin Parameter " $Q_{rxlevmin}$ " in TS 36.304 [27]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevmin}$ = field value * 2 [dBm].
q-RxLevMinOffsetCell Parameter " $Q_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$ " in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value $Q_{rxlevminoffsetcell}$ = field value * 2 [dB].
t-ReselectionEUTRA Parameter "Tresselection _{EUTRA} " in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-High Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighP} " in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-HighQ Parameter "Thresh _{X, HighQ} " in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-Low Parameter "Thresh _{X, LowP} " in TS 38.304 [20].
threshX-LowQ Parameter "Thresh _{X, LowQ} " in TS 38.304 [20].
t-ReselectionEUTRA-SF Parameter "Speed dependent ScalingFactor for Tresselection _{EUTRA} " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the UE behaviour is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
RSRQ	The field is mandatory present if the <i>threshServingLowQ</i> is present in <i>SIB2</i> ; otherwise it is absent.

– **SIB6**

SIB6 contains an ETWS primary notification.

SIB6 information element

-- ASN1START

```
-- TAG-SIB6-START
SIB6 ::=
  messageIdentifier      SEQUENCE {
    serialNumber          BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    warningType            BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING (SIZE (2)),
    ...                   OPTIONAL,
  }
-- TAG-SIB6-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB6 field descriptions
messageIdentifier Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification.
serialNumber Identifies variations of an ETWS notification.
warningType Identifies the warning type of the ETWS primary notification and provides information on emergency user alert and UE popup.

– SIB7

SIB7 contains an ETWS secondary notification.

SIB7 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB7-START
SIB7 ::=
  messageIdentifier      SEQUENCE {
    serialNumber          BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    warningMessageSegmentType ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},
    warningMessageSegmentNumber INTEGER (0..63),
    warningMessageSegment OCTET STRING,
    dataCodingScheme      OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
    lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING
    ...
  }
-- TAG-SIB7-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB7 field descriptions
dataCodingScheme Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of an ETWS notification.
messageIdentifier Identifies the source and type of ETWS notification.
serialNumber Identifies variations of an ETWS notification.
warningMessageSegment Carries a segment of the Warning Message Contents IE.
warningMessageSegmentNumber Segment number of the ETWS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, A segment number of one corresponds to the second segment, and so on.
warningMessageSegmentType Indicates whether the included ETWS warning message segment is the last segment or not.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
Segment1	The field is mandatory present in the first segment of SIB7, otherwise it is absent.

— SIB8

SIB8 contains a CMAS notification.

SIB8 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB8-START

SIB8 ::=
  messageIdentifier      BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
  serialNumber           BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
  warningMessageSegmentType  ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},
  warningMessageSegmentNumber  INTEGER (0..63),
  warningMessageSegment    OCTET STRING,
  dataCodingScheme         OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
  warningAreaCoordinatesSegment  OCTET STRING
  lateNonCriticalExtension  OCTET STRING
  ...
}

-- TAG-SIB8-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OPTIONAL, -- Cond Segment1
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL,

<i>SIB8</i> field descriptions
<i>dataCodingScheme</i> Identifies the alphabet/coding and the language applied variations of a CMAS notification.
<i>messageIdentifier</i> Identifies the source and type of CMAS notification.
<i>serialNumber</i> Identifies variations of a CMAS notification.
<i>warningAreaCoordinatesSegment</i> If present, carries a segment, with one or more octets, of the geographical area where the CMAS warning message is valid as defined in [28]. The first octet of the first <i>warningAreaCoordinatesSegment</i> is equivalent to the first octet of Warning Area Coordinates IE defined in and encoded according to TS 23.041 [29] and so on.
<i>warningMessageSegment</i> Carries a segment, with one or more octets, of the <i>Warning Message Contents</i> IE defined in TS 38.413 [42]. The first octet of the <i>Warning Message Contents</i> IE is equivalent to the first octet of the <i>CB data</i> IE defined in and encoded according to TS 23.041 [29], clause 9.4.2.2.5, and so on.
<i>warningMessageSegmentNumber</i> Segment number of the CMAS warning message segment contained in the SIB. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, one corresponds to the second segment, and so on. If warning area coordinates are provided for the warning message, then this field applies to both warning message segment and warning area coordinates segment.
<i>warningMessageSegmentType</i> Indicates whether the included CMAS warning message segment is the last segment or not. If warning area coordinates are provided for the warning message, then this field applies to both warning message segment and warning area coordinates segment.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Segment1</i>	The field is mandatory present in the first segment of <i>SIB8</i> , otherwise it is absent.

– *SIB9*

SIB9 contains information related to GPS time and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The UE may use the parameters provided in this system information block to obtain the UTC, the GPS and the local time.

NOTE: The UE may use the time information for numerous purposes, possibly involving upper layers e.g. to assist GPS initialisation, to synchronise the UE clock.

SIB9 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SIB9-START

SIB9 ::=
    timeInfo                               SEQUENCE {
        timeInfoUTC                       SEQUENCE {
            INTEGER (0..549755813887),
            BIT STRING (SIZE (2))
            INTEGER (-127..128)
            INTEGER (-63..64)
        }
        lateNonCriticalExtension            OCTET STRING
        ...
    }
    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
```

```
}
-- TAG-SIB9-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SIB9 field descriptions
dayLightSavingTime Indicates if and how daylight-saving time (DST) is applied to obtain the local time. The semantics are the same as the semantics of the <i>Daylight Saving Time</i> IE in TS 24.501 [23] and TS 24.008 [38]. The first/leftmost bit of the bit string contains the b2 of octet 3 and the second bit of the bit string contains b1 of octet 3 in the value part of the <i>Daylight Saving Time</i> IE in TS 24.008 [38].
leapSeconds Number of leap seconds offset between GPS Time and UTC. UTC and GPS time are related i.e. GPS time -leapSeconds = UTC time.
localTimeOffset Offset between UTC and local time in units of 15 minutes. Actual value = field value * 15 minutes. Local time of the day is calculated as UTC time + localTimeOffset.
timeInfoUTC Coordinated Universal Time corresponding to the SFN boundary at or immediately after the ending boundary of the SI-window in which SIB9 is transmitted. The field counts the number of UTC seconds in 10 ms units since 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 (midnight between Sunday, December 31, 1899 and Monday, January 1, 1900). See NOTE 1. This field is excluded when determining changes in system information, i.e. changes of <i>timeInfoUTC</i> should neither result in system information change notifications nor in a modification of <i>valueTag</i> in <i>SIB1</i> .

NOTE 1: The UE may use this field together with the *leapSeconds* field to obtain GPS time as follows: GPS Time (in seconds) = timeInfoUTC (in seconds) - 2,524,953,600 (seconds) + leapSeconds, where 2,524,953,600 is the number of seconds between 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 and 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 6 January, 1980 (start of GPS time).

6.3.2 Radio resource control information elements

– AdditionalSpectrumEmission

The IE *AdditionalSpectrumEmission* is used to indicate emission requirements to be fulfilled by the UE (see TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.3, and TS 38.101-2 [39], clause 6.2.3).

AdditionalSpectrumEmission information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-START

AdditionalSpectrumEmission ::=
    INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-ADDITIONALSPECTRUMEMISSION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *Alpha*

The IE *Alpha* defines possible values of a the pathloss compensation coefficient for uplink power control. Value *alpha0* corresponds to the value 0, Value *alpha04* corresponds to the value 0.4, Value *alpha05* corresponds to the value 0.5 and so on. Value *alpha1* corresponds to value 1. See also clause 7.1 of TS 38.213 [13].

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ALPHA-START

Alpha ::=
    ENUMERATED {alpha0, alpha04, alpha05, alpha06, alpha07, alpha08, alpha09, alpha1}

-- TAG-ALPHA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *AMF-Identifier*

The IE *AMF-Identifier* (AMFI) comprises of an AMF Region ID, an AMF Set ID and an AMF Pointer as specified in TS 23.003 [21], clause 2.10.1.

***AMF-Identifier* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-START

AMF-Identifier ::=
    BIT STRING (SIZE (24))

-- TAG-AMF-IDENTIFIER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *ARFCN-ValueEUTRA*

The IE *ARFCN-ValueEUTRA* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) E-UTRA carrier frequency, as defined in TS 36.101 [22].

***ARFCN-ValueEUTRA* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-START

ARFCN-ValueEUTRA ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxEARFCN)

-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUEEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *ARFCN-ValueNR*

The IE *ARFCN-ValueNR* is used to indicate the ARFCN applicable for a downlink, uplink or bi-directional (TDD) NR global frequency raster, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39], clause 5.4.2.

Release 15 197 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-START
```

```
ARFCN-ValueNR ::= INTEGER (0..maxNARFCN)
```

```
-- TAG-ARFCN-VALUENR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig*

The IE *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is used to configure the UE with RACH resources and candidate beams for beam failure recovery in case of beam failure detection. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

BeamFailureRecoveryConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-START
```

```
BeamFailureRecoveryConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    rootSequenceIndex-BFR          INTEGER (0..137)                OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rach-ConfigBFR                 RACH-ConfigGeneric              OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rsrp-ThresholdSSB              RSRP-Range                     OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    candidateBeamRSList            SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCandidateBeams)) OF PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ssb-perRACH-Occasion           ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen} OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex       INTEGER (0..15)                 OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    recoverySearchSpaceId          SearchSpaceId                  OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ra-Prioritization              RA-Prioritization               OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    beamFailureRecoveryTimer       ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms40, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms150, ms200} OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
    [[
    msg1-SubcarrierSpacing-v1530   SubcarrierSpacing              OPTIONAL -- Need M
    ]]
}
```

```
PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR ::= CHOICE {
    ssb          BFR-SSB-Resource,
    csi-RS       BFR-CSIRS-Resource
}
```

```
BFR-SSB-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {
    ssb          SSB-Index,
    ra-PreambleIndex INTEGER (0..63),
    ...
}
```

```
BFR-CSIRS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS          NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    ra-OccasionList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0..maxRA-Occasions-1) OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ra-PreambleIndex INTEGER (0..63)                        OPTIONAL, -- Need R
}
```

```

    ...
}
-- TAG-BEAMFAILURERECOVERYCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

***BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* field descriptions**

beamFailureRecoveryTimer

Timer for beam failure recovery timer. Upon expiration of the timer the UE does not use CFRA for BFR. Value in ms. Value *ms10* corresponds to 10 ms, value *ms20* corresponds to 20 ms, and so on.

candidateBeamRSList

A list of reference signals (CSI-RS and/or SSB) identifying the candidate beams for recovery and the associated RA parameters. The network configures these reference signals to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided.

msg1-SubcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing for contention free beam failure recovery. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2.

rsrp-ThresholdSSB

L1-RSRP threshold used for determining whether a candidate beam may be used by the UE to attempt contention free random access to recover from beam failure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6).

ra-prioritization

Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure for BFR (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1).

ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex

Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 38.321 [3]. The mask is valid for all SSB resources.

rach-ConfigBFR

Configuration of contention free random access occasions for BFR.

recoverySearchSpaceId

Search space to use for BFR RAR. The network configures this search space to be within the linked DL BWP (i.e., within the DL BWP with the same *bwp-Id*) of the UL BWP in which the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* is provided. The CORESET associated with the recovery search space cannot be associated with another search space. Network always configures the UE with a value for this field when contention free random access resources for BFR are configured.

ssb-perRACH-Occasion

Number of SSBs per RACH occasion for CF-BFR, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.1.

BFR-CSI-RS-Resource field descriptions**csi-RS**

The ID of a *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* configured in the *CSI-MeasConfig* of this serving cell. This reference signal determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR).

ra-OccasionList

RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by *prach-ConfigurationIndex* and *msg1-FDM*. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot and Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots.

If the field is absent the UE uses the RA occasion associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS.

ra-PreambleIndex

The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS. If the field is absent, the UE uses the preamble index associated with the SSB that is QCLed with this CSI-RS.

BFR-SSB-Resource field descriptions**ra-PreambleIndex**

The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing BFR upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB.

ssb

The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell. It determines a candidate beam for beam failure recovery (BFR).

— **BetaOffsets**

The IE *BetaOffsets* is used to configure beta-offset values, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3.

BetaOffsets information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BETA0FFSETS-START

BetaOffsets ::=
    betaOffsetACK-Index1    INTEGER(0..31)
    betaOffsetACK-Index2    INTEGER(0..31)
    betaOffsetACK-Index3    INTEGER(0..31)
    betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1    INTEGER(0..31)
    betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2    INTEGER(0..31)
    betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1    INTEGER(0..31)
    betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2    INTEGER(0..31)
}

-- TAG-BETA0FFSETS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

```
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
```

<i>BetaOffsets</i> field descriptions
<i>betaOffsetACK-Index1</i> Up to 2 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11.
<i>betaOffsetACK-Index2</i> Up to 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11.
<i>betaOffsetACK-Index3</i> Above 11 bits HARQ-ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 11.
<i>betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index1</i> Up to 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.
<i>betaOffsetCSI-Part1-Index2</i> Above 11 bits of CSI part 1 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.
<i>betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index1</i> Up to 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.
<i>betaOffsetCSI-Part2-Index2</i> Above 11 bits of CSI part 2 bits (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 13.

– *BSR-Config*

The IE *BSR-Config* is used to configure buffer status reporting.

BSR-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-START

BSR-Config ::=
    periodicBSR-Timer          SEQUENCE {
                                ENUMERATED { sf1, sf5, sf10, sf16, sf20, sf32, sf40, sf64,
                                                sf80, sf128, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560, infinity },
                                retxBsr-Timer          ENUMERATED { sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, sf160, sf320, sf640, sf1280, sf2560,
                                                                    sf5120, sf10240, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
                                logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer  ENUMERATED { sf20, sf40, sf64, sf128, sf512, sf1024, sf2560, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
                                ...
    }

-- TAG-BSR-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>BSR-Config</i> field descriptions
<i>logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer</i> Value in number of subframes. Value <i>sf20</i> corresponds to 20 subframes, <i>sf40</i> corresponds to 40 subframes, and so on.
<i>periodicBSR-Timer</i> Value in number of subframes. Value <i>sf1</i> corresponds to 1 subframe, value <i>sf5</i> corresponds to 5 subframes and so on.
<i>retxBsr-Timer</i> Value in number of subframes. Value <i>sf10</i> corresponds to 10 subframes, value <i>sf20</i> corresponds to 20 subframes and so on.

— BWP

The IE *BWP* is used to configure generic parameters of a bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.5, and TS 38.213 [13], clause 12.

For each serving cell the network configures at least an initial downlink bandwidth part and one (if the serving cell is configured with an uplink) or two (if using supplementary uplink (SUL)) initial uplink bandwidth parts. Furthermore, the network may configure additional uplink and downlink bandwidth parts for a serving cell.

The uplink and downlink bandwidth part configurations are divided into common and dedicated parameters.

BWP information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-START

BWP ::=
    locationAndBandwidth          SEQUENCE {
        subcarrierSpacing        INTEGER (0..37949),
        cyclicPrefix              ENUMERATED { extended }
    }
    OPTIONAL                      -- Need R

-- TAG-BWP-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP field descriptions
cyclicPrefix Indicates whether to use the extended cyclic prefix for this bandwidth part. If not set, the UE uses the normal cyclic prefix. Normal CP is supported for all subcarrier spacings and slot formats. Extended CP is supported only for 60 kHz subcarrier spacing. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.2)
locationAndBandwidth Frequency domain location and bandwidth of this bandwidth part. The value of the field shall be interpreted as resource indicator value (RIV) as defined TS 38.214 [19] with assumptions as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 12, i.e. setting $N_{BWP}^{size}=275$. The first PRB is a PRB determined by <i>subcarrierSpacing</i> of this BWP and <i>offsetToCarrier</i> (configured in <i>SCS-SpecificCarrier</i> contained within <i>FrequencyInfoDL</i> / <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> / <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> / <i>FrequencyInfoDL-SIB</i> within <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> / <i>ServingCellConfigCommonSIB</i>) corresponding to this subcarrier spacing. In case of TDD, a BWP-pair (UL BWP and DL BWP with the same <i>bwp-Id</i>) must have the same center frequency (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12)
subcarrierSpacing Subcarrier spacing to be used in this BWP for all channels and reference signals unless explicitly configured elsewhere. Corresponds to subcarrier spacing according to TS 38.211 [16], table 4.2-1. The value <i>kHz15</i> corresponds to $\mu=0$, value <i>kHz30</i> corresponds to $\mu=1$, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz, or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. For the initial DL BWP this field has the same value as the field <i>subCarrierSpacingCommon</i> in <i>MIB</i> of the same serving cell.

— BWP-Downlink

The IE *BWP-Downlink* is used to configure an additional downlink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

BWP-Downlink information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-START

BWP-Downlink ::=
    bwp-Id
    bwp-Common
    bwp-Dedicated
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    BWP-Id,
    BWP-DownlinkCommon
    BWP-DownlinkDedicated
    OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
    OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-Downlink field descriptions	
bwp-Id An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the <i>BWP-Id</i> to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part. The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP.	

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SetupOtherBWP	The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new DL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.

– BWP-DownlinkCommon

The IE *BWP-DownlinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of a downlink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

BWP-DownlinkCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-DownlinkCommon ::=
    genericParameters
    pdcch-ConfigCommon
    pdsch-ConfigCommon
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    BWP,
    SetupRelease { PDCCH-ConfigCommon }
    SetupRelease { PDSCH-ConfigCommon }
    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-DownlinkCommon field descriptions***pdccch-ConfigCommon***

Cell specific parameters for the PDCCH of this BWP.

pdsch-ConfigCommon

Cell specific parameters for the PDSCH of this BWP.

— ***BWP-DownlinkDedicated***

The IE *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of a downlink BWP.

***BWP-DownlinkDedicated* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-DownlinkDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {
    pdccch-Config          SetupRelease { PDCCH-Config }      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    pdsch-Config           SetupRelease { PDSCH-Config }      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    sps-Config             SetupRelease { SPS-Config }        OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    radioLinkMonitoringConfig SetupRelease { RadioLinkMonitoringConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

-- TAG-BWP-DOWNLINKDEDICATED-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

BWP-DownlinkDedicated* field descriptions**pdccch-Config***

UE specific PDCCH configuration for one BWP.

pdsch-Config

UE specific PDSCH configuration for one BWP.

sps-Config

UE specific SPS (Semi-Persistent Scheduling) configuration for one BWP. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure *sps-Config* when there is an active configured downlink assignment (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the *sps-Config* at any time.

radioLinkMonitoringConfig

UE specific configuration of radio link monitoring for detecting cell- and beam radio link failure occasions. The maximum number of failure detection resources should be limited up to 8 for both cell and beam radio link failure detection in Rel-15.

— ***BWP-Id***

The IE *BWP-Id* is used to refer to Bandwidth Parts (BWP). The initial BWP is referred to by *BWP-Id* 0. The other BWPs are referred to by *BWP-Id* 1 to *maxNrofBWPs*.

BWP-Id information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-ID-START

BWP-Id ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofBWPs)

-- TAG-BWP-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *BWP-Uplink*

The IE *BWP-Uplink* is used to configure an additional uplink bandwidth part (not for the initial BWP).

BWP-Uplink information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-START

BWP-Uplink ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        bwp-Id          BWP-Id,
        bwp-Common      BWP-UplinkCommon
                        OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
        bwp-Dedicated   BWP-UplinkDedicated
                        OPTIONAL, -- Cond SetupOtherBWP
        ...
    }

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>BWP-Uplink</i> field descriptions	
<i>bwp-Id</i>	An identifier for this bandwidth part. Other parts of the RRC configuration use the <i>BWP-Id</i> to associate themselves with a particular bandwidth part. The network configures the BWPs with consecutive IDs from 1. The Network does not include the value 0, since value 0 is reserved for the initial BWP.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>SetupOtherBWP</i>	The field is mandatory present upon configuration of a new UL BWP. The field is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.

— *BWP-UplinkCommon*

The IE *BWP-UplinkCommon* is used to configure the common parameters of an uplink BWP. They are "cell specific" and the network ensures the necessary alignment with corresponding parameters of other UEs. The common parameters of the initial bandwidth part of the PCell are also provided via system information. For all other serving cells, the network provides the common parameters via dedicated signalling.

BWP-UplinkCommon information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-START

BWP-UplinkCommon ::=
    genericParameters
        rach-ConfigCommon
        pusch-ConfigCommon
        pucch-ConfigCommon
        ...
    SEQUENCE {
        BWP,
        SetupRelease { RACH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        SetupRelease { PUSCH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        SetupRelease { PUCCH-ConfigCommon } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    }

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

BWP-UplinkCommon field descriptions**pucch-ConfigCommon**

Cell specific parameters for the PUCCH of this BWP.

pusch-ConfigCommon

Cell specific parameters for the PUSCH of this BWP.

rach-ConfigCommon

Configuration of cell specific random access parameters which the UE uses for contention based and contention free random access as well as for contention based beam failure recovery in this BWP. The NW configures SSB-based RA (and hence *RACH-ConfigCommon*) only for UL BWPs if the linked DL BWPs (same *bwp-Id* as UL-BWP) are the initial DL BWPs or DL BWPs containing the SSB associated to the initial DL BWP. The network configures *rach-ConfigCommon*, whenever it configures contention free random access (for reconfiguration with sync or for beam failure recovery).

— **BWP-UplinkDedicated**

The IE *BWP-UplinkDedicated* is used to configure the dedicated (UE specific) parameters of an uplink BWP.

BWP-UplinkDedicated information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-START

BWP-UplinkDedicated ::=
    genericParameters
        pucch-Config
        pusch-Config
        configuredGrantConfig
        srs-Config
        beamFailureRecoveryConfig
        ...
    SEQUENCE {
        SetupRelease { PUCCH-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        SetupRelease { PUSCH-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        SetupRelease { ConfiguredGrantConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        SetupRelease { SRS-Config } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        SetupRelease { BeamFailureRecoveryConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Cond SpCellOnly
    }

-- TAG-BWP-UPLINKDEDICATED-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

BWP-UplinkDedicated field descriptions	
beamFailureRecoveryConfig	Configuration of beam failure recovery. If <i>supplementaryUplink</i> is present, the field is present only in one of the uplink carriers, either UL or SUL.
configuredGrantConfig	A <i>Configured-Grant</i> of <i>type1</i> or <i>type2</i> . It may be configured for UL or SUL but in case of <i>type1</i> not for both at a time. Except for reconfiguration with sync, the NW does not reconfigure <i>configuredGrantConfig</i> when there is an active configured uplink grant Type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3]). However, the NW may release the <i>configuredGrantConfig</i> at any time.
pucch-Config	PUCCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL, the network configures PUCCH only on the BWPs of one of the uplinks (normal UL or SUL). The network configures <i>PUCCH-Config</i> at least on non-initial BWP(s) for SpCell and PUCCH SCell. If supported by the UE, the network may configure at most one additional SCell of a cell group with <i>PUCCH-Config</i> (i.e. PUCCH SCell). In EN-DC, The NW configures at most one serving cell per frequency range with PUCCH. And in EN-DC, if two PUCCH groups are configured, the serving cells of the NR PUCCH group in FR2 use the same numerology. The NW may configure PUCCH for a BWP when setting up the BWP. The network may also add/remove the <i>pucch-Config</i> in an <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> with <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> (for SpCell or PUCCH SCell) or with SCell release and add (for PUCCH SCell) to move the PUCCH between the UL and SUL carrier of one serving cell. In other cases, only modifications of a previously configured <i>pucch-Config</i> are allowed. If one (S)UL BWP of a serving cell is configured with PUCCH, all other (S)UL BWPs must be configured with PUCCH, too.
pusch-Config	PUSCH configuration for one BWP of the normal UL or SUL of a serving cell. If the UE is configured with SUL and if it has a <i>PUSCH-Config</i> for both UL and SUL, an UL/SUL indicator field in DCI indicates which of the two to use. See TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.
srs-Config	Uplink sounding reference signal configuration.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>SpCellOnly</i>	The field is optionally present, Need M, in the <i>BWP-UplinkDedicated</i> of an SpCell. It is absent otherwise.

– CellAccessRelatedInfo

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo* indicates cell access related information for this cell.

CellAccessRelatedInfo information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList      PLMN-IdentityInfoList,
    cellReservedForOtherUse ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CellAccessRelatedInfo field descriptions
cellReservedForOtherUse Indicates whether the cell is reserved, as defined in 38.304 [20]. The field is applicable to all PLMNs.
plmn-IdentityList The <i>plmn-IdentityList</i> is used to configure a set of <i>PLMN-IdentityInfoList</i> elements. Each of those elements contains a list of one or more PLMN Identities and additional information associated with those PLMNs. The total number of PLMNs in the <i>PLMN-IdentityInfoList</i> does not exceed 12. The PLMN index is defined as $b_1+b_2+\dots+b_{(n-1)}+i$ for the PLMN included at the n -th entry of <i>PLMN-IdentityInfoList</i> and the i -th entry of its corresponding <i>PLMN-IdentityInfo</i> , where $b(j)$ is the number of <i>PLMN-Identity</i> entries in each <i>PLMN-IdentityInfo</i> , respectively.

– CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC* indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to 5GC.

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-5GC-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC ::= SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList-eutra-5gc      PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-5GC,
    trackingAreaCode-eutra-5gc      TrackingAreaCode,
    ranac-5gc                        RAN-AreaCode OPTIONAL,
    cellIdentity-eutra-5gc           CellIdentity-EUTRA-5GC
}

PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-5GC ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC

PLMN-Identity-EUTRA-5GC ::= CHOICE {
    plmn-Identity-EUTRA-5GC      PLMN-Identity,
    plmn-index                   INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)
}

CellIdentity-EUTRA-5GC ::= CHOICE {
    cellIdentity-EUTRA           BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
    cellId-index                 INTEGER (1..maxPLMN)
}

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-5GC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC

The IE *CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC* indicates cell access related information for an LTE cell connected to EPC.

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-START

CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC ::= SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityList-eutra-epc    PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC,
    trackingAreaCode-eutra-epc    BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
    cellIdentity-eutra-epc        BIT STRING (SIZE (28))
}

PLMN-IdentityList-EUTRA-EPC ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity

-- TAG-CELLACCESSRELATEDINFOEUTRA-EPC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— **CellGroupConfig**

The *CellGroupConfig* IE is used to configure a master cell group (MCG) or secondary cell group (SCG). A cell group comprises of one MAC entity, a set of logical channels with associated RLC entities and of a primary cell (SpCell) and one or more secondary cells (SCells).

CellGroupConfig information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START

-- Configuration of one Cell-Group:
CellGroupConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    cellGroupId          CellGroupId,

    rlc-BearerToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxLC-ID)) OF RLC-BearerConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    rlc-BearerToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxLC-ID)) OF LogicalChannelIdentity OPTIONAL, -- Need N

    mac-CellGroupConfig MAC-CellGroupConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

    physicalCellGroupConfig PhysicalCellGroupConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

    spCellConfig          SpCellConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    sCellToAddModList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    sCellToReleaseList    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSCells)) OF SCellIndex  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...
    [[
        reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent-v1530 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL -- Cond BWP-Reconfig
    ]]
}

-- Serving cell specific MAC and PHY parameters for a SpCell:
SpCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex          ServCellIndex OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCG
    reconfigurationWithSync ReconfigurationWithSync OPTIONAL, -- Cond ReconfWithSync
}

```

Release 15 209 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    rlf-TimersAndConstants      SetupRelease { RLF-TimersAndConstants }      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold ENUMERATED {n1}                             OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    spCellConfigDedicated       ServingCellConfig                          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

ReconfigurationWithSync ::=
    spCellConfigCommon          SEQUENCE {
    newUE-Identity               ServingCellConfigCommon                      OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    t304                        RNTI-Value,
    rach-ConfigDedicated        ENUMERATED {ms50, ms100, ms150, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000, ms10000},
        CHOICE {
            uplink               RACH-ConfigDedicated,
            supplementaryUplink   RACH-ConfigDedicated
        }
    ...,
    [[
    smtc                        SSB-MTC
    ]]
]
}

SCellConfig ::=
    sCellIndex                  SEQUENCE {
    sCellConfigCommon           SCellIndex,
    sCellConfigDedicated        ServingCellConfigCommon                      OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCellAdd
    ...,
    [[
    smtc                        SSB-MTC
    ]]
]
}

-- TAG-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>CellGroupConfig</i> field descriptions
mac-CellGroupConfig MAC parameters applicable for the entire cell group.
rlc-BearerToAddModList Configuration of the MAC Logical Channel, the corresponding RLC entities and association with radio bearers.
reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent Enables reporting of uplink and supplementary uplink Direct Current location information upon BWP configuration and reconfiguration. This field is only present when the BWP configuration is modified or any serving cell is added or removed. This field is absent in the IE <i>CellGroupConfig</i> when provided as part of <i>RRCSetup</i> message. If UE is configured with SUL carrier, UE reports both UL and SUL Direct Current locations.
rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold BLER threshold pair index for IS/OOS indication generation, see TS 38.133 [14], table 8.1.1-1. <i>n1</i> corresponds to the value 1. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0. Whenever this is reconfigured, UE resets N310 and N311, and stops T310, if running. Network does not include this field.
sCellToAddModList List of secondary serving cells (SCells) to be added or modified.
sCellToReleaseList List of secondary serving cells (SCells) to be released.
spCellConfig Parameters for the SpCell of this cell group (PCell of MCG or PSCell of SCG).

<i>ReconfigurationWithSync</i> field descriptions
rach-ConfigDedicated Random access configuration to be used for the reconfiguration with sync (e.g. handover). The UE performs the RA according to these parameters in the <i>firstActiveUplinkBWP</i> (see <i>UplinkConfig</i>).
smtc The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR PSCell change and NR PCell change. The network sets the <i>periodicityAndOffset</i> to indicate the same periodicity as <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> in <i>spCellConfigCommon</i> . For case of NR PCell change, the <i>smtc</i> is based on the timing reference of source PCell. For case of NR PSCell change, it is based on the timing reference of source PSCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC in the <i>measObjectNR</i> having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing, as configured before the reception of the RRC message.

<i>SCellConfig</i> field descriptions
smtc The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR SCell addition. The network sets the <i>periodicityAndOffset</i> to indicate the same periodicity as <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> in <i>sCellConfigCommon</i> . The <i>smtc</i> is based on the timing of the SpCell of associated cell group. In case of inter-RAT handover to NR, the timing reference is the NR PCell. In case of intra-NR PCell change (standalone NR) or NR PSCell change (EN-DC), the timing reference is the target SpCell. If the field is absent, the UE uses the SMTC in the <i>measObjectNR</i> having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing, as configured before the reception of the RRC message.

<i>SpCellConfig</i> field descriptions
<i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> Parameters for the synchronous reconfiguration to the target SpCell.
<i>rlf-TimersAndConstants</i> Timers and constants for detecting and triggering cell-level radio link failure. For the SCG, <i>rlf-TimersAndConstants</i> can only be set to <i>setup</i> and is always included at SCG addition.
<i>servCellIndex</i> Serving cell ID of a PSCell. The PCell of the Master Cell Group uses ID = 0.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>BWP-Reconfig</i>	The field is optionally present, Need N, if the BWPs are reconfigured or if serving cells are added or removed. Otherwise it is absent.
<i>ReconfWithSync</i>	The field is mandatory present in case of SpCell change, PSCell addition, update of required SI for PSCell and AS security key change; otherwise it is optionally present, need M. The field is absent in <i>RRCResume</i> or <i>RRCSetup</i> messages.
<i>SCellAdd</i>	The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is absent, Need M.
<i>SCellAddMod</i>	The field is mandatory present upon SCell addition; otherwise it is optionally present, need M.
SCG	The field is mandatory present in an <i>SpCellConfig</i> for the PSCell. It is absent otherwise.

– *CellGroupId*

The IE *CellGroupId* is used to identify a cell group. Value 0 identifies the master cell group. Other values identify secondary cell groups. In this version of the specification only values 0 and 1 are supported.

CellGroupId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLGROUPID-START
CellGroupId ::=
    INTEGER (0.. maxSecondaryCellGroups)
-- TAG-CELLGROUPID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellIdentity*

The IE *CellIdentity* is used to unambiguously identify a cell within a PLMN.

CellIdentity information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-START
CellIdentity ::=
    BIT STRING (SIZE (36))
```

```
-- TAG-CELLIDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellReselectionPriority*

The IE *CellReselectionPriority* concerns the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency, as used by the cell reselection procedure. Corresponds to parameter "priority" in TS 38.304 [20]. Value 0 means lowest priority. The UE behaviour for the case the field is absent, if applicable, is specified in TS 38.304 [20].

CellReselectionPriority information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionPriority ::=                INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONPRIORITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CellReselectionSubPriority*

The IE *CellReselectionSubPriority* indicates a fractional value to be added to the value of *cellReselectionPriority* to obtain the absolute priority of the concerned carrier frequency for E-UTRA and NR. Value *oDot2* corresponds to 0.2, value *oDot4* corresponds to 0.4 and so on.

CellReselectionSubPriority information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-START

CellReselectionSubPriority ::=             ENUMERATED {oDot2, oDot4, oDot6, oDot8}

-- TAG-CELLRESELECTIONSUBPRIORITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CGI-InfoEUTRA*

The IE CGI-InfoEUTRA indicates EUTRA cell access related information, which is reported by the UE as part of E-UTRA report CGI procedure.

CGI-InfoEUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CGI-Info-EUTRA-START

CGI-InfoEUTRA ::=
    cgi-info-EPC                SEQUENCE {
                                cgi-info-EPC-legacy    SEQUENCE {
                                                            CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC,
```

}	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-EPC	OPTIONAL
cgi-info-5GC	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF CellAccessRelatedInfo-EUTRA-5GC	OPTIONAL,
freqBandIndicator	FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,	OPTIONAL,
multiBandInfoList	MultiBandInfoListEUTRA	OPTIONAL,
freqBandIndicatorPriority	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL
}		
-- TAG-CGI-Info-EUTRA-STOP		
-- ASN1STOP		

— CGI-InfoNR

The IE *CGI-InfoNR* indicates cell access related information, which is reported by the UE as part of report CGI procedure.

CGI-InfoNR information element

-- ASN1START		
-- TAG-CGI-INFO-NR-START		
CGI-InfoNR ::=	SEQUENCE {	
plmn-IdentityInfoList	PLMN-IdentityInfoList	OPTIONAL,
frequencyBandList	MultiFrequencyBandListNR	OPTIONAL,
noSIB1	SEQUENCE {	
ssb-SubcarrierOffset	INTEGER (0..15),	
pdcch-ConfigSIB1	PDCCH-ConfigSIB1	OPTIONAL,
}		
...		
}		
-- TAG-CGI-INFO-NR-STOP		
-- ASN1STOP		

CGI-InfoNR field descriptions
noSIB1 Contains <i>ssb-SubcarrierOffset</i> and <i>pdcch-ConfigSIB1</i> fields acquired by the UE from <i>MIB</i> of the cell for which report CGI procedure was requested by the network in case <i>SIB1</i> was not broadcast by the cell.

— CodebookConfig

The IE *CodebookConfig* is used to configure codebooks of Type-I and Type-II (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2)

CodebookConfig information element

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-START

```

CodebookConfig ::=
  codebookType
    type1
      subType
        typeI-SinglePanel
          nrOfAntennaPorts
            two
              twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction
            },
            moreThanTwo
              n1-n2
                two-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                two-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                four-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                three-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                six-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                four-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                eight-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                four-three-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                six-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                twelve-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                four-four-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                eight-two-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
                sixteen-one-TypeI-SinglePanel-Restriction
              },
              typeI-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2
            },
            typeI-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction
          },
          typeI-MultiPanel
            ng-n1-n2
              two-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
              two-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
              four-two-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
              two-two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
              two-eight-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
              four-four-one-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
              two-four-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
              four-two-two-TypeI-MultiPanel-Restriction
            },
            ri-Restriction
          },
        codebookMode
      },
      type2
        subType
          typeII
            n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestriction
              two-one

```

SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 SEQUENCE {
 BIT STRING (SIZE (6))
 },
 SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (24)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (192)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
 },
 BIT STRING (SIZE (16))
 },
 BIT STRING (SIZE (8))
 },
 SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (128)),
 BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
 },
 BIT STRING (SIZE (4))
 },
 INTEGER (1..2)
 },
 SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 SEQUENCE {
 CHOICE {
 BIT STRING (SIZE (16)),

```

        two-two          BIT STRING (SIZE (43)),
        four-one         BIT STRING (SIZE (32)),
        three-two        BIT STRING (SIZE (59)),
        six-one          BIT STRING (SIZE (48)),
        four-two         BIT STRING (SIZE (75)),
        eight-one        BIT STRING (SIZE (64)),
        four-three       BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),
        six-two          BIT STRING (SIZE (107)),
        twelve-one       BIT STRING (SIZE (96)),
        four-four        BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),
        eight-two        BIT STRING (SIZE (139)),
        sixteen-one      BIT STRING (SIZE (128))
    },
    typeII-RI-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (2))
},
typeII-PortSelection SEQUENCE {
    portSelectionSamplingSize ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4} OPTIONAL,
    typeII-PortSelectionRI-Restriction BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) -- Need R
}
},
phaseAlphabetSize ENUMERATED {n4, n8},
subbandAmplitude BOOLEAN,
numberOfBeams ENUMERATED {two, three, four}
}
}
}
-- TAG-CODEBOOKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CodebookConfig field descriptions
codebookMode CodebookMode as specified in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2.
codebookType CodebookType including possibly sub-types and the corresponding parameters for each (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2).
n1-n2-codebookSubsetRestriction Number of antenna ports in first ($n1$) and second ($n2$) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.3). Number of bits for codebook subset restriction is $\text{CEIL}(\log_2(\text{nchoosek}(O1*O2,4)))+8*n1*n2$ where $\text{nchoosek}(a,b) = a!/(b!(a-b)!)$.
n1-n2 Number of antenna ports in first ($n1$) and second ($n2$) dimension and codebook subset restriction (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).
ng-n1-n2 Codebook subset restriction for Type I Multi-panel codebook (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2).
numberOfBeams Number of beams, L , used for linear combination.
phaseAlphabetSize The size of the PSK alphabet, QPSK or 8-PSK.
portSelectionSamplingSize The size of the port selection codebook (parameter d).
ri-Restriction Restriction for RI for <i>TypeI-MultiPanel-RI-Restriction</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.2).
subbandAmplitude If subband amplitude reporting is activated (<i>true</i>).
twoTX-CodebookSubsetRestriction Codebook subset restriction for 2TX codebook (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).
typeI-SinglePanel-codebookSubsetRestriction-i2 $i2$ codebook subset restriction for Type I Single-panel codebook used when <i>reportQuantity</i> is CRI/RI/i1/CQI (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.2.2.1).
typeI-SinglePanel-ri-Restriction Restriction for RI for <i>TypeI-SinglePanel-RI-Restriction</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.1).
typeII-PortSelectionRI-Restriction Restriction for RI for <i>TypeII-PortSelection-RI-Restriction</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4).
typeII-RI-Restriction Restriction for RI for <i>TypeII-RI-Restriction</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.2.3).

– ConfiguredGrantConfig

The IE *ConfiguredGrantConfig* is used to configure uplink transmission without dynamic grant according to two possible schemes. The actual uplink grant may either be configured via RRC (*type1*) or provided via the PDCCH (addressed to CS-RNTI) (*type2*).

ConfiguredGrantConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-START

ConfiguredGrantConfig ::=
    frequencyHopping          SEQUENCE {
                                ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot}
                                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
```

Release 15 217 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

cg-DMRS-Configuration      DMRS-UplinkConfig,
mcs-Table                  ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
uci-OnPUSCH                SetupRelease { CG-UCI-OnPUSCH }              OPTIONAL, -- Need M
resourceAllocation          ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch },
rbg-Size                   ENUMERATED {config2}                        OPTIONAL, -- Need S
powerControlLoopToUse      ENUMERATED {n0, n1},
p0-PUSCH-Alpha             P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,
transformPrecoder          ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled}             OPTIONAL, -- Need S
nrofHARQ-Processes         INTEGER(1..16),
repK                       ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8},
repK-RV                    ENUMERATED {s1-0231, s2-0303, s3-0000}      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
periodicity                ENUMERATED {
                                sym2, sym7, sym1x14, sym2x14, sym4x14, sym5x14, sym8x14, sym10x14, sym16x14, sym20x14,
                                sym32x14, sym40x14, sym64x14, sym80x14, sym128x14, sym160x14, sym256x14, sym320x14, sym512x14,
                                sym640x14, sym1024x14, sym1280x14, sym2560x14, sym5120x14,
                                sym6, sym1x12, sym2x12, sym4x12, sym5x12, sym8x12, sym10x12, sym16x12, sym20x12, sym32x12,
                                sym40x12, sym64x12, sym80x12, sym128x12, sym160x12, sym256x12, sym320x12, sym512x12, sym640x12,
                                sym1280x12, sym2560x12
                                },
},
configuredGrantTimer       INTEGER (1..64)                             OPTIONAL, -- Need R
rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant  SEQUENCE {
    timeDomainOffset        INTEGER (0..5119),
    timeDomainAllocation    INTEGER (0..15),
    frequencyDomainAllocation BIT STRING (SIZE(18)),
    antennaPort             INTEGER (0..31),
    dmrs-SeqInitialization  INTEGER (0..1)                             OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    precodingAndNumberOfLayers INTEGER (0..63),
    srs-ResourceIndicator   INTEGER (0..15)                             OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    mcsAndTBS               INTEGER (0..31),
    frequencyHoppingOffset  INTEGER (1.. maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1) OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    pathlossReferenceIndex  INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1),
    ...
}
...
}
}

CG-UCI-OnPUSCH ::= CHOICE {
    dynamic
    semiStatic
}

SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..4)) OF BetaOffsets,
BetaOffsets

-- TAG-CONFIGUREDGRANTCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

ConfiguredGrantConfig field descriptions	
antennaPort	Indicates the antenna port(s) to be used for this configuration, and the maximum bitwidth is 5. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.
cg-DMRS-Configuration	DMRS configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.3).
configuredGrantTimer	Indicates the initial value of the configured grant timer (see TS 38.321 [3]) in multiples of periodicity.
dmrs-SeqInitialization	The network configures this field if <i>transformPrecoder</i> is disabled. Otherwise the field is absent.
frequencyDomainAllocation	Indicates the frequency domain resource allocation, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2, and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1).
frequencyHopping	The value <i>intraSlot</i> enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value <i>interSlot</i> enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not configured.
frequencyHoppingOffset	Frequency hopping offset used when frequency hopping is enabled (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2 and clause 6.3).
mcs-Table	Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value <i>qam64</i> .
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder	Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding. If the field is absent the UE applies the value <i>qam64</i> .
mcsAndTBS	The modulation order, target code rate and TB size (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2). The NW does not configure the values 28–31 in this version of the specification.
nrofHARQ-Processes	The number of HARQ processes configured. It applies for both Type 1 and Type 2. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.1.
p0-PUSCH-Alpha	Index of the <i>P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet</i> to be used for this configuration.
periodicity	Periodicity for UL transmission without UL grant for type 1 and type 2 (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2). The following periodicities are supported depending on the configured subcarrier spacing [symbols]: 15 kHz: 2, 7, $n \cdot 14$, where $n = \{1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640\}$ 30 kHz: 2, 7, $n \cdot 14$, where $n = \{1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 640, 1280\}$ 60 kHz with normal CP: 2, 7, $n \cdot 14$, where $n = \{1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560\}$ 60 kHz with ECP: 2, 6, $n \cdot 12$, where $n = \{1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1280, 2560\}$ 120 kHz: 2, 7, $n \cdot 14$, where $n = \{1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560, 5120\}$
powerControlLoopToUse	Closed control loop to apply (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1.1).
rbg-Size	Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if <i>resourceAllocation</i> is set to <i>resourceAllocationType1</i> . Otherwise, the UE applies the value <i>config1</i> when the field is absent. Note: <i>rbg-Size</i> is used when the <i>transformPrecoder</i> parameter is disabled.
repK-RV	The redundancy version (RV) sequence to use. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2. The network configures this field if repetitions are used, i.e., if <i>repK</i> is set to <i>n2</i> , <i>n4</i> or <i>n8</i> . Otherwise, the field is absent.
repK	The number of repetitions of K.

resourceAllocation Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, <i>resourceAllocation</i> should be <i>resourceAllocationType0</i> or <i>resourceAllocationType1</i> .
rrc-ConfiguredUplinkGrant Configuration for "configured grant" transmission with fully RRC-configured UL grant (Type1). If this field is absent the UE uses UL grant configured by DCI addressed to CS-RNTI (Type2). Type 1 configured grant may be configured for UL or SUL, but not for both simultaneously.
srs-ResourceIndicator Indicates the SRS resource to be used.
timeDomainAllocation Indicates a combination of start symbol and length and PUSCH mapping type, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2 and TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.
timeDomainOffset Offset related to SFN=0, see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.2.
transformPrecoder Enables or disables transform precoding for <i>type1</i> and <i>type2</i> . If the field is absent, the UE enables or disables transform precoding in accordance with the field <i>msg3-transformPrecoder</i> in <i>RACH-ConfigCommon</i> , see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3.
uci-OnPUSCH Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. For Type 1 UL data transmission without grant, <i>uci-OnPUSCH</i> should be set to <i>semiStatic</i> .

— ConnEstFailureControl

The IE *ConnEstFailureControl* is used to configure parameters for connection establishment failure control.

ConnEstFailureControl information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONNЕСТFAILURECONTROL-START

ConnEstFailureControl ::= SEQUENCE {
    connEstFailCount      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4},
    connEstFailOffsetValidity  ENUMERATED {s30, s60, s120, s240, s300, s420, s600, s900},
    connEstFailOffset      INTEGER (0..15)
}

-- TAG-CONNЕСТFAILURECONTROL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ConnEstFailureControl field descriptions
connEstFailCount Number of times that the UE detects T300 expiry on the same cell before applying <i>connEstFailOffset</i> .
connEstFailOffset Parameter "Qoffset _{temp} " in TS 38.304 [20]. If the field is absent, the value of infinity shall be used for "Qoffset _{temp} ".
connEstFailOffsetValidity Amount of time that the UE applies <i>connEstFailOffset</i> before removing the offset from evaluation of the cell. Value <i>s30</i> corresponds to 30 seconds, value <i>s60</i> corresponds to 60 seconds, and so on.

– *ControlResourceSet*

The IE *ControlResourceSet* is used to configure a time/frequency control resource set (CORESET) in which to search for downlink control information (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).

***ControlResourceSet* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-START

ControlResourceSet ::=
    controlResourceSetId          SEQUENCE {
        ControlResourceSetId,

        frequencyDomainResources  BIT STRING (SIZE (45)),
        duration                  INTEGER (1..maxCoReSetDuration),
        cce-REG-MappingType       CHOICE {
            interleaved           SEQUENCE {
                reg-BundleSize    ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n6},
                interleaverSize   ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n6},
                shiftIndex        INTEGER(0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)    OPTIONAL -- Need S
            },
            nonInterleaved        NULL
        },
        precoderGranularity        ENUMERATED {sameAsREG-bundle, allContiguousRBs},
        tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList  SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP
        tci-StatesPDCCH-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH)) OF TCI-StateId OPTIONAL, -- Cond NotSIB1-initialBWP
        tci-PresentInDCI          ENUMERATED {enabled}    OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID   INTEGER (0..65535)      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        ...
    }

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ControlResourceSet field descriptions	
cce-REG-MappingType	Mapping of Control Channel Elements (CCE) to Resource Element Groups (REG) (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2).
controlResourceSetId	Value 0 identifies the common CORESET configured in <i>MIB</i> and in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> (<i>controlResourceSetZero</i>) and is hence not used here in the <i>ControlResourceSet</i> IE. Values 1.. <i>maxNrofControlResourceSets</i> -1 identify CORESETs configured by dedicated signalling or in <i>SIB1</i> . The <i>controlResourceSetId</i> is unique among the BWPs of a serving cell.
duration	Contiguous time duration of the CORESET in number of symbols (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
frequencyDomainResources	Frequency domain resources for the CORESET. Each bit corresponds a group of 6 RBs, with grouping starting from the first RB group (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) in the BWP. The first (left-most / most significant) bit corresponds to the first RB group in the BWP, and so on. A bit that is set to 1 indicates that this RB group belongs to the frequency domain resource of this CORESET. Bits corresponding to a group of RBs not fully contained in the bandwidth part within which the CORESET is configured are set to zero (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
interleaverSize	Interleaver-size (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
pdcch-DMRS-ScramblingID	PDCCH DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.3.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the <i>physCellId</i> configured for this serving cell.
precoderGranularity	Precoder granularity in frequency domain (see TS 38.211 [16], clauses 7.3.2.2 and 7.4.1.3.2).
reg-BundleSize	Resource Element Groups (REGs) can be bundled to create REG bundles. This parameter defines the size of such bundles (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
shiftIndex	When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the <i>physCellId</i> configured for this serving cell (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.2.2).
tci-PresentInDCI	This field indicates if TCI field is present or absent in DL-related DCI. When the field is absent the UE considers the TCI to be absent/disabled. In case of cross carrier scheduling, the network sets this field to enabled for the <i>ControlResourceSet</i> used for cross carrier scheduling in the scheduling cell (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).
tci-StatesPDCCH-ToAddList	A subset of the TCI states defined in pdsch-Config included in the <i>BWP-DownlinkDedicated</i> corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the <i>ControlResourceSet</i> belong to. They are used for providing QCL relationships between the DL RS(s) in one RS Set (TCI-State) and the PDCCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6.). The network configures at most <i>maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH</i> entries.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>NotSIB1-initialBWP</i>	The field is absent in <i>SIB1</i> and in the <i>PDCCH-ConfigCommon</i> of the initial BWP in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> , if <i>SIB1</i> is broadcasted. Otherwise, it is optionally present, Need N.

– *ControlResourceSetId*

The *ControlResourceSetId* IE concerns a short identity, used to identify a control resource set within a serving cell. The *ControlResourceSetId* = 0 identifies the *ControlResourceSet#0* configured via PBCH (*MIB*) and in *controlResourceSetZero* (*ServingCellConfigCommon*). The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The number of CORESETs per BWP is limited to 3 (including common and UE-specific CORESETs).

ControlResourceSetId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-START

ControlResourceSetId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxNrofControlResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— ***ControlResourceSetZero***

The IE *ControlResourceSetZero* is used to configure CORESET#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

ControlResourceSetZero information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-START

ControlResourceSetZero ::=              INTEGER (0..15)

-- TAG-CONTROLRESOURCESETZERO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— ***CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig***

The IE *CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig* is used to specify the configuration when the cross-carrier scheduling is used in a cell.

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-START

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig ::=         SEQUENCE {
    schedulingCellInfo                    CHOICE {
        own                               SEQUENCE {
            cif-Presence                  BOOLEAN
        },
        other                             SEQUENCE {
            schedulingCellId              ServCellIndex,
            cif-InSchedulingCell           INTEGER (1..7)
        }
    },
    ...
}

-- TAG-CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig field descriptions**cif-Presence**

The field is used to indicate whether carrier indicator field is present (value *true*) or not (value *false*) in PDCCH DCI formats, see TS 38.213 [13]. If *cif-Presence* is set to *true*, the CIF value indicating a grant or assignment for this cell is 0.

cif-InSchedulingCell

The field indicates the CIF value used in the scheduling cell to indicate a grant or assignment applicable for this cell, see TS 38.213 [13].

other

Parameters for cross-carrier scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by a PDCCH on another (scheduling) cell. The network configures this field only for SCells.

own

Parameters for self-scheduling, i.e., a serving cell is scheduled by its own PDCCH.

schedulingCellId

Indicates which cell signals the downlink allocations and uplink grants, if applicable, for the concerned SCell. In case the UE is configured with DC, the scheduling cell is part of the same cell group (i.e. MCG or SCG) as the scheduled cell.

– **CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList**

The *CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with a list of aperiodic trigger states. Each codepoint of the DCI field "CSI request" is associated with one trigger state (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 6.1.3.13). Upon reception of the value associated with a trigger state, the UE will perform measurement of CSI-RS, CSI-IM and/or SSB (reference signals) and aperiodic reporting on L1 according to all entries in the *associatedReportConfigInfoList* for that trigger state.

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-START

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCSI-AperiodicTriggers)) OF CSI-AperiodicTriggerState

CSI-AperiodicTriggerState ::= SEQUENCE {
    associatedReportConfigInfoList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrOfReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger)) OF CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo,
    ...
}

CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    reportConfigId CSI-ReportConfigId,
    resourcesForChannel CHOICE {
        nzp-CSI-RS SEQUENCE {
            resourceSet INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig),
            qcl-info SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF TCI-StateId
        },
        OPTIONAL -- Cond Aperiodic
       csi-SSB-ResourceSet INTEGER (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
    },
    csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference INTEGER(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
    OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-IM-ForInterference
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference INTEGER (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)
}
```

OPTIONAL, -- Cond NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference

```

    ...
}
-- TAG-CSI-APERIODICTRIGGERSTATELIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CSI-AssociatedReportConfigInfo field descriptions**csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference**

CSI-IM-ResourceSet for interference measurement. Entry number in csi-IM-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by *csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference* in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on). The indicated CSI-IM-ResourceSet should have exactly the same number of resources like the NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet indicated in *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel*.

csi-SSB-ResourceSet

CSI-SSB-ResourceSet for channel measurements. Entry number in csi-SSB-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on).

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet for interference measurement. Entry number in nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference* in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to the second entry, and so on).

qcl-info

List of references to TCI-States for providing the QCL source and QCL type for each NZP-CSI-RS-Resource listed in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* of the NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet indicated by *nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesforChannel*. Each *TCI-StateId* refers to the TCI-State which has this value for *tcI-StateId* and is defined in *tcI-StatesToAddModList* in the PDSCH-Config included in the BWP-Downlink corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* (in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by *reportConfigId* above) belong to. First entry in *qcl-info-forChannel* corresponds to first entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources* of that NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet, second entry in *qcl-info-forChannel* corresponds to second entry in *nzp-CSI-RS-Resources*, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1)

reportConfigId

The *reportConfigId* of one of the CSI-ReportConfigToAddMod configured in CSI-MeasConfig

resourceSet

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet for channel measurements. Entry number in nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList in the CSI-ResourceConfig indicated by *resourcesForChannelMeasurement* in the CSI-ReportConfig indicated by *reportConfigId* above (value 1 corresponds to the first entry, value 2 to thesecond entry, and so on).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Aperiodic</i>	The field is mandatory present if the NZP-CSI-RS-Resources in the associated <i>resourceSet</i> have the resourceType aperiodic. The field is absent otherwise.
<i>CSI-IM-ForInterference</i>	This field is mandatory present if the CSI-ReportConfig identified by <i>reportConfigId</i> is configured with <i>csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference</i> ; otherwise it is absent.
<i>NZP-CSI-RS-ForInterference</i>	This field is mandatory present if the CSI-ReportConfig identified by <i>reportConfigId</i> is configured with <i>nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference</i> ; otherwise it is absent.

– **CSI-FrequencyOccupation**

The IE *CSI-FrequencyOccupation* is used to configure the frequency domain occupation of a channel state information measurement resource (e.g. *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource*, *CSI-IM-Resource*).

CSI-FrequencyOccupation information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-START

CSI-FrequencyOccupation ::=
    startingRB          SEQUENCE {
        INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1),
        nrofRBs         INTEGER (24..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1),
        ...
    }

-- TAG-CSI-FREQUENCYOCCUPATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CSI-FrequencyOccupation field descriptions**nrofRBs**

Number of PRBs across which this CSI resource spans. Only multiples of 4 are allowed. The smallest configurable number is the minimum of 24 and the width of the associated BWP. If the configured value is larger than the width of the corresponding BWP, the UE shall assume that the actual CSI-RS bandwidth is equal to the width of the BWP.

startingRB

PRB where this CSI resource starts in relation to common resource block #0 (CRB#0) on the common resource block grid. Only multiples of 4 are allowed (0, 4, ...)

— **CSI-IM-Resource**

The IE *CSI-IM-Resource* is used to configure one CSI Interference Management (IM) resource.

CSI-IM-Resource information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-START

CSI-IM-Resource ::=
    csi-IM-ResourceId    SEQUENCE {
        CSI-IM-ResourceId,
        csi-IM-ResourceElementPattern CHOICE {
            pattern0 SEQUENCE {
                subcarrierLocation-p0 ENUMERATED { s0, s2, s4, s6, s8, s10 },
                symbolLocation-p0      INTEGER (0..12)
            },
            pattern1 SEQUENCE {
                subcarrierLocation-p1 ENUMERATED { s0, s4, s8 },
                symbolLocation-p1      INTEGER (0..13)
            }
        }
    }
    freqBand              OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    periodicityAndOffset  OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...                   OPTIONAL, -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent
}

```

```
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>CSI-IM-Resource</i> field descriptions
<i>csi-IM-ResourceElementPattern</i> The resource element pattern (Pattern0 (2,2) or Pattern1 (4,1)) with corresponding parameters (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
<i>freqBand</i> Frequency-occupancy of CSI-IM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
<i>periodicityAndOffset</i> Periodicity and slot offset for periodic/semi-persistent CSI-IM. Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). A change of configuration between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic for a CSI-IM-Resource is not supported without a release and add.
<i>subcarrierLocation-p0</i> OFDM subcarrier occupancy of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
<i>subcarrierLocation-p1</i> OFDM subcarrier occupancy of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
<i>symbolLocation-p0</i> OFDM symbol location of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)
<i>symbolLocation-p1</i> OFDM symbol location of the CSI-IM resource for Pattern1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.4)

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>PeriodicOrSemiPersistent</i>	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent CSI-IM-Resources (as indicated in CSI-ResourceConfig). The field is absent otherwise.

– *CSI-IM-ResourceId*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceId* is used to identify one *CSI-IM-Resource*.

CSI-IM-ResourceId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-START
CSI-IM-ResourceId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1)
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* is used to configure a set of one or more CSI Interference Management (IM) resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

CSI-IM-ResourceSet information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSet ::=
    csi-IM-ResourceSetId      SEQUENCE {
        csi-IM-ResourceSetId,
        csi-IM-Resources      SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId,
        ...
    }
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CSI-IM-ResourceSet field descriptions**csi-IM-Resources**

CSI-IM-Resources associated with this CSI-IM-ResourceSet (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2).

– **CSI-IM-ResourceSetId**

The IE *CSI-IM-ResourceSetId* is used to identify *CSI-IM-ResourceSets*.

CSI-IM-ResourceSetId information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-START

CSI-IM-ResourceSetId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-CSI-IM-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– **CSI-MeasConfig**

The IE *CSI-MeasConfig* is used to configure CSI-RS (reference signals) belonging to the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included, channel state information reports to be transmitted on PUCCH on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included and channel state information reports on PUSCH triggered by DCI received on the serving cell in which *CSI-MeasConfig* is included. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

CSI-MeasConfig information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-START

CSI-MeasConfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-Resource OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    }

```

Release 15 228 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-Resource
csi-IM-ResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceId
csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSet
csi-IM-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId
csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSet
csi-SSB-ResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId
csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceConfig
csi-ResourceConfigToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations)) OF CSI-ResourceConfigId
csi-ReportConfigToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfig
csi-ReportConfigToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations)) OF CSI-ReportConfigId
reportTriggerSize INTEGER (0..6)
aperiodicTriggerStateList SetupRelease { CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList }
semiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList SetupRelease { CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList }
...
}
-- TAG-CSI-MEASCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CSI-MeasConfig field descriptions

aperiodicTriggerStateList

Contains trigger states for dynamically selecting one or more aperiodic and semi-persistent reporting configurations and/or triggering one or more aperiodic CSI-RS resource sets for channel and/or interference measurement.

csi-IM-ResourceSetToAddModList

Pool of *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig* or from MAC CEs.

csi-IM-ResourceToAddModList

Pool of *CSI-IM-Resource* which can be referred to from *CSI-IM-ResourceSet*.

csi-ReportConfigToAddModList

Configured CSI report settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.1.

csi-ResourceConfigToAddModList

Configured CSI resource settings as specified in TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.2.1.2.

csi-SSB-ResourceSetToAddModList

Pool of *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet* which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig*.

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetToAddModList

Pool of *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* which can be referred to from *CSI-ResourceConfig* or from MAC CEs.

nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList

Pool of *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* which can be referred to from *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.

reportTriggerSize

Size of CSI request field in DCI (bits) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.1).

CSI-ReportConfig information element

3GPP

```

subbands3      BIT STRING(SIZE(3)),
subbands4      BIT STRING(SIZE(4)),
subbands5      BIT STRING(SIZE(5)),
subbands6      BIT STRING(SIZE(6)),
subbands7      BIT STRING(SIZE(7)),
subbands8      BIT STRING(SIZE(8)),
subbands9      BIT STRING(SIZE(9)),
subbands10     BIT STRING(SIZE(10)),
subbands11     BIT STRING(SIZE(11)),
subbands12     BIT STRING(SIZE(12)),
subbands13     BIT STRING(SIZE(13)),
subbands14     BIT STRING(SIZE(14)),
subbands15     BIT STRING(SIZE(15)),
subbands16     BIT STRING(SIZE(16)),
subbands17     BIT STRING(SIZE(17)),
subbands18     BIT STRING(SIZE(18)),
...
subbands19-v1530 BIT STRING(SIZE(19))
} OPTIONAL -- Need S

}
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured}, OPTIONAL, -- Need R
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements ENUMERATED {configured, notConfigured},
codebookConfig CodebookConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need R
dummy ENUMERATED {n1, n2} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
groupBasedBeamReporting CHOICE {
    enabled NULL,
    disabled SEQUENCE {
        nrofReportedRS ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4} OPTIONAL -- Need S
    }
},
cqi-Table ENUMERATED {table1, table2, table3, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
subbandSize ENUMERATED {value1, value2},
non-PMI-PortIndication SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig)) OF PortIndexFor8Ranks OPTIONAL, -- Need R
...
[[
semiPersistentOnPUSCH-v1530 SEQUENCE {
    reportSlotConfig-v1530 ENUMERATED {sl14, sl18, sl16} OPTIONAL -- Need R
}
]]
}

CSI-ReportPeriodicityAndOffset ::= CHOICE {
    slots4 INTEGER(0..3),
    slots5 INTEGER(0..4),
    slots8 INTEGER(0..7),
    slots10 INTEGER(0..9),
    slots16 INTEGER(0..15),
    slots20 INTEGER(0..19),
    slots40 INTEGER(0..39),
    slots80 INTEGER(0..79),
    slots160 INTEGER(0..159),
    slots320 INTEGER(0..319)
}

```


CSI-ReportConfig field descriptions	
carrier	Indicates in which serving cell the <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> indicated below are to be found. If the field is absent, the resources are on the same serving cell as this report configuration.
codebookConfig	Codebook configuration for Type-1 or Type-2 including codebook subset restriction.
cqi-FormatIndicator	Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) CQI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
cqi-Table	Which CQI table to use for CQI calculation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.1).
csi-IM-ResourcesForInterference	CSI IM resources for interference measurement. <i>csi-ResourceConfigId</i> of a <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> indicated here contains only CSI-IM resources. The <i>bwp-Id</i> in that <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> is the same value as the <i>bwp-Id</i> in the <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> indicated by <i>resourcesForChannelMeasurement</i> .
csi-ReportingBand	Indicates a contiguous or non-contiguous subset of subbands in the bandwidth part which CSI shall be reported for. Each bit in the bit-string represents one subband. The right-most bit in the bit string represents the lowest subband in the BWP. The choice determines the number of subbands (subbands3 for 3 subbands, subbands4 for 4 subbands, and so on) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). This field is absent if there are less than 24 PRBs (no sub band) and present otherwise, the number of sub bands can be from 3 (24 PRBs, sub band size 8) to 18 (72 PRBs, sub band size 4).
dummy	This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.
groupBasedBeamReporting	Turning on/off group beam based reporting (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
non-PMI-PortIndication	Port indication for RI/CQI calculation. For each CSI-RS resource in the linked ResourceConfig for channel measurement, a port indication for each rank R, indicating which R ports to use. Applicable only for non-PMI feedback (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4.2). The first entry in <i>non-PMI-PortIndication</i> corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in <i>nzp-CSI-RS-Resources</i> in the <i>NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet</i> indicated in the first entry of <i>nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList</i> of the <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> whose <i>CSI-ResourceConfigId</i> is indicated in a CSI-MeasId together with the above <i>CSI-ReportConfigId</i> ; the second entry in <i>non-PMI-PortIndication</i> corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the second entry in <i>nzp-CSI-RS-Resources</i> in the <i>NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet</i> indicated in the first entry of <i>nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList</i> of the same <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> , and so on until the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the last entry in <i>nzp-CSI-RS-Resources</i> in the in the <i>NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet</i> indicated in the first entry of <i>nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList</i> of the same <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> . Then the next entry corresponds to the NZP-CSI-RS-Resource indicated by the first entry in <i>nzp-CSI-RS-Resources</i> in the <i>NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet</i> indicated in the second entry of <i>nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList</i> of the same <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> and so on.
nrofReportedRS	The number (N) of measured RS resources to be reported per report setting in a non-group-based report. $N \leq N_{\max}$, where N_{\max} is either 2 or 4 depending on UE capability. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourcesForInterference	NZP CSI RS resources for interference measurement. <i>csi-ResourceConfigId</i> of a <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources. The <i>bwp-Id</i> in that <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> is the same value as the <i>bwp-Id</i> in the <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> indicated by <i>resourcesForChannelMeasurement</i> .
p0alpha	Index of the p0-alpha set determining the power control for this CSI report transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.2).
pdsch-BundleSizeForCSI	PRB bundling size to assume for CQI calculation when <i>reportQuantity</i> is CRI/RI/i1/CQI. If the field is absent, the UE assumes that no PRB bundling is applied (see TS 38.214

[19], clause 5.2.1.4.2).
<i>pmi-FormatIndicator</i> Indicates whether the UE shall report a single (wideband) or multiple (subband) PMI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
<i>pucch-CSI-ResourceList</i> Indicates which PUCCH resource to use for reporting on PUCCH.
<i>reportConfigType</i> Time domain behavior of reporting configuration.
<i>reportFreqConfiguration</i> Reporting configuration in the frequency domain. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4).
<i>reportQuantity</i> The CSI related quantities to report. see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.
<i>reportSlotConfig</i> Periodicity and slot offset (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.4). If the field <i>reportSlotConfig-v1530</i> is present, the UE shall ignore the value provided in <i>reportSlotConfig</i> (without suffix).
<i>reportSlotOffsetList</i> Timing offset Y for semi persistent reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the <i>pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList</i> in <i>PUSCH-Config</i> . A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on. The first report is transmitted in slot n+Y, second report in n+Y+P, where P is the configured periodicity. Timing offset Y for aperiodic reporting using PUSCH. This field lists the allowed offset values. This list must have the same number of entries as the <i>pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList</i> in <i>PUSCH-Config</i> . A particular value is indicated in DCI. The network indicates in the DCI field of the UL grant, which of the configured report slot offsets the UE shall apply. The DCI value 0 corresponds to the first report slot offset in this list, the DCI value 1 corresponds to the second report slot offset in this list, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).
<i>resourcesForChannelMeasurement</i> Resources for channel measurement. <i>csi-ResourceConfigId</i> of a <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> included in the configuration of the serving cell indicated with the field "carrier" above. The <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> indicated here contains only NZP-CSI-RS resources and/or SSB resources. This <i>CSI-ReportConfig</i> is associated with the DL BWP indicated by <i>bwp-Id</i> in that <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> .
<i>subbandSize</i> Indicates one out of two possible BWP-dependent values for the subband size as indicated in TS 38.214 [19], table 5.2.1.4-2 . If <i>csi-ReportingBand</i> is absent, the UE shall ignore this field.
<i>timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements</i> Time domain measurement restriction for the channel (signal) measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1).
<i>timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements</i> Time domain measurement restriction for interference measurements (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.1).

<i>PortIndexFor8Ranks</i> field descriptions
<i>portIndex8</i> Port-Index configuration for up to rank 8. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.
<i>portIndex4</i> Port-Index configuration for up to rank 4. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.
<i>portIndex2</i> Port-Index configuration for up to rank 2. If present, the network configures port indexes for at least one of the ranks.
<i>portIndex1</i> Port-Index configuration for rank 1.

<i>PUCCH-CSI-Resource</i> field descriptions
<i>pucch-Resource</i> PUCCH resource for the associated uplink BWP. Only PUCCH-Resource of format 2, 3 and 4 is supported. The actual PUCCH-Resource is configured in <i>PUCCH-Config</i> and referred to by its ID.

– *CSI-ReportConfigId*

The IE *CSI-ReportConfigId* is used to identify one *CSI-ReportConfig*.

CSI-ReportConfigId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-START

CSI-ReportConfigId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1)

-- TAG-CSI-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-ResourceConfig*

The IE *CSI-ResourceConfig* defines a group of one or more *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*, *CSI-IM-ResourceSet* and/or *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet*.

CSI-ResourceConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-START

CSI-ResourceConfig ::=                SEQUENCE {
    csi-ResourceConfigId                CSI-ResourceConfigId,
    csi-RS-ResourceSetList              CHOICE {
        nzp-CSI-RS-SSB                  SEQUENCE {
            nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        }
    }
}
```

```

        csi-SSB-ResourceSetList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId
                                     OPTIONAL -- Need R
    },
    csi-IM-ResourceSetList          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig)) OF CSI-IM-ResourceSetId
},
bwp-Id                            BWP-Id,
resourceType                       ENUMERATED { aperiodic, semiPersistent, periodic },
...
}

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CSI-ResourceConfig field descriptions
bwp-Id The DL BWP which the CSI-RS associated with this <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> are located in (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).
csi-IM-ResourceSetList List of references to CSI-IM resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set. Contains up to <i>maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig</i> resource sets if <i>resourceType</i> is 'aperiodic' and 1 otherwise (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).
csi-ResourceConfigId Used in <i>CSI-ReportConfig</i> to refer to an instance of <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i> .
csi-SSB-ResourceSetList List of references to SSB resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).
nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetList List of references to NZP CSI-RS resources used for beam measurement and reporting in a CSI-RS resource set. Contains up to <i>maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig</i> resource sets if <i>resourceType</i> is 'aperiodic' and 1 otherwise (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2).
resourceType Time domain behavior of resource configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.2). It does not apply to resources provided in the <i>csi-SSB-ResourceSetList</i> .

– CSI-ResourceConfigId

The IE *CSI-ResourceConfigId* is used to identify a *CSI-ResourceConfig*.

CSI-ResourceConfigId information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-START

CSI-ResourceConfigId ::=          INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCECONFIGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset*

The IE *CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset* is used to configure a periodicity and a corresponding offset for periodic and semi-persistent CSI resources, and for periodic and semi-persistent reporting on PUCCH. both, the periodicity and the offset are given in number of slots. The periodicity value *slots4* corresponds to 4 slots, value *slots5* corresponds to 5 slots, and so on.

***CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-START

CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset ::= CHOICE {
    slots4          INTEGER (0..3),
    slots5          INTEGER (0..4),
    slots8          INTEGER (0..7),
    slots10         INTEGER (0..9),
    slots16         INTEGER (0..15),
    slots20         INTEGER (0..19),
    slots32         INTEGER (0..31),
    slots40         INTEGER (0..39),
    slots64         INTEGER (0..63),
    slots80         INTEGER (0..79),
    slots160        INTEGER (0..159),
    slots320        INTEGER (0..319),
    slots640        INTEGER (0..639)
}

-- TAG-CSI-RESOURCEPERIODICITYANDOFFSET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility*

The IE *CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* is used to configure CSI-RS based RRM measurements.

***CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-START

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility ::= SEQUENCE {
    subcarrierSpacing      SubcarrierSpacing,
    csi-RS-CellList-Mobility SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM)) OF CSI-RS-CellMobility,
    ... /
    [[
        refServCellIndex-v1530 ServCellIndex OPTIONAL -- Need S
    ]]
}
```

```

CSI-RS-CellMobility ::=
    cellId
    csi-rs-MeasurementBW
        nrofPRBs
        startPRB
    },
    density
    csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility
}

CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility ::=
    csi-RS-Index
    slotConfig
        ms4
        ms5
        ms10
        ms20
        ms40
    },
    associatedSSB
        ssb-Index
        isQuasiColocated
    }
    frequencyDomainAllocation
        row1
        row2
    },
    firstOFDMsymbolInTimeDomain
    sequenceGenerationConfig
    ...
}

CSI-RS-Index ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1)

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCECONFIGMOBILITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CSI-RS-CellMobility field descriptions

csi-rs-ResourceList-Mobility

List of CSI-RS resources for mobility. The maximum number of CSI-RS resources that can be configured per *measObjectNR* depends on the configuration of *associatedSSB* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3).

density

Frequency domain density for the 1-port CSI-RS for L3 mobility. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.

nrofPRBs

Allowed size of the measurement BW in PRBs. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.

startPRB

Starting PRB index of the measurement bandwidth. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.

CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility field descriptions
csi-RS-CellList-Mobility List of cells for CSI-RS based RRM measurements.
refServCellIndex Indicates the serving cell providing the timing reference for CSI-RS resources without <i>associatedSSB</i> . The field may be present only if there is at least one CSI-RS resource configured without <i>associatedSSB</i> . If this field is absent, the UE shall use the timing of the PCell for measurements on the CSI-RS resources without <i>associatedSSB</i> . The CSI-RS resources and the serving cell indicated by <i>refServCellIndex</i> for timing reference should be located in the same band.
subcarrierSpacing Subcarrier spacing of CSI-RS. Only the values 15, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable.

CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility field descriptions
associatedSSB If this field is present, the UE may base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in <i>CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility</i> on the timing of the cell indicated by the <i>cellId</i> in the <i>CSI-RS-CellMobility</i> . In this case, the UE is not required to monitor that CSI-RS resource if the UE cannot detect the SS/PBCH block indicated by this <i>associatedSSB</i> and <i>cellId</i> . If this field is absent, the UE shall base the timing of the CSI-RS resource indicated in <i>CSI-RS-Resource-Mobility</i> on the timing of the serving cell indicated by <i>refServCellIndex</i> . In this case, the UE is required to measure the CSI-RS resource even if SS/PBCH block(s) with <i>cellId</i> in the <i>CSI-RS-CellMobility</i> are not detected. CSI-RS resources with and without <i>associatedSSB</i> may be configured in accordance with the rules in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3.
csi-RS-Index CSI-RS resource index associated to the CSI-RS resource to be measured (and used for reporting).
firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when <i>dmrs-TypeA-Position</i> equals <i>pos3</i> .
frequencyDomainAllocation Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3 including table 7.4.1.5.2-1. The number of bits that may be set to one depend on the chosen row in that table.
isQuasiColocated Indicates that the CSI-RS resource is quasi co-located with the associated SS/PBCH block, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.1.3.
sequenceGenerationConfig Scrambling ID for CSI-RS (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.2).
slotConfig Indicates the CSI-RS periodicity (in milliseconds) and for each periodicity the offset (in number of slots). When <i>subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS</i> is set to <i>kHz15</i> , the maximum offset values for periodicities <i>ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40</i> are 3/4/9/19/39 slots. When <i>subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS</i> is set to <i>kHz30</i> , the maximum offset values for periodicities <i>ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40</i> are 7/9/19/39/79 slots. When <i>subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS</i> is set to <i>kHz60</i> , the maximum offset values for periodicities <i>ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40</i> are 15/19/39/79/159 slots. When <i>subcarrierSpacingCSI-RS</i> is set to <i>kHz120</i> , the maximum offset values for periodicities <i>ms4/ms5/ms10/ms20/ms40</i> are 31/39/79/159/319 slots.

– CSI-RS-ResourceMapping

The IE *CSI-RS-ResourceMapping* is used to configure the resource element mapping of a CSI-RS resource in time- and frequency domain.

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-START
```

Release 15 239 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping ::=
    frequencyDomainAllocation
        row1
        row2
        row4
        other
    },
    nrofPorts
    firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain
    firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain2
    cdm-Type
    density
        dot5
        one
        three
        spare
    },
    freqBand
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    CHOICE {
        BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
        BIT STRING (SIZE (12)),
        BIT STRING (SIZE (3)),
        BIT STRING (SIZE (6))
    },
    ENUMERATED {p1, p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    INTEGER (0..13),
    INTEGER (2..12)
    ENUMERATED {noCDM, fd-CDM2, cdm4-FD2-TD2, cdm8-FD2-TD4},
    CHOICE {
        ENUMERATED {evenPRBs, oddPRBs},
        NULL,
        NULL,
        NULL
    },
    CSI-FrequencyOccupation,
}

-- TAG-CSI-RS-RESOURCEMAPPING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
OPTIONAL, -- Need R

```

CSI-RS-ResourceMapping field descriptions
cdm-Type CDM type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
density Density of CSI-RS resource measured in RE/port/PRB (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3). Values 0.5 (<i>dot5</i>), 1 (<i>one</i>) and 3 (<i>three</i>) are allowed for X=1, values 0.5 (<i>dot5</i>) and 1 (<i>one</i>) are allowed for X=2, 16, 24 and 32, value 1 (<i>one</i>) is allowed for X=4, 8, 12. For density = 1/2, includes 1-bit indication for RB level comb offset indicating whether odd or even RBs are occupied by CSI-RS.
firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain2 Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3.
firstOFDMSymbolInTimeDomain Time domain allocation within a physical resource block. The field indicates the first OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. Value 2 is supported only when <i>dmrs-TypeA-Position</i> equals <i>pos3</i> .
freqBand Wideband or partial band CSI-RS, (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
frequencyDomainAllocation Frequency domain allocation within a physical resource block in accordance with TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.5.3. The applicable row number in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 is determined by the <i>frequencyDomainAllocation</i> for rows 1, 2 and 4, and for other rows by matching the values in the column Ports, Density and CDMtype in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 with the values of <i>nrofPorts</i> , <i>cdm-Type</i> and density below and, when more than one row has the 3 values matching, by selecting the row where the column (k bar, l bar) in table 7.4.1.5.3-1 has indexes for k ranging from 0 to 2*n-1 where n is the number of bits set to 1 in <i>frequencyDomainAllocation</i> .
nrofPorts Number of ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

– *CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList*

The *CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList* IE is used to configure the UE with list of trigger states for semi-persistent reporting of channel state information on L1. See also TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.

***CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-SEMI-PERSISTENT-ON-PUSCH-TRIGGER-STATE-LIST-START

CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerStateList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers)) OF CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState

CSI-SemiPersistentOnPUSCH-TriggerState ::= SEQUENCE {
    associatedReportConfigInfo
    ...
}

-- TAG-CSI-SEMI-PERSISTENT-ON-PUSCH-TRIGGER-STATE-LIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet*

The IE *CSI-SSB-ResourceSet* is used to configure one SS/PBCH block resource set which refers to SS/PBCH as indicated in *ServingCellConfigCommon*.

***CSI-SSB-ResourceSet* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-START

CSI-SSB-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {
    csi-SSB-ResourceSetId CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId,
    csi-SSB-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet)) OF SSB-Index,
    ...
}

-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId*

The IE *CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId* is used to identify one SS/PBCH block resource set.

***CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-START
```

```
CSI-SSB-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1)
```

```
-- TAG-CSI-SSB-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *DedicatedNAS-Message*

The IE *DedicatedNAS-Message* is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the 5GC CN and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this information.

DedicatedNAS-Message information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-START
```

```
DedicatedNAS-Message ::= OCTET STRING
```

```
-- TAG-DEDICATED-NAS-MESSAGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *DMRS-DownlinkConfig*

The IE *DMRS-DownlinkConfig* is used to configure downlink demodulation reference signals for PDSCH.

DMRS-DownlinkConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START
```

```
DMRS-DownlinkConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    dmrs-Type                ENUMERATED {type2}                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    dmrs-AdditionalPosition  ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3}      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    maxLength                ENUMERATED {len2}                 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    scramblingID0             INTEGER (0..65535)                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    scramblingID1             INTEGER (0..65535)                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    phaseTrackingRS           SetupRelease { PTRS-DownlinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-DMRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>DMRS-DownlinkConfig</i> field descriptions	
<i>dmrs-AdditionalPosition</i>	Position for additional DM-RS in DL, see Tables 7.4.1.1.2-3 and 7.4.1.1.2-4 in TS 38.211 [16]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value <i>pos2</i> . See also clause 7.4.1.1.2 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields.
<i>dmrs-Type</i>	Selection of the DMRS type to be used for DL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1.
<i>maxLength</i>	The maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS. <i>len1</i> corresponds to value 1. <i>len2</i> corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value <i>len1</i> . If set to <i>len2</i> , the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 7.4.1.1.2).
<i>phaseTrackingRS</i>	Configures downlink PTRS. If the field is not configured, the UE assumes that downlink PTRS are absent. See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3.
<i>scramblingID0</i>	DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value <i>physCellId</i> configured for this serving cell.
<i>scramblingID1</i>	DL DMRS scrambling initialization (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value <i>physCellId</i> configured for this serving cell.

– *DMRS-UplinkConfig*

The IE *DMRS-UplinkConfig* is used to configure uplink demodulation reference signals for PUSCH.

DMRS-UplinkConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

DMRS-UplinkConfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        dmrs-Type                ENUMERATED {type2}                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        dmrs-AdditionalPosition   ENUMERATED {pos0, pos1, pos3}     OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        phaseTrackingRS           SetupRelease { PTRS-UplinkConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        maxLength                 ENUMERATED {len2}                 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        transformPrecodingDisabled SEQUENCE {
            scramblingID0         INTEGER (0..65535)                 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            scramblingID1         INTEGER (0..65535)                 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            ...
        }                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        transformPrecodingEnabled SEQUENCE {
            nPUSCH-Identity       INTEGER(0..1007)                  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            sequenceGroupHopping  ENUMERATED {disabled}              OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            sequenceHopping       ENUMERATED {enabled}               OPTIONAL, -- Need S
            ...
        }                                                                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        ...
    }

-- TAG-DMRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

DMRS-UplinkConfig field descriptions	
dmrs-AdditionalPosition	Position for additional DM-RS in UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3). If the field is absent, the UE applies the value pos2. See also clause 6.4.1.1.3 for additional constraints on how the network may set this field depending on the setting of other fields.
dmrs-Type	Selection of the DMRS type to be used for UL (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3) If the field is absent, the UE uses DMRS type 1.
maxLength	The maximum number of OFDM symbols for UL front loaded DMRS. <i>len1</i> corresponds to value 1. <i>len2</i> corresponds to value 2. If the field is absent, the UE applies value <i>len1</i> . If set to <i>len2</i> , the UE determines the actual number of DM-RS symbols by the associated DCI. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.4.1.1.3).
nPUSCH-Identity	Parameter: N_{ID}^{PUSCH} for DFT-s-OFDM DMRS. If the value is absent or released, the UE uses the value Physical cell ID (<i>physCellId</i>). See TS 38.211 [16].
phaseTrackingRS	Configures uplink PTRS (see TS 38.211 [16]).
scramblingID0	UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (<i>physCellId</i>).
scramblingID1	UL DMRS scrambling initialization for CP-OFDM. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value Physical cell ID (<i>physCellId</i>).
sequenceGroupHopping	For DMRS transmission with transform precoder the NW may configure group hopping by the cell-specific parameter <i>groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding</i> in <i>PUSCH-ConfigCommon</i> . In this case, the NW may include this UE specific field to disable group hopping for PUSCH transmission except for Msg3, i.e., to override the configuration in <i>PUSCH-ConfigCommon</i> (see TS 38.211 [16]). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for Msg3.
sequenceHopping	Determines if sequence hopping is enabled for DMRS transmission with transform precoder for PUSCH transmission other than Msg3 (sequence hopping is always disabled for Msg3). If the field is absent, the UE uses the same hopping mode as for msg3. The network does not configure simultaneous group hopping and sequence hopping. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2.
transformPrecodingDisabled	DMRS related parameters for Cyclic Prefix OFDM.
transformPrecodingEnabled	DMRS related parameters for DFT-s-OFDM (Transform Precoding).

– DownlinkConfigCommon

The IE *DownlinkConfigCommon* provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

DownlinkConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

DownlinkConfigCommon ::= SEQUENCE {
    frequencyInfoDL          FrequencyInfoDL          OPTIONAL, -- Cond InterFreqH0AndServCellAdd
    initialDownlinkBWP        BWP-DownlinkCommon        OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServCellAdd
    ...
}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP
```

DownlinkConfigCommon field descriptions**frequencyInfoDL**

Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

initialDownlinkBWP

The initial downlink BWP configuration for a serving cell. The network configures the *locationAndBandwidth* so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd</i>	This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover, and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is optionally present, Need M.
<i>ServCellAdd</i>	This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell) and upon handover from E-UTRA to NR. It is optionally present, Need M otherwise.

— **DownlinkConfigCommonSIB**

The IE *DownlinkConfigCommonSIB* provides common downlink parameters of a cell.

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB ::= SEQUENCE {
    frequencyInfoDL      FrequencyInfoDL-SIB,
    initialDownlinkBWP    BWP-DownlinkCommon,
    bcch-Config           BCCH-Config,
    pcch-Config           PCCH-Config,
    ...
}

BCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {
    modificationPeriodCoeff ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n8, n16},
    ...
}

PCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {
    defaultPagingCycle      PagingCycle,
    nAndPagingFrameOffset   CHOICE {
        oneT                NULL,
        halfT               INTEGER (0..1),
        quarterT            INTEGER (0..3),
        oneEighthT          INTEGER (0..7),
    }
}
```

Release 15 245 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

oneSixteenthT INTEGER (0..15)
},
ns ENUMERATED {four, two, one},
firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO CHOICE {
    sCS15KHzZoneT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..139),
    sCS30KHzZoneT-SCS15KHzhalfT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..279),
    sCS60KHzZoneT-SCS30KHzhalfT-SCS15KHzquarterT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..559),
    sCS120KHzZoneT-SCS60KHzhalfT-SCS30KHzquarterT-SCS15KHzZoneEighthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..1119),
    sCS120KHzhalfT-SCS60KHzquarterT-SCS30KHzZoneEighthT-SCS15KHzZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..2239),
    sCS120KHzquarterT-SCS60KHzZoneEighthT-SCS30KHzZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..4479),
    sCS120KHzZoneEighthT-SCS60KHzZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..8959),
    sCS120KHzZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..17919)
} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
...
}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

DownlinkConfigCommonSIB field descriptions

frequencyInfoDL-SIB

Basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

initialDownlinkBWP

The initial downlink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG). The network configures the *locationAndBandwidth* so that the initial downlink BWP contains the entire CORESET#0 of this serving cell in the frequency domain. The UE applies the *locationAndBandwidth* upon reception of this field (e.g. to determine the frequency position of signals described in relation to this *locationAndBandwidth*) but it may keep the bandwidth of CORESET#0 until after reception of *RRCSetup/RRCResume/RRCReestablishment*.

bcch-Config

The modification period related configuration.

pcch-Config

The paging related configuration.

BCCH-Config field descriptions

modificationPeriodCoeff

Actual modification period, expressed in number of radio frames $m = \text{modificationPeriodCoeff} * \text{defaultPagingCycle}$, see clause 5.2.2.2.2. *n2* corresponds to value 2, *n4* corresponds to value 4, and so on.

PCCH-Config field descriptions
defaultPagingCycle Default paging cycle, used to derive 'T' in TS 38.304 [20]. Value <i>rf32</i> corresponds to 32 radio frames, value <i>rf64</i> corresponds to 64 radio frames and so on.
firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO Points out the first PDCCH monitoring occasion for paging of each PO of the PF, see TS 38.304 [20].
nAndPagingFrameOffset Used to derive the number of total paging frames in T (corresponding to parameter N in TS 38.304 [20]) and paging frame offset (corresponding to parameter PF_offset in TS 38.304 [20]). A value of <i>oneSixteenthT</i> corresponds to T / 16, a value of <i>oneEighthT</i> corresponds to T / 8, and so on. If <i>pagingSearchSpace</i> is set to zero and if SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern is 2 or 3 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> for <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> of 5 or 10 ms, N can be set to one of {<i>oneT</i>, <i>halfT</i>, <i>quarterT</i>, <i>oneEighthT</i>, <i>oneSixteenthT</i>} for <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> of 20 ms, N can be set to one of {<i>halfT</i>, <i>quarterT</i>, <i>oneEighthT</i>, <i>oneSixteenthT</i>} for <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> of 40 ms, N can be set to one of {<i>quarterT</i>, <i>oneEighthT</i>, <i>oneSixteenthT</i>} for <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> of 80 ms, N can be set to one of {<i>oneEighthT</i>, <i>oneSixteenthT</i>} for <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> of 160 ms, N can be set to <i>oneSixteenthT</i> If <i>pagingSearchSpace</i> is set to zero and if SS/PBCH block and CORESET multiplexing pattern is 1 (as specified in TS 38.213 [13]), N can be set to one of { <i>halfT</i> , <i>quarterT</i> , <i>oneEighthT</i> , <i>oneSixteenthT</i> }
ns Number of paging occasions per paging frame.

– DownlinkPreemption

The IE *DownlinkPreemption* is used to configure the UE to monitor PDCCH for the INT-RNTI (interruption).

DownlinkPreemption information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-START

DownlinkPreemption ::=
    int-RNTI
    timeFrequencySet
    dci-PayloadSize
    int-ConfigurationPerServingCell
    ...
}

INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell ::= SEQUENCE {
    servingCellId
    positionInDCI
}

-- TAG-DOWNLINKPREEMPTION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>DownlinkPreemption</i> field descriptions
<i>dci-PayloadSize</i> Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with INT-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).
<i>int-ConfigurationPerServingCell</i> Indicates (per serving cell) the position of the 14 bit INT values inside the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).
<i>int-RNTI</i> RNTI used for indication pre-emption in DL (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).
<i>timeFrequencySet</i> Set selection for DL-preemption indication (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2) The set determines how the UE interprets the DL preemption DCI payload.

<i>INT-ConfigurationPerServingCell</i> field descriptions
<i>positionInDCI</i> Starting position (in number of bit) of the 14 bit INT value applicable for this serving cell (<i>servingCellId</i>) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2). Must be multiples of 14 (bit).

– *DRB-Identity*

The IE *DRB-Identity* is used to identify a DRB used by a UE.

DRB-Identity information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-START

DRB-Identity ::=
-- TAG-DRB-IDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

INTEGER (1..32)

– *DRX-Config*

The IE *DRX-Config* is used to configure DRX related parameters.

DRX-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-DRX-CONFIG-START

DRX-Config ::=
    drx-onDurationTimer
    SEQUENCE {
        CHOICE {
            subMilliseconds INTEGER (1..31),
            milliseconds ENUMERATED {
                ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60,
                ms80, ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms500, ms600, ms800, ms1000, ms1200,
```

```

        ms1600, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 }
    },
    drx-InactivityTimer ENUMERATED {
        ms0, ms1, ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms80,
        ms100, ms200, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare9, spare8,
        spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerDL INTEGER (0..56),
    drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerUL INTEGER (0..56),
    drx-RetransmissionTimerDL ENUMERATED {
        sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,
        sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,
        spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    drx-RetransmissionTimerUL ENUMERATED {
        sl0, sl1, sl2, sl4, sl6, sl8, sl16, sl24, sl33, sl40, sl64, sl80, sl96, sl112, sl128,
        sl160, sl320, spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare9,
        spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
    drx-LongCycleStartOffset CHOICE {
        ms10 INTEGER(0..9),
        ms20 INTEGER(0..19),
        ms32 INTEGER(0..31),
        ms40 INTEGER(0..39),
        ms60 INTEGER(0..59),
        ms64 INTEGER(0..63),
        ms70 INTEGER(0..69),
        ms80 INTEGER(0..79),
        ms128 INTEGER(0..127),
        ms160 INTEGER(0..159),
        ms256 INTEGER(0..255),
        ms320 INTEGER(0..319),
        ms512 INTEGER(0..511),
        ms640 INTEGER(0..639),
        ms1024 INTEGER(0..1023),
        ms1280 INTEGER(0..1279),
        ms2048 INTEGER(0..2047),
        ms2560 INTEGER(0..2559),
        ms5120 INTEGER(0..5119),
        ms10240 INTEGER(0..10239)
    },
    shortDRX SEQUENCE {
        drx-ShortCycle ENUMERATED {
            ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,
            ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9,
            spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
        drx-ShortCycleTimer INTEGER (1..16)
    } OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    drx-SlotOffset INTEGER (0..31)
}

-- TAG-DRX-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>DRX-Config</i> field descriptions
<i>drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerDL</i> Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was received.
<i>drx-HARQ-RTT-TimerUL</i> Value in number of symbols of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted.
<i>drx-InactivityTimer</i> Value in multiple integers of 1 ms. <i>ms0</i> corresponds to 0, <i>ms1</i> corresponds to 1 ms, <i>ms2</i> corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
<i>drx-LongCycleStartOffset</i> <i>drx-LongCycle</i> in ms and <i>drx-StartOffset</i> in multiples of 1 ms. If <i>drx-ShortCycle</i> is configured, the value of <i>drx-LongCycle</i> shall be a multiple of the <i>drx-ShortCycle</i> value.
<i>drx-onDurationTimer</i> Value in multiples of 1/32 ms (subMilliSeconds) or in ms (milliSecond). For the latter, value <i>ms1</i> corresponds to 1 ms, value <i>ms2</i> corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
<i>drx-RetransmissionTimerDL</i> Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was received. value <i>s0</i> corresponds to 0 slots, <i>s1</i> corresponds to 1 slot, <i>s2</i> corresponds to 2 slots, and so on.
<i>drx-RetransmissionTimerUL</i> Value in number of slot lengths of the BWP where the transport block was transmitted. <i>s0</i> corresponds to 0 slots, <i>s1</i> corresponds to 1 slot, <i>s2</i> corresponds to 2 slots, and so on.
<i>drx-ShortCycleTimer</i> Value in multiples of <i>drx-ShortCycle</i> . A value of 1 corresponds to <i>drx-ShortCycle</i> , a value of 2 corresponds to 2 * <i>drx-ShortCycle</i> and so on.
<i>drx-ShortCycle</i> Value in ms. <i>ms1</i> corresponds to 1 ms, <i>ms2</i> corresponds to 2 ms, and so on.
<i>drx-SlotOffset</i> Value in 1/32 ms. Value 0 corresponds to 0 ms, value 1 corresponds to 1/32 ms, value 2 corresponds to 2/32 ms, and so on.

– *FilterCoefficient*

The IE *FilterCoefficient* specifies the measurement filtering coefficient. Value *fc0* corresponds to $k = 0$, *fc1* corresponds to $k = 1$, and so on.

FilterCoefficient information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-START

FilterCoefficient ::=          ENUMERATED { fc0, fc1, fc2, fc3, fc4, fc5, fc6, fc7, fc8, fc9, fc11, fc13, fc15, fc17, fc19, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-FILTERCOEFFICIENT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FreqBandIndicatorNR*

The IE *FreqBandIndicatorNR* is used to convey an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].

FreqBandIndicatorNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-START

FreqBandIndicatorNR ::=                INTEGER (1..1024)

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATORNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– FrequencyInfoDL

The IE *FrequencyInfoDL* provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoDL information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-START

FrequencyInfoDL ::=
    absoluteFrequencySSB                ARFCN-ValueNR                                OPTIONAL,  -- Cond SpCellAdd
    frequencyBandList                   MultiFrequencyBandListNR,
    absoluteFrequencyPointA             ARFCN-ValueNR,
    scs-SpecificCarrierList             SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,
    ...
}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

FrequencyInfoDL field descriptions
absoluteFrequencyPointA Absolute frequency position of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2). Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the <i>scs-SpecificCarrierList</i> .
absoluteFrequencySSB Frequency of the SSB to be used for this serving cell. SSB related parameters (e.g. SSB index) provided for a serving cell refer to this SSB frequency unless mentioned otherwise. The cell-defining SSB of the PCell is always on the sync raster. Frequencies are considered to be on the sync raster if they are also identifiable with a GSCN value (see TS 38.101-1 [15]). If the field is absent, the SSB related parameters should be absent, e.g. <i>ssb-PositionsInBurst</i> , <i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> and <i>subcarrierSpacing</i> in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> IE. If the field is absent, the UE obtains timing reference from the SpCell. This is only supported in case the Scell is in the same frequency band as the SpCell.
frequencyBandList List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported.
scs-SpecificCarrierList A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a <i>scs-SpecificCarrier</i> at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>SpCellAdd</i>	The field is mandatory present if this <i>FrequencyInfoDL</i> is for SpCell. Otherwise the field is optionally present, Need S.

– *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB*

The IE *FrequencyInfoDL-SIB* provides basic parameters of a downlink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-START

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB ::=
    frequencyBandList      SEQUENCE {
        offsetToPointA      MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB,
        scs-SpecificCarrierList INTEGER (0..2199),
    }                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFODL-SIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

FrequencyInfoDL-SIB field descriptions

offsetToPointA

Represents the offset to Point A as defined in TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2.

frequencyBandList

List of one or multiple frequency bands to which this carrier(s) belongs.

scs-SpecificCarrierList

A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in DL BWPs in this serving cell.

– *FrequencyInfoUL*

The IE *FrequencyInfoUL* provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

FrequencyInfoUL information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-START

FrequencyInfoUL ::=
    frequencyBandList      SEQUENCE {
        absoluteFrequencyPointA ARFCN-ValueNR
        scs-SpecificCarrierList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,
        additionalSpectrumEmission P-Max
    }
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

```
OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
```

```

frequencyShift7p5khz      ENUMERATED {true}      OPTIONAL,    -- Cond FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional
...
}

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

***FrequencyInfoUL* field descriptions**

absoluteFrequencyPointA

Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2).

additionalSpectrumEmission

The additional spectrum emission requirements to be applied by the UE on this uplink. If the field is absent, the UE uses value 0 for the *additionalSpectrumEmission* (see TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1A, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2).

frequencyBandList

List containing only one frequency band to which this carrier(s) belongs. Multiple values are not supported.

frequencyShift7p5khz

Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled.

p-Max

Maximum transmit power allowed in this serving cell. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use on this serving cell may be additionally limited by *p-NR-FR1* (configured for the cell group) and by *p-UE-FR1* (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1). If absent, the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15]. Value in dBm.

scs-SpecificCarrierList

A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The network configures a *scs-SpecificCarrier* at least for each numerology (SCS) that is used e.g. in a BWP (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>FDD-OrSUL</i>	The field is mandatory present if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL</i>) or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent, Need R, otherwise (if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD)).
<i>FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional</i>	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL</i>), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD) in certain bands (as defined in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.101-1 and in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.104 [12]), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent, Need R, otherwise.

– *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB*

The IE *FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* provides basic parameters of an uplink carrier and transmission thereon.

***FrequencyInfoUL-SIB* information element**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-START

```

```

FrequencyInfoUL-SIB ::=
    frequencyBandList          SEQUENCE {
                                MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB
                                ARFCN-ValueNR
                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier,
                                P-Max
                                ENUMERATED {true}
                                ...
    }

-- TAG-FREQUENCYINFOUL-SIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-OrSUL
OPTIONAL, -- Need S
OPTIONAL, -- Cond FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional

FrequencyInfoUL-SIB field descriptions

absoluteFrequencyPointA

Absolute frequency of the reference resource block (Common RB 0). Its lowest subcarrier is also known as Point A. Note that the lower edge of the actual carrier is not defined by this field but rather in the *scs-SpecificCarrierList* (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.4.2).

frequencyBandList

Provides the frequency band indicator and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission* values as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2. The UE shall apply the first listed band which it supports in the *frequencyBandList* field.

frequencyShift7p5khz

Enable the NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster. If the field is absent, the frequency shift is disabled.

p-Max

Value in dBm applicable for the cell. If absent the UE applies the maximum power according to TS 38.101-1 [15].

scs-SpecificCarrierList

A set of carriers for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3). The network configures this for all SCSs that are used in UL BWPs configured in this serving cell.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>FDD-OrSUL</i>	The field is mandatory present if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL-SIB</i>) or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise (if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD)).
<i>FDD-TDD-OrSUL-Optional</i>	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for the paired UL for a DL (defined in a <i>FrequencyInfoDL-SIB</i>), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for an unpaired UL (TDD) in certain bands (as defined in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.101-1 and in clause 5.4.2.1 of TS 38.104 [12]), or if this <i>FrequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> is for a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise.

– Hysteresis

The IE *Hysteresis* is a parameter used within the entry and leave condition of an event triggered reporting condition. The actual value is field value * 0.5 dB.

Hysteresis information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-START
```

```
Hysteresis ::= INTEGER (0..30)
```

```
-- TAG-HYSTERESIS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *I-RNTI-Value*

The IE *I-RNTI-Value* is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC_INACTIVE.

***I-RNTI-Value* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-START
```

```
I-RNTI-Value ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(40))
```

```
-- TAG-I-RNTI-VALUE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *LocationMeasurementInfo*

The IE *LocationMeasurementInfo* defines the information sent by the UE to the network to assist with the configuration of measurement gaps for location related measurements.

***LocationMeasurementInfo* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-START
```

```
LocationMeasurementInfo ::= CHOICE {
    eutra-RSTD          EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList,
    ...,
    eutra-FineTimingDetection  NULL
}
```

```
EUTRA-RSTD-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq)) OF EUTRA-RSTD-Info
```

```
EUTRA-RSTD-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq          ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    measPRS-Offset       INTEGER (0..39),
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-LOCATIONMEASUREMENTINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

LocationMeasurementInfo field descriptions**carrierFreq**

The EARFCN value of the carrier received from upper layers for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements.

measPRS-Offset

Indicates the requested gap offset for performing RSTD measurements towards E-UTRA. It is the smallest subframe offset from the beginning of subframe 0 of SFN=0 of the serving cell of the requested gap for measuring PRS positioning occasions in the carrier frequency *carrierFreq* for which the UE needs to perform the inter-RAT RSTD measurements. The PRS positioning occasion information is received from upper layers. The value of *measPRS-Offset* is obtained by mapping the starting subframe of the PRS positioning occasion in the measured cell onto the corresponding subframe in the serving cell and is calculated as the serving cell's number of subframes from SFN=0 mod 40.

The UE shall take into account any additional time required by the UE to start PRS measurements on the other carrier when it does this mapping for determining the *measPRS-Offset*.

NOTE: Figure 6.2.2-1 in TS 36.331[10] illustrates the *measPRS-Offset* field.

– **LogicalChannelConfig**

The IE *LogicalChannelConfig* is used to configure the logical channel parameters.

LogicalChannelConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-START

LogicalChannelConfig ::=
    ul-SpecificParameters          SEQUENCE {
        priority                    INTEGER (1..16),
        prioritisedBitRate          ENUMERATED {kBps0, kBps8, kBps16, kBps32, kBps64, kBps128, kBps256, kBps512,
        bucketSizeDuration          kBps1024, kBps2048, kBps4096, kBps8192, kBps16384, kBps32768, kBps65536, infinity},
        allowedServingCells         ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms50, ms100, ms150, ms300, ms500, ms1000,
        allowedSCS-List             spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
        maxPUSCH-Duration           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF ServCellIndex
        configuredGrantType1Allowed SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- PDCP-CADuplication
        logicalChannelGroup         OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        schedulingRequestID         ENUMERATED {ms0p02, ms0p04, ms0p0625, ms0p125, ms0p25, ms0p5, spare2, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        logicalChannelSR-Mask       OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied BOOLEAN, -- Need R
        ...
        bitrateQueryProhibitTimer   ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12, s30} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    }
    ...
-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELCONFIG-STOP
```

LogicalChannelConfig field descriptions	
allowedSCS-List	If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the indicated numerology. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be mapped to any configured numerology. Only the values 15/30/60 kHz (for FR1) and 60/120 kHz (for FR2) are applicable. Corresponds to 'allowedSCS-List' as specified in TS 38.321 [3].
allowedServingCells	If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be mapped to the serving cells indicated in this list. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be mapped to any configured serving cell of this cell group. Corresponds to 'allowedServingCells' in TS 38.321 [3].
bitRateQueryProhibitTimer	The timer is used for bit rate recommendation query in TS 38.321 [3], in seconds. Value <i>s0</i> means 0 s, <i>s0dot4</i> means 0.4 s and so on.
bucketSizeDuration	Value in ms. <i>ms5</i> corresponds to 5 ms, value <i>ms10</i> corresponds to 10 ms, and so on.
configuredGrantType1Allowed	If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted on a configured grant type 1. Corresponds to 'configuredGrantType1Allowed' in TS 38.321 [3].
logicalChannelGroup	ID of the logical channel group, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which the logical channel belongs to.
logicalChannelSR-Mask	Controls SR triggering when a configured uplink grant of <i>type1</i> or <i>type2</i> is configured. <i>true</i> indicates that SR masking is configured for this logical channel as specified in TS 38.321 [3].
logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerApplied	Indicates whether to apply the delay timer for SR transmission for this logical channel. Set to <i>false</i> if <i>logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer</i> is not included in <i>BSR-Config</i> .
maxPUSCH-Duration	If present, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can only be transmitted using uplink grants that result in a PUSCH duration shorter than or equal to the duration indicated by this field. Otherwise, UL MAC SDUs from this logical channel can be transmitted using an uplink grant resulting in any PUSCH duration. Corresponds to "maxPUSCH-Duration" in TS 38.321 [3].
priority	Logical channel priority, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].
prioritisedBitRate	Value in kiloBytes/s. Value <i>kBps0</i> corresponds to 0 kiloBytes/s, value <i>kBps8</i> corresponds to 8 kiloBytes/s, value <i>kBps16</i> corresponds to 16 kiloBytes/s, and so on. For SRBs, the value can only be set to <i>infinity</i> .
schedulingRequestId	If present, it indicates the scheduling request configuration applicable for this logical channel, as specified in TS 38.321 [3].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>PDCCP-CADuplication</i>	The field is mandatory present if the DRB/SRB associated with this logical channel is configured with PDCCP CA duplication in UL (i.e. the PDCCP entity is associated with multiple RLC entities belonging to the same cell group). Otherwise the field is optionally present, need R.
<i>UL</i>	The field is mandatory present for a logical channel with uplink if it serves DRB. It is optionally present, Need R, for a logical channel with uplink if it serves an SRB. Otherwise it is absent.

– *LogicalChannelIdentity*

The IE *LogicalChannelIdentity* is used to identify one logical channel (*LogicalChannelConfig*) and the corresponding RLC bearer (*RLC-BearerConfig*).

***LogicalChannelIdentity* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-START

LogicalChannelIdentity ::=          INTEGER (1..maxLC-ID)

-- TAG-LOGICALCHANNELIDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MAC-CellGroupConfig*

The IE *MAC-CellGroupConfig* is used to configure MAC parameters for a cell group, including DRX.

***MAC-CellGroupConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-START

MAC-CellGroupConfig ::=          SEQUENCE {
    drx-Config                     SetupRelease { DRX-Config }          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    schedulingRequestConfig        SchedulingRequestConfig             OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    bsr-Config                     BSR-Config                         OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    tag-Config                    TAG-Config                         OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    phr-Config                    SetupRelease { PHR-Config }          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    skipUplinkTxDynamic           BOOLEAN,
    ...,
    [[
    csi-Mask                      BOOLEAN                             OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    dataInactivityTimer           SetupRelease { DataInactivityTimer }  OPTIONAL  -- Cond MCG-Only
    ]]
}

DataInactivityTimer ::=          ENUMERATED {s1, s2, s3, s5, s7, s10, s15, s20, s40, s50, s60, s80, s100, s120, s150, s180}

-- TAG-MAC-CELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MAC-CellGroupConfig field descriptions**csi-Mask**

If set to true, the UE limits CSI reports to the on-duration period of the DRX cycle, see TS 38.321 [3].

dataInactivityTimer

Releases the RRC connection upon data inactivity as specified in clause 5.3.8.5 and in TS 38.321 [3]. Value *s1* corresponds to 1 second, value *s2* corresponds to 2 seconds, and so on.

drx-Config

Used to configure DRX as specified in TS 38.321 [3].

skipUplinkTxDynamic

If set to *true*, the UE skips UL transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>MCG-Only</i>	This field is optionally present, Need M, for the <i>MAC-CellGroupConfig</i> of the MCG. It is absent otherwise.

— **MeasConfig**

The IE *MeasConfig* specifies measurements to be performed by the UE, and covers intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility as well as configuration of measurement gaps.

MeasConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-START

MeasConfig ::=
    measObjectToRemoveList      SEQUENCE {
        measObjectToRemoveList  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        measObjectToAddModList  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        reportConfigToRemoveList OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        reportConfigToAddModList OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        measIdToRemoveList      OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        measIdToAddModList      OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        s-MeasureConfig         CHOICE {
            ssb-RSRP            RSRP-Range,
            csi-RSRP            RSRP-Range
        }
        quantityConfig          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        measGapConfig           OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        measGapSharingConfig    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        ...
    }

MeasObjectToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectId
MeasIdToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasId
ReportConfigToRemoveList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigId
```

```
-- TAG-MEASCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>MeasConfig</i> field descriptions
measGapConfig Used to setup and release measurement gaps in NR.
measIdToAddModList List of measurement identities to add and/or modify.
measIdToRemoveList List of measurement identities to remove.
measObjectToAddModList List of measurement objects to add and/or modify.
measObjectToRemoveList List of measurement objects to remove.
reportConfigToAddModList List of measurement reporting configurations to add and/or modify.
reportConfigToRemoveList List of measurement reporting configurations to remove.
s-MeasureConfig Threshold for NR SpCell RSRP measurement controlling when the UE is required to perform measurements on non-serving cells. Choice of <i>ssb-RSRP</i> corresponds to cell RSRP based on SS/PBCH block and choice of <i>csi-RSRP</i> corresponds to cell RSRP of CSI-RS.
measGapSharingConfig Specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing.

— *MeasGapConfig*

The IE *MeasGapConfig* specifies the measurement gap configuration and controls setup/release of measurement gaps.

MeasGapConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-START

MeasGapConfig ::=
    gapFR2          SEQUENCE {
                        SetupRelease { GapConfig }          OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
                        ...,
                        [
                            gapFR1          SetupRelease { GapConfig }          OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
                            gapUE           SetupRelease { GapConfig }          OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
                        ]
    }

GapConfig ::=
    gapOffset       SEQUENCE {
                        INTEGER (0..159),
                        mg1          ENUMERATED {ms1dot5, ms3, ms3dot5, ms4, ms5dot5, ms6},
```

```

    mgrp          ENUMERATED {ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160},
    mgta          ENUMERATED {ms0, ms0dot25, ms0dot5},
    ...,
    [[
    refServCellIndicator          ENUMERATED {pCell, pSCell, mcg-FR2}
    ]]
}

-- TAG-MEASGAPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

OPTIONAL -- Cond NEDCorNRDC

MeasGapConfig field descriptions

gapFR1

Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to FR1 only. In (NG)EN-DC, *gapFR1* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 measurement gap). In NE-DC, *gapFR1* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap). In NR-DC, *gapFR1* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. *gapFR1* can not be configured together with *gapUE*. The applicability of the FR1 measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14].

gapFR2

Indicates measurement gap configuration applies to FR2 only. In (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC, *gapFR2* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR2 gap). In NR-DC, *gapFR2* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. *gapFR2* cannot be configured together with *gapUE*. The applicability of the FR2 measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14].

gapUE

Indicates measurement gap configuration that applies to all frequencies (FR1 and FR2). In (NG)EN-DC, *gapUE* cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE measurement gap). In NE-DC, *gapUE* can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap). In NR-DC, *gapUE* can only be set up in the *measConfig* associated with MCG. If *gapUE* is configured, then neither *gapFR1* nor *gapFR2* can be configured. The applicability of the per UE measurement gap is according to Table 9.1.2-2 and Table 9.1.2-3 in TS 38.133 [14].

gapOffset

Value *gapOffset* is the gap offset of the gap pattern with MGRP indicated in the field *mgrp*. The value range is from 0 to *mgrp*-1.

mgl

Value *mgl* is the measurement gap length in ms of the measurement gap. The measurement gap length is according to in Table 9.1.2-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms1dot5* corresponds to 1.5 ms, *ms3* corresponds to 3 ms and so on.

mgrp

Value *mgrp* is measurement gap repetition period in (ms) of the measurement gap. The measurement gap repetition period is according to Table 9.1.2-1 in TS 38.133 [14].

mgta

Value *mgta* is the measurement gap timing advance in ms. The applicability of the measurement gap timing advance is according to clause 9.1.2 of TS 38.133 [14]. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, *ms0dot25* corresponds to 0.25 ms and *ms0dot5* corresponds to 0.5 ms. For FR2, the network only configures 0 ms and 0.25 ms.

refServCellIndicator

Indicates the serving cell whose SFN and subframe are used for gap calculation for this gap pattern. Value pCell corresponds to the PCell, pSCell corresponds to the PSCell, and mcg-FR2 corresponds to a serving cell on FR2 frequency in MCG.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
NEDCorNRDC	This field is mandatory present when configuring gap pattern to UE in NE-DC or NR-DC. In case the gap pattern to UE in NE-DC and NR-DC is already configured, then the field is absent, need M. Otherwise, it is absent.

– *MeasGapSharingConfig*

The IE *MeasGapSharingConfig* specifies the measurement gap sharing scheme and controls setup/ release of measurement gap sharing.

MeasGapSharingConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-START

MeasGapSharingConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    gapSharingFR2          SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
        gapSharingFR1      SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme } OPTIONAL, --Need M
        gapSharingUE        SetupRelease { MeasGapSharingScheme } OPTIONAL --Need M
    ]]
}

MeasGapSharingScheme ::= ENUMERATED {scheme00, scheme01, scheme10, scheme11}

-- TAG-MEASGAPSHARINGCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasGapSharingConfig field descriptions
<p>gapSharingFR1 Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR1 only. In (NG)EN-DC, <i>gapSharingFR1</i> cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure FR1 gap sharing). In NE-DC, <i>gapSharingFR1</i> can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR1 gap sharing). In NR-DC, <i>gapSharingFR1</i> can only be set up in the <i>measConfig</i> associated with MCG. <i>gapSharingFR1</i> can not be configured together with <i>gapSharingUE</i>. For the applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value <i>scheme00</i> corresponds to scheme "00", value <i>scheme01</i> corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.</p>
<p>gapSharingFR2 Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set for FR2 only. In (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC, <i>gapSharingFR2</i> can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure FR2 gap sharing). In NR-DC, <i>gapSharingFR2</i> can only be set up by MCG in the <i>measConfig</i> associated with MCG. <i>gapSharingFR2</i> cannot be configured together with <i>gapSharingUE</i>. For applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value <i>scheme00</i> corresponds to scheme "00", value <i>scheme01</i> corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.</p>
<p>gapSharingUE Indicates the measurement gap sharing scheme that applies to the gap set per UE. In (NG)EN-DC, <i>gapSharingUE</i> cannot be set up by NR RRC (i.e. only LTE RRC can configure per UE gap sharing). In NE-DC, <i>gapSharingUE</i> can only be set up by NR RRC (i.e. LTE RRC cannot configure per UE gap sharing). In NR-DC, <i>gapSharingUE</i> can only be set up in the <i>measConfig</i> associated with MCG. If <i>gapSharingUE</i> is configured, then neither <i>gapSharingFR1</i> nor <i>gapSharingFR2</i> can be configured. For the applicability of the different gap sharing schemes, see TS 38.133 [14]. Value <i>scheme00</i> corresponds to scheme "00", value <i>scheme01</i> corresponds to scheme "01", and so on.</p>

– *MeasId*

The IE *MeasId* is used to identify a measurement configuration, i.e., linking of a measurement object and a reporting configuration.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASID-START

MeasId ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofMeasId)

-- TAG-MEASID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-START

MeasIdToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF MeasIdToAddMod

MeasIdToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {
    measId                MeasId,
    measObjectId           MeasObjectId,
    reportConfigId         ReportConfigId
}

-- TAG-MEASIDTOADDMODLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

[illegible]

MassObjectFUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-START

MeasObjectEUTRA ::=
    carrierFreq                ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    allowedMeasBandwidth       EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth,
    cellsToRemoveListEUTRAN    EUTRA-CellIndexList                OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    cellsToAddModListEUTRAN    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-Cell            OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRAN EUTRA-CellIndexList                OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    blackCellsToAddModListEUTRAN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-BlackCell        OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1 EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1,
```

eutra-Q-OffsetRange	EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange	OPTIONAL,	-- Need R
widebandRSRQ-Meas	BOOLEAN,		
...			
}			
EUTRA-CellIndexList ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)) OF EUTRA-CellIndex		
EUTRA-CellIndex ::=	INTEGER (1..maxCellMeasEUTRA)		
EUTRA-Cell ::=	SEQUENCE {		
cellIndexEUTRA	EUTRA-CellIndex,		
physCellId	EUTRA-PhysCellId,		
cellIndividualOffset	EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange		
}			
EUTRA-BlackCell ::=	SEQUENCE {		
cellIndexEUTRA	EUTRA-CellIndex,		
physCellIdRange	EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange		
}			
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTEUTRA-STOP			
-- ASN1STOP			

EUTRAN-BlackCell field descriptions
cellIndexEUTRA Entry index in the cell list.
physicalCellIdRange Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities.

EUTRAN-Cell field descriptions
physicalCellId Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list.
cellIndividualOffset Cell individual offset applicable to a specific cell. Value <i>dB-24</i> corresponds to -24 dB, <i>dB-22</i> corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

<i>MeasObjectEUTRA</i> field descriptions
<i>allowedMeasBandwidth</i> The maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "N _{RB} " TS 36.104 [33].
<i>blackCellsToAddModListEUTRA</i> List of cells to add/ modify in the black list of cells.
<i>blackCellsToRemoveListEUTRA</i> List of cells to remove from the black list of cells.
<i>carrierFreq</i> Identifies E-UTRA carrier frequency for which this configuration is valid. Network does not configure more than one <i>MeasObjectEUTRA</i> for the same physical frequency, regardless of the E-ARFCN used to indicate this.
<i>cellsToAddModListEUTRA</i> List of cells to add/ modify in the cell list.
<i>cellsToRemoveListEUTRA</i> List of cells to remove from the cell list.
<i>eutra-PresenceAntennaPort1</i> When set to <i>true</i> , the UE may assume that at least two cell-specific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells.
<i>eutra-Q-OffsetRange</i> Used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value <i>dB</i> -24 corresponds to -24 dB, value <i>dB</i> -22 corresponds to -22 dB and so on.
<i>widebandRSRQ-Meas</i> If set to <i>true</i> , the UE shall, when performing RSRQ measurements, use a wider bandwidth in accordance with TS 36.133 [40]. The network may set the field to <i>true</i> if the measurement bandwidth indicated by <i>allowedMeasBandwidth</i> is 50 resource blocks or larger; otherwise the network sets this field to <i>false</i> .

— *MeasObjectId*

The IE *MeasObjectId* used to identify a measurement object configuration.

MeasObjectId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-START

MeasObjectId ::=
    INTEGER (1..maxNrofObjectId)

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *MeasObjectNR*

The IE *MeasObjectNR* specifies information applicable for SS/PBCH block(s) intra/inter-frequency measurements and/or CSI-RS intra/inter-frequency measurements.

MeasObjectNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-START

MeasObjectNR ::=
    ssbFrequency                ARFCN-ValueNR                OPTIONAL, -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB
    ssbSubcarrierSpacing        SubcarrierSpacing            OPTIONAL, -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB
    smtc1                       SSB-MTC                     OPTIONAL, -- Cond SSBorAssociatedSSB
    smtc2                       SSB-MTC2                    OPTIONAL, -- Cond IntraFreqConnected
    refFreqCSI-RS               ARFCN-ValueNR                OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-RS
    referenceSignalConfig       ReferenceSignalConfig,
    absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation ThresholdNR              OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation ThresholdNR              OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    nrofSS-BlocksToAverage      INTEGER (2..maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage) OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage INTEGER (2..maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage) OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    quantityConfigIndex        INTEGER (1..maxNrofQuantityConfig),
    offsetM0                    Q-OffsetRangeList,
    cellsToRemoveList           PCI-List                     OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    cellsToAddModList           CellsToAddModList            OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    blackCellsToRemoveList      PCI-RangeIndexList           OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    blackCellsToAddModList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeElement OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    whiteCellsToRemoveList      PCI-RangeIndexList           OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    whiteCellsToAddModList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeElement OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ... ,
    [
        freqBandIndicatorNR-v1530 FreqBandIndicatorNR        OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        measCycleSCell-v1530      ENUMERATED {sf160, sf256, sf320, sf512, sf640, sf1024, sf1280} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ]
}

ReferenceSignalConfig ::=
    ssb-ConfigMobility          SSB-ConfigMobility          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility SetupRelease { CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
}

SSB-ConfigMobility ::=
    ssb-ToMeasure               SetupRelease { SSB-ToMeasure } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    deriveSSB-IndexFromCell      BOOLEAN,
    ss-RSSI-Measurement          SS-RSSI-Measurement         OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

Q-OffsetRangeList ::=
    rsrpOffsetSSB               Q-OffsetRange              DEFAULT dB0,
    rsrqOffsetSSB               Q-OffsetRange              DEFAULT dB0,
    sinrOffsetSSB               Q-OffsetRange              DEFAULT dB0,
    rsrpOffsetCSI-RS            Q-OffsetRange              DEFAULT dB0,
    rsrqOffsetCSI-RS            Q-OffsetRange              DEFAULT dB0,
    sinrOffsetCSI-RS            Q-OffsetRange              DEFAULT dB0
}

ThresholdNR ::=
    SEQUENCE{

```

Release 15 266 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
thresholdRSRP      RSRP-Range      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
thresholdRSRQ      RSRQ-Range      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
thresholdSINR      SINR-Range      OPTIONAL  -- Need R
}

CellsToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF CellsToAddMod

CellsToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {
    physCellId      PhysCellId,
    cellIndividualOffset Q-OffsetRangeList
}

-- TAG-MEASOBJECTNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

CellsToAddMod field descriptions	
cellIndividualOffset	Cell individual offsets applicable to a specific cell.
physCellId	Physical cell identity of a cell in the cell list.

<i>MeasObjectNR</i> field descriptions
<i>absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation</i> Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per CSI-RS resource(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per CSI-RS resource as described in 5.5.5.2.
<i>absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation</i> Absolute threshold for the consolidation of measurement results per SS/PBCH block(s) from L1 filter(s). The field is used for the derivation of cell measurement results as described in 5.5.3.3 and the reporting of beam measurement information per SS/PBCH block index as described in 5.5.5.2.
<i>blackCellsToAddModList</i> List of cells to add/modify in the black list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources.
<i>blackCellsToRemoveList</i> List of cells to remove from the black list of cells.
<i>cellsToAddModList</i> List of cells to add/modify in the cell list.
<i>cellsToRemoveList</i> List of cells to remove from the cell list.
<i>freqBandIndicatorNR</i> The frequency band in which the SSB and/or CSI-RS indicated in this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> are located and according to which the UE shall perform the RRM measurements. This field is always provided when the network configures measurements with this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> .
<i>measCycleSCell</i> The parameter is used only when an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the <i>measObjectNR</i> and is in deactivated state, see TS 38.133 [14]. gNB configures the parameter whenever an SCell is configured on the frequency indicated by the <i>measObjectNR</i> , but the field may also be signalled when an SCell is not configured. Value <i>sf160</i> corresponds to 160 sub-frames, value <i>sf256</i> corresponds to 256 sub-frames and so on.
<i>nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage</i> Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on CSI-RS resources to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> .
<i>nrofSS-BlocksToAverage</i> Indicates the maximum number of measurement results per beam based on SS/PBCH blocks to be averaged. The same value applies for each detected cell associated with this <i>MeasObject</i> .
<i>offsetMO</i> Offset values applicable to all measured cells with reference signal(s) indicated in this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> .
<i>quantityConfigIndex</i> Indicates the <i>n-th</i> element of <i>quantityConfigNR-List</i> provided in <i>MeasConfig</i> .
<i>referenceSignalConfig</i> RS configuration for SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS.
<i>refFreqCSI-RS</i> Point A which is used for mapping of CSI-RS to physical resources according to TS 38.211 [16] clause 7.4.1.5.3.
<i>smtc1</i> Primary measurement timing configuration. (see clause 5.5.2.10).
<i>smtc2</i> Secondary measurement timing configuration for SS corresponding to this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> with PCI listed in <i>pci-List</i> . For these SS, the periodicity is indicated by <i>periodicity</i> in <i>smtc2</i> and the timing offset is equal to the offset indicated in <i>periodicityAndOffset</i> modulo <i>periodicity</i> . <i>periodicity</i> in <i>smtc2</i> can only be set to a value strictly shorter than the periodicity indicated by <i>periodicityAndOffset</i> in <i>smtc1</i> (e.g. if <i>periodicityAndOffset</i> indicates <i>sf10</i> , <i>periodicity</i> can only be set of <i>sf5</i> , if <i>periodicityAndOffset</i> indicates <i>sf5</i> , <i>smtc2</i> cannot be configured).
<i>ssbFrequency</i> Indicates the frequency of the SS associated to this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> .

ssbSubcarrierSpacing

Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable.

whiteCellsToAddModList

List of cells to add/modify in the white list of cells. It applies only to SSB resources.

whiteCellsToRemoveList

List of cells to remove from the white list of cells.

ReferenceSignalConfig field descriptions**csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility**

CSI-RS resources to be used for CSI-RS based RRM measurements.

ssb-ConfigMobility

SSB configuration for mobility (nominal SSBs, timing configuration).

SSB-ConfigMobility field descriptions**deriveSSB-IndexFromCell**

If this field is set to *true*, UE assumes SFN and frame boundary alignment across cells on the same frequency carrier as specified in TS 38.133 [14]. Hence, if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (*absoluteFrequencySSB*, *subcarrierSpacing*) in *ServingCellConfigCommon* is equal to (*ssbFrequency*, *ssbSubcarrierSpacing*) in this *MeasObjectNR*, this field indicates whether the UE can utilize the timing of this serving cell to derive the index of SS block transmitted by neighbour cell. Otherwise, this field indicates whether the UE may use the timing of any detected cell on that target frequency to derive the SSB index of all neighbour cells on that frequency.

ssb-ToMeasure

The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTc measurement duration. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not to be measured while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is to be measured (see TS 38.215 [9]). When the field is not configured the UE measures on all SS blocks. Regardless of the value of this field, SS/PBCH blocks outside of the applicable *smtc* are not to be measured. See TS 38.215 [9] clause 5.1.1.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>CSI-RS</i>	This field is mandatory present if <i>csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility</i> is configured, otherwise, it is absent.
<i>SSBorAssociatedSSB</i>	This field is mandatory present if <i>ssb-ConfigMobility</i> is configured or <i>associatedSSB</i> is configured in at least one cell. Otherwise, it is absent, Need R.
<i>IntraFreqConnected</i>	This field is optionally present, Need R if the UE is configured with a serving cell for which (<i>absoluteFrequencySSB</i> , <i>subcarrierSpacing</i>) in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> is equal to (<i>ssbFrequency</i> , <i>ssbSubcarrierSpacing</i>) in this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> , otherwise, it is absent.

– **MeasObjectToAddModList**

The IE *MeasObjectToAddModList* concerns a list of measurement objects to add or modify.

MeasObjectToAddModList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-START
```

```
MeasObjectToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofObjectId)) OF MeasObjectToAddMod
MeasObjectToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {
    measObjectId          MeasObjectId,
    measObject            CHOICE {
        measObjectNR      MeasObjectNR,
        ... /
        measObjectEUTRA   MeasObjectEUTRA
    }
}
-- TAG-MEASOBJECTTOADDMODLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR*

The IE *MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR* consists of SFN and radio frame boundary difference between the PCell and an NR cell as specified in TS 38.215 [9] and TS 38.133 [14].

***MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-NR-START
MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF MeasResultCellSFTD-NR
MeasResultCellSFTD-NR ::= SEQUENCE {
    physCellId          PhysCellId,
    sfm-OffsetResult    INTEGER (0..1023),
    frameBoundaryOffsetResult INTEGER (-30720..30719),
    rsrp-Result          RSRP-Range OPTIONAL
}
-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-NR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasResultCellSFTD-NR field descriptions
sfm-OffsetResult Indicates the SFN difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].
frameBoundaryOffsetResult Indicates the frame boundary difference between the PCell and the NR cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].

– *MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA*

The IE *MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA* consists of SFN and radio frame boundary difference between the PCell and an E-UTRA PSCell.

MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-EUTRA-START

MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellsSFTD)) OF MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA

MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA ::=          SEQUENCE {
    eutra-PhysCellId          EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    sfn-OffsetResult          INTEGER (0..1023),
    frameBoundaryOffsetResult INTEGER (-30720..30719),
    rsrp-Result               RSRP-Range          OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MEASRESULTCELLLISTSFTD-EUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA field descriptions
eutra-PhysCellId Identifies the physical cell identity of the E-UTRA cell for which the reporting is being performed.
sfn-OffsetResult Indicates the SFN difference between the PCell and the E-UTRA cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].
frameBoundaryOffsetResult Indicates the frame boundary difference between the PCell and the E-UTRA cell as an integer value according to TS 38.215 [9].

MeasResults

The IE *MeasResults* covers measured results for intra-frequency, inter-frequency, and inter-RAT mobility.

MeasResults information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULTS-START

MeasResults ::=          SEQUENCE {
    measId          MeasId,
    measResultServingMOList    MeasResultServMOList,
    measResultNeighCells      CHOICE {
        measResultListNR          MeasResultListNR,
        ...,
        measResultListEUTRA      MeasResultListEUTRA
    },
    ...,
    [
        measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG    MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG    OPTIONAL,
        measResultServFreqListNR-SCG      MeasResultServFreqListNR-SCG      OPTIONAL,
        measResultSFTD-EUTRA              MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA              OPTIONAL,
        measResultSFTD-NR                 MeasResultCellSFTD-NR              OPTIONAL
    ]
}
```

```

    ]],
    [[
measResultCellListSFTD-NR                      MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR
OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

MeasResultServMOList ::=                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF MeasResultServMO

MeasResultServMO ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    servCellId                                ServCellIndex,
    measResultServingCell                     MeasResultNR,
    measResultBestNeighCell                   MeasResultNR                                OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

MeasResultListNR ::=                          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultNR

MeasResultNR ::=                              SEQUENCE {
    physCellId                                PhysCellId                                OPTIONAL,
    measResult                                SEQUENCE {
        cellResults                          SEQUENCE{
            resultsSSB-Cell                  MeasQuantityResults                OPTIONAL,
            resultsCSI-RS-Cell               MeasQuantityResults                OPTIONAL
        },
        rsIndexResults                      SEQUENCE{
            resultsSSB-Indexes               ResultsPerSSB-IndexList            OPTIONAL,
            resultsCSI-RS-Indexes            ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList        OPTIONAL
        }
    },
    ...,
    [[
cgi-Info                                    CGI-InfoNR                                OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

MeasResultListEUTRA ::=                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellReport)) OF MeasResultEUTRA

MeasResultEUTRA ::=                          SEQUENCE {
    eutra-PhysCellId                         PhysCellId,
    measResult                               MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA,
    cgi-Info                                CGI-InfoEUTRA                                OPTIONAL, ...
}

MultiBandInfoListEUTRA ::=                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA

MeasQuantityResults ::=                      SEQUENCE {
    rsrp                                     RSRP-Range                                OPTIONAL,
    rsrq                                     RSRQ-Range                                OPTIONAL,
    sinr                                     SINR-Range                                OPTIONAL
}

```

```
MeasQuantityResultsEUTRA ::=
    rsrp
    rsrq
    sinr
}
SEQUENCE {
    RSRP-RangeEUTRA
    RSRQ-RangeEUTRA
    SINR-RangeEUTRA
}
OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL,
OPTIONAL

ResultsPerSSB-IndexList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerSSB-Index

ResultsPerSSB-Index ::=
    ssb-Index
    ssb-Results
}
SEQUENCE {
    SSB-Index,
    MeasQuantityResults
}
OPTIONAL

ResultsPerCSI-RS-IndexList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport2)) OF ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index

ResultsPerCSI-RS-Index ::=
    csi-RS-Index
    csi-RS-Results
}
SEQUENCE {
    CSI-RS-Index,
    MeasQuantityResults
}
OPTIONAL

MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA)) OF MeasResult2EUTRA

MeasResultServFreqListNR-SCG ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF MeasResult2NR

-- TAG-MEASRESULTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasResultEUTRA field descriptions
eutra-PhysCellId Identifies the physical cell identity of the E-UTRA cell for which the reporting is being performed. The UE reports a value in the range 0..503, other values are reserved.

<i>MeasResultNR</i> field descriptions
cellResults Cell level measurement results.
physCellId The physical cell identity of the NR cell for which the reporting is being performed.
resultsSSB-Cell Cell level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements.
resultsSSB-Indexes Beam level measurement results based on SS/PBCH related measurements.
resultsCSI-RS-Cell Cell level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements.
resultsCSI-RS-Indexes Beam level measurement results based on CSI-RS related measurements.
rsIndexResults Beam level measurement results.

<i>MeasResults</i> field descriptions
measId Identifies the measurement identity for which the reporting is being performed.
measResultCellListSFTD-NR SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the NR neighbour cell(s) in NR standalone.
measResultEUTRA Measured results of an E-UTRA cell.
measResultListEUTRA List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an E-UTRA measurement identity.
measResultListNR List of measured results for the maximum number of reported best cells for an NR measurement identity.
measResultNR Measured results of an NR cell.
measResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG Measured results of the E-UTRA SCG serving frequencies: the measurement result of PSCell and each SCell, if any, and of the best neighbouring cell on each E-UTRA SCG serving frequency.
measResultServFreqListNR-SCG Measured results of the NR SCG serving frequencies: the measurement result of PSCell and each SCell, if any, and of the best neighbouring cell on each NR SCG serving frequency.
measResultServingMOList Measured results of measured cells with reference signals indicated in the serving cell measurement objects including measurement results of SpCell, configured SCell(s) and best neighbouring cell within measured cells with reference signals indicated in on each serving cell measurement object.
measResultSFTD-EUTRA SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the E-UTRA PSCell in NE-DC.
measResultSFTD-NR SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the NR PSCell in NR-DC.

— *MeasResult2EUTRA*

The IE *MeasResult2EUTRA* contains measurements on E-UTRA frequencies.

***MeasResult2EUTRA* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULT2EUTRA-START

MeasResult2EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreq          ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    measResultServingCell MeasResultEUTRA OPTIONAL,
    measResultBestNeighCell MeasResultEUTRA OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-MEASRESULT2EUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *MeasResult2NR*

The IE *MeasResult2NR* contains measurements on NR frequencies.

***MeasResult2NR* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULT2NR-START

MeasResult2NR ::= SEQUENCE {
    ssbFrequency          ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL,
    refFreqCSI-RS         ARFCN-ValueNR OPTIONAL,
    measResultServingCell MeasResultNR  OPTIONAL,
    measResultNeighCellListNR MeasResultListNR OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-MEASRESULT2NR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *MeasResultSCG-Failure*

The IE *MeasResultSCG-Failure* is used to provide information regarding failures detected by the UE in EN-DC.

***MeasResultSCG-Failure* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-START
```

```

MeasResultSCG-Failure ::=
    measResultPerMOList
    ...
}

MeasResultList2NR ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreq)) OF MeasResult2NR

-- TAG-MEASRESULTSCG-FAILURE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA*

The IE *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* is used to configure the trigger quantity and reporting range for E-UTRA measurements. The RSRP, RSRQ and SINR ranges correspond to *RSRP-Range*, *RSRQ-Range* and *RS-SINR-Range* in TS 36.331 [10], respectively.

MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASTRIGGERQUANTITYEUTRA-START

MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA ::=
    CHOICE {
        rsrp
        rsrq
        sinr
    }

RSRP-RangeEUTRA ::=
    INTEGER (0..97)
RSRQ-RangeEUTRA ::=
    INTEGER (0..34)
SINR-RangeEUTRA ::=
    INTEGER (0..127)

-- TAG-MEASTRIGGERQUANTITYEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *MobilityStateParameters*

The IE *MobilityStateParameters* contains parameters to determine UE mobility state.

MobilityStateParameters information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-START

MobilityStateParameters ::=
    SEQUENCE{
        t-Evaluation
            ENUMERATED {
                s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},
        t-HystNormal
            ENUMERATED {

```

Release 15 276 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
        s30, s60, s120, s180, s240, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    n-CellChangeMedium      INTEGER (1..16),
    n-CellChangeHigh        INTEGER (1..16)
}

-- TAG-MOBILITYSTATEPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>MobilityStateParameters</i> field descriptions
<i>n-CellChangeHigh</i> The number of cell changes to enter high mobility state. Corresponds to N_{CR_H} in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>n-CellChangeMedium</i> The number of cell changes to enter medium mobility state. Corresponds to N_{CR_M} in TS 38.304 [20].
<i>t-Evaluation</i> The duration for evaluating criteria to enter mobility states. Corresponds to T_{CRmax} in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, s30 corresponds to 30 s and so on.
<i>t-HystNormal</i> The additional duration for evaluating criteria to enter normal mobility state. Corresponds to $T_{CRmaxHyst}$ in TS 38.304 [20]. Value in seconds, value s30 corresponds to 30 seconds and so on.

— *MultiFrequencyBandListNR*

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR* is used to configure a list of one or multiple NR frequency bands.

MultiFrequencyBandListNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMultiBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR

-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB*

The IE *MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB* indicates the list of frequency bands, for which cell (re-)selection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-START

MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofMultiBands)) OF NR-MultiBandInfo
```

Release 15 277 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
NR-MultiBandInfo ::=
    freqBandIndicatorNR
    nr-NS-PmaxList
}
SEQUENCE {
    FreqBandIndicatorNR
    NR-NS-PmaxList
OPTIONAL, -- Cond OptULNotSIB2
OPTIONAL -- Need S
-- TAG-MULTIFREQUENCYBANDLISTNR-SIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

NR-MultiBandInfo field descriptions
freqBandIndicatorNR Provides an NR frequency band number as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 5.2-1.
nr-NS-PmaxList Provides a list of <i>additionalPmax</i> and <i>additionalSpectrumEmission</i> values. If the field is absent the UE uses value 0 for the <i>additionalSpectrumEmission</i> (see TS 38.101-1 [15] table 6.2.3.1-1A , and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
OptULNotSIB2	The field is absent for <i>SIB2</i> and is mandatory present in <i>SIB4</i> and <i>frequencyInfoDL-SIB</i> . Otherwise, if the field is absent in <i>frequencyInfoUL-SIB</i> in <i>UplinkConfigCommonSIB</i> , the UE will use the frequency band indicated in <i>frequencyInfoDL-SIB</i> in <i>DownlinkConfigCommonSIB</i> .

– NextHopChainingCount

The IE *NextHopChainingCount* is used to update the K_{gNB} key and corresponds to parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11].

NextHopChainingCount information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-START
NextHopChainingCount ::=
    INTEGER (0..7)
-- TAG-NEXTHOPCHAININGCOUNT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– NG-5G-S-TMSI

The IE *NG-5G-S-TMSI* contains a 5G S-Temporary Mobile Subscription Identifier (5G-S-TMSI), a temporary UE identity provided by the 5GC which uniquely identifies the UE within the tracking area, see TS 23.003 [21].

NG-5G-S-TMSI information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-START
NG-5G-S-TMSI ::=
    BIT STRING (SIZE (48))
```

```
-- TAG-NG-5G-S-TMSI-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *NR-NS-PmaxList*

The IE *NR-NS-PmaxList* is used to configure a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*, as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 6.2.3.1-1A, and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 6.2.3.1-2, for a given frequency band.

NR-NS-PmaxList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-START

NR-NS-PmaxList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNR-NS-Pmax)) OF NR-NS-PmaxValue

NR-NS-PmaxValue ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        additionalPmax          P-Max
        additionalSpectrumEmission  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    }

-- TAG-NR-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is used to configure Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS transmitted in the cell where the IE is included, which the UE may be configured to measure on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). A change of configuration between periodic, semi-persistent or aperiodic for an *NZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is not supported without a release and add.

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceId      NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
        resourceMapping             CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,
        powerControlOffset          INTEGER (-8..15),
        powerControlOffsetSS        ENUMERATED{db-3, db0, db3, db6}  OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        scramblingID                ScramblingId,
        periodicityAndOffset        CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset  OPTIONAL, -- Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent
        qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS     TCI-StateId                      OPTIONAL, -- Cond Periodic
        ...
    }

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP
```

NZP-CSI-RS-Resource field descriptions
periodicityAndOffset Periodicity and slot offset <i>s1</i> corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, <i>s2</i> to a periodicity of two slots, and so on. The corresponding offset is also given in number of slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent NZP-CSI-RS-Resource (as indicated in <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i>).
powerControlOffset Power offset of PDSCH RE to NZP CSI-RS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 4.1).
powerControlOffsetSS Power offset of NZP CSI-RS RE to SSS RE. Value in dB (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
qcl-InfoPeriodicCSI-RS For a target periodic CSI-RS, contains a reference to one <i>TCI-State</i> in <i>TCI-States</i> for providing the QCL source and QCL type. For periodic CSI-RS, the source can be SSB or another periodic-CSI-RS. Refers to the <i>TCI-State</i> which has this value for <i>tcid-StateId</i> and is defined in <i>tcid-StatesToAddModList</i> in the <i>PDSCH-Config</i> included in the <i>BWP-Downlink</i> corresponding to the serving cell and to the DL BWP to which the resource belongs to (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).
resourceMapping OFDM symbol location(s) in a slot and subcarrier occupancy in a PRB of the CSI-RS resource.
scramblingID Scrambling ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Periodic</i>	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic <i>NZP-CSI-RS-Resources</i> (as indicated in <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i>). The field is absent otherwise.
<i>PeriodicOrSemiPersistent</i>	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent <i>NZP-CSI-RS-Resources</i> (as indicated in <i>CSI-ResourceConfig</i>). The field is absent otherwise.

– NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* is used to identify one NZP-CSI-RS-Resource.

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-START

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* is a set of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources (their IDs) and set-specific parameters.

***NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START
NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::= SEQUENCE {
    nzp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,
    nzp-CSI-RS-Resources SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    repetition ENUMERATED { on, off } OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    aperiodicTriggeringOffset INTEGER(0..6) OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    trs-Info ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* field descriptions**aperiodicTriggeringOffset***

Offset X between the slot containing the DCI that triggers a set of aperiodic NZP CSI-RS resources and the slot in which the CSI-RS resource set is transmitted. The value 0 corresponds to 0 slots, value 1 corresponds to 1 slot, value 2 corresponds to 2 slots, value 3 corresponds to 3 slots, value 4 corresponds to 4 slots, value 5 corresponds to 16 slots, value 6 corresponds to 24 slots. When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.

nzp-CSI-RS-Resources

NZP-CSI-RS-Resources associated with this NZP-CSI-RS resource set (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2). For CSI, there are at most 8 NZP CSI RS resources per resource set.

repetition

Indicates whether repetition is on/off. If the field is set to *off* or if the field is absent, the UE may not assume that the NZP-CSI-RS resources within the resource set are transmitted with the same downlink spatial domain transmission filter and with same NrofPorts in every symbol (see TS 38.214 [19], clauses 5.2.2.3.1 and 5.1.6.1.2). Can only be configured for CSI-RS resource sets which are associated with *CSI-ReportConfig* with report of L1 RSRP or "no report".

trs-Info

Indicates that the antenna port for all NZP-CSI-RS resources in the CSI-RS resource set is same. If the field is absent or released the UE applies the value *false* (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.2.3.1).

– *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId*

The IE *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* is used to identify one *NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.

***NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START
NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)
```

```
-- TAG-NZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *P-Max*

The IE *P-Max* is used to limit the UE's uplink transmission power on a carrier frequency, in TS 38.101-1 [15] and is used to calculate the parameter *Pcompensation* defined in TS 38.304 [20].

P-Max information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-P-MAX-START

P-Max ::= INTEGER (-30..33)

-- TAG-P-MAX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *PCI-List*

The IE *PCI-List* concerns a list of physical cell identities, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-List information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-LIST-START

PCI-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF PhysCellId

-- TAG-PCI-LIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *PCI-Range*

The IE *PCI-Range* is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a *start* value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including *start*) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of *PCI-Range*, the Network may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

PCI-Range information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-START

PCI-Range ::= SEQUENCE {
    start PhysCellId,
```

range

ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n24, n32, n48, n64, n84, n96, n128, n168, n252, n504, n1008, spare1}

OPTIONAL -- Need S

}

-- TAG-PCI-RANGE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PCI-Range field descriptions
range Indicates the number of physical cell identities in the range (including <i>start</i>). Value <i>n4</i> corresponds with 4, value <i>n8</i> corresponds with 8 and so on. The UE shall apply value 1 in case the field is absent, in which case only the physical cell identity value indicated by <i>start</i> applies.
start Indicates the lowest physical cell identity in the range.

– PCI-RangeElement

The IE *PCI-RangeElement* is used to define a PCI-Range as part of a list (e.g. AddMod list).

PCI-RangeElement information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-START

PCI-RangeElement ::=SEQUENCE {

pci-RangeIndex,

pci-Range

}

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEELEMENT-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

PCI-RangeElement field descriptions
pci-Range Physical cell identity or a range of physical cell identities.

– PCI-RangeIndex

The IE *PCI-RangeIndex* identifies a physical cell id range, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-RangeIndex information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-START

```
PCI-RangeIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)
```

```
-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– PCI-RangeIndexList

The IE *PCI-RangeIndexList* concerns a list of indexes of physical cell id ranges, which may be used for different purposes.

PCI-RangeIndexList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-START
```

```
PCI-RangeIndexList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCI-Ranges)) OF PCI-RangeIndex
```

```
-- TAG-PCI-RANGEINDEXLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– PDCCH-Config

The IE *PDCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters such as control resource sets (CORESET), search spaces and additional parameters for acquiring the PDCCH. If this IE is used for the scheduled cell in case of cross carrier scheduling, the fields other than *searchSpacesToAddModList* and *searchSpaceToReleaseList* are absent.

PDCCH-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-START
```

```
PDCCH-Config ::= SEQUENCE {
    controlResourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..3)) OF ControlResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    controlResourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..3)) OF ControlResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    searchSpacesToAddModList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..10)) OF SearchSpace OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    searchSpacesToReleaseList SEQUENCE(SIZE (1..10)) OF SearchSpaceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    downlinkPreemption SetupRelease { DownlinkPreemption } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    tpc-PUSCH SetupRelease { PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    tpc-PUCCH SetupRelease { PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    tpc-SRS SetupRelease { SRS-TPC-CommandConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}
```

```
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>PDCCH-Config</i> field descriptions
<i>controlResourceSetToAddModList</i> List of UE specifically configured Control Resource Sets (CORESETs) to be used by the UE. The network configures at most 3 CORESETs per BWP per cell (including UE-specific and common CORESETs). In case network reconfigures control resource set with the same <i>ControlResourceSetId</i> as used for <i>commonControlResourceSet</i> configured via <i>PDCCH-ConfigCommon</i> , the configuration from <i>PDCCH-Config</i> always takes precedence and should not be updated by the UE based on <i>servingCellConfigCommon</i> .
<i>downlinkPreemption</i> Configuration of downlink preemption indications to be monitored in this cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.2).
<i>searchSpacesToAddModList</i> List of UE specifically configured Search Spaces. The network configures at most 10 Search Spaces per BWP per cell (including UE-specific and common Search Spaces).
<i>tpc-PUCCH</i> Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUCCH.
<i>tpc-PUSCH</i> Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for PUSCH.
<i>tpc-SRS</i> Enable and configure reception of group TPC commands for SRS.

– *PDCCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PDCCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific PDCCH parameters provided in SIB as well as in dedicated signalling.

PDCCH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PDCCH-ConfigCommon ::=
SEQUENCE {
    controlResourceSetZero      ControlResourceSetZero      OPTIONAL, -- Cond InitialBWP-Only
    commonControlResourceSet    ControlResourceSet          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    searchSpaceZero             SearchSpaceZero             OPTIONAL, -- Cond InitialBWP-Only
    commonSearchSpaceList       SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF SearchSpace OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    searchSpaceSIB1             SearchSpaceId               OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation SearchSpaceId         OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    pagingSearchSpace           SearchSpaceId               OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ra-SearchSpace              SearchSpaceId               OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ...,
    [[
        firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO CHOICE {
            sCS15KHzZoneT                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..139),
            sCS30KHzZoneT-SCS15KHzhalfT    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..279),
            sCS60KHzZoneT-SCS30KHzhalfT-SCS15KHzquarterT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..559),
            sCS120KHzZoneT-SCS60KHzhalfT-SCS30KHzquarterT-SCS15KHzZoneEighthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..1119),
            sCS120KHzhalfT-SCS60KHzquarterT-SCS30KHzZoneEighthT-SCS15KHzZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..2239),
            sCS120KHzquarterT-SCS60KHzZoneEighthT-SCS30KHzZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..4479),
            sCS120KHzZoneEighthT-SCS60KHzZoneSixteenthT SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..8959),
            sCS120KHzZoneSixteenthT        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPO-perPF)) OF INTEGER (0..17919)
        }
    ] ]
}
```

```
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>PDCCH-ConfigCommon</i> field descriptions
<i>commonControlResourceSet</i> An additional common control resource set which may be configured and used for any common or UE-specific search space. If the network configures this field, it uses a <i>ControlResourceSetId</i> other than 0 for this <i>ControlResourceSet</i> . The network configures the <i>commonControlResourceSet</i> in <i>SIB1</i> so that it is contained in the bandwidth of <i>CORESET#0</i> .
<i>commonSearchSpaceList</i> A list of additional common search spaces. If the network configures this field, it uses the <i>SearchSpaceIds</i> other than 0. If the field is included, it replaces any previous list, i.e. all the entries of the list are replaced and each of the <i>SearchSpace</i> entries is considered to be newly created and the conditions and Need codes for setup of the entry apply.
<i>controlResourceSetZero</i> Parameters of the common <i>CORESET#0</i> which can be used in any common or UE-specific search spaces. The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in <i>MIB pdcch-ConfigSIB1</i> . Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0) <i>controlResourceSetZero</i> can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10 are satisfied.
<i>firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO</i> Indicates the first PDCCH monitoring occasion of each PO of the PF on this BWP, see TS 38.304 [20].
<i>pagingSearchSpace</i> ID of the Search space for paging (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive paging in this BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).
<i>ra-SearchSpace</i> ID of the Search space for random access procedure (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1). If the field is absent, the UE does not receive RAR in this BWP. This field is mandatory present in the DL BWP(s) if the conditions described in TS 38.321 [3], subclause 5.15 are met.
<i>searchSpaceOtherSystemInformation</i> ID of the Search space for other system information, i.e., <i>SIB2</i> and beyond (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1) If the field is absent, the UE does not receive other system information in this BWP.
<i>searchSpaceSIB1</i> ID of the search space for <i>SIB1</i> message. In the initial DL BWP of the UE's PCell, the network sets this field to 0. If the field is absent, the UE does not receive <i>SIB1</i> in this BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10)
<i>searchSpaceZero</i> Parameters of the common <i>SearchSpace#0</i> . The values are interpreted like the corresponding bits in <i>MIB pdcch-ConfigSIB1</i> . Even though this field is only configured in the initial BWP (BWP#0), <i>searchSpaceZero</i> can be used in search spaces configured in other DL BWP(s) than the initial DL BWP if the conditions described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 10, are satisfied.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>InitialBWP-Only</i>	If <i>SIB1</i> is broadcast the field is mandatory present in the <i>PDCCH-ConfigCommon</i> of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> ; it is absent in other BWPs and when sent in system information. If <i>SIB1</i> is not broadcast and there is an SSB associated to the cell, the field is optionally present, Need M, in the <i>PDCCH-ConfigCommon</i> of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> (still with the same setting for all UEs). In other cases, the field is absent.
<i>OtherBWP</i>	This field is optionally present, Need R, if this BWP is not the initial DL BWP and <i>pagingSearchSpace</i> is configured in this BWP. Otherwise this field is absent.

– PDCCH-ConfigSIB1

The IE *PDCCH-ConfigSIB1* is used to configure CORESET#0 and search space#0.

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-START

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 ::=
  controlResourceSetZero
  searchSpaceZero
}

SEQUENCE {
  ControlResourceSetZero,
  SearchSpaceZero
}

-- TAG-PDCCH-CONFIGSIB1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDCCH-ConfigSIB1 field descriptions
controlResourceSetZero Determines a common ControlResourceSet (CORESET) with ID #0, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13.
searchSpaceZero Determines a common search space with ID #0, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13.

– PDCCH-ServingCellConfig

The IE *PDCCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PDCCH parameters applicable across all bandwidth parts of a serving cell.

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig ::=
  slotFormatIndicator
  ...
}

SEQUENCE {
  SetupRelease { SlotFormatIndicator }
}

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

-- TAG-PDCCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDCCH-ServingCellConfig field descriptions
slotFormatIndicator Configuration of Slot-Format-Indicators to be monitored in the correspondingly configured PDCCHs of this serving cell.

– PDCP-Config

The IE *PDCP-Config* is used to set the configurable PDCP parameters for signalling and data radio bearers.

PDCP-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-START

PDCP-Config ::= SEQUENCE {
  drb SEQUENCE {
    discardTimer ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms30, ms40, ms50, ms60, ms75, ms100, ms150, ms200,
                             ms250, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1500, infinity} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup
    pdcp-SN-SizeUL ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup2
    pdcp-SN-SizeDL ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup2
    headerCompression CHOICE {
      notUsed NULL,
      rohc SEQUENCE {
        maxCID INTEGER (1..16383) DEFAULT 15,
        profiles SEQUENCE {
          profile0x0001 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0002 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0003 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0004 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0006 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0101 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0102 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0103 BOOLEAN,
          profile0x0104 BOOLEAN
        },
        drb-ContinueROHC ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL -- Need N
      },
      uplinkOnlyROHC SEQUENCE {
        maxCID INTEGER (1..16383) DEFAULT 15,
        profiles SEQUENCE {
          profile0x0006 BOOLEAN
        },
        drb-ContinueROHC ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL -- Need N
      },
      ...
    },
    integrityProtection ENUMERATED { enabled } OPTIONAL, -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC1
    statusReportRequired ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL, -- Cond RLC-AM
    outOfOrderDelivery ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL, -- Need R
  },
  moreThanOneRLC SEQUENCE {
    primaryPath SEQUENCE {
      cellGroup CellGroupId OPTIONAL, -- Need R
      logicalChannel LogicalChannelIdentity OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    },
    ul-DataSplitThreshold UL-DataSplitThreshold OPTIONAL, -- Cond SplitBearer
    pdcp-Duplication BOOLEAN OPTIONAL, -- Need R
  }
}
```

```

    }
    t-Reordering          ENUMERATED {
        ms0, ms1, ms2, ms4, ms5, ms8, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms30, ms40,
        ms50, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms120, ms140, ms160, ms180, ms200, ms220,
        ms240, ms260, ms280, ms300, ms500, ms750, ms1000, ms1250,
        ms1500, ms1750, ms2000, ms2250, ms2500, ms2750,
        ms3000, spare28, spare27, spare26, spare25, spare24,
        spare23, spare22, spare21, spare20,
        spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16, spare15, spare14,
        spare13, spare12, spare11, spare10, spare09,
        spare08, spare07, spare06, spare05, spare04, spare03,
        spare02, spare01 }
    },
    [[
    cipheringDisabled      ENUMERATED {true}
    ]]
}

UL-DataSplitThreshold ::= ENUMERATED {
    b0, b100, b200, b400, b800, b1600, b3200, b6400, b12800, b25600, b51200, b102400, b204800,
    b409600, b819200, b1228800, b1638400, b2457600, b3276800, b4096000, b4915200, b5734400,
    b6553600, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-PDCP-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

OPTIONAL, -- Cond MoreThanOneRLC

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

OPTIONAL -- Cond ConnectedTo5GC

PDCP-Config field descriptions
<p><i>cipheringDisabled</i> If included, ciphering is disabled for this DRB regardless of which ciphering algorithm is configured for the SRB/DRBs. The field may only be included if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up.</p>
<p><i>discardTimer</i> Value in ms of <i>discardTimer</i> specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value <i>ms10</i> corresponds to 10 ms, value <i>ms20</i> corresponds to 20 ms and so on.</p>
<p><i>drb-ContinueROHC</i> Indicates whether the PDCP entity continues or resets the ROHC header compression protocol during PDCP re-establishment, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. This field is configured only in case of resuming an RRC connection or reconfiguration with sync, where the PDCP termination point is not changed and the <i>fullConfig</i> is not indicated.</p>
<p><i>headerCompression</i> If rohc is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in both uplink and downlink. If <i>uplinkOnlyROHC</i> is configured, the UE shall apply the configured ROHC profile(s) in uplink (there is no header compression in downlink). ROHC can be configured for any bearer type. The network reconfigures <i>headerCompression</i> only upon reconfiguration involving PDCP re-establishment. Network configures <i>headerCompression</i> to <i>notUsed</i> when <i>outOfOrderDelivery</i> is configured.</p>
<p><i>integrityProtection</i> Indicates whether or not integrity protection is configured for this radio bearer. The network configures all DRBs with the same PDU-session ID with same value for this field. The value for this field cannot be changed after the DRB is set up.</p>
<p><i>maxCID</i> Indicates the value of the MAX_CID parameter as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. The total value of MAX_CIDs across all bearers for the UE should be less than or equal to the value of <i>maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions</i> parameter as indicated by the UE.</p>
<p><i>moreThanOneRLC</i> This field configures UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity.</p>
<p><i>outOfOrderDelivery</i> Indicates whether or not <i>outOfOrderDelivery</i> specified in TS 38.323 [5] is configured. This field should be either always present or always absent, after the radio bearer is established.</p>
<p><i>pdcp-Duplication</i> Indicates whether or not uplink duplication status at the time of receiving this IE is configured and activated as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. The presence of this field indicates that duplication is configured. PDCP duplication is not configured for CA packet duplication of LTE RLC bearer. The value of this field, when the field is present, indicates the initial state of the duplication. If set to <i>true</i>, duplication is activated. The value of this field is always <i>true</i>, when configured for a SRB.</p>
<p><i>pdcp-SN-SizeDL</i> PDCP sequence number size for downlink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value <i>len12bits</i> is applicable.</p>
<p><i>pdcp-SN-SizeUL</i> PDCP sequence number size for uplink, 12 or 18 bits, as specified in TS 38.323 [5]. For SRBs only the value <i>len12bits</i> is applicable.</p>
<p><i>primaryPath</i> Indicates the cell group ID and LCID of the primary RLC entity as specified in TS 38.323 [5], clause 5.2.1 for UL data transmission when more than one RLC entity is associated with the PDCP entity. In this version of the specification, only cell group ID corresponding to MCG is supported for SRBs. The NW indicates <i>cellGroup</i> for split bearers using logical channels in different cell groups. The NW indicates <i>logicalChannel</i> for CA based PDCP duplication, i.e., if both logical channels terminate in the same cell group.</p>
<p><i>statusReportRequired</i> For AM DRBs, indicates whether the DRB is configured to send a PDCP status report in the uplink, as specified in TS 38.323 [5].</p>
<p><i>t-Reordering</i> Value in ms of t-Reordering specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value <i>ms0</i> corresponds to 0 ms, value <i>ms20</i> corresponds to 20 ms, value <i>ms40</i> corresponds to 40 ms, and so on. When the field is absent the UE applies the value <i>infinity</i>.</p>

PDCP-Config field descriptions**ul-DataSplitThreshold**

Parameter specified in TS 38.323 [5]. Value *b0* corresponds to 0 bytes, value *b100* corresponds to 100 bytes, value *b200* corresponds to 200 bytes, and so on. The network sets this field to *infinity* for UEs not supporting *splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG*. If the field is absent when the split bearer is configured for the radio bearer first time, then the default value *infinity* is applied.

Conditional presence	Explanation
<i>DRB</i>	This field is mandatory present when the corresponding DRB is being set up, absent for SRBs. Otherwise this field is optionally present, need M.
<i>MoreThanOneRLC</i>	This field is mandatory present upon RRC reconfiguration with setup of a PDCP entity for a radio bearer with more than one associated logical channel and upon RRC reconfiguration with the association of an additional logical channel to the PDCP entity. Upon RRC reconfiguration when a PDCP entity is associated with multiple logical channels, this field is optionally present need M. Otherwise, this field is absent. Need R.
<i>Rlc-AM</i>	For RLC AM, the field is optionally present, need R. Otherwise, the field is absent.
<i>Setup</i>	The field is mandatory present in case of radio bearer setup. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
<i>SplitBearer</i>	The field is absent for SRBs. Otherwise, the field is optional present, need M, in case of radio bearer with more than one associated RLC mapped to different cell groups.
<i>ConnectedTo5GC</i>	The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
<i>ConnectedTo5GC1</i>	The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is connected to NR/5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
<i>Setup2</i>	This field is mandatory present in case for radio bearer setup for RLC-AM and RLC-UM. Otherwise, this field is absent, Need M.

– **PDSCH-Config**

The *PDSCH-Config* IE is used to configure the UE specific PDSCH parameters.

PDSCH-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-START

PDSCH-Config ::=
    dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH          INTEGER (0..1023)                                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA  SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig }          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB  SetupRelease { DMRS-DownlinkConfig }          OPTIONAL, -- Need M

    tci-StatesToAddModList               SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-State    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    tci-StatesToReleaseList              SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofTCI-States)) OF TCI-StateId   OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver                ENUMERATED {n2, n4}                                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    resourceAllocation                   ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch},
    pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList       SetupRelease { PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    pdsch-AggregationFactor              ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 }                        OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    rateMatchPatternToAddModList         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    rateMatchPatternToReleaseList        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    rateMatchPatternGroup1               RateMatchPatternGroup                           OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    rateMatchPatternGroup2               RateMatchPatternGroup                           OPTIONAL, -- Need R
```

Release 15 291 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

rbg-Size      ENUMERATED {config1, config2},
mcs-Table     ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}
maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI  ENUMERATED {n1, n2}
OPTIONAL,    -- Need S
OPTIONAL,    -- Need R

prb-BundlingType
  staticBundling
    bundleSize
  },
  dynamicBundling
    bundleSizeSet1
    bundleSizeSet2
  }
SEQUENCE {
  ENUMERATED { n4, wideband }
OPTIONAL    -- Need S
SEQUENCE {
  ENUMERATED { n4, wideband, n2-wideband, n4-wideband }
  ENUMERATED { n4, wideband }
OPTIONAL    -- Need S
OPTIONAL    -- Need S
},
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-Resource
OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet
OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet
OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId
OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet          SetupRelease { ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet }
OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
...
}
RateMatchPatternGroup ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup)) OF CHOICE {
  cellLevel
  RateMatchPatternId,
  bwpLevel
  RateMatchPatternId
}

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>PDSCH-Config</i> field descriptions
<i>aperiodic-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList</i> AddMod/Release lists for configuring aperiodically triggered zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i> and the IDs of one or more <i>ZP-CSI-RS-Resources</i> (the actual resources are defined in the <i>zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList</i>). The network configures the UE with at most 3 aperiodic <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets</i> and it uses only the <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i> 1 to 3. The network triggers a set by indicating its <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i> in the DCI payload. The DCI codepoint '01' triggers the resource set with <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i> 1, the DCI codepoint '10' triggers the resource set with <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i> 2, and the DCI codepoint '11' triggers the resource set with <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i> 3 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2)
<i>dataScramblingIdentityPDSCH</i> Identifier used to initialize data scrambling (<i>c_init</i>) for PDSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.1).
<i>dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA</i> DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via <i>PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation</i>). Only the fields <i>dmrs-Type</i> , <i>dmrs-AdditionalPosition</i> and <i>maxLength</i> may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
<i>dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB</i> DMRS configuration for PDSCH transmissions using PDSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via <i>PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation</i>). Only the fields <i>dmrs-Type</i> , <i>dmrs-AdditionalPosition</i> and <i>maxLength</i> may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
<i>maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI</i> Maximum number of code words that a single DCI may schedule. This changes the number of MCS/RV/NDI bits in the DCI message from 1 to 2.
<i>mcs-Table</i> Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PDSCH. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM.
<i>pdsch-AggregationFactor</i> Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
<i>pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList</i> List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]).
<i>prb-BundlingType</i> Indicates the PRB bundle type and bundle size(s) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3). If <i>dynamic</i> is chosen, the actual <i>bundleSizeSet1</i> or <i>bundleSizeSet2</i> to use is indicated via DCI. Constraints on <i>bundleSize(Set)</i> setting depending on <i>vrB-ToPRB-Interleaver</i> and <i>rbg-Size</i> settings are described in TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.3. If a <i>bundleSize(Set)</i> value is absent, the UE applies the value <i>n2</i> .
<i>p-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet</i> A set of periodically occurring ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (the actual resources are defined in the <i>zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList</i>). The network uses the <i>ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId</i> =0 for this set.
<i>rateMatchPatternGroup1</i> The IDs of a first group of <i>RateMatchPatterns</i> defined in <i>PDSCH-Config->rateMatchPatternToAddModList</i> (BWP level) or in <i>ServingCellConfig->rateMatchPatternToAddModList</i> (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
<i>rateMatchPatternGroup2</i> The IDs of a second group of <i>RateMatchPatterns</i> defined in <i>PDSCH-Config->rateMatchPatternToAddModList</i> (BWP level) or in <i>ServingCellConfig->rateMatchPatternToAddModList</i> (cell level). These patterns can be activated dynamically by DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
<i>rateMatchPatternToAddModList</i> Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
<i>rbg-Size</i> Selection between config 1 and config 2 for RBG size for PDSCH. The UE ignores this field if <i>resourceAllocation</i> is set to <i>resourceAllocationType1</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.1).
<i>resourceAllocation</i> Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2).
<i>sp-ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModList</i>

AddMod/Release lists for configuring semi-persistent zero-power CSI-RS resource sets. Each set contains a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* and the IDs of one or more *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* (the actual resources are defined in the *zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList*) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

tci-StatesToAddModList

A list of Transmission Configuration Indicator (TCI) states indicating a transmission configuration which includes QCL-relationships between the DL RSs in one RS set and the PDSCH DMRS ports (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).

vrbs-ToPRB-Interleaver

Interleaving unit configurable between 2 and 4 PRBs (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.3.1.6). When the field is absent, the UE performs non-interleaved VRB-to-PRB mapping.

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceToAddModList

A list of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources used for PDSCH rate-matching. Each resource in this list may be referred to from only one type of resource set, i.e., aperiodic, semi-persistent or periodic (see TS 38.214 [19]).

– *PDSCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PDSCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific PDSCH parameters.

PDSCH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PDSCH-ConfigCommon ::=
    pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList      SEQUENCE {
        ...                             PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    }

-- TAG-PDSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDSCH-ConfigCommon field descriptions

pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList

List of time-domain configurations for timing of DL assignment to DL data (see table 5.1.2.1.1-1 in TS 38.214 [19]).

– *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PDSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PDSCH-ServingCellConfig ::=
    codeBlockGroupTransmission          SEQUENCE {
        SetupRelease { PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission }    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        xOverhead          ENUMERATED { x0h6, x0h12, x0h18 }    OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH    ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n10, n12, n16}    OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    }
```

Release 15 294 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    pucch-Cell                      ServCellIndex                      OPTIONAL,    -- Cond SCellAddOnly
    ...,
    [[
    maxMIMO-Layers                  INTEGER (1..8)                  OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    processingType2Enabled          BOOLEAN                      OPTIONAL     -- Need M
    ]]
}

PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8},
    codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator        BOOLEAN,
    ...
}

-- TAG-PDSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

***PDSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* field descriptions**

codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator

Indicates whether CBGFI for CBG based (re)transmission in DL is enabled (true). (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.2).

maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock

Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB. In case of multiple CW, the maximum CBG is 4 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1).

***PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* field descriptions**

codeBlockGroupTransmission

Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.1).

maxMIMO-Layers

Indicates the maximum MIMO layer to be used for PDSCH in all BWPs of this serving cell. (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1).

nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH

The number of HARQ processes to be used on the PDSCH of a serving cell. Value *n2* corresponds to 2 HARQ processes, value *n4* to 4 HARQ processes, and so on. If the field is absent, the UE uses 8 HARQ processes (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1).

processingType2Enabled

Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PDSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 5.3).

pucch-Cell

The ID of the serving cell (of the same cell group) to use for PUCCH. If the field is absent, the UE sends the HARQ feedback on the PUCCH of the SpCell of this cell group, or on this serving cell if it is a PUCCH SCell.

xOverhead

Accounts for overhead from CSI-RS, CORESET, etc. If the field is absent, the UE applies value xOh0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>SCellAddOnly</i>	It is optionally present, Need S, for (non-PUCCH) SCells when adding a new SCell. The field is absent, Need M, when reconfiguring SCells. The field is also absent for the SpCells as well as for a PUCCH SCell.

– PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList

The IE *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PDSCH. The *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* contains one or more of such *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations*. The network indicates in the DL assignment which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall apply for that DL assignment. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the *PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-START

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofDL-Allocations)) OF PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation
PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation ::= SEQUENCE {
    k0 INTEGER(0..32) OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    mappingType ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB},
    startSymbolAndLength INTEGER (0..127)
}

-- TAG-PDSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation field descriptions	
k0	Slot offset between DCI and its scheduled PDSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.
mappingType	PDSCH mapping type. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.3).
startSymbolAndLength	An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.1).

– PHR-Config

The IE *PHR-Config* is used to configure parameters for power headroom reporting.

PHR-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHR-CONFIG-START

PHR-Config ::= SEQUENCE {
    phr-PeriodicTimer ENUMERATED {sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100, sf200,sf500, sf1000, infinity},
    phr-ProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {sf0, sf10, sf20, sf50, sf100,sf200, sf500, sf1000},
    phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange ENUMERATED {dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity},
}
```

```
multiplePHR          BOOLEAN,
dummy                BOOLEAN,
phr-Type2OtherCell   BOOLEAN,
phr-ModeOtherCG      ENUMERATED {real, virtual},
...
}

-- TAG-PHR-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PHR-Config field descriptions
dummy This field is not used in this version of the specification and the UE ignores the received value.
multiplePHR Indicates if power headroom shall be reported using the Single Entry PHR MAC control element or Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. True means to use Multiple Entry PHR MAC control element and False means to use the Single Entry PHR MAC control element defined in TS 38.321 [3]. The network configures this field to <i>true</i> for MR-DC and UL CA for NR, and to <i>false</i> in all other cases.
phr-ModeOtherCG Indicates the mode (i.e. real or virtual) used for the PHR of the activated cells that are part of the other Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG), when DC is configured. If the UE is configured with only one cell group (no DC), it ignores the field.
phr-PeriodicTimer Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value <i>sf10</i> corresponds to 10 subframes, value <i>sf20</i> corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on.
phr-ProhibitTimer Value in number of subframes for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value <i>sf0</i> corresponds to 0 subframe, value <i>sf10</i> corresponds to 10 subframes, value <i>sf20</i> corresponds to 20 subframes, and so on.
phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange Value in dB for PHR reporting as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. Value <i>dB1</i> corresponds to 1 dB, <i>dB3</i> corresponds to 3 dB and so on. The same value applies for each serving cell (although the associated functionality is performed independently for each cell).
phr-Type2OtherCell If set to true, the UE shall report a PHR type 2 for the SpCell of the other MAC entity. See TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.4.6. Network sets this field to <i>false</i> if the UE is not configured with an E-UTRA MAC entity.

— *PhysCellId*

The *PhysCellId* identifies the physical cell identity (PCI).

***PhysCellId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHYSCELLID-START

PhysCellId ::=
    INTEGER (0..1007)

-- TAG-PHYSCELLID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PhysicalCellGroupConfig*

The IE *PhysicalCellGroupConfig* is used to configure cell-group specific L1 parameters.

PhysicalCellGroupConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-START

PhysicalCellGroupConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH    ENUMERATED {true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH    ENUMERATED {true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    p-NR-FR1                          P-Max                     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook            ENUMERATED {semiStatic, dynamic},
    tpc-SRS-RNTI                      RNTI-Value                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    tpc-PUCCH-RNTI                    RNTI-Value                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    tpc-PUSCH-RNTI                    RNTI-Value                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    sp-CSI-RNTI                       RNTI-Value                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    cs-RNTI                           SetupRelease { RNTI-Value } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...,
    [[
        mcs-C-RNTI                    RNTI-Value                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        p-UE-FR1                      P-Max                     OPTIONAL, -- Cond MCG-Only
    ]],
    [[
        xScale                        ENUMERATED {dB0, dB6, spare2, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCG-Only
    ]],
    [[
        pdcch-BlindDetection           SetupRelease { PDCCH-BlindDetection } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ]]
}

PDCCH-BlindDetection ::= INTEGER (1..15)

-- TAG-PHYSICALCELLGROUPCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PhysicalCellGroupConfig field descriptions	
cs-RNTI	RNTI value for downlink SPS (see <i>SPS-Config</i>) and uplink configured grant (see <i>ConfiguredGrantConfig</i>).
harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUCCH	Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUCCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2.1).
harq-ACK-SpatialBundlingPUSCH	Enables spatial bundling of HARQ ACKs. It is configured per cell group (i.e. for all the cells within the cell group) for PUSCH reporting of HARQ-ACK. It is only applicable when more than 4 layers are possible to schedule. When the field is absent, the spatial bundling is disabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2.2 and 9.1.3.2).
mcs-C-RNTI	RNTI to indicate use of <i>qam64LowSE</i> for grant-based transmissions. When the <i>mcs-C-RNTI</i> is configured, RNTI scrambling of DCI CRC is used to choose the corresponding MCS table.
pdccch-BlindDetection	Indicates the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection for the CG. Network configures the field for each CG when the UE is in NR DC and sets the value in accordance with the constraints specified in TS 38.213 [13]. The network configures <i>pdccch-BlindDetection</i> only if the UE is in NR-DC.
p-NR-FR1	The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in this NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1). The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by <i>p-Max</i> (configured in <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i>) and by <i>p-UE-FR1</i> (configured total for all serving cells operating on FR1).
p-UE-FR1	The maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) across all cell groups. The maximum transmit power that the UE may use may be additionally limited by <i>p-Max</i> (configured in <i>FrequencyInfoUL</i>) and by <i>p-NR-FR1</i> (configured for the cell group).
pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook	The PDSCH HARQ-ACK codebook is either semi-static or dynamic. This is applicable to both CA and non CA operation (see TS 38.213 [13], clauses 9.1.2 and 9.1.3).
sp-CSI-RNTI	RNTI for Semi-Persistent CSI reporting on PUSCH (see <i>CSI-ReportConfig</i>) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.2.1.5.2). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field when at least one <i>CSI-ReportConfig</i> with <i>reportConfigType</i> set to <i>semiPersistentOnPUSCH</i> is configured.
tpc-PUCCH-RNTI	RNTI used for PUCCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).
tpc-PUSCH-RNTI	RNTI used for PUSCH TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).
tpc-SRS-RNTI	RNTI used for SRS TPC commands on DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1).
xScale	The UE is allowed to drop NR only if the power scaling applied to NR results in a difference between scaled and unscaled NR UL of more than <i>xScale</i> dB (see TS 38.101-3 [34]). If the value is not configured for dynamic power sharing, the UE assumes default value of 6 dB. This field is only used in EN-DC.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>MCG-Only</i>	This field is optionally present, Need R, in the <i>PhysicalCellGroupConfig</i> of the MCG. It is absent otherwise.
<i>SCG-Only</i>	This field is optionally present, Need S, in the <i>PhysicalCellGroupConfig</i> of the SCG in EN-DC as defined in TS 38.101-3 [34]. It is absent otherwise.

– PLMN-Identity

The IE *PLMN-Identity* identifies a Public Land Mobile Network. Further information regarding how to set the IE is specified in TS 23.003 [21].

PLMN-Identity information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-START

PLMN-Identity ::=
    mcc          SEQUENCE {
        MCC      MCC          OPTIONAL,          -- Cond MCC
        mnc      MNC
    }

MCC ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit

MNC ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..3)) OF MCC-MNC-Digit

MCC-MNC-Digit ::=
    INTEGER (0..9)

-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PLMN-Identity field descriptions	
mcc	The first element contains the first MCC digit, the second element the second MCC digit and so on. If the field is absent, it takes the same value as the <i>mcc</i> of the immediately preceding IE PLMN-Identity. See TS 23.003 [21].
mnc	The first element contains the first MNC digit, the second element the second MNC digit and so on. See TS 23.003 [21].

Conditional Presence	Explanation
MCC	This field is mandatory present when PLMN-Identity is not used in a list or if it is the first entry of PLMN-Identity in a list. Otherwise it is optionally present, Need S.

– PLMN-IdentityInfoList

The IE *PLMN-IdentityInfoList* includes a list of PLMN identity information.

PLMN-IdentityInfoList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-START

PLMN-IdentityInfoList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-IdentityInfo
```

```

PLMN-IdentityInfo ::=
    plmn-IdentityList          SEQUENCE {
        trackingAreaCode      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPLMN)) OF PLMN-Identity,
        ranac                 TrackingAreaCode                      OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        cellIdentity           RAN-AreaCode                        OPTIONAL,      -- Need R
        cellReservedForOperatorUse ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved},
        ...
    }
-- TAG-PLMN-IDENTITYINFOLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

PLMN-IdentityInfo field descriptions

cellReservedForOperatorUse

Indicates whether the cell is reserved for operator use (per PLMN), as defined in TS 38.304 [20].

trackingAreaCode

Indicates Tracking Area Code to which the cell indicated by cellIdentity field belongs. The presence of the field indicates that the cell supports at least standalone operation (per PLMN); the absence of the field indicates that the cell only supports EN-DC functionality (per PLMN).

— PRB-Id

The IE *PRB-Id* identifies a Physical Resource Block (PRB) position within a carrier.

PRB-Id information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PRB-ID-START

PRB-Id ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)

-- TAG-PRB-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— PTRS-DownlinkConfig

The IE *PTRS-DownlinkConfig* is used to configure downlink phase tracking reference signals (PTRS) (see TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.6.3)

PTRS-DownlinkConfig information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-DownlinkConfig ::=
    frequencyDensity          SEQUENCE {
        frequencyDensity      SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1..276)          OPTIONAL,      -- Need S
        timeDensity           SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29)           OPTIONAL,      -- Need S
        epre-Ratio            INTEGER (0..3)                                    OPTIONAL,      -- Need S
    }

```

```

    resourceElementOffset    ENUMERATED { offset01, offset10, offset11 }
    ...
}

-- TAG-PTRS-DOWNLINKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

***PTRS-DownlinkConfig* field descriptions**

epre-Ratio

EPRE ratio between PTRS and PDSCH. Value 0 corresponds to the codepoint "00" in table 4.1-2. Value 1 corresponds to codepoint "01", and so on. If the field is not provided, the UE applies value 0 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 4.1).

frequencyDensity

Presence and frequency density of DL PT-RS as a function of Scheduled BW. If the field is absent, the UE uses $K_{PT-RS} = 2$ (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, table 5.1.6.3-2).

resourceElementOffset

Indicates the subcarrier offset for DL PTRS. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.4.1.2.2.1).

timeDensity

Presence and time density of DL PT-RS as a function of MCS. The value 29 is only applicable for MCS Table 5.1.3.1-1 (TS 38.214 [19]). If the field is absent, the UE uses $L_{PT-RS} = 1$ (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.6.3, table 5.1.6.3-1).

– ***PTRS-UplinkConfig***

The IE *PTRS-UplinkConfig* is used to configure uplink Phase-Tracking-Reference-Signals (PTRS).

***PTRS-UplinkConfig* information element**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-START

PTRS-UplinkConfig ::=
    transformPrecoderDisabled    SEQUENCE {
        frequencyDensity          SEQUENCE {
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (2)) OF INTEGER (1..276)
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29)
        }
        timeDensity              SEQUENCE (SIZE (3)) OF INTEGER (0..29)
        maxNrofPorts             ENUMERATED {n1, n2},
        resourceElementOffset    ENUMERATED {offset01, offset10, offset11 }
        ptrs-Power               ENUMERATED {p00, p01, p10, p11}
    }
    transformPrecoderEnabled    SEQUENCE {
        sampleDensity            SEQUENCE (SIZE (5)) OF INTEGER (1..276),
        timeDensityTransformPrecoding ENUMERATED {d2}
    }
    ...
}

-- TAG-PTRS-UPLINKCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>PTRS-UplinkConfig</i> field descriptions	
<i>frequencyDensity</i>	Presence and frequency density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of scheduled BW. If the field is absent, the UE uses $K_{\text{PT-RS}} = 2$ (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).
<i>maxNrofPorts</i>	The maximum number of UL PTRS ports for CP-OFDM (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1).
<i>ptrs-Power</i>	UL PTRS power boosting factor per PTRS port (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.1.3).
<i>resourceElementOffset</i>	Indicates the subcarrier offset for UL PTRS for CP-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value offset00 (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.2.2).
<i>sampleDensity</i>	Sample density of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM, pre-DFT, indicating a set of thresholds $T=\{NRB_n, n=0,1,2,3,4\}$, that indicates dependency between presence of PT-RS and scheduled BW and the values of X and K the UE should use depending on the scheduled BW, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1, table 6.2.3.2-1.
<i>timeDensity</i>	Presence and time density of UL PT-RS for CP-OFDM waveform as a function of MCS. If the field is absent, the UE uses $L_{\text{PT-RS}} = 1$ (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).
<i>timeDensityTransformPrecoding</i>	Time density (OFDM symbol level) of PT-RS for DFT-s-OFDM. If the field is absent, the UE applies value d1 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1).
<i>transformPrecoderDisabled</i>	Configuration of UL PTRS without transform precoder (with CP-OFDM).
<i>transformPrecoderEnabled</i>	Configuration of UL PTRS with transform precoder (DFT-S-OFDM).

— *PUCCH-Config*

The IE *PUCCH-Config* is used to configure UE specific PUCCH parameters (per BWP).

PUCCH-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-START

PUCCH-Config ::=
    resourceSetToAddModList      SEQUENCE {
        resourceSetToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSet OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        resourceSetToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets)) OF PUCCH-ResourceSetId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        resourceToAddModList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-Resource OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        resourceToReleaseList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        format1                   SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        format2                   SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        format3                   SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        format4                   SetupRelease { PUCCH-FormatConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

        schedulingRequestResourceToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResourceConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        schedulingRequestResourceToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)) OF SchedulingRequestResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need N

        multi-CSI-PUCCH-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        dl-DataToUL-ACK               SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..8)) OF INTEGER (0..15) OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    }
```

```

    spatialRelationInfoToAddModList      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo
                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    spatialRelationInfoToReleaseList     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)) OF PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId
                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    pucch-PowerControl                   PUCCH-PowerControl
                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

PUCCH-FormatConfig ::=
    interslotFrequencyHopping            SEQUENCE {
                                           ENUMERATED {enabled}                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    additionalDMRS                       ENUMERATED {true}                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    maxCodeRate                          PUCCH-MaxCodeRate                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    nrofSlots                            ENUMERATED {n2,n4,n8}                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    pi2BPSK                              ENUMERATED {enabled}                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI             ENUMERATED {true}                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    }

PUCCH-MaxCodeRate ::=
    ENUMERATED {zeroDot08, zeroDot15, zeroDot25, zeroDot35, zeroDot45, zeroDot60, zeroDot80}

-- A set with one or more PUCCH resources
PUCCH-ResourceSet ::=
    pucch-ResourceSetId,                SEQUENCE {
    resourceList                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet)) OF PUCCH-ResourceId,
    maxPayloadSize                       INTEGER (4..256)                        OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    }

PUCCH-ResourceSetId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1)

PUCCH-Resource ::=
    pucch-ResourceId                    SEQUENCE {
    startingPRB                          PRB-Id,
    intraSlotFrequencyHopping            ENUMERATED { enabled }                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    secondHopPRB                        PRB-Id                                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    format                               CHOICE {
        format0                          PUCCH-format0,
        format1                          PUCCH-format1,
        format2                          PUCCH-format2,
        format3                          PUCCH-format3,
        format4                          PUCCH-format4
    }
    }

PUCCH-ResourceId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1)

PUCCH-format0 ::=
    initialCyclicShift                  SEQUENCE {
    nrofSymbols                          INTEGER(0..11),
    startingSymbolIndex                  INTEGER (1..2),
    }
    INTEGER(0..13)

PUCCH-format1 ::=
    SEQUENCE {

```

Release 15 304 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
    initialCyclicShift      INTEGER(0..11),
    nrofSymbols             INTEGER (4..14),
    startingSymbolIndex     INTEGER(0..10),
    timeDomainOCC           INTEGER(0..6)
}

PUCCH-format2 ::=
    nrofPRBs               SEQUENCE {
    nrofSymbols             INTEGER (1..16),
    startingSymbolIndex     INTEGER (1..2),
    timeDomainOCC           INTEGER(0..13)
}

PUCCH-format3 ::=
    nrofPRBs               SEQUENCE {
    nrofSymbols             INTEGER (1..16),
    startingSymbolIndex     INTEGER (4..14),
    timeDomainOCC           INTEGER(0..10)
}

PUCCH-format4 ::=
    nrofSymbols             SEQUENCE {
    occ-Length              INTEGER (4..14),
    occ-Index               ENUMERATED {n2,n4},
    startingSymbolIndex     ENUMERATED {n0,n1,n2,n3},
    timeDomainOCC           INTEGER(0..10)
}

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUCCH-Config field descriptions
dl-DataToUL-ACK List of timing for given PDSCH to the DL ACK (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1.2).
format1 Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 1.
format2 Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 2.
format3 Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 3.
format4. Parameters that are common for all PUCCH resources of format 4
resourceSetToAddModList, resourceSetToReleaseList Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resource sets (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2).
resourceToAddModList, resourceToReleaseList Lists for adding and releasing PUCCH resources applicable for the UL BWP and serving cell in which the <i>PUCCH-Config</i> is defined. The resources defined herein are referred to from other parts of the configuration to determine which resource the UE shall use for which report.
spatialRelationInfoToAddModList Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and PUCCH. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS. If the list has more than one element, MAC-CE selects a single element (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.18.8 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2).

PUCCH-format3 field descriptions
nrofPRBs The supported values are 1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,10,12,15 and 16.

PUCCH-FormatConfig field descriptions
additionalDMRS If the field is present, the UE enables 2 DMRS symbols per hop of a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 if both hops are more than X symbols when FH is enabled (X=4). And it enables 4 DMRS symbols for a PUCCH Format 3 or 4 with more than 2X+1 symbols when FH is disabled (X=4). The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.2.
interslotFrequencyHopping If the field is present, the UE enables inter-slot frequency hopping when PUCCH Format 1, 3 or 4 is repeated over multiple slots. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6.
maxCodeRate Max coding rate to determine how to feedback UCI on PUCCH for format 2, 3 or 4. The field is not applicable for format 1. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5.
nrofSlots Number of slots with the same PUCCH F1, F3 or F4. When the field is absent the UE applies the value <i>n1</i> . The field is not applicable for format 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6.
pi2BPSK If the field is present, the UE uses pi/2 BPSK for UCI symbols instead of QPSK for PUCCH. The field is not applicable for format 1 and 2. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5.
simultaneousHARQ-ACK-CSI If the field is present, the UE uses simultaneous transmission of CSI and HARQ-ACK feedback with or without SR with PUCCH Format 2, 3 or 4. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.5. When the field is absent the UE applies the value <i>off</i> . The field is not applicable for format 1.

<i>PUCCH-Resource</i> field descriptions
<i>format</i> Selection of the PUCCH format (format 0 – 4) and format-specific parameters, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2. <i>format0</i> and <i>format1</i> are only allowed for a resource in a first PUCCH resource set. <i>format2</i> , <i>format3</i> and <i>format4</i> are only allowed for a resource in non-first PUCCH resource set.
<i>intraSlotFrequencyHopping</i> Enabling intra-slot frequency hopping, applicable for all types of PUCCH formats. For long PUCCH over multiple slots, the intra and inter slot frequency hopping cannot be enabled at the same time for a UE. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1.
<i>pucch-ResourceId</i> Identifier of the PUCCH resource.
<i>secondHopPRB</i> Index of first PRB after frequency hopping of PUCCH. This value is applicable for intra-slot frequency hopping (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1) or inter-slot frequency hopping (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.6).

<i>PUCCH-ResourceSet</i> field descriptions
<i>maxPayloadSize</i> Maximum number of UCI information bits that the UE may transmit using this PUCCH resource set (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1). In a PUCCH occurrence, the UE chooses the first of its <i>PUCCH-ResourceSet</i> which supports the number of bits that the UE wants to transmit. The field is absent in the first set (Set0) and in the last configured set since the UE derives the maximum number of UCI information bits as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.1. This field can take integer values that are multiples of 4.
<i>resourceList</i> PUCCH resources of <i>format0</i> and <i>format1</i> are only allowed in the first PUCCH resource set, i.e., in a <i>PUCCH-ResourceSet</i> with <i>pucch-ResourceSetId</i> = 0. This set may contain between 1 and 32 resources. PUCCH resources of <i>format2</i> , <i>format3</i> and <i>format4</i> are only allowed in a <i>PUCCH-ResourceSet</i> with <i>pucch-ResourceSetId</i> > 0. If present, these sets contain between 1 and 8 resources each. The UE chooses a <i>PUCCH-Resource</i> from this list as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3. Note that this list contains only a list of resource IDs. The actual resources are configured in <i>PUCCH-Config</i> .

– *PUCCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PUCCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell specific PUCCH parameters.

PUCCH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUCCH-ConfigCommon ::=
    pucch-ResourceCommon          SEQUENCE {
        pucch-GroupHopping        INTEGER (0..15)                OPTIONAL, -- Cond InitialBWP-Only
        hoppingId                  ENUMERATED { neither, enable, disable },
        p0-nominal                  INTEGER (0..1023)                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        ...                         INTEGER (-202..24)                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    }

-- TAG-PUCCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>PUCCH-ConfigCommon</i> field descriptions
<i>hoppingId</i> Cell-specific scrambling ID for group hopping and sequence hopping if enabled, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2.
<i>p0-nominal</i> Power control parameter P0 for PUCCH transmissions. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>pucch-GroupHopping</i> Configuration of group- and sequence hopping for all the PUCCH formats 0, 1, 3 and 4. Value <i>neither</i> implies neither group or sequence hopping is enabled. Value <i>enable</i> enables group hopping and disables sequence hopping. Value <i>disable</i> disables group hopping and enables sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.2.2).
<i>pucch-ResourceCommon</i> An entry into a 16-row table where each row configures a set of cell-specific PUCCH resources/parameters. The UE uses those PUCCH resources until it is provided with a dedicated <i>PUCCH-Config</i> (e.g. during initial access) on the initial uplink BWP. Once the network provides a dedicated <i>PUCCH-Config</i> for that bandwidth part the UE applies that one instead of the one provided in this field (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>InitialBWP-Only</i>	The field is mandatory present in the <i>PUCCH-ConfigCommon</i> of the initial BWP (BWP#0) in SIB1. It is absent in other BWPs.

– *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id*

The IE *PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id* is an ID for a reference signal (RS) configured as PUCCH pathloss reference (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-START

PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::=          INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)

-- TAG-PUCCH-PATHLOSSREFERENCERS-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PUCCH-PowerControl*

The IE *PUCCH-PowerControl* is used to configure UE-specific parameters for the power control of PUCCH.

PUCCH-PowerControl information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-START
PUCCH-PowerControl ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        deltaF-PUCCH-f0      INTEGER (-16..15)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        deltaF-PUCCH-f1      INTEGER (-16..15)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        deltaF-PUCCH-f2      INTEGER (-16..15)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        deltaF-PUCCH-f3      INTEGER (-16..15)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        deltaF-PUCCH-f4      INTEGER (-16..15)      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    }
```

p0-Set	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet)) OF P0-PUCCH	OPTIONAL, -- Need M
pathlossReferenceRSs	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS	OPTIONAL, -- Need M
twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates	ENUMERATED {twoStates}	OPTIONAL, -- Need S
...		
}		
P0-PUCCH ::=	SEQUENCE {	
p0-PUCCH-Id	P0-PUCCH-Id,	
p0-PUCCH-Value	INTEGER (-16..15)	
}		
P0-PUCCH-Id ::=	INTEGER (1..8)	
PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::=	SEQUENCE {	
pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id	PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,	
referenceSignal	CHOICE {	
ssb-Index	SSB-Index,	
csi-RS-Index	NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId	
}		
}		
-- TAG-PUCCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP		
-- ASN1STOP		

P0-PUCCH field descriptions
<p>p0-PUCCH-Value P0 value for PUCCH with 1dB step size.</p>

<i>PUCCH-PowerControl</i> field descriptions
<i>deltaF-PUCCH-f0</i> deltaF for PUCCH format 0 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>deltaF-PUCCH-f1</i> deltaF for PUCCH format 1 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>deltaF-PUCCH-f2</i> deltaF for PUCCH format 2 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>deltaF-PUCCH-f3</i> deltaF for PUCCH format 3 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>deltaF-PUCCH-f4</i> deltaF for PUCCH format 4 with 1dB step size (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>p0-Set</i> A set with dedicated P0 values for PUCCH, i.e., {P01, P02,... } (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>pathlossReferenceRSs</i> A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUCCH pathloss estimation. Up to <i>maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReference-RSs</i> may be configured. When the field is absent, the UE uses the SSB as reference signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).
<i>twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates</i> Number of PUCCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., g(i)). If the field is present (n2) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., g(i,0) and g(i,1)). If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., g(i,0)) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.2).

– *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo*

The IE *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* is used to configure the spatial setting for PUCCH transmission and the parameters for PUCCH power control, see TS 38.213, [13], clause 9.2.2.

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-START

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo ::=
    pucch-SpatialRelationInfoId
    servingCellId
    referenceSignal
        ssb-Index
        csi-RS-Index
        srs
    },
    pucch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id
    p0-PUCCH-Id
    closedLoopIndex
}

SEQUENCE {
    PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId,
    ServCellIndex
    CHOICE {
        SSB-Index,
        NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
        SEQUENCE {
            resource
            uplinkBWP
        }
    }
    PUCCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,
    P0-PUCCH-Id,
    ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }
}

PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfoId ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos)
```

OPTIONAL, -- Need S

SRS-ResourceId,
BWP-Id

```
-- TAG-PUCCH-SPATIALRELATIONINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* field descriptions**

servingCellId

If the field is absent, the UE applies the *ServCellId* of the serving cell in which this *PUCCH-SpatialRelationInfo* is configured

– ***PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig***

The IE *PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUCCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

***PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        tpc-IndexPCell          INTEGER (1..15)          OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCCH-OfSpCell
        tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell    INTEGER (1..15)          OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCCH-ofSpCellOrPUCCH-SCell
        ...
    }

-- TAG-PUCCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

***PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig* field descriptions**

tpc-IndexPCell

An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the SpCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

tpc-IndexPUCCH-SCell

An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command (applicable to the PUCCH SCell) inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>PDCCH-OfSpCell</i>	The field is mandatory present if the <i>PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig</i> is provided in the <i>PDCCH-Config</i> for the SpCell. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R.
<i>PDCCH-ofSpCellOrPUCCH-SCell</i>	The field is mandatory present if the <i>PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig</i> is provided in the <i>PDCCH-Config</i> for the PUCCH-SCell. The field is optionally present, need R, if the UE is configured with a PUCCH SCell in this cell group and if the <i>PUCCH-TPC-CommandConfig</i> is provided in the <i>PDCCH-Config</i> for the SpCell. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R.

– *PUSCH-Config*

The IE *PUSCH-Config* is used to configure the UE specific PUSCH parameters applicable to a particular BWP.

***PUSCH-Config* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-START

PUSCH-Config ::=
    dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH          SEQUENCE {
        INTEGER (0..1023)                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    txConfig                             ENUMERATED {codebook, nonCodebook}    OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA     SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig }    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB     SetupRelease { DMRS-UplinkConfig }    OPTIONAL, -- Need M

    pusch-PowerControl                   PUSCH-PowerControl                    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    frequencyHopping                     ENUMERATED {intraSlot, interSlot}      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    frequencyHoppingOffsetLists           SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..4)) OF INTEGER (1.. maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1)
                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need M

    resourceAllocation                   ENUMERATED { resourceAllocationType0, resourceAllocationType1, dynamicSwitch},
    pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList        SetupRelease { PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList }
                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    pusch-AggregationFactor              ENUMERATED { n2, n4, n8 }              OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    mcs-Table                            ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}         OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    mcs-TableTransformPrecoder           ENUMERATED {qam256, qam64LowSE}         OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    transformPrecoder                    ENUMERATED {enabled, disabled}          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    codebookSubset                       ENUMERATED {fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent, partialAndNonCoherent, nonCoherent}
                                           OPTIONAL, -- Cond codebookBased

    maxRank                              INTEGER (1..4)                       OPTIONAL, -- Cond codebookBased
    rbg-Size                             ENUMERATED { config2}                  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    uci-OnPUSCH                          SetupRelease { UCI-OnPUSCH}             OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    tp-pi2BPSK                           ENUMERATED {enabled}                  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ...
}

UCI-OnPUSCH ::=
    betaOffsets                          SEQUENCE {
        CHOICE {
            dynamic                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (4)) OF BetaOffsets,
            semiStatic                     BetaOffsets
        }
        scaling                           ENUMERATED { f0p5, f0p65, f0p8, f1 }
                                           OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    }

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>PUSCH-Config</i> field descriptions
codebookSubset Subset of PMIs addressed by TPMI, where PMIs are those supported by UEs with maximum coherence capabilities (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1).
dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH Identifier used to initialize data scrambling (c_{init}) for PUSCH. If the field is absent, the UE applies the physical cell ID. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.1.1).
dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type A (chosen dynamically via <i>PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation</i>). Only the fields <i>dmrs-Type</i> , <i>dmrs-AdditionalPosition</i> and <i>maxLength</i> may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB DMRS configuration for PUSCH transmissions using PUSCH mapping type B (chosen dynamically via <i>PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation</i>). Only the fields <i>dmrs-Type</i> , <i>dmrs-AdditionalPosition</i> and <i>maxLength</i> may be set differently for mapping type A and B.
frequencyHopping The value <i>intraSlot</i> enables 'Intra-slot frequency hopping' and the value <i>interSlot</i> enables 'Inter-slot frequency hopping'. If the field is absent, frequency hopping is not configured (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3).
frequencyHoppingOffsetLists Set of frequency hopping offsets used when frequency hopping is enabled for granted transmission (not msg3) and type 2 (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.3).
maxRank Subset of PMIs addressed by TRIs from 1 to ULmaxRank (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.1).
mcs-Table Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH without transform precoder (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM
mcs-TableTransformPrecoder Indicates which MCS table the UE shall use for PUSCH with transform precoding (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.4.1) If the field is absent the UE applies the value 64QAM
pusch-AggregationFactor Number of repetitions for data (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1). If the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1).
rbg-Size Selection between configuration 1 and configuration 2 for RBG size for PUSCH. The UE does not apply this field if <i>resourceAllocation</i> is set to <i>resourceAllocationType1</i> . Otherwise, the UE applies the value <i>config1</i> when the field is absent (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.2.1).
resourceAllocation Configuration of resource allocation type 0 and resource allocation type 1 for non-fallback DCI (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2).
tp-pi2BPSK Enables $\pi/2$ -BPSK modulation with transform precoding if the field is present and disables it otherwise.
transformPrecoder The UE specific selection of transformer precoder for PUSCH (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value of the field <i>msg3-transformPrecoder</i> .
txConfig Whether UE uses codebook based or non-codebook based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1). If the field is absent, the UE transmits PUSCH on one antenna port, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.

<i>UCI-OnPUSCH</i> field descriptions
<i>betaOffsets</i> Selection between and configuration of dynamic and semi-static beta-offset. If the field is not configured, the UE applies the value 'semiStatic' (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.3).
<i>scaling</i> Indicates a scaling factor to limit the number of resource elements assigned to UCI on PUSCH. Value <i>f0p5</i> corresponds to 0.5, value <i>f0p65</i> corresponds to 0.65, and so on. The value configured herein is applicable for PUSCH with configured grant (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 6.3).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>codebookBased</i>	The field is mandatory present if <i>txConfig</i> is set to codebook and absent otherwise.

– *PUSCH-ConfigCommon*

The IE *PUSCH-ConfigCommon* is used to configure the cell specific PUSCH parameters.

PUSCH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-START

PUSCH-ConfigCommon ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding  ENUMERATED {enabled}          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList          PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        msg3-DeltaPreamble                      INTEGER (-1..6)                OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        p0-NominalWithGrant                     INTEGER (-202..24)              OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        ...
    }

-- TAG-PUSCH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>PUSCH-ConfigCommon</i> field descriptions
<i>groupHoppingEnabledTransformPrecoding</i> For DMRS transmission with transform precoder, the NW may configure group hopping by this cell-specific parameter, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.1.2.
<i>msg3-DeltaPreamble</i> Power offset between msg3 and RACH preamble transmission. Actual value = field value * 2 [dB] (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1)
<i>p0-NominalWithGrant</i> P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3). Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1) This field is cell specific
<i>pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList</i> List of time domain allocations for timing of UL assignment to UL data (see TS 38.214 [19], table 6.1.2.1.1-1).

– *PUSCH-PowerControl*

The IE *PUSCH-PowerControl* is used to configure UE specific power control parameter for PUSCH.

PUSCH-PowerControl information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-START

PUSCH-PowerControl ::=
    tpc-Accumulation          SEQUENCE {
        msg3-Alpha            ENUMERATED { disabled }          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        p0-NominalWithoutGrant Alpha                            OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        p0-AlphaSets          INTEGER (-202..24)                OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets)) OF P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        pathlossReferenceRSToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs)) OF PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        deltaMCS               ENUMERATED {twoStates}           OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        sri-PUSCH-MappingToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings)) OF SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId OPTIONAL -- Need N
    }

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet ::=
    p0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId      SEQUENCE {
        p0                    P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,
        alpha                 INTEGER (-16..15)          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    }
    OPTIONAL -- Need S

P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1)

PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS ::=
    pusch-PathlossReferenceRS-Id SEQUENCE {
        referenceSignal CHOICE {
            ssb-Index    SSB-Index,
            csi-RS-Index NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
        }
    }

PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1)

SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl ::=
    sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId SEQUENCE {
        sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId,
        sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId          PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id,
        sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex        P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId,
    }
    ENUMERATED { i0, i1 }

SRI-PUSCH-PowerControlId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1)

-- TAG-PUSCH-POWERCONTROL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet</i> field descriptions
<i>alpha</i> alpha value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
<i>p0</i> P0 value for PUSCH with grant (except msg3) in steps of 1dB (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 0.

<i>PUSCH-PowerControl</i> field descriptions
<i>deltaMCS</i> Indicates whether to apply delta MCS. When the field is absent, the UE applies $K_s = 0$ in Δ_{TFC} formula for PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).
<i>msg3-Alpha</i> Dedicated alpha value for msg3 PUSCH (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
<i>p0-AlphaSets</i> configuration {p0-pusch, alpha} sets for PUSCH (except msg3), i.e., { {p0,alpha,index1}, {p0,alpha,index2},... } (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1). When no set is configured, the UE uses the P0-nominal for msg3 PUSCH, P0-UE is set to 0 and alpha is set according to msg3-Alpha configured for msg3 PUSCH.
<i>p0-NominalWithoutGrant</i> P0 value for UL grant-free/SPS based PUSCH. Value in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).
<i>pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList</i> A set of Reference Signals (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for PUSCH path loss estimation. Up to $maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs$ may be configured (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).
<i>sri-PUSCH-MappingToAddModList</i> A list of <i>SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl</i> elements among which one is selected by the SRI field in DCI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).
<i>tpc-Accumulation</i> If enabled, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If not enabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation. If the field is absent, TPC accumulation is enabled (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).
<i>twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates</i> Number of PUSCH power control adjustment states maintained by the UE (i.e., $fc(i)$). If the field is present ($n2$) the UE maintains two power control states (i.e., $fc(i,0)$ and $fc(i,1)$). If the field is absent, it maintains one power control state (i.e., $fc(i,0)$) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.1).

<i>SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl</i> field descriptions
<i>sri-P0-PUSCH-AlphaSetId</i> The ID of a <i>P0-PUSCH-AlphaSet</i> as configured in <i>p0-AlphaSets</i> in <i>PUSCH-PowerControl</i> .
<i>sri-PUSCH-ClosedLoopIndex</i> The index of the closed power control loop associated with this <i>SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl</i> .
<i>sri-PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS-Id</i> The ID of <i>PUSCH-PathlossReferenceRS</i> as configured in the <i>pathlossReferenceRSToAddModList</i> in <i>PUSCH-PowerControl</i> .
<i>sri-PUSCH-PowerControlId</i> The ID of this <i>SRI-PUSCH-PowerControl</i> configuration. It is used as the codepoint (payload) in the SRI DCI field.

– *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig*

The IE *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* is used to configure UE specific PUSCH parameters that are common across the UE's BWPs of one serving cell.

***PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig ::=
    codeBlockGroupTransmission      SEQUENCE {
        SetupRelease { PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission }    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        rateMatching                ENUMERATED {limitedBufferRM}  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        xOverhead                   ENUMERATED {xoh6, xoh12, xoh18}  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        ...,
        [[
            maxMIMO-Layers           INTEGER (1..4)              OPTIONAL, -- Need M
            processingType2Enabled    BOOLEAN                     OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        ]]
    }

PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock  ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8},
    ...
}

-- TAG-PUSCH-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUSCH-CodeBlockGroupTransmission* field descriptions**maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock***

Maximum number of code-block-groups (CBGs) per TB (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.1).

PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* field descriptions**codeBlockGroupTransmission***

Enables and configures code-block-group (CBG) based transmission (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.5).

maxMIMO-Layers

Indicates the maximum MIMO layer to be used for PUSCH in all BWPs of the normal UL of this serving cell (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2.1). If present, the network sets *maxRank* to the same value. For SUL, the maximum number of MIMO layers is always 1, and network does not configure this field.

processingType2Enabled

Enables configuration of advanced processing time capability 2 for PUSCH (see 38.214 [19], clause 6.4).

rateMatching

Enables LBRM (Limited buffer rate-matching). When the field is absent the UE applies FBRM (Full buffer rate-matchingLBRM) (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 5.4.2).

xOverhead

If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 'xoh0' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.2).

– *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*

The IE *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation* is used to configure a time domain relation between PDCCH and PUSCH. *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* contains one or more of such *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocations*. The network indicates in the UL grant which of the configured time domain allocations the UE shall apply for that UL grant. The UE determines the bit width of the DCI field based on the number of entries in the *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList*. Value 0 in the DCI field refers to the first element in this list, value 1 in the DCI field refers to the second element in this list, and so on.

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-START

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofUL-Allocations)) OF PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation ::= SEQUENCE {
    k2                INTEGER(0..32)                OPTIONAL,    -- Need S
    mappingType       ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB},
    startSymbolAndLength  INTEGER (0..127)
}

-- TAG-PUSCH-TIMEDOMAINRESOURCEALLOCATIONLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList field descriptions

k2	Corresponds to L1 parameter 'K2' (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1) When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1 when PUSCH SCS is 15/30 kHz; the value 2 when PUSCH SCS is 60 kHz, and the value 3 when PUSCH SCS is 120KHz.
mappingType	Mapping type (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).
startSymbolAndLength	An index giving valid combinations of start symbol and length (jointly encoded) as start and length indicator (SLIV). The network configures the field so that the allocation does not cross the slot boundary. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.2.1).

– *PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig*

The IE *PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for PUSCH from a group-TPC messages on DCI.

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    tpc-Index          INTEGER (1..15)                OPTIONAL,    -- Cond SUL
    tpc-IndexSUL       INTEGER (1..15)                OPTIONAL,    -- Cond SUL-Only
    targetCell         ServCellIndex                 OPTIONAL,    -- Need S
}
```

```
    ...
}
-- TAG-PUSCH-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PUSCH-TPC-CommandConfig field descriptions	
targetCell	The serving cell to which the acquired power control commands are applicable. If the value is absent, the UE applies the TPC commands to the serving cell on which the command has been received.
tpc-Index	An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.
tpc-IndexSUL	An index determining the position of the first bit of TPC command inside the DCI format 2-2 payload.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
SUL-Only	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is absent otherwise.
SUL	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink (SUL). It is mandatory present otherwise.

– Q-OffsetRange

The IE *Q-OffsetRange* is used to indicate a cell, beam or measurement object specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates for cell re-selection or when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value is in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

Q-OffsetRange information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-Q-OFFSETRANGE-START

Q-OffsetRange ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14,
        dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3,
        dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5,
        dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18,
        dB20, dB22, dB24}

-- TAG-Q-OFFSETRANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *Q-QualMin*

The IE *Q-QualMin* is used to indicate for cell selection/ re-selection the required minimum received RSRQ level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter Q_{qualmin} in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q_{qualmin} = field value [dB].

Q-QualMin information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-START

Q-QualMin ::=                INTEGER (-43..-12)

-- TAG-Q-QUALMIN-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *Q-RxLevMin*

The IE *Q-RxLevMin* is used to indicate for cell selection/ re-selection the required minimum received RSRP level in the (NR) cell. Corresponds to parameter Q_{rxlevmin} in TS 38.304 [20]. Actual value Q_{rxlevmin} = field value * 2 [dBm].

Q-RxLevMin information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-START

Q-RxLevMin ::=                INTEGER (-70..-22)

-- TAG-Q-RXLEVMIN-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *QuantityConfig*

The IE *QuantityConfig* specifies the measurement quantities and layer 3 filtering coefficients for NR and inter-RAT measurements.

QuantityConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-START

QuantityConfig ::=
    quantityConfigNR-List      SEQUENCE {
        ...'                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQuantityConfig)) OF QuantityConfigNR      OPTIONAL,  -- Need M
        [[
            quantityConfigEUTRA  FilterConfig                                           OPTIONAL  -- Need M
        ]]
    }
}
```

```
QuantityConfigNR ::=
    quantityConfigCell
    quantityConfigRS-Index
}
SEQUENCE {
    QuantityConfigRS,
    QuantityConfigRS
OPTIONAL -- Need M

QuantityConfigRS ::=
    ssb-FilterConfig
    csi-RS-FilterConfig
SEQUENCE {
    FilterConfig,
    FilterConfig

FilterConfig ::=
    filterCoefficientRSRP
    filterCoefficientRSRQ
    filterCoefficientRS-SINR
SEQUENCE {
    FilterCoefficient
    FilterCoefficient
    FilterCoefficient
DEFAULT fc4,
DEFAULT fc4,
DEFAULT fc4

-- TAG-QUANTITYCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

QuantityConfigNR field descriptions
quantityConfigCell Specifies L3 filter configurations for cell measurement results for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR).
quantityConfigRS-Index Specifies L3 filter configurations for measurement results per RS index for the configurable RS Types (e.g. SS/PBCH block and CSI-RS) and the configurable measurement quantities (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ and SINR).

QuantityConfigRS field descriptions
csi-RS-FilterConfig CSI-RS based L3 filter configurations: Specifies L3 filter configurations for CSI-RSRP, CSI-RSRQ and CSI-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9].
ssb-FilterConfig SS Block based L3 filter configurations: Specifies L3 filter configurations for SS-RSRP, SS-RSRQ and SS-SINR measurement results from the L1 filter(s), as defined in TS 38.215 [9].

– RACH-ConfigCommon

The IE RACH-ConfigCommon is used to specify the cell specific random-access parameters.

RACH-ConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-START
```

Release 15 321 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

RACH-ConfigCommon ::=
    rach-ConfigGeneric
    totalNumberOfRA-Preambles
    ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB
    }
    groupBconfigured
        ra-Msg3SizeGroupA
        messagePowerOffsetGroupB
        numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA
    }
    ra-ContentionResolutionTimer
    rsrp-ThresholdSSB
    rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL
    prach-RootSequenceIndex
        1839
        1139
    },
    msg1-SubcarrierSpacing
    restrictedSetConfig
    msg3-transformPrecoder
    ...
}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

SEQUENCE {
 RACH-ConfigGeneric,
 INTEGER (1..63)
 CHOICE {
 ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n20, n24, n28, n32, n36, n40, n44, n48, n52, n56, n60, n64},
 ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n20, n24, n28, n32, n36, n40, n44, n48, n52, n56, n60, n64},
 ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n20, n24, n28, n32, n36, n40, n44, n48, n52, n56, n60, n64},
 ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n20, n24, n28, n32, n36, n40, n44, n48, n52, n56, n60, n64},
 INTEGER (1..16),
 INTEGER (1..8),
 INTEGER (1..4)
 }
 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
 OPTIONAL, -- Need M
 SEQUENCE {
 ENUMERATED {b56, b144, b208, b256, b282, b480, b640, b800, b1000, b72, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
 ENUMERATED {minusinfinity, dB0, dB5, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB15, dB18},
 INTEGER (1..64)
 }
 OPTIONAL, -- Need R
 ENUMERATED {sf8, sf16, sf24, sf32, sf40, sf48, sf56, sf64},
 RSRP-Range
 RSRP-Range
 CHOICE {
 INTEGER (0..837),
 INTEGER (0..137)
 }
 OPTIONAL, -- Need R
 OPTIONAL, -- Cond SUL
 SubcarrierSpacing
 ENUMERATED {unrestrictedSet, restrictedSetTypeA, restrictedSetTypeB},
 ENUMERATED {enabled}
 OPTIONAL, -- Cond L139
 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

<i>RACH-ConfigCommon</i> field descriptions
<i>messagePowerOffsetGroupB</i> Threshold for preamble selection. Value is in dB. Value <i>minusinfinity</i> corresponds to –infinity. Value <i>dB0</i> corresponds to 0 dB, <i>dB5</i> corresponds to 5 dB and so on. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2)
<i>msg1-SubcarrierSpacing</i> Subcarrier spacing of PRACH (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 5.3.2). Only the values 15 or 30 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. If absent, the UE applies the SCS as derived from the <i>prach-ConfigurationIndex</i> in <i>RACH-ConfigGeneric</i> (see tables Table 6.3.3.1-1 and Table 6.3.3.2-2, TS 38.211 [16]). The value also applies to contention free random access (<i>RACH-ConfigDedicated</i>), to SI-request and to contention-based beam failure recovery (CB-BFR). But it does not apply for contention free beam failure recovery (CF-BFR) (see <i>BeamFailureRecoveryConfig</i>).
<i>msg3-transformPrecoder</i> Enables the transform precoder for Msg3 transmission according to clause 6.1.3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If the field is absent, the UE disables the transformer precoder (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 8.3).
<i>numberOfRA-PreamblesGroupA</i> The number of CB preambles per SSB in group A. This determines implicitly the number of CB preambles per SSB available in group B. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The setting should be consistent with the setting of <i>ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB</i> .
<i>prach-RootSequenceIndex</i> PRACH root sequence index (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1). The value range depends on whether L=839 or L=139. The short/long preamble format indicated in this IE should be consistent with the one indicated in <i>prach-ConfigurationIndex</i> in the <i>RACH-ConfigDedicated</i> (if configured).
<i>ra-ContentionResolutionTimer</i> The initial value for the contention resolution timer (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.5). Value <i>sf8</i> corresponds to 8 subframes, value <i>sf16</i> corresponds to 16 subframes, and so on.
<i>ra-Msg3SizeGroupA</i> Transport Blocks size threshold in bits below which the UE shall use a contention-based RA preamble of group A. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.2).
<i>rach-ConfigGeneric</i> RACH parameters for both regular random access and beam failure recovery.
<i>restrictedSetConfig</i> Configuration of an unrestricted set or one of two types of restricted sets, see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.1.
<i>rsrp-ThresholdSSB</i> UE may select the SS block and corresponding PRACH resource for path-loss estimation and (re)transmission based on SS blocks that satisfy the threshold (see TS 38.213 [13]).
<i>rsrp-ThresholdSSB-SUL</i> The UE selects SUL carrier to perform random access based on this threshold (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1). The value applies to all the BWPs.
<i>ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB</i> The meaning of this field is twofold: the CHOICE conveys the information about the number of SSBs per RACH occasion. Value <i>oneEight</i> corresponds to one SSB associated with 8 RACH occasions, value <i>oneFourth</i> corresponds to one SSB associated with 4 RACH occasions, and so on. The ENUMERATED part indicates the number of Contention Based preambles per SSB. Value <i>n4</i> corresponds to 4 Contention Based preambles per SSB, value <i>n8</i> corresponds to 8 Contention Based preambles per SSB, and so on. The total number of CB preambles in a RACH occasion is given by <i>CB-preambles-per-SSB</i> * max(1, <i>SSB-per-rach-occasion</i>). See TS 38.213 [13].
<i>totalNumberOfRA-Preambles</i> Total number of preambles used for contention based and contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in <i>RACH-ConfigCommon</i> , excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent, all 64 preambles are available for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of <i>ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB</i> , i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
L139	The field is mandatory present if <i>prach-RootSequenceIndex</i> L=139, otherwise the field is absent, Need S.
SUL	The field is mandatory present in <i>initialUplinkBWP</i> in <i>supplementaryUplink</i> ; otherwise, the field is absent.

– RACH-ConfigDedicated

The IE *RACH-ConfigDedicated* is used to specify the dedicated random access parameters.

RACH-ConfigDedicated information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-START

RACH-ConfigDedicated ::= SEQUENCE {
    cfra                CFRA                                OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ra-Prioritization    RA-Prioritization                  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...
}

CFRA ::= SEQUENCE {
    occasions            SEQUENCE {
        rach-ConfigGeneric RACH-ConfigGeneric,
        ssb-perRACH-Occasion ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen}
    }                                OPTIONAL -- Cond SSB-CFRA
    resources            CHOICE {
        ssb              SEQUENCE {
            ssb-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-SSB-Resources)) OF CFRA-SSB-Resource,
            ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex INTEGER (0..15)
        },
        csirs            SEQUENCE {
            csirs-ResourceList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-CSIRS-Resources)) OF CFRA-CSIRS-Resource,
            rsrp-ThresholdCSI-RS RSRP-Range
        }
    },
    ...,
    [[
        totalNumberOfRA-Preambles-v1530 INTEGER (1..63)
    ]]
}                                OPTIONAL -- Cond Occasions

CFRA-SSB-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {
    ssb                SSB-Index,
    ra-PreambleIndex    INTEGER (0..63),
    ...
}

CFRA-CSIRS-Resource ::= SEQUENCE {
    csi-RS              CSI-RS-Index,
```

Release 15 324 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    ra-OccasionList          SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS)) OF INTEGER (0..maxRA-Occasions-1),
    ra-PreambleIndex         INTEGER (0..63),
    ...
}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGDEDICATED-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CFRA-CSIRS-Resource field descriptions

csi-RS

The ID of a CSI-RS resource defined in the measurement object associated with this serving cell.

ra-OccasionList

RA occasions that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beam identified by this CSI-RS. The network ensures that the RA occasion indexes provided herein are also configured by prach-ConfigurationIndex and msg1-FDM. Each RACH occasion is sequentially numbered, first, in increasing order of frequency resource indexes for frequency multiplexed PRACH occasions; second, in increasing order of time resource indexes for time multiplexed PRACH occasions within a PRACH slot and Third, in increasing order of indexes for PRACH slots.

ra-PreambleIndex

The RA preamble index to use in the RA occasions associated with this CSI-RS.

CFRA field descriptions

occasions

RA occasions for contention free random access. If the field is absent, the UE uses the RA occasions configured in *RACH-ConfigCommon* in the first active UL BWP.

ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex

Explicitly signalled PRACH Mask Index for RA Resource selection in TS 38.321 [3]. The mask is valid for all SSB resources signalled in *ssb-ResourceList*.

rach-ConfigGeneric

Configuration of contention free random access occasions for CFRA. The UE shall ignore *preambleReceivedTargetPower*, *preambleTransMax*, *powerRampingStep*, *ra-ResponseWindow* signaled within this field and use the corresponding values provided in *RACH-ConfigCommon*.

ssb-perRACH-Occasion

Number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

totalNumberOfRA-Preambles

Total number of preambles used for contention free random access in the RACH resources defined in CFRA, excluding preambles used for other purposes (e.g. for SI request). If the field is absent but the field *occasions* is present, the UE may assume all the 64 preambles are for RA. The setting should be consistent with the setting of *ssb-perRACH-Occasion*, if present, i.e. it should be a multiple of the number of SSBs per RACH occasion.

CFRA-SSB-Resource field descriptions

ra-PreambleIndex

The preamble index that the UE shall use when performing CF-RA upon selecting the candidate beams identified by this SSB.

ssb

The ID of an SSB transmitted by this serving cell.

RACH-ConfigDedicated* field descriptions**cfra***

Parameters for contention free random access to a given target cell. If the field is absent, the UE performs contention based random access.

ra-prioritization

Parameters which apply for prioritized random access procedure to a given target cell (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>SSB-CFRA</i>	The field is mandatory present if the field resources in CFRA is set to <i>ssb</i> ; otherwise it is absent.
<i>Occasions</i>	The field is optionally present, Need S, if the field <i>occasions</i> is present, otherwise it is absent.

— ***RACH-ConfigGeneric***

The IE *RACH-ConfigGeneric* is used to specify the random-access parameters both for regular random access as well as for beam failure recovery.

***RACH-ConfigGeneric* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-START

RACH-ConfigGeneric ::=
    prach-ConfigurationIndex
    msg1-FDM
    msg1-FrequencyStart
    zeroCorrelationZoneConfig
    preambleReceivedTargetPower
    preambleTransMax
    powerRampingStep
    ra-ResponseWindow
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    INTEGER (0..255),
    ENUMERATED {one, two, four, eight},
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1),
    INTEGER(0..15),
    INTEGER (-202..-60),
    ENUMERATED {n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8, n10, n20, n50, n100, n200},
    ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},
    ENUMERATED {s11, s12, s14, s18, s110, s120, s140, s180},
}

-- TAG-RACH-CONFIGGENERIC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>RACH-ConfigGeneric</i> field descriptions
<i>msg1-FDM</i> The number of PRACH transmission occasions FDMed in one time instance. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).
<i>msg1-FrequencyStart</i> Offset of lowest PRACH transmission occasion in frequency domain with respect to PRB 0. The value is configured so that the corresponding RACH resource is entirely within the bandwidth of the UL BWP. (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).
<i>powerRampingStep</i> Power ramping steps for PRACH (see TS 38.321 [3], 5.1.3).
<i>prach-ConfigurationIndex</i> PRACH configuration index. For <i>prach-ConfigurationIndex</i> configured under <i>beamFailureRecovery-Config</i> , the <i>prach-ConfigurationIndex</i> can only correspond to the short preamble format, (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.3.3.2).
<i>preambleReceivedTargetPower</i> The target power level at the network receiver side (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.4, TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.2, 5.1.3). Only multiples of 2 dBm may be chosen (e.g. -202, -200, -198, ...).
<i>preambleTransMax</i> Max number of RA preamble transmission performed before declaring a failure (see TS 38.321 [3], clauses 5.1.4, 5.1.5).
<i>ra-ResponseWindow</i> Msg2 (RAR) window length in number of slots. The network configures a value lower than or equal to 10 ms (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). UE ignores the field if included in <i>SCellConfig</i> .
<i>zeroCorrelationZoneConfig</i> N-CS configuration, see Table 6.3.3.1-5 in TS 38.211 [16].

— *RA-Prioritization*

The IE *RA-Prioritization* is used to configure prioritized random access.

RA-Prioritization information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-START

RA-Prioritization ::= SEQUENCE {
    powerRampingStepHighPriority    ENUMERATED {dB0, dB2, dB4, dB6},
    scalingFactorBI                ENUMERATED {zero, dot25, dot5, dot75}
    ...
}

-- TAG-RA-PRIORITIZATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

RA-Prioritization field descriptions***powerRampingStepHighPriority***

Power ramping step applied for prioritized random access procedure.

scalingFactorBI

Scaling factor for the backoff indicator (BI) for the prioritized random access procedure. (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.4). Value *zero* corresponds to 0, value *dot25* corresponds to 0.25 and so on.

— ***RadioBearerConfig***

The IE *RadioBearerConfig* is used to add, modify and release signalling and/or data radio bearers. Specifically, this IE carries the parameters for PDCP and, if applicable, SDAP entities for the radio bearers.

***RadioBearerConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-START

RadioBearerConfig ::=
    srb-ToAddModList          SEQUENCE {
        srb3-ToRelease        SRB-ToAddModList          OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-Conn
        drb-ToAddModList      ENUMERATED{true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        drb-ToReleaseList    DRB-ToAddModList          OPTIONAL, -- Cond HO-toNR
        securityConfig        DRB-ToReleaseList         OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        ...                  SecurityConfig             OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    }

SRB-ToAddModList ::=
SRB-ToAddMod ::=
    srb-Identity              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..2)) OF SRB-ToAddMod
    reestablishPDCP           SEQUENCE {
    discardOnPDCP              SRB-Identity,
    pdcp-Config                ENUMERATED{true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ...                        ENUMERATED{true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need N
                                PDCP-Config              OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCP
    }

DRB-ToAddModList ::=
DRB-ToAddMod ::=
    cnAssociation              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-ToAddMod
    eps-BearerIdentity         CHOICE {
    sdap-Config                INTEGER (0..15),
                                SDAP-Config              OPTIONAL, -- Cond DRBSetup
    }
    drb-Identity              DRB-Identity,
    reestablishPDCP            ENUMERATED{true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    recoverPDCP                ENUMERATED{true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    pdcp-Config                PDCP-Config              OPTIONAL, -- Cond PDCP
    ...
}
DRB-ToReleaseList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDRB)) OF DRB-Identity
```

```
SecurityConfig ::=
    securityAlgorithmConfig      SEQUENCE {
        SecurityAlgorithmConfig  OPTIONAL, -- Cond RBTermChange1
        keyToUse                  ENUMERATED{master, secondary}
        ...
    }

-- TAG-RADIOBEARERCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

DRB-ToAddMod field descriptions
cnAssociation Indicates if the bearer is associated with the <i>eps-bearerIdentity</i> (when connected to EPC) or <i>sdap-Config</i> (when connected to 5GC).
drb-Identity In case of DC, the DRB identity is unique within the scope of the UE, i.e. an MCG DRB cannot use the same value as a split DRB. For a split DRB the same identity is used for the MCG and SCG parts of the configuration.
eps-BearerIdentity The EPS bearer ID determines the EPS bearer.
reestablishPDCP Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to <i>true</i> whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to termination point change for the bearer, reconfiguration with sync, resuming an RRC connection, or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment. It is also applicable for LTE procedures when NR PDCP is configured.
recoverPDCP Indicates that PDCP should perform recovery according to TS 38.323 [5].
sdap-Config The SDAP configuration determines how to map QoS flows to DRBs when NR or E-UTRA connects to the 5GC and presence/absence of UL/DL SDAP headers.

RadioBearerConfig field descriptions
securityConfig Indicates the security algorithm and key to use for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this IE <i>RadioBearerConfig</i> . When the field is not included after AS security has been activated, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured <i>keyToUse</i> and security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE <i>RadioBearerConfig</i> . The field is not included when configuring SRB1 before AS security is activated.
srb3-ToRelease Release SRB3. SRB3 release can only be done over SRB1 and only at SCG release and reconfiguration with sync.

SecurityConfig field descriptions**keyToUse**

Indicates if the bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig* are using the master key or the secondary key for deriving ciphering and/or integrity protection keys. For MR-DC, network should not configure SRB1 and SRB2 with secondary key and SRB3 with the master key. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured *keyToUse* for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*.

securityAlgorithmConfig

Indicates the security algorithm for the signalling and data radio bearers configured with the list in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*. When the field is not included, the UE shall continue to use the currently configured security algorithm for the radio bearers reconfigured with the lists in this IE *RadioBearerConfig*.

SRB-ToAddMod field descriptions**discardOnPDCP**

Indicates that PDCP should discard stored SDU and PDU according to TS 38.323 [5].

reestablishPDCP

Indicates that PDCP should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* whenever the security key used for this radio bearer changes. Key change could for example be due to reconfiguration with sync, for SRB2 when resuming an RRC connection, or at the first reconfiguration after RRC connection reestablishment in NR. For LTE SRBs using NR PDCP, it could be for handover, RRC connection reestablishment or resume.

srb-Identity

Value 1 is applicable for SRB1 only. Value 2 is applicable for SRB2 only. Value 3 is applicable for SRB3 only.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>RBTermChange</i>	The field is mandatory present in case of set up of signalling and data radio bearer and change of termination point for the radio bearer between MN and SN. It is optionally present otherwise, Need S.
<i>RBTermChange1</i>	The field is mandatory present in case of set up of signalling and data radio bearer and change of termination point for the radio bearer between MN and SN in (NG)EN-DC/NE-DC, and inter-system handover from E-UTRA (connected to EPC) or E-UTRA (connected to 5GC) to NR. It is optionally present otherwise, Need S.
<i>PDCP</i>	The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup or corresponding DRB is reconfigured with NR PDCP or corresponding split SRB is being setup or if the number of RLC bearers associated with the DRB or SRB is changed. The field is optionally present, Need S, if the corresponding SRB is being setup or corresponding SRB is reconfigured with NR PDCP; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
<i>DRBSetup</i>	The field is mandatory present if the corresponding DRB is being setup; otherwise the field is optionally present, need M.
<i>HO-Conn</i>	The field is mandatory present <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA (connected to EPC) to E-UTRA (connected to 5GC) or NR, - or when the <i>fullConfig</i> is included in the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message and NE-DC/NR-DC is not configured, - or in case of <i>RRCSetup</i>; otherwise the field is optionally present, need N. Upon <i>RRCSetup</i> , only SRB1 can be present.
<i>HO-toNR</i>	The field is mandatory present <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA (connected to EPC) to E-UTRA (connected to 5GC) or NR, - or when the <i>fullConfig</i> is included in the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message and NE-DC/NR-DC is not configured. In case of <i>RRCSetup</i> , the field is absent; otherwise the field is optionally present, need N.

– RadioLinkMonitoringConfig

The IE *RadioLinkMonitoringConfig* is used to configure radio link monitoring for detection of beam- and/or cell radio link failure. See also TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.1.1.

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RADIOLINKMONITORINGCONFIG-START

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources)) OF RadioLinkMonitoringRS
                                                                                               OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    failureDetectionResourcesToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources)) OF RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id
                                                                                               OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    beamFailureInstanceMaxCount      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10}      OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    beamFailureDetectionTimer         ENUMERATED {pbfd1, pbfd2, pbfd3, pbfd4, pbfd5, pbfd6, pbfd8, pbfd10} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    ...
}

RadioLinkMonitoringRS ::= SEQUENCE {
    radioLinkMonitoringRS-Id
    purpose          ENUMERATED {beamFailure, rlf, both},
}
```

Release 15 331 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

detectionResource          CHOICE {
    ssb-Index               SSB-Index,
    csi-RS-Index            NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId
},
...
}

-- TAG-RADIO LINK MONITORING CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

RadioLinkMonitoringConfig field descriptions

beamFailureDetectionTimer

Timer for beam failure detection (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). See also the *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* IE. Value in number of " $Q_{out,LR}$ reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection" Reference Signal (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 6). Value *pbfd1* corresponds to 1 $Q_{out,LR}$ reporting period of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal, value *pbfd2* corresponds to 2 $Q_{out,LR}$ reporting periods of Beam Failure Detection Reference Signal and so on.

beamFailureInstanceMaxCount

This field determines after how many beam failure events the UE triggers beam failure recovery (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.17). Value n1 corresponds to 1 beam failure instance, value n2 corresponds to 2 beam failure instances and so on.

failureDetectionResourcesToAddModList

A list of reference signals for detecting beam failure and/or cell level radio link failure (RLF). The limits of the reference signals that the network can configure are specified in TS 38.213 [13], table 5-1. The network configures at most two detectionResources per BWP for the purpose *beamFailure* or *both*. If no RSs are provided for the purpose of beam failure detection, the UE performs beam monitoring based on the activated *TCI-State* for PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 6. If no RSs are provided in this list for the purpose of RLF detection, the UE performs Cell-RLM based on the activated *TCI-State* of PDCCH as described in TS 38.213 [13], clause 5. The network ensures that the UE has a suitable set of reference signals for performing cell-RLM.

RadioLinkMonitoringRS field descriptions

detectionResource

A reference signal that the UE shall use for radio link monitoring or beam failure detection (depending on the indicated *purpose*).

purpose

Determines whether the UE shall monitor the associated reference signal for the purpose of cell- and/or beam failure detection.

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id

The IE *RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id* is used to identify one *RadioLinkMonitoringRS*.

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RADIO LINK MONITORING RS-ID-START

RadioLinkMonitoringRS-Id ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1)

-- TAG-RADIO LINK MONITORING RS-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *RAN-AreaCode*

The IE *RAN-AreaCode* is used to identify a RAN area within the scope of a tracking area.

RAN-AreaCode information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-START

RAN-AreaCode ::=
    INTEGER (0..255)

-- TAG-RAN-AREACODE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *RateMatchPattern*

The IE *RateMatchPattern* is used to configure one rate matching pattern for PDSCH, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1.

RateMatchPattern information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-START

RateMatchPattern ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        rateMatchPatternId
            RateMatchPatternId,

        patternType
            CHOICE {
                bitmaps
                    SEQUENCE {
                        resourceBlocks
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (275)),
                        symbolsInResourceBlock
                            CHOICE {
                                oneSlot
                                    BIT STRING (SIZE (14)),
                                twoSlots
                                    BIT STRING (SIZE (28))
                            }
                    },
                periodicityAndPattern
                    CHOICE {
                        n2
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (2)),
                        n4
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
                        n5
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (5)),
                        n8
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
                        n10
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (10)),
                        n20
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (20)),
                        n40
                            BIT STRING (SIZE (40))
                    }
            },
        ...
    },
    controlResourceSet
        ControlResourceSetId,
    subcarrierSpacing
        SubcarrierSpacing
    }
    OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    OPTIONAL, -- Cond CellLevel
```

```

    dummy          ENUMERATED { dynamic, semiStatic },
    ...
}

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERN-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>RateMatchPattern</i> field descriptions
<p>bitmaps Indicates rate matching pattern by a pair of bitmaps <i>resourceBlocks</i> and <i>symbolsInResourceBlock</i> to define the rate match pattern within one or two slots, and a third bitmap <i>periodicityAndPattern</i> to define the repetition pattern with which the pattern defined by the above bitmap pair occurs.</p>
<p>controlResourceSet This ControlResourceSet is used as a PDSCH rate matching pattern, i.e., PDSCH reception rate matches around it. In frequency domain, the resource is determined by the frequency domain resource of the CORESET with the corresponding CORESET ID. Time domain resource is determined by the parameters of the associated search space of the CORESET.</p>
<p>periodicityAndPattern A time domain repetition pattern at which the pattern defined by <i>symbolsInResourceBlock</i> and <i>resourceBlocks</i> recurs. This slot pattern repeats itself continuously. Absence of this field indicates the value <i>n1</i>, i.e., the <i>symbolsInResourceBlock</i> recurs every 14 symbols (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).</p>
<p>resourceBlocks A resource block level bitmap in the frequency domain. A bit in the bitmap set to 1 indicates that the UE shall apply rate matching in the corresponding resource block in accordance with the <i>symbolsInResourceBlock</i> bitmap. If used as cell-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "common resource blocks (CRB)". If used as BWP-level rate matching pattern, the bitmap identifies "physical resource blocks" inside the BWP. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to resource block 0, and so on (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).</p>
<p>subcarrierSpacing The SubcarrierSpacing for this resource pattern. If the field is absent, the UE applies the SCS of the associated BWP. The value <i>kHz15</i> corresponds to $\mu=0$, the value <i>kHz30</i> corresponds to $\mu=1$, and so on. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).</p>
<p>symbolsInResourceBlock A symbol level bitmap in time domain. It indicates with a bit set to true that the UE shall rate match around the corresponding symbol. This pattern recurs (in time domain) with the configured <i>periodicityAndPattern</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1). For <i>oneSlot</i>, if ECP is configured, the first 12 bits represent the symbols within the slot and the last two bits within the bitstring are ignored by the UE; Otherwise, the 14 bits represent the symbols within the slot. For <i>twoSlots</i>, if ECP is configured, the first 12 bits represent the symbols within the first slot and the next 12 bits represent the symbols in the second slot and the last four bits within the bit string are ignored by the UE; Otherwise, the first 14 bits represent the symbols within the first slot and the next 14 bits represent the symbols in the second slot. For the bits representing symbols in a slot, the most significant bit of the bit string represents the first symbol in the slot and the second most significant bit represents the second symbol in the slot and so on.</p>

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>CellLevel</i>	The field is mandatory present if the <i>RateMatchPattern</i> is defined on cell level. The field is absent when the <i>RateMatchPattern</i> is defined on BWP level. If the <i>RateMatchPattern</i> is defined on BWP level, the UE applies the SCS of the BWP.

– *RateMatchPatternId*

The IE *RateMatchPatternId* identifies one RateMatchPattern (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

***RateMatchPatternId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-START

RateMatchPatternId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1)

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS*

The IE *RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS* is used to configure a pattern to rate match around LTE CRS. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2.

***RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-START

RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS ::=          SEQUENCE {
    carrierFreqDL                      INTEGER (0..16383),
    carrierBandwidthDL                 ENUMERATED {n6, n15, n25, n50, n75, n100, spare2, spare1},
    mbsfn-SubframeConfigList           EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList,
    nrofCRS-Ports                      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4},
    v-Shift                           ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5}
}

-- TAG-RATEMATCHPATTERNLTE-CRS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OPTIONAL, -- Need M

<i>RateMatchPattern</i> LTE-CRS field descriptions
<i>carrierBandwidthDL</i> BW of the LTE carrier in number of PRBs (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
<i>carrierFreqDL</i> Center of the LTE carrier (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
<i>mbsfn-SubframeConfigList</i> LTE MBSFN subframe configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
<i>nrofCRS-Ports</i> Number of LTE CRS antenna port to rate-match around (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).
<i>v-Shift</i> Shifting value v-shift in LTE to rate match around LTE CRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

– *RejectWaitTime*

The IE *RejectWaitTime* is used to provide the value in seconds for timer T302.

RejectWaitTime information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-START

RejectWaitTime ::=
    INTEGER (1..16)

-- TAG-REJECTWAITTIME-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ReportConfigId*

The IE *ReportConfigId* is used to identify a measurement reporting configuration.

ReportConfigId information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-START

ReportConfigId ::=
    INTEGER (1..maxReportConfigId)

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *ReportConfigInterRAT*

The IE *ReportConfigInterRAT* specifies criteria for triggering of an inter-RAT measurement reporting event. The inter-RAT measurement reporting events for E-UTRA are labelled BN with *N* equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Release 15 336 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

Event B1: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event B2: PCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

***ReportConfigInterRAT* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-START

ReportConfigInterRAT ::=
    reportType
    periodical
    eventTriggered
    reportCGI
    ...,
    reportSFTD
}

ReportCGI-EUTRA ::=
    cellForWhichToReportCGI
    ...
}

ReportsSFTD-EUTRA ::=
    reportsSFTD-Meas
    reportRSRP
    ...
}

EventTriggerConfigInterRAT ::=
    eventId
    eventB1
        b1-ThresholdEUTRA
        reportOnLeave
        hysteresis
        timeToTrigger
        ...
    },
    eventB2
        b2-Threshold1
        b2-Threshold2EUTRA
        reportOnLeave
        hysteresis
        timeToTrigger
        ...
    },
    ...
},
rsType
reportInterval
```

SEQUENCE {
CHOICE {
PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT,
EventTriggerConfigInterRAT,
ReportCGI-EUTRA,
ReportsSFTD-EUTRA
}

SEQUENCE {
EUTRA-PhysCellId,
...

SEQUENCE {
BOOLEAN,
BOOLEAN,
...

SEQUENCE {
CHOICE {
SEQUENCE {
MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,
BOOLEAN,
Hysteresis,
TimeToTrigger,
...
},
SEQUENCE {
MeasTriggerQuantity,
MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA,
BOOLEAN,
Hysteresis,
TimeToTrigger,
...
},
...
},
NR-RS-Type,
ReportInterval,

Release 15 337 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    reportAmount      ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportQuantity    MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells    INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    ...
}

PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT ::=
    reportInterval    ReportInterval,
    reportAmount      ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportQuantity    MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells    INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    ...
}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGINTERRAT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

ReportConfigInterRAT field descriptions

reportType

Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type *ReportCGI-EUTRA*.

EventTriggerConfigInterRAT field descriptions

b2-Threshold1

NR threshold to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event B2.

bN-ThresholdEUTRA

E-UTRA threshold value associated with the selected trigger quantity (RSRP, RSRQ, SINR) to be used in inter RAT measurement report triggering condition for event number bN. In the same *eventB2*, the network configures the same CHOICE name (*rsrp*, *rsrq* or *sinr*) for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *b2-Threshold1* and for the *MeasTriggerQuantityEUTRA* of the *b2-Threshold2EUTRA*.

eventId

Choice of inter RAT event triggered reporting criteria.

maxReportCells

Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.

reportAmount

Number of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types

reportOnLeave

Indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is met for a cell in *cellsTriggeredList*, as specified in 5.5.4.1.

reportQuantity

The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.

timeToTrigger

Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report.

PeriodicalReportConfigInterRAT* field descriptions**maxReportCells***

Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.

reportAmountNumber of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types***reportQuantityCell***

The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.

— ***ReportConfigNR***

The IE *ReportConfigNR* specifies criteria for triggering of an NR measurement reporting event. Measurement reporting events are based on cell measurement results, which can either be derived based on SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS. These events are labelled AN with N equal to 1, 2 and so on.

Event A1: Serving becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A2: Serving becomes worse than absolute threshold;

Event A3: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than PCell/PSCell;

Event A4: Neighbour becomes better than absolute threshold;

Event A5: PCell/PSCell becomes worse than absolute threshold1 AND Neighbour/SCell becomes better than another absolute threshold2;

Event A6: Neighbour becomes amount of offset better than SCell.

***ReportConfigNR* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-START
```

```
ReportConfigNR ::=
    reportType
    periodical
    eventTriggered
    ...
    reportCGI
    reportSFTD
}
```

```
SEQUENCE {
    CHOICE {
        PeriodicalReportConfig,
        EventTriggerConfig,
        ReportCGI,
        ReportSFTD-NR
    }
}
```

```
ReportCGI ::=
    cellForWhichToReportCGI
    ...
}
```

```
SEQUENCE {
    PhysCellId,
    ...
}
```

```
ReportSFTD-NR ::=
    reportsFTD-Meas
```

```
SEQUENCE {
    BOOLEAN,
    ...
}
```

```

reportRSRP          BOOLEAN,
...,
[[
reportSFTD-NeighMeas    ENUMERATED {true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
drx-SFTD-NeighMeas     ENUMERATED {true}          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
cellsForWhichToReportSFTD SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellSFTD)) OF PhysCellId OPTIONAL -- Need R
]]
}]

EventTriggerConfig ::=
  eventId          SEQUENCE {
    eventA1        CHOICE {
      a1-Threshold  SEQUENCE {
        reportOnLeave MeasTriggerQuantity,
        hysteresis    BOOLEAN,
        timeToTrigger Hysteresis,
                      TimeToTrigger
      },
      eventA2        SEQUENCE {
        a2-Threshold MeasTriggerQuantity,
        reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis    Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger
      },
      eventA3        SEQUENCE {
        a3-Offset    MeasTriggerQuantityOffset,
        reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis    Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN
      },
      eventA4        SEQUENCE {
        a4-Threshold MeasTriggerQuantity,
        reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis    Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN
      },
      eventA5        SEQUENCE {
        a5-Threshold1 MeasTriggerQuantity,
        a5-Threshold2 MeasTriggerQuantity,
        reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis    Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN
      },
      eventA6        SEQUENCE {
        a6-Offset    MeasTriggerQuantityOffset,
        reportOnLeave BOOLEAN,
        hysteresis    Hysteresis,
        timeToTrigger TimeToTrigger,
        useWhiteCellList BOOLEAN
      },
      ...
    }
  }

```

```

    },
    rsType                NR-RS-Type,
    reportInterval         ReportInterval,
    reportAmount           ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportQuantityCell     MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells         INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    reportQuantityRS-Indexes  MeasReportQuantity
    maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport  INTEGER (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport)
    includeBeamMeasurements  BOOLEAN,
    reportAddNeighMeas       ENUMERATED {setup}
    ...
}

PeriodicalReportConfig ::=
    rsType                NR-RS-Type,
    reportInterval         ReportInterval,
    reportAmount           ENUMERATED {r1, r2, r4, r8, r16, r32, r64, infinity},
    reportQuantityCell     MeasReportQuantity,
    maxReportCells         INTEGER (1..maxCellReport),
    reportQuantityRS-Indexes  MeasReportQuantity
    maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport  INTEGER (1..maxNrofIndexesToReport)
    includeBeamMeasurements  BOOLEAN,
    useWhiteCellList       BOOLEAN,
    ...
}

NR-RS-Type ::=
    ENUMERATED {ssb, csi-rs}

MeasTriggerQuantity ::=
    rsrp
    rsrq
    sinr
}

MeasTriggerQuantityOffset ::=
    rsrp
    rsrq
    sinr
}

MeasReportQuantity ::=
    rsrp
    rsrq
    sinr
}

```

OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need R

OPTIONAL, -- Need R
OPTIONAL, -- Need R

```
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ReportConfigNR field descriptions**reportType**

Type of the configured measurement report. In EN-DC, network does not configure report of type *reportCGI* using SRB3.

EventTriggerConfig field descriptions**a3-Offset/a6-Offset**

Offset value(s) to be used in NR measurement report triggering condition for event a3/a6. The actual value is field value * 0.5 dB.

aN-ThresholdM

Threshold value associated to the selected trigger quantity (e.g. RSRP, RSRQ, SINR) per RS Type (e.g. SS/PBCH block, CSI-RS) to be used in NR measurement report triggering condition for event number aN. If multiple thresholds are defined for event number aN, the thresholds are differentiated by M. The network configures aN-Threshold1 only for events A1, A2, A4, A5 and a5-Threshold2 only for event A5. In the same eventA5, the network configures the same quantity for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *a5-Threshold1* and for the *MeasTriggerQuantity* of the *a5-Threshold2*.

eventId

Choice of NR event triggered reporting criteria.

maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport

Max number of RS indexes to include in the measurement report for A1-A6 events.

maxReportCells

Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.

reportAddNeighMeas

Indicates that the UE shall include the best neighbour cells per serving frequency.

reportAmount

Number of measurement reports applicable for *eventTriggered* as well as for *periodical* report types.

reportOnLeave

Indicates whether or not the UE shall initiate the measurement reporting procedure when the leaving condition is met for a cell in *cellsTriggeredList*, as specified in 5.5.4.1.

reportQuantityCell

The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.

reportQuantityRS-Indexes

Indicates which measurement information per RS index the UE shall include in the measurement report.

timeToTrigger

Time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report.

useWhiteCellList

Indicates whether only the cells included in the white-list of the associated measObject are applicable as specified in 5.5.4.1.

<i>PeriodicalReportConfig</i> field descriptions
<i>maxNrofRS-IndexesToReport</i> Max number of RS indexes to include in the measurement report.
<i>maxReportCells</i> Max number of non-serving cells to include in the measurement report.
<i>reportAmount</i> Number of measurement reports applicable for <i>eventTriggered</i> as well as for <i>periodical</i> report types
<i>reportQuantityCell</i> The cell measurement quantities to be included in the measurement report.
<i>reportQuantityRS-Indexes</i> Indicates which measurement information per RS index the UE shall include in the measurement report.
<i>useWhiteCellList</i> Indicates whether only the cells included in the white-list of the associated measObject are applicable as specified in 5.5.4.1.

<i>ReportSFTD-NR</i> field descriptions
<i>cellForWhichToReportSFTD</i> Indicates the target NR neighbour cells for SFTD measurement between PCell and NR neighbour cells.
<i>drx-SFTD-NeighMeas</i> Indicates that the UE shall use available idle periods (i.e. DRX off periods) for the SFTD measurement in NR standalone. The network only includes <i>drx-SFTD-NeighMeas</i> field when <i>reprtSFTD-NeighMeas</i> is set to true.
<i>reportSFTD-Meas</i> Indicates whether UE is required to perform SFTD measurement between PCell and NR PSCell in NR-DC.
<i>reportSFTD-NeighMeas</i> Indicates whether UE is required to perform SFTD measurement between PCell and NR neighbour cells in NR standalone. The network does not include this field if <i>reportSFTD-Meas</i> is set to true.
<i>reportRSRP</i> Indicates whether UE is required to include RSRP result of NR PSCell in SFTD measurement result, derived based on SSB. If it is set to true, the network should ensure that <i>ssb-ConfigMobility</i> is included in the measurement object for NR PSCell.

– *ReportConfigToAddModList*

The IE *ReportConfigToAddModList* concerns a list of reporting configurations to add or modify.

ReportConfigToAddModList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-START

ReportConfigToAddModList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxReportConfigId)) OF ReportConfigToAddMod

ReportConfigToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {
    reportConfigId      ReportConfigId,
    reportConfig        CHOICE {
        reportConfigNR
```

```

        },
        reportConfigInterRAT          ReportConfigInterRAT
    }
}

-- TAG-REPORTCONFIGTOADDMODLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *ReportInterval*

The IE *ReportInterval* indicates the interval between periodical reports. The *ReportInterval* is applicable if the UE performs periodical reporting (i.e. when *reportAmount* exceeds 1), for *triggerTypeevent* as well as for *triggerTypeperiodical*. Value *ms120* corresponds to 120 ms, value *ms240* corresponds to 240 ms and so on, while value *min1* corresponds to 1 min, *min6* corresponds to 6 min and so on.

ReportInterval information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-START

ReportInterval ::=
    ENUMERATED {ms120, ms240, ms480, ms640, ms1024, ms2048, ms5120, ms10240, ms20480, ms40960,
                min1,min6, min12, min30 }

-- TAG-REPORTINTERVAL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *ReselectionThreshold*

The IE *ReselectionThreshold* is used to indicate an Rx level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value * 2 [dB].

ReselectionThreshold information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-START

ReselectionThreshold ::=
    INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLD-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *ReselectionThresholdQ*

The IE *ReselectionThresholdQ* is used to indicate a quality level threshold for cell reselection. Actual value of threshold = field value [dB].

***ReselectionThresholdQ* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-START

ReselectionThresholdQ ::=                INTEGER (0..31)

-- TAG-RESELECTIONTHRESHOLDQ-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— ***ResumeCause***

The IE *ResumeCause* is used to indicate the resume cause in *RRCResumeRequest* and *RRCResumeRequest1*.

***ResumeCause* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RESUMECAUSE-START

ResumeCause ::=                ENUMERATED {emergency, highPriorityAccess, mt-Access, mo-Signalling,
                                          mo-Data, mo-VoiceCall, mo-VideoCall, mo-SMS, rna-Update, mps-PriorityAccess,
                                          mcs-PriorityAccess, spare1, spare2, spare3, spare4, spare5 }

-- TAG-RESUMECAUSE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— ***RLC-BearerConfig***

The IE *RLC-BearerConfig* is used to configure an RLC entity, a corresponding logical channel in MAC and the linking to a PDCP entity (served radio bearer).

***RLC-BearerConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-START

RLC-BearerConfig ::=
logicalChannelIdentity
servedRadioBearer
    srb-Identity
    drb-Identity
}
reestablishRLC
rlc-Config
mac-LogicalChannelConfig
...
}

SEQUENCE {
    LogicalChannelIdentity,
    CHOICE {
        SRB-Identity,
        DRB-Identity
    }
    ENUMERATED {true}
    RLC-Config
    LogicalChannelConfig
}

OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-SetupOnly
OPTIONAL, -- Need N
OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-Setup
OPTIONAL, -- Cond LCH-Setup

-- TAG-RLC-BEARERCONFIG-STOP
```

RLC-BearerConfig field descriptions**logicalChannelIdentity**

ID used commonly for the MAC logical channel and for the RLC bearer.

reestablishRLC

Indicates that RLC should be re-established. Network sets this to *true* at least whenever the security key used for the radio bearer associated with this RLC entity changes. For SRB2 and DRBs, it is also set to *true* during the resumption of the RRC connection or the first reconfiguration after reestablishment.

rlc-Config

Determines the RLC mode (UM, AM) and provides corresponding parameters. RLC mode reconfiguration can only be performed by DRB release/addition or full configuration.

servedRadioBearer

Associates the RLC Bearer with an SRB or a DRB. The UE shall deliver DL RLC SDUs received via the RLC entity of this RLC bearer to the PDCP entity of the *servedRadioBearer*. Furthermore, the UE shall advertise and deliver uplink PDCP PDUs of the uplink PDCP entity of the *servedRadioBearer* to the uplink RLC entity of this RLC bearer unless the uplink scheduling restrictions (*moreThanOneRLC* in *PDCP-Config* and the restrictions in *LogicalChannelConfig*) forbid it to do so.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>LCH-Setup</i>	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel for a DRB. This field is optionally present, Need S, upon creation of a new logical channel for an SRB. It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.
<i>LCH-SetupOnly</i>	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new logical channel. It is absent, Need M otherwise.

— **RLC-Config**

The IE *RLC-Config* is used to specify the RLC configuration of SRBs and DRBs.

RLC-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-START
```

```
RLC-Config ::=
```

```
  am
```

```
    ul-AM-RLC
```

```
    dl-AM-RLC
```

```
  },
```

```
  um-Bi-Directional
```

```
    ul-UM-RLC
```

```
    dl-UM-RLC
```

```
  },
```

```
  um-Uni-Directional-UL
```

```
    ul-UM-RLC
```

```
  },
```

```
  um-Uni-Directional-DL
```

```
    dl-UM-RLC
```

```
  },
```

```
  ...
```

```
CHOICE {
```

```
  SEQUENCE {
```

```
    UL-AM-RLC,
```

```
    DL-AM-RLC
```

```
  SEQUENCE {
```

```
    UL-UM-RLC,
```

```
    DL-UM-RLC
```

```
  SEQUENCE {
```

```
    UL-UM-RLC
```

```
  SEQUENCE {
```

```
    DL-UM-RLC
```

```

}

UL-AM-RLC ::=
    sn-FieldLength          SN-FieldLengthAM          OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Reestab
    t-PollRetransmit        T-PollRetransmit,
    pollPDU                 PollPDU,
    pollByte                 PollByte,
    maxRetxThreshold        ENUMERATED { t1, t2, t3, t4, t6, t8, t16, t32 }
}

DL-AM-RLC ::=
    sn-FieldLength          SN-FieldLengthAM          OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Reestab
    t-Reassembly            T-Reassembly,
    t-StatusProhibit        T-StatusProhibit
}

UL-UM-RLC ::=
    sn-FieldLength          SN-FieldLengthUM          OPTIONAL  -- Cond Reestab
}

DL-UM-RLC ::=
    sn-FieldLength          SN-FieldLengthUM          OPTIONAL,  -- Cond Reestab
    t-Reassembly            T-Reassembly
}

T-PollRetransmit ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,
        ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,
        ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105,
        ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135,
        ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165,
        ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195,
        ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225,
        ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms250, ms300,
        ms350, ms400, ms450, ms500, ms800, ms1000,
        ms2000, ms4000, spare5, spare4, spare3,
        spare2, spare1}

PollPDU ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        p4, p8, p16, p32, p64, p128, p256, p512, p1024, p2048, p4096, p6144, p8192, p12288, p16384, p20480,
        p24576, p28672, p32768, p40960, p49152, p57344, p65536, infinity, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4,
        spare3, spare2, spare1}

PollByte ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        kB1, kB2, kB5, kB8, kB10, kB15, kB25, kB50, kB75,
        kB100, kB125, kB250, kB375, kB500, kB750, kB1000,
        kB1250, kB1500, kB2000, kB3000, kB4000, kB4500,
        kB5000, kB5500, kB6000, kB6500, kB7000, kB7500,
        mB8, mB9, mB10, mB11, mB12, mB13, mB14, mB15,
        mB16, mB17, mB18, mB20, mB25, mB30, mB40, infinity,
        spare20, spare19, spare18, spare17, spare16,
        spare15, spare14, spare13, spare12, spare11,
    }

```

```

        spare10, spare9, spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5,
        spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1}

T-Reassembly ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,
        ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,
        ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms110,
        ms120, ms130, ms140, ms150, ms160, ms170,
        ms180, ms190, ms200, spare1}

T-StatusProhibit ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        ms0, ms5, ms10, ms15, ms20, ms25, ms30, ms35,
        ms40, ms45, ms50, ms55, ms60, ms65, ms70,
        ms75, ms80, ms85, ms90, ms95, ms100, ms105,
        ms110, ms115, ms120, ms125, ms130, ms135,
        ms140, ms145, ms150, ms155, ms160, ms165,
        ms170, ms175, ms180, ms185, ms190, ms195,
        ms200, ms205, ms210, ms215, ms220, ms225,
        ms230, ms235, ms240, ms245, ms250, ms300,
        ms350, ms400, ms450, ms500, ms800, ms1000,
        ms1200, ms1600, ms2000, ms2400, spare2, spare1}

SN-FieldLengthUM ::=
    ENUMERATED {size6, size12}
SN-FieldLengthAM ::=
    ENUMERATED {size12, size18}

-- TAG-RLC-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

RLC-Config field descriptions	
maxRetxThreshold	Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value <i>t1</i> corresponds to 1 retransmission, value <i>t2</i> corresponds to 2 retransmissions and so on.
pollByte	Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value <i>kB25</i> corresponds to 25 kBytes, value <i>kB50</i> corresponds to 50 kBytes and so on. <i>infinity</i> corresponds to an infinite amount of kBytes.
pollPDU	Parameter for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4]. Value <i>p4</i> corresponds to 4 PDUs, value <i>p8</i> corresponds to 8 PDUs and so on. <i>infinity</i> corresponds to an infinite number of PDUs.
sn-FieldLength	Indicates the RLC SN field size, see TS 38.322 [4], in bits. Value <i>size6</i> means 6 bits, value <i>size12</i> means 12 bits, value <i>size18</i> means 18 bits. The value of <i>sn-FieldLength</i> for a DRB shall be changed only using reconfiguration with sync. The network configures only value <i>size12</i> in <i>SN-FieldLengthAM</i> for SRB.
t-PollRetransmit	Timer for RLC AM in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value <i>ms5</i> means 5 ms, value <i>ms10</i> means 10 ms and so on.
t-Reassembly	Timer for reassembly in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value <i>ms0</i> means 0 ms, value <i>ms5</i> means 5 ms and so on.
t-StatusProhibit	Timer for status reporting in TS 38.322 [4], in milliseconds. Value <i>ms0</i> means 0 ms, value <i>ms5</i> means 5 ms and so on.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Reestab</i>	The field is mandatory present at bearer setup. It is optionally present, need M, at RLC re-establishment. Otherwise it is absent. Need M.

– *RLF-TimersAndConstants*

The IE *RLF-TimersAndConstants* is used to configure UE specific timers and constants.

RLF-TimersAndConstants information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START

RLF-TimersAndConstants ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        t310      ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000, ms4000, ms6000},
        n310      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20},
        n311      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10},
        ...,
        [[
            t311-v1530      ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000}
        ]]
    }

-- TAG-RLF-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

RLF-TimersAndConstants field descriptions

n3xy

Constants are described in clause 7.3. Value *n1* corresponds to 1, value *n2* corresponds to 2 and so on.

t3xy

Timers are described in clause 7.1. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms, value *ms50* corresponds to 50 ms and so on.

– *RNTI-Value*

The IE *RNTI-Value* represents a Radio Network Temporary Identity.

RNTI-Value information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-START

RNTI-Value ::=
    INTEGER (0..65535)

-- TAG-RNTI-VALUE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *RSRP-Range*

The IE *RSRP-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRP measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRP measurements is according to Table 10.1.6.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 156) dBm, except for the IE value 127, in which case the actual value is infinity.

RSRP-Range information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-START

RSRP-Range ::=
    INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRP-RANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *RSRQ-Range*

The IE *RSRQ-Range* specifies the value range used in RSRQ measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for RSRQ measurements is according to Table 10.1.11.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 87) / 2 dB.

RSRQ-Range information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-START

RSRQ-Range ::=
    INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-RSRQ-RANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *SCellIndex*

The IE *SCellIndex* concerns a short identity, used to identify an SCell or PSCell. The value range is shared across the Cell Groups.

SCellIndex information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCellINDEX-START

SCellIndex ::=
    INTEGER (1..31)

-- TAG-SCellINDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– SchedulingRequestConfig

The IE *SchedulingRequestConfig* is used to configure the parameters, for the dedicated scheduling request (SR) resources.

SchedulingRequestConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-START

SchedulingRequestConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    schedulingRequestToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestToAddMod OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    schedulingRequestToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup)) OF SchedulingRequestId OPTIONAL -- Need N
}

SchedulingRequestToAddMod ::= SEQUENCE {
    schedulingRequestId SchedulingRequestId,
    sr-ProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {ms1, ms2, ms4, ms8, ms16, ms32, ms64, ms128} OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    sr-TransMax ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SchedulingRequestConfig field descriptions
schedulingRequestToAddModList List of Scheduling Request configurations to add or modify.
schedulingRequestToReleaseList List of Scheduling Request configurations to release.

SchedulingRequestToAddMod field descriptions
schedulingRequestId Used to modify a SR configuration and to indicate, in <i>LogicalChannelConfig</i> , the SR configuration to which a logical channel is mapped and to indicate, in <i>SchedulingRequestresourceConfig</i> , the SR configuration for which a scheduling request resource is used.
sr-ProhibitTimer Timer for SR transmission on PUCCH in TS 38.321 [3]. Value is in ms. Value <i>ms1</i> corresponds to 1ms, value <i>ms2</i> corresponds to 2ms, and so on. When the field is absent, the UE applies the value 0.
sr-TransMax Maximum number of SR transmissions as described in TS 38.321 [3]. Value <i>n4</i> corresponds to 4, value <i>n8</i> corresponds to 8, and so on.

– *SchedulingRequestId*

The IE *SchedulingRequestId* is used to identify a Scheduling Request instance in the MAC layer.

***SchedulingRequestId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-START

SchedulingRequestId ::=          INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*

The IE *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* determines physical layer resources on PUCCH where the UE may send the dedicated scheduling request (D-SR) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4).

***SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-START

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    schedulingRequestResourceId,
    schedulingRequestId,
    periodicityAndOffset CHOICE {
        sym2 NULL,
        sym6or7 NULL,
        sl1 NULL,
        sl2 INTEGER (0..1),
        sl4 INTEGER (0..3),
        sl5 INTEGER (0..4),
        sl8 INTEGER (0..7),
        sl10 INTEGER (0..9),
        sl16 INTEGER (0..15),
        sl20 INTEGER (0..19),
        sl40 INTEGER (0..39),
        sl80 INTEGER (0..79),
        sl160 INTEGER (0..159),
        sl320 INTEGER (0..319),
        sl640 INTEGER (0..639)
    },
    resource PUCCH-ResourceId
}

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCECONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OPTIONAL, -- Need M
OPTIONAL -- Need M

-- Recurs in every slot

SchedulingRequestResourceConfig* field descriptions**periodicityAndOffset***

SR periodicity and offset in number of symbols or slots (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4) The following periodicities may be configured depending on the chosen subcarrier spacing:

SCS = 15 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 5sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl

SCS = 30 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 10sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl

SCS = 60 kHz: 2sym, 7sym/6sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 20sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl

SCS = 120 kHz: 2sym, 7sym, 1sl, 2sl, 4sl, 8sl, 16sl, 40sl, 80sl, 160sl, 320sl, 640sl

sym6or7 corresponds to 6 symbols if extended cyclic prefix and a SCS of 60 kHz are configured, otherwise it corresponds to 7 symbols.

For periodicities 2sym, 7sym and sl1 the UE assumes an offset of 0 slots.

resource

ID of the PUCCH resource in which the UE shall send the scheduling request. The actual *PUCCH-Resource* is configured in *PUCCH-Config* of the same UL BWP and serving cell as this *SchedulingRequestResourceConfig*. The network configures a *PUCCH-Resource* of *PUCCH-format0* or *PUCCH-format1* (other formats not supported) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.4)

schedulingRequestID

The ID of the *SchedulingRequestConfig* that uses this scheduling request resource.

– ***SchedulingRequestResourceId***

The IE *SchedulingRequestResourceId* is used to identify scheduling request resources on PUCCH.

***SchedulingRequestResourceId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-START

SchedulingRequestResourceId ::=          INTEGER (1..maxNrofSR-Resources)

-- TAG-SCHEDULINGREQUESTRESOURCEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– ***ScramblingId***

The IE *ScramblingID* is used for scrambling channels and reference signals.

***ScramblingId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-START

ScramblingId ::=          INTEGER(0..1023)
```

```
-- TAG-SCRAMBLINGID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— SCS-SpecificCarrier

The IE *SCS-SpecificCarrier* provides parameters determining the location and width of the actual carrier or the carrier bandwidth. It is defined specifically for a numerology (subcarrier spacing (SCS)) and in relation (frequency offset) to Point A.

SCS-SpecificCarrier information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-START

SCS-SpecificCarrier ::=
    offsetToCarrier          INTEGER (0..2199),
    subcarrierSpacing        SubcarrierSpacing,
    carrierBandwidth         INTEGER (1..maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks),
    ...,
    [
        txDirectCurrentLocation-v1530  INTEGER (0..4095)                OPTIONAL          -- Need S
    ]
}

-- TAG-SCS-SPECIFICCARRIER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SCS-SpecificCarrier field descriptions
carrierBandwidth Width of this carrier in number of PRBs (using the <i>subcarrierSpacing</i> defined for this carrier) (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2).
offsetToCarrier Offset in frequency domain between Point A (lowest subcarrier of common RB 0) and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier in number of PRBs (using the <i>subcarrierSpacing</i> defined for this carrier). The maximum value corresponds to 275*8-1. See TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2.
txDirectCurrentLocation Indicates the downlink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. A value in the range 0..3299 indicates the subcarrier index within the carrier. The values in the value range 3301..4095 are reserved and ignored by the UE. If this field is absent for downlink within <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> and <i>ServingCellConfigCommonSIB</i> , the UE assumes the default value of 3300 (i.e. "Outside the carrier"). (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.4.2). Network does not configure this field via <i>ServingCellConfig</i> or for uplink carriers.
subcarrierSpacing Subcarrier spacing of this carrier. It is used to convert the <i>offsetToCarrier</i> into an actual frequency. Only the values 15 kHz, 30 kHz or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 kHz or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable.

— SDAP-Config

The IE *SDAP-Config* is used to set the configurable SDAP parameters for a data radio bearer. All configured instances of *SDAP-Config* with the same value of *pdu-Session* correspond to the same SDAP entity as specified in TS 37.324 [24].

SDAP-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-START

SDAP-Config ::=
    pdu-Session
    sdap-HeaderDL
    sdap-HeaderUL
    defaultDRB
    mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd
    mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    PDU-SessionID,
    ENUMERATED {present, absent},
    ENUMERATED {present, absent},
    BOOLEAN,
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofQFIs)) OF QFI OPTIONAL, -- Need N
}

QFI ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxQFI)

PDU-SessionID ::=
    INTEGER (0..255)

-- TAG-SDAP-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SDAP-Config field descriptions
defaultDRB Indicates whether or not this is the default DRB for this PDU session. Among all configured instances of <i>SDAP-Config</i> with the same value of <i>pdu-Session</i> , this field shall be set to <i>true</i> in at most one instance of <i>SDAP-Config</i> and to <i>false</i> in all other instances.
mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd Indicates the list of QFIs of UL QoS flows of the PDU session to be additionally mapped to this DRB. A QFI value can be included at most once in all configured instances of <i>SDAP-Config</i> with the same value of <i>pdu-Session</i> . For QoS flow remapping, the QFI value of the remapped QoS flow is only included in <i>mappedQoS-FlowsToAdd</i> in <i>sdap-Config</i> corresponding to the new DRB and not included in <i>mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease</i> in <i>sdap-Config</i> corresponding to the old DRB.
mappedQoS-FlowsToRelease Indicates the list of QFIs of QoS flows of the PDU session to be released from existing QoS flow to DRB mapping of this DRB.
pdu-Session Identity of the PDU session whose QoS flows are mapped to the DRB.
sdap-HeaderUL Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for UL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established. The network sets this field to <i>present</i> if the field <i>defaultDRB</i> is set to <i>true</i> .
sdap-HeaderDL Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present for DL data on this DRB. The field cannot be changed after a DRB is established.

– SearchSpace

The IE *SearchSpace* defines how/where to search for PDCCH candidates. Each search space is associated with one *ControlResourceSet*. For a scheduled cell in the case of cross carrier scheduling, except for *nrofCandidates*, all the optional fields are absent.

SearchSpace information element

[illegible]

```

    dci-Format2-2
    ...
  }
  dci-Format2-3
    dummy1
    dummy2
    ...
  }
},
ue-Specific
  dci-Formats
    ...
  }
}
-- TAG-SEARCHSPACE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

```

SEQUENCE {
    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
SEQUENCE {
    ENUMERATED {s11, s12, s14, s15, s18, s110, s116, s120} OPTIONAL, -- Cond Setup
    ENUMERATED {n1, n2},
    OPTIONAL -- Need R
SEQUENCE {
    ENUMERATED {formats0-0-And-1-0, formats0-1-And-1-1},
    OPTIONAL -- Cond Setup

```

SearchSpace field descriptions	
common	Configures this search space as common search space (CSS) and DCI formats to monitor.
controlResourceSetId	The CORESET applicable for this SearchSpace. Value 0 identifies the common CORESET#0 configured in MIB and in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> . Values 1.. <i>maxNrofControlResourceSets</i> -1 identify CORESETs configured in System Information or by dedicated signalling. The CORESETs with <i>non-zero controlResourceSetId</i> locate in the same BWP as this <i>SearchSpace</i> .
dummy1, dummy2	This field is not used in the specification. If received it shall be ignored by the UE.
dci-Format0-0-AndFormat1-0	If configured, the UE monitors the DCI formats 0_0 and 1_0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1.
dci-Format2-0	If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_0 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.1.1.
dci-Format2-1	If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_1 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.2.
dci-Format2-2	If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_2 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.3.
dci-Format2-3	If configured, UE monitors the DCI format 2_3 according to TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.1, 11.4
dci-Formats	Indicates whether the UE monitors in this USS for DCI formats 0-0 and 1-0 or for formats 0-1 and 1-1.
duration	Number of consecutive slots that a SearchSpace lasts in every occasion, i.e., upon every period as given in the <i>periodicityAndOffset</i> . If the field is absent, the UE applies the value 1 slot, except for DCI format 2_0. The UE ignores this field for DCI format 2_0. The maximum valid duration is <i>periodicity</i> -1 (<i>periodicity</i> as given in the <i>monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset</i>).
monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset	Slots for PDCCH Monitoring configured as periodicity and offset. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2_1, only the values 'sl1', 'sl2' or 'sl4' are applicable. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 2_0, only the values 'sl1', 'sl2', 'sl4', 'sl5', 'sl8', 'sl10', 'sl16', and 'sl20' are applicable (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).
monitoringSymbolsWithinSlot	The first symbol(s) for PDCCH monitoring in the slots configured for PDCCH monitoring (see <i>monitoringSlotPeriodicityAndOffset</i> and <i>duration</i>). The most significant (left) bit represents the first OFDM in a slot, and the second most significant (left) bit represents the second OFDM symbol in a slot and so on. The bit(s) set to one identify the first OFDM symbol(s) of the control resource set within a slot. If the cyclic prefix of the BWP is set to extended CP, the last two bits within the bit string shall be ignored by the UE . For DCI format 2_0, the first one symbol applies if the <i>duration</i> of CORESET (in the IE <i>ControlResourceSet</i>) identified by <i>controlResourceSetId</i> indicates 3 symbols, the first two symbols apply if the <i>duration</i> of CORESET identified by <i>controlResourceSetId</i> indicates 2 symbols, and the first three symbols apply if the <i>duration</i> of CORESET identified by <i>controlResourceSetId</i> indicates 1 symbol. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 10.
nrofCandidates-SFI	The number of PDCCH candidates specifically for format 2-0 for the configured aggregation level. If an aggregation level is absent, the UE does not search for any candidates with that aggregation level. The network configures only one aggregationLevel and the corresponding number of candidates (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
nrofCandidates	Number of PDCCH candidates per aggregation level. The number of candidates and aggregation levels configured here applies to all formats unless a particular value is specified or a format-specific value is provided (see inside <i>searchSpaceType</i>). If configured in the <i>SearchSpace</i> of a cross carrier scheduled cell, this field determines the number of candidates and aggregation levels to be used on the linked scheduling cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 10).
searchSpaceId	Identity of the search space. SearchSpaceId = 0 identifies the <i>searchSpaceZero</i> configured via PBCH (MIB) or <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> and may hence not be used in the

Release 15 358 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

SearchSpace IE. The *searchSpaceId* is unique among the BWPs of a Serving Cell. In case of cross carrier scheduling, search spaces with the same *searchSpaceId* in scheduled cell and scheduling cell are linked to each other. The UE applies the search space for the scheduled cell only if the DL BWPs in which the linked search spaces are configured in scheduling cell and scheduled cell are both active.

searchSpaceType

Indicates whether this is a common search space (present) or a UE specific search space as well as DCI formats to monitor for.

ue-Specific

Configures this search space as UE specific search space (USS). The UE monitors the DCI format with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI, CS-RNTI (if configured), and SP-CSI-RNTI (if configured)

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Setup</i>	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new <i>SearchSpace</i> . It is optionally present, Need M, otherwise.
<i>SetupOnly</i>	This field is mandatory present upon creation of a new <i>SearchSpace</i> . It is absent, Need M, otherwise.

— *SearchSpaceId*

The IE *SearchSpaceId* is used to identify Search Spaces. The ID space is used across the BWPs of a Serving Cell. The search space with the *SearchSpaceId* = 0 identifies the search space configured via PBCH (MIB) and in *ServingCellConfigCommon* (*searchSpaceZero*). The number of Search Spaces per BWP is limited to 10 including the common and UE specific Search Spaces.

***SearchSpaceId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-START

SearchSpaceId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofSearchSpaces-1)

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *SearchSpaceZero*

The IE *SearchSpaceZero* is used to configure SearchSpace#0 of the initial BWP (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 13).

***SearchSpaceZero* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-START

SearchSpaceZero ::=
    INTEGER (0..15)

-- TAG-SEARCHSPACEZERO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– SecurityAlgorithmConfig

The IE *SecurityAlgorithmConfig* is used to configure AS integrity protection algorithm and AS ciphering algorithm for SRBs and DRBs.

SecurityAlgorithmConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-START

SecurityAlgorithmConfig ::=
    cipheringAlgorithm          SEQUENCE {
        cipheringAlgorithm,
        integrityProtAlgorithm  OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
        ...
    }

IntegrityProtAlgorithm ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        nia0, nia1, nia2, nia3, spare4, spare3,
        spare2, spare1, ...}

CipheringAlgorithm ::=
    ENUMERATED {
        nea0, nea1, nea2, nea3, spare4, spare3,
        spare2, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-SECURITYALGORITHMCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SecurityAlgorithmConfig field descriptions
<i>cipheringAlgorithm</i> Indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms <i>nea0-nea3</i> are identical to the LTE algorithms <i>eea0-3</i> . The algorithms configured for all bearers using master key shall be the same, and the algorithms configured for all bearers using secondary key, if any, shall be the same. If UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC, this field indicates the ciphering algorithm to be used for RBs configured with NR PDCP, as specified in TS 33.501 [11].
<i>integrityProtAlgorithm</i> Indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs and DRBs, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The algorithms <i>nia0-nia3</i> are identical to the E-UTRA algorithms <i>eia0-3</i> . The algorithms configured for all bearers using master key shall be the same and the algorithms configured for all bearers using secondary key, if any, shall be the same. The network does not configure <i>nia0</i> except for unauthenticated emergency sessions for unauthenticated UEs in LSM (limited service mode). If UE is connected to E-UTRA/EPC, this field indicates the integrity protection algorithm to be used for SRBs configured with NR PDCP, as specified in TS 33.501 [11]. The network does not configure <i>nia0</i> for SRB3.

– ServCellIndex

The IE *ServCellIndex* concerns a short identity, used to identify a serving cell (i.e. the PCell, the PSCell or an SCell). Value 0 applies for the PCell, while the *SCellIndex* that has previously been assigned applies for SCells.

ServCellIndex information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-START
```

```
ServCellIndex ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofServingCells-1)
```

```
-- TAG-SERVCELLINDEX-STOP
```

```
-- ASN1STOP
```

ServingCellConfig

The IE *ServingCellConfig* is used to configure (add or modify) the UE with a serving cell, which may be the SpCell or an SCell of an MCG or SCG. The parameters herein are mostly UE specific but partly also cell specific (e.g. in additionally configured bandwidth parts). Reconfiguration between a PUCCH and PUCCHless SCell is only supported using an SCell release and add.

ServingCellConfig information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-START
```

```
ServingCellConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
  tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD
  initialDownlinkBWP BWP-DownlinkDedicated OPTIONAL, -- Need M
  downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need N
  downlinkBWP-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Downlink OPTIONAL, -- Need N
  firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Cond SyncAndCellAdd
  bwp-InactivityTimer ENUMERATED {ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20, ms30,
                                     ms40, ms50, ms60, ms80, ms100, ms200, ms300, ms500,
                                     ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, spare10, spare9, spare8,
                                     spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 }
                                     OPTIONAL, -- Need R
  defaultDownlinkBWP-Id BWP-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need S
  uplinkConfig UplinkConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M
  supplementaryUplink UplinkConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M
  pdcch-ServingCellConfig SetupRelease { PDCCH-ServingCellConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
  pdsch-ServingCellConfig SetupRelease { PDSCH-ServingCellConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
  csi-MeasConfig SetupRelease { CSI-MeasConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
  sCellDeactivationTimer ENUMERATED {ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, ms200, ms240,
                                     ms320, ms400, ms480, ms520, ms640, ms720,
                                     ms840, ms1280, spare2, spare1} OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServingCellWithoutPUCCH
  crossCarrierSchedulingConfig CrossCarrierSchedulingConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M
  tag-Id TAG-Id,
  dummy ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R
  pathlossReferenceLinking ENUMERATED {spCell, sCell} OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCellOnly
  servingCellMO MeasObjectId OPTIONAL, -- Cond MeasObject
  ...
  [[
    lte-CRS-ToMatchAround SetupRelease { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rateMatchPatternToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPattern OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    rateMatchPatternToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier OPTIONAL, -- Need S
  ]]
}
```

Release 15 361 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

UplinkConfig ::=
    initialUplinkBWP          SEQUENCE {
        uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Id          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        uplinkBWP-ToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF BWP-Uplink        OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id BWP-Id          OPTIONAL, -- Cond SyncAndCellAdd
        pusch-ServingCellConfig SetupRelease { PUSCH-ServingCellConfig }             OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        carrierSwitching        SetupRelease { SRS-CarrierSwitching }                 OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        ...
        [[
            powerBoostPi2BPSK    BOOLEAN          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
            uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSCSs)) OF SCS-SpecificCarrier OPTIONAL, -- Need S
        ]]
    }

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>ServingCellConfig</i> field descriptions
<i>bwp-InactivityTimer</i> The duration in ms after which the UE falls back to the default Bandwidth Part (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15). When the network releases the timer configuration, the UE stops the timer without switching to the default BWP.
<i>crossCarrierSchedulingConfig</i> Indicates whether this serving cell is cross-carrier scheduled by another serving cell or whether it cross-carrier schedules another serving cell.
<i>defaultDownlinkBWP-Id</i> The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0. ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon expiry of the BWP inactivity timer. This field is UE specific. When the field is absent the UE uses the initial BWP as default BWP. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12 and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.15).
<i>downlinkBWP-ToAddModList</i> List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be added or modified. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).
<i>downlinkBWP-ToReleaseList</i> List of additional downlink bandwidth parts to be released. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).
<i>downlinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List</i> A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in <i>scs-SpecificCarrierList</i> in <i>DownlinkConfigCommon</i> / <i>DownlinkConfigCommonSIB</i> . Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].
<i>firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id</i> If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the DL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch. If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the downlink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BWP-Id = 0. Upon PCell change and PSCell addition/change, the network sets the <i>firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id</i> and <i>firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id</i> to the same value.
<i>initialDownlinkBWP</i> The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial downlink bandwidth-part (i.e. DL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE, the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1
<i>lte-CRS-ToMatchAround</i> Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around.
<i>pathlossReferenceLinking</i> Indicates whether UE shall apply as pathloss reference either the downlink of SpCell (PCell for MCG or PSCell for SCG) or of SCell that corresponds with this uplink (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7).
<i>pdsch-ServingCellConfig</i> PDSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific.
<i>rateMatchPatternToAddModList</i> Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.2.2.3.
<i>sCellDeactivationTimer</i> SCell deactivation timer in TS 38.321 [3]. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value infinity.
<i>servingCellMO</i> <i>measObjectId</i> of the <i>MeasObjectNR</i> in <i>MeasConfig</i> which is associated to the serving cell. For this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> , the following relationship applies between this <i>MeasObjectNR</i> and <i>frequencyInfoDL</i> in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> of the serving cell: if <i>ssbFrequency</i> is configured, its value is the same as the <i>absoluteFrequencySSB</i> and if <i>csi-rs-ResourceConfigMobility</i> is configured, the value of its <i>subcarrierSpacing</i> is present in one entry of the <i>scs-SpecificCarrierList</i> , <i>csi-RS-CellListMobility</i> includes an entry corresponding to the serving cell (with <i>cellId</i> equal to <i>physCellId</i> in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i>) and the frequency range indicated by the <i>csi-rs-MeasurementBW</i> of the entry in

<i>csi-RS-CellListMobility</i> is included in the frequency range indicated by in the entry of the <i>scs-SpecificCarrierList</i> .
supplementaryUplink Network may configure this field only when <i>supplementaryUplinkConfig</i> is configured in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> or <i>ServingCellConfigCommonSIB</i> .
tag-Id Timing Advance Group ID, as specified in TS 38.321 [3], which this cell belongs to.
uplinkConfig Network may configure this field only when <i>uplinkConfigCommon</i> is configured in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> or <i>ServingCellConfigCommonSIB</i> .

UplinkConfig field descriptions
carrierSwitching Includes parameters for configuration of carrier based SRS switching (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3.
firstActiveUplinkBWP-Id If configured for an SpCell, this field contains the ID of the UL BWP to be activated upon performing the RRC (re-)configuration. If the field is absent, the RRC (re-)configuration does not impose a BWP switch. If configured for an SCell, this field contains the ID of the uplink bandwidth part to be used upon MAC-activation of an SCell. The initial bandwidth part is referred to by BandwidthPartId = 0.
initialUplinkBWP The dedicated (UE-specific) configuration for the initial uplink bandwidth-part (i.e. UL BWP#0). If any of the optional IEs are configured within this IE as part of the IE <i>uplinkConfig</i> , the UE considers the BWP#0 to be an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Otherwise, the UE does not consider the BWP#0 as an RRC configured BWP (from UE capability viewpoint). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field if no other BWPs are configured. NOTE1
powerBoostPi2BPSK If this field is set to <i>true</i> , the UE determines the maximum output power for PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions that use pi/2 BPSK modulation according to TS 38.101-1 [15], clause 6.2.4.
pusch-ServingCellConfig PUSCH related parameters that are not BWP-specific.
uplinkBWP-ToAddModList The additional bandwidth parts for uplink to be added or modified. In case of TDD uplink- and downlink BWP with the same <i>bandwidthPartId</i> are considered as a BWP pair and must have the same center frequency.
uplinkBWP-ToReleaseList The additional bandwidth parts for uplink to be released.
uplinkChannelBW-PerSCS-List A set of UE specific channel bandwidth and location configurations for different subcarrier spacings (numerologies). Defined in relation to Point A. The UE uses the configuration provided in this field only for the purpose of channel bandwidth and location determination. If absent, UE uses the configuration indicated in <i>scs-SpecificCarrierList</i> in <i>UplinkConfigCommon</i> / <i>UplinkConfigCommonSIB</i> . Network only configures channel bandwidth that corresponds to the channel bandwidth values defined in TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.101-2 [39].

NOTE 1: If the dedicated part of initial UL/DL BWP configuration is absent, the initial BWP can be used but with some limitations. For example, changing to another BWP requires *RRCReconfiguration* since DCI format 1_0 doesn't support DCI-based switching.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>MeasObject</i>	This field is mandatory present for the SpCell if the UE has a <i>measConfig</i> , and it is optionally present, Need M, for SCells.
<i>SCellOnly</i>	This field is optionally present, Need R, for SCells. It is absent otherwise.
<i>ServingCellWithoutPUCCH</i>	This field is optionally present, Need S, for SCells except PUCCH SCells. It is absent otherwise.
<i>SyncAndCellAdd</i>	This field is mandatory present for a SpCell upon PCell change and PCell addition/change and upon <i>RRCSetup/RRCResume</i> . The field is mandatory present for an SCell upon addition. For SpCell, the field is optionally present, Need N, upon reconfiguration without <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> . In all other cases the field is absent.
<i>TDD</i>	This field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells. It is absent otherwise.

– *ServingCellConfigCommon*

The IE *ServingCellConfigCommon* is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell. The IE contains parameters which a UE would typically acquire from SSB, MIB or SIBs when accessing the cell from IDLE. With this IE, the network provides this information in dedicated signalling when configuring a UE with a SCells or with an additional cell group (SCG). It also provides it for SpCells (MCG and SCG) upon reconfiguration with sync.

ServingCellConfigCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-START

ServingCellConfigCommon ::=
    physCellId                               OPTIONAL, -- Cond HOAndServCellAdd,
    downlinkConfigCommon                     OPTIONAL, -- Cond HOAndServCellAdd
    uplinkConfigCommon                       OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    supplementaryUplinkConfig                 OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    n-TimingAdvanceOffset                    OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ssb-PositionsInBurst
        CHOICE {
            shortBitmap                       BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
            mediumBitmap                     BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
            longBitmap                       BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
        }
    ssb-periodicityServingCell               OPTIONAL, -- Cond AbsFreqSSB
    dmrs-TypeA-Position                      OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    lte-CRS-ToMatchAround                    ENUMERATED { ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160, spare2, spare1 }
    rateMatchPatternToAddModList             SEQUENCE { RateMatchPatternLTE-CRS } OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    rateMatchPatternToReleaseList            SEQUENCE { RateMatchPatternId } OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    ssbSubcarrierSpacing                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRateMatchPatterns)) OF RateMatchPatternId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon            SubcarrierSpacing                               OPTIONAL, -- Cond HOAndServCellWithSSB
    ss-PBCH-BlockPower                       TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon                     OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD
    ...
    INTEGER (-60..50),
    ...
}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> field descriptions
<i>dmrs-TypeA-Position</i> Position of (first) DM-RS for downlink (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 7.4.1.1.1) and uplink (TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.1.3).
<i>downlinkConfigCommon</i> The common downlink configuration of the serving cell, including the frequency information configuration and the initial downlink BWP common configuration. The parameters provided herein should match the parameters configured by MIB and SIB1 (if provided) of the serving cell, with the exception of <i>controlResourceSetZero</i> and <i>searchSpaceZero</i> which can be configured in <i>ServingCellConfigCommon</i> even if MIB indicates that they are absent.
<i>longBitmap</i> Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
<i>lte-CRS-ToMatchAround</i> Parameters to determine an LTE CRS pattern that the UE shall rate match around.
<i>mediumBitmap</i> Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
<i>n-TimingAdvanceOffset</i> The N_TA-Offset to be applied for all uplink transmissions on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2.
<i>rateMatchPatternToAddModList</i> Resources patterns which the UE should rate match PDSCH around. The UE rate matches around the union of all resources indicated in the rate match patterns. Rate match patterns defined here on cell level apply only to PDSCH of the same numerology (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.1).
<i>shortBitmap</i> Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
<i>ss-PBCH-BlockPower</i> Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.
<i>ssb-periodicityServingCell</i> The SSB periodicity in ms for the rate matching purpose. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value ms5. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1)
<i>ssb-PositionsInBurst</i> Indicates the time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in a half frame with SS/PBCH blocks as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not transmitted while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted. The network configures the same pattern in this field as in the corresponding field in <i>ServingCellConfigCommonSIB</i> .
<i>ssbSubcarrierSpacing</i> Subcarrier spacing of SSB. Only the values 15 kHz or 30 kHz (FR1), and 120 kHz or 240 kHz (FR2) are applicable.
<i>supplementaryUplinkConfig</i> The network configures this field only if <i>uplinkConfigCommon</i> is configured. If this field is absent, the UE shall release the <i>supplementaryUplinkConfig</i> and the <i>supplementaryUplink</i> configured in <i>ServingCellConfig</i> of this serving cell, if configured.
<i>tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon</i> A cell-specific TDD UL/DL configuration, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>AbsFreqSSB</i>	The field is absent when <i>absoluteFrequencySSB</i> in frequencyInfoDL is absent, otherwise the field is mandatory present.
<i>HOAndServCellAdd</i>	This field is mandatory present upon SpCell change and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is absent.
<i>HOAndServCellWithSSB</i>	This field is mandatory present upon SpCell change and upon serving cell (SCell with SSB or PSCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is absent.
<i>TDD</i>	The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is absent.

– *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *ServingCellConfigCommonSIB* is used to configure cell specific parameters of a UE's serving cell in SIB1.

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB ::= SEQUENCE {
    downlinkConfigCommon      DownlinkConfigCommonSIB,
    uplinkConfigCommon        UplinkConfigCommonSIB           OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    supplementaryUplink        UplinkConfigCommonSIB           OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    n-TimingAdvanceOffset     ENUMERATED { n0, n25600, n39936 }  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    ssb-PositionsInBurst      SEQUENCE {
        inOneGroup            BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
        groupPresence         BIT STRING (SIZE (8))              OPTIONAL -- Cond FR2-Only
    },
    ssb-PeriodicityServingCell ENUMERATED {ms5, ms10, ms20, ms40, ms80, ms160},
    tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon      OPTIONAL, -- Cond TDD
    ss-PBCH-BlockPower        INTEGER (-60..50),
    ...
}

-- TAG-SERVINGCELLCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ServingCellConfigCommonSIB field descriptions**groupPresence**

This field is present when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1. The first/leftmost bit corresponds to the SS/PBCH index 0-7, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block 8-15, and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the SSBs according to *inOneGroup* are absent. Value 1 indicates that the SS/PBCH blocks are transmitted in accordance with *inOneGroup*.

inOneGroup

When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, only the 4 leftmost bits are valid; the UE ignores the 4 rightmost bits. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bits are valid. The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 0, the second bit corresponds to SS/PBCH block index 1, and so on. When maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1, all 8 bit are valid; The first/ leftmost bit corresponds to the first SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 0, 8, and so on); the second bit corresponds to the second SS/PBCH block index in the group (i.e., to SSB index 1, 9, and so on), and so on. Value 0 in the bitmap indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is not transmitted while value 1 indicates that the corresponding SS/PBCH block is transmitted.

n-TimingAdvanceOffset

The N_TA-Offset to be applied for random access on this serving cell. If the field is absent, the UE applies the value defined for the duplex mode and frequency range of this serving cell. See TS 38.133 [14], table 7.1.2-2.

ssb-PositionsInBurst

Time domain positions of the transmitted SS-blocks in an SS-burst as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

ss-PBCH-BlockPower

Average EPRE of the resources elements that carry secondary synchronization signals in dBm that the NW used for SSB transmission, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
FR2-Only	This field is mandatory present for an FR2 carrier frequency. It is absent otherwise and UE releases any configured value.
TDD	The field is optionally present, Need R, for TDD cells; otherwise it is absent.

– **ShortI-RNTI-Value**

The IE *ShortI-RNTI-Value* is used to identify the suspended UE context of a UE in RRC_INACTIVE using fewer bits compared to I-RNTI-Value.

ShortI-RNTI-Value information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-START

ShortI-RNTI-Value ::=  BIT STRING (SIZE(24))

-- TAG-SHORTI-RNTI-VALUE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– **ShortMAC-I**

The IE *ShortMAC-I* is used to identify and verify the UE at RRC connection re-establishment. The 16 least significant bits of the MAC-I calculated using the AS security configuration of the source PCell, as specified in 5.3.7.4.

ShortMAC-I information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-START

ShortMAC-I ::=
    BIT STRING (SIZE (16))

-- TAG-SHORTMAC-I-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— **SINR-Range**

The IE *SINR-Range* specifies the value range used in SINR measurements and thresholds. For measurements, integer value for SINR measurements is according to Table 10.1.16.1-1 in TS 38.133 [14]. For thresholds, the actual value is (IE value – 46) / 2 dB.

SINR-Range information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-START

SINR-Range ::=
    INTEGER(0..127)

-- TAG-SINR-RANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— **SI-SchedulingInfo**

The IE *SI-SchedulingInfo* contains information needed for acquisition of SI messages.

SI-SchedulingInfo information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-START

SI-SchedulingInfo ::=
    schedulingInfoList
    si-WindowLength
    si-RequestConfig
    si-RequestConfigSUL
    systemInformationAreaID
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SchedulingInfo,
    ENUMERATED {s5, s10, s20, s40, s80, s160, s320, s640, s1280},
    SI-RequestConfig
    SI-RequestConfig
    BIT STRING (SIZE (24))
}

SchedulingInfo ::=
    si-BroadcastStatus
    si-Periodicity
    sib-MappingInfo
}

SEQUENCE {
    ENUMERATED {broadcasting, notBroadcasting},
    ENUMERATED {rf8, rf16, rf32, rf64, rf128, rf256, rf512},
    SIB-Mapping
}
```

OPTIONAL, -- Cond MSG-1
 OPTIONAL, -- Cond SUL-MSG-1
 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

```
SIB-Mapping ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSIB)) OF SIB-TypeInfo

SIB-TypeInfo ::=
    type
        SEQUENCE {
            sibType2, sibType3, sibType4, sibType5, sibType6, sibType7, sibType8, sibType9,
            spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1,... },
        valueTag
            INTEGER (0..31)
            OPTIONAL, -- Cond SIB-TYPE
        areaScope
            ENUMERATED {true}
            OPTIONAL -- Need S
    }

-- Configuration for Msg1 based SI Request
SI-RequestConfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        rach-OccasionsSI
            SEQUENCE {
                rach-ConfigSI
                    RACH-ConfigGeneric,
                ssb-perRACH-Occasion
                    ENUMERATED {oneEighth, oneFourth, oneHalf, one, two, four, eight, sixteen}
                    OPTIONAL, -- Need R
            }
        si-RequestPeriod
            ENUMERATED {one, two, four, six, eight, ten, twelve, sixteen}
            OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        si-RequestResources
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSI-Message)) OF SI-RequestResources
    }

SI-RequestResources ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        ra-PreambleStartIndex
            INTEGER (0..63),
        ra-AssociationPeriodIndex
            INTEGER (0..15)
            OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex
            INTEGER (0..15)
            OPTIONAL -- Need R
    }

-- TAG-SI-SCHEDULINGINFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SchedulingInfo field descriptions
areaScope Indicates that a SIB is area specific. If the field is absent, the SIB is cell specific.
si-BroadcastStatus Indicates if the SI message is being broadcasted or not. Change of <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> should not result in system information change notifications in Short Message transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5). The value of the indication is valid until the end of the BCCH modification period when set to <i>broadcasting</i> .
si-Periodicity Periodicity of the SI-message in radio frames. Value <i>rf8</i> corresponds to 8 radio frames, value <i>rf16</i> corresponds to 16 radio frames, and so on.

<i>SI-RequestConfig</i> field descriptions
<i>rach-OccasionsSI</i> Configuration of dedicated RACH Occasions for SI. If the field is absent, the UE uses the corresponding parameters configured in <i>rach-ConfigCommon</i> of the initial uplink BWP.
<i>si-RequestPeriod</i> Periodicity of the <i>SI-Request</i> configuration in number of association periods.
<i>si-RequestResources</i> If there is only one entry in the list, the configuration is used for all SI messages for which <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> is set to <i>notBroadcasting</i> . Otherwise the 1 st entry in the list corresponds to the first SI message in <i>schedulingInfoList</i> for which <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> is set to <i>notBroadcasting</i> , 2 nd entry in the list corresponds to the second SI message in <i>schedulingInfoList</i> for which <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> is set to <i>notBroadcasting</i> and so on. Change of <i>si-RequestResources</i> should not result in system information change notification.

<i>SI-RequestResources</i> field descriptions
<i>ra-AssociationPeriodIndex</i> Index of the association period in the <i>si-RequestPeriod</i> in which the UE can send the SI request for SI message(s) corresponding to this <i>SI-RequestResources</i> , using the preambles indicated by <i>ra-PreambleStartIndex</i> and rach occasions indicated by <i>ra-ssb-OccasionMaskIndex</i> .
<i>ra-PreambleStartIndex</i> If N SSBs are associated with a RACH occasion, where $N \geq 1$, for the <i>i</i> -th SSB ($i=0, \dots, N-1$) the preamble with preamble index = <i>ra-PreambleStartIndex</i> + <i>i</i> is used for SI request; For $N < 1$, the preamble with preamble index = <i>ra-PreambleStartIndex</i> is used for SI request.

<i>SI-SchedulingInfo</i> field descriptions
<i>si-RequestConfig</i> Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> is set to <i>notBroadcasting</i> .
<i>si-RequestConfigSUL</i> Configuration of Msg1 resources that the UE uses for requesting SI-messages for which <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> is set to <i>notBroadcasting</i> .
<i>si-WindowLength</i> The length of the SI scheduling window. Value <i>s5</i> corresponds to 5 slots, value <i>s10</i> corresponds to 10 slots and so on. The network always configures <i>si-WindowLength</i> to be shorter than or equal to the <i>si-Periodicity</i> .
<i>systemInformationAreaID</i> Indicates the system information area that the cell belongs to, if any. Any SIB with <i>areaScope</i> within the SI is considered to belong to this <i>systemInformationAreaID</i> . The <i>systemInformationAreaID</i> is unique within a PLMN.

Conditional presence	Explanation
<i>MSG-1</i>	The field is optionally present, Need R, if <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> is set to <i>notBroadcasting</i> for any SI-message included in <i>SchedulingInfo</i> . It is absent otherwise.
<i>SIB-TYPE</i>	The field is mandatory present if the SIB type is different from <i>SIB6</i> , <i>SIB7</i> or <i>SIB8</i> . For <i>SIB6</i> , <i>SIB7</i> and <i>SIB8</i> it is absent.
<i>SUL-MSG-1</i>	The field is optionally present, Need R, if this serving cell is configured with a supplementary uplink and if <i>si-BroadcastStatus</i> is set to <i>notBroadcasting</i> for any SI-message included in <i>SchedulingInfo</i> . It is absent otherwise.

– *SK-Counter*

The IE *SK-Counter* is a counter used upon initial configuration of SN security for NR-DC and NE-DC, as well as upon refresh of S- K_{gNB} or S- K_{eNB} based on the current or newly derived K_{gNB} during RRC Resume or RRC Reconfiguration, as defined in TS 33.501 [11].

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SKCOUNTER-START

SK-Counter ::= INTEGER (0..65535)

-- TAG-SKCOUNTER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell*

The IE *SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell* is used to configure the SlotFormatCombinations applicable for one serving cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

***SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-START

SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell ::= SEQUENCE {
    servingCellId          ServCellIndex,
    subcarrierSpacing       SubcarrierSpacing,
    subcarrierSpacing2      SubcarrierSpacing OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    slotFormatCombinations SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet)) OF SlotFormatCombination OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    positionInDCI           INTEGER(0..maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1) OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

SlotFormatCombination ::= SEQUENCE {
    slotFormatCombinationId SlotFormatCombinationId,
    slotFormats              SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination)) OF INTEGER (0..255)
}

SlotFormatCombinationId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1)

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATCOMBINATIONSPERCELL-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>SlotFormatCombination</i> field descriptions
<i>slotFormatCombinationId</i> This ID is used in the DCI payload to dynamically select this <i>SlotFormatCombination</i> , see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1.
<i>slotFormats</i> Slot formats that occur in consecutive slots in time domain order as listed here (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

<i>SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell</i> field descriptions
<i>positionInDCI</i> The (starting) position (bit) of the slotFormatCombinationId (SFI-Index) for this serving cell (servingCellId) within the DCI payload (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
<i>servingCellId</i> The ID of the serving cell for which the slotFormatCombinations are applicable.
<i>slotFormatCombinations</i> A list with <i>SlotFormatCombinations</i> . Each <i>SlotFormatCombination</i> comprises of one or more <i>SlotFormats</i> (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 4.3.2). The total number of <i>slotFormats</i> in the <i>slotFormatCombinations</i> list does not exceed 512.
<i>subcarrierSpacing2</i> Reference subcarrier spacing for a Slot Format Combination on an FDD or SUL cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1). For FDD, subcarrierSpacing (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for DL BWP and subcarrierSpacing2 (SFI-scs2) is the reference SCS for UL BWP. For SUL, <i>subcarrierSpacing</i> (SFI-scs) is the reference SCS for non-SUL carrier and <i>subcarrierSpacing2</i> (SFI-scs2) is the reference SCS for SUL carrier. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications.
<i>subcarrierSpacing</i> Reference subcarrier spacing for this Slot Format Combination. The network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to any SCS of configured BWPs of the serving cell that the command applies to. And the network configures a value that is smaller than or equal to the SCS of the serving cell which the UE monitors for SFI indications (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

– *SlotFormatIndicator*

The IE *SlotFormatIndicator* is used to configure monitoring a Group-Common-PDCCH for Slot-Format-Indicators (SFI).

SlotFormatIndicator information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SLOTFORMATINDICATOR-START

SlotFormatIndicator ::= SEQUENCE {
    sfi-RNTI                RNTI-Value,
    dci-PayloadSize          INTEGER (1..maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize),
    slotFormatCombToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup)) OF SlotFormatCombinationsPerCell
    slotFormatCombToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup)) OF ServCellIndex
    ...
}

-- TAG-SLOTFORMATINDICATOR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>SlotFormatIndicator</i> field descriptions
<i>dci-PayloadSize</i> Total length of the DCI payload scrambled with SFI-RNTI (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
<i>sfi-RNTI</i> RNTI used for SFI on the given cell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).
<i>slotFormatCombToAddModList</i> A list of SlotFormatCombinations for the UE's serving cells (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.1).

— *S-NSSAI*

The IE *S-NSSAI* (*Single Network Slice Selection Assistance Information*) identifies a Network Slice end to end and comprises a slice/service type and a slice differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21].

S-NSSAI information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-S-NSSAI-START

S-NSSAI ::=
    CHOICE {
        sst          BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
        sst-SD       BIT STRING (SIZE (32))
    }

-- TAG-S-NSSAI-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>S-NSSAI</i> field descriptions
<i>sst</i> Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type, see TS 23.003 [21].
<i>sst-SD</i> Indicates the S-NSSAI consisting of Slice/Service Type and Slice Differentiator, see TS 23.003 [21].

— *SpeedStateScaleFactors*

The IE *SpeedStateScaleFactors* concerns factors, to be applied when the UE is in medium or high speed state, used for scaling a mobility control related parameter.

SpeedStateScaleFactors information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-START

SpeedStateScaleFactors ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        sf-Medium    ENUMERATED {oDot25, oDot5, oDot75, lDot0},
```

```
sf-High
}
-- TAG-SPEEDSTATESCALEFACTORS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SpeedStateScaleFactors field descriptions

sf-High
The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in High Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *oDot25* corresponds to 0.25, value *oDot5* corresponds to 0.5, *oDot75* corresponds to 0.75 and so on.

sf-Medium
The concerned mobility control related parameter is multiplied with this factor if the UE is in Medium Mobility state as defined in TS 38.304 [20]. Value *oDot25* corresponds to 0.25, value *oDot5* corresponds to 0.5, value *oDot75* corresponds to 0.75, and so on.

SPS-Config

The IE *SPS-Config* is used to configure downlink semi-persistent transmission. Downlink SPS may be configured on the SpCell as well as on SCells. The network ensures *SPS-Config* is configured for at most one cell in a cell group.

SPS-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-START

SPS-Config ::=
    periodicity
    nrofHARQ-Processes
    n1PUCCH-AN
    mcs-Table
    ...
}

SEQUENCE {
    ENUMERATED {ms10, ms20, ms32, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms320, ms640,
                spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1},
    INTEGER (1..8),
    PUCCH-ResourceId
    ENUMERATED {qam64LowSE}
}

OPTIONAL, -- Need M
OPTIONAL, -- Need S

-- TAG-SPS-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SPS-Config field descriptions
mcs-Table Indicates the MCS table the UE shall use for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.3.1. If present, the UE shall use the MCS table of low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-3 of TS 38.214 [19]. If this field is absent and field mcs-table in PDSCH-Config is set to 'qam256' and the activating DCI is of format 1_1, the UE applies the 256QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-2 of TS 38.214 [19]. Otherwise, the UE applies the non-low-SE 64QAM table indicated in Table 5.1.3.1-1 of TS 38.214 [19].
n1PUCCH-AN HARQ resource for PUCCH for DL SPS. The network configures the resource either as format0 or format1. The actual <i>PUCCH-Resource</i> is configured in <i>PUCCH-Config</i> and referred to by its ID. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 9.2.3.
nrofHARQ-Processes Number of configured HARQ processes for SPS DL (see TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1).
periodicity Periodicity for DL SPS (see TS 38.214 [19] and TS 38.321 [3], clause 5.8.1).

– SRB-Identity

The IE SRB-Identity is used to identify a Signalling Radio Bearer (SRB) used by a UE.

SRB-Identity information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-START

SRB-Identity ::=
-- TAG-SRB-IDENTITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

INTEGER (1..3)

– SRS-CarrierSwitching

The IE *SRS-CarrierSwitching* is used to configure for SRS carrier switching when PUSCH is not configured and independent SRS power control from that of PUSCH.

SRS-CarrierSwitching information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-START

SRS-CarrierSwitching ::=
    srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex    SEQUENCE {
        srs-SwitchFromCarrier      INTEGER (0..31)                                OPTIONAL, -- Need M
        srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group        CHOICE {
            typeA                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..32)) OF SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config,
            typeB                   SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config
        }
    }
    monitoringCells                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF ServCellIndex    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
```

```

}
...
}
SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config ::=
    srs-CC-SetIndexlist
    SEQUENCE {
        SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..4)) OF SRS-CC-SetIndex
    }
    OPTIONAL -- Need M
SRS-CC-SetIndex ::=
    cc-SetIndex
    cc-IndexInOneCC-Set
    SEQUENCE {
        INTEGER (0..3)
        INTEGER (0..7)
    }
    OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    OPTIONAL -- Need M
}
-- TAG-SRS-CARRIERSWITCHING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

SRS-CC-SetIndex field descriptions

cc-IndexInOneCC-Set

Indicates the CC index in one CC set for Type A (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4). The network always includes this field when the *srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group* is set to *typeA*. The network does not configure this field for *typeB*.

cc-SetIndex

Indicates the CC set index for Type A associated (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4). The network always includes this field when the *srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group* is set to *typeA*. The network does not configure this field for *typeB*.

SRS-CarrierSwitching field descriptions

monitoringCells

A set of serving cells for monitoring PDCCH conveying SRS DCI format with CRC scrambled by TPC-SRS-RNTI (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.3).

srs-SwitchFromServCellIndex

Indicates the serving cell whose UL transmission may be interrupted during SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell. During SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell, the UE may temporarily suspend the UL transmission on a serving cell with PUSCH in the same CG to allow the PUSCH-less SCell to transmit SRS. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1.3).

srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group

Network configures the UE with either typeA-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group or typeB-SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Group, if any.

typeA

Type A trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4).

typeB

Type B trigger configuration for SRS transmission on a PUSCH-less SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.4).

SRS-TPC-PDCCH-Config field descriptions

srs-CC-SetIndexlist

A list of pairs of [cc-SetIndex; cc-IndexInOneCC-Set] (see TS 38.212 [17], TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3.1, 11.4).

***SRS-Config* information element**

3GPP

```

}

SRS-ResourceSetId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1)

SRS-Resource ::=                     SEQUENCE {
  srs-ResourceId,
  nrofSRS-Ports                       ENUMERATED {port1, ports2, ports4},
  ptrs-PortIndex                     ENUMERATED {n0, n1 }                                OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
  transmissionComb                    CHOICE {
    n2                                SEQUENCE {
      combOffset-n2                  INTEGER (0..1),
      cyclicShift-n2                 INTEGER (0..7)
    },
    n4                                SEQUENCE {
      combOffset-n4                  INTEGER (0..3),
      cyclicShift-n4                 INTEGER (0..11)
    }
  },
  resourceMapping                     SEQUENCE {
    startPosition                     INTEGER (0..5),
    nrofSymbols                       ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4},
    repetitionFactor                  ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}
  },
  freqDomainPosition                  INTEGER (0..67),
  freqDomainShift                     INTEGER (0..268),
  freqHopping                         SEQUENCE {
    c-SRS                            INTEGER (0..63),
    b-SRS                            INTEGER (0..3),
    b-hop                             INTEGER (0..3)
  },
  groupOrSequenceHopping              ENUMERATED { neither, groupHopping, sequenceHopping },
  resourceType                       CHOICE {
    aperiodic                         SEQUENCE {
      ...
    },
    semi-persistent                   SEQUENCE {
      periodicityAndOffset-sp         SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset,
      ...
    },
    periodic                          SEQUENCE {
      periodicityAndOffset-p          SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset,
      ...
    }
  },
  sequenceId                          INTEGER (0..1023),
  spatialRelationInfo                 SRS-SpatialRelationInfo                                OPTIONAL,    -- Need R
  ...
}

SRS-SpatialRelationInfo ::=         SEQUENCE {
  servingCellId                       ServCellIndex                                OPTIONAL,    -- Need S
  referenceSignal                     CHOICE {
    ssb-Index                         SSB-Index,

```

```

        csi-RS-Index
        srs
            resourceId
            uplinkBWP
        }
    }
}

SRS-ResourceId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofSRS-Resources-1)

SRS-PeriodicityAndOffset ::=
    CHOICE {
        s11
            NULL,
        s12
            INTEGER(0..1),
        s14
            INTEGER(0..3),
        s15
            INTEGER(0..4),
        s18
            INTEGER(0..7),
        s110
            INTEGER(0..9),
        s116
            INTEGER(0..15),
        s120
            INTEGER(0..19),
        s132
            INTEGER(0..31),
        s140
            INTEGER(0..39),
        s164
            INTEGER(0..63),
        s180
            INTEGER(0..79),
        s1160
            INTEGER(0..159),
        s1320
            INTEGER(0..319),
        s1640
            INTEGER(0..639),
        s11280
            INTEGER(0..1279),
        s12560
            INTEGER(0..2559)
    }

-- TAG-SRS-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SRS-Config field descriptions
<p><i>tpc-Accumulation</i></p> <p>If the field is absent, UE applies TPC commands via accumulation. If disabled, UE applies the TPC command without accumulation (this applies to SRS when a separate closed loop is configured for SRS) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).</p>

SRS-Resource field descriptions	
<i>cyclicShift-n2</i>	Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>cyclicShift-n4</i>	Cyclic shift configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>freqHopping</i>	Includes parameters capturing SRS frequency hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>groupOrSequenceHopping</i>	Parameter(s) for configuring group or sequence hopping (see TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4.2).
<i>periodicityAndOffset-p</i>	Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value <i>s1</i> corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value <i>s2</i> corresponds to a periodicity of 2 slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity <i>s1</i> the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>periodicityAndOffset-sp</i>	Periodicity and slot offset for this SRS resource. All values are in "number of slots". Value <i>s1</i> corresponds to a periodicity of 1 slot, value <i>s2</i> corresponds to a periodicity of 2 slots, and so on. For each periodicity the corresponding offset is given in number of slots. For periodicity <i>s1</i> the offset is 0 slots (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>ptrs-PortIndex</i>	The PTRS port index for this SRS resource for non-codebook based UL MIMO. This is only applicable when the corresponding <i>PTRS-UplinkConfig</i> is set to CP-OFDM. The <i>ptrs-PortIndex</i> configured here must be smaller than the <i>maxNrofPorts</i> configured in the <i>PTRS-UplinkConfig</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.3.1).
<i>resourceMapping</i>	OFDM symbol location of the SRS resource within a slot including <i>nrofSymbols</i> (number of OFDM symbols), <i>startPosition</i> (value 0 refers to the last symbol, value 1 refers to the second last symbol, and so on) and <i>repetitionFactor</i> (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1 and TS 38.211 [16], clause 6.4.1.4). The configured SRS resource does not exceed the slot boundary.
<i>resourceType</i>	Periodicity and offset for semi-persistent and periodic SRS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>sequenceId</i>	Sequence ID used to initialize pseudo random group and sequence hopping (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>spatialRelationInfo</i>	Configuration of the spatial relation between a reference RS and the target SRS. Reference RS can be SSB/CSI-RS/SRS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).
<i>transmissionComb</i>	Comb value (2 or 4) and comb offset (0..combValue-1) (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1).

SRS-ResourceSet field descriptions	
alpha	alpha value for SRS power control (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3). When the field is absent the UE applies the value 1.
aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList	An additional list of DCI "code points" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2). When the field is not included during a reconfiguration of <i>SRS-ResourceSet</i> of <i>resourceType</i> set to <i>aperiodic</i> , UE maintains this value based on the Need M; that is, this list is not considered as an extension of <i>aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger</i> for purpose of applying the general rule for extended list in clause 6.1.3.
aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger	The DCI "code point" upon which the UE shall transmit SRS according to this SRS resource set configuration (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2).
associatedCSI-RS	ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set in non-codebook based operation (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2).
csi-RS	ID of CSI-RS resource associated with this SRS resource set. (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.1.1.2).
p0	P0 value for SRS power control. The value is in dBm. Only even values (step size 2) are allowed (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).
pathlossReferenceRS	A reference signal (e.g. a CSI-RS config or a SS block) to be used for SRS path loss estimation (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).
resourceType	Time domain behavior of SRS resource configuration, see TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1. The network configures SRS resources in the same resource set with the same time domain behavior on periodic, aperiodic and semi-persistent SRS.
slotOffset	An offset in number of slots between the triggering DCI and the actual transmission of this <i>SRS-ResourceSet</i> . If the field is absent the UE applies no offset (value 0).
srs-PowerControlAdjustmentStates	Indicates whether $hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,1)$ or $hsrs,c(i) = fc(i,2)$ (if twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates are configured) or separate close loop is configured for SRS. This parameter is applicable only for Uls on which UE also transmits PUSCH. If absent or release, the UE applies the value sameAs-Fci1 (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 7.3).
srs-ResourceIdList	The IDs of the SRS-Resources used in this <i>SRS-ResourceSet</i> . If this <i>SRS-ResourceSet</i> is configured with <i>usage</i> set to <i>codebook</i> , the <i>srs-ResourceIdList</i> contains at most 2 entries. If this <i>SRS-ResourceSet</i> is configured with <i>usage</i> set to <i>nonCodebook</i> , the <i>srs-ResourceIdList</i> contains at most 4 entries.
srs-ResourceSetId	The ID of this resource set. It is unique in the context of the BWP in which the parent <i>SRS-Config</i> is defined.
usage	Indicates if the SRS resource set is used for beam management, codebook based or non-codebook based transmission or antenna switching. See TS 38.214 [19], clause 6.2.1. Reconfiguration between codebook based and non-codebook based transmission is not supported.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>Setup</i>	This field is mandatory present upon configuration of <i>SRS-ResourceSet</i> or <i>SRS-Resource</i> and optionally present, Need M, otherwise.
<i>NonCodebook</i>	This field is optionally present, Need M, in case of non-codebook based transmission, otherwise the field is absent.

– SRS-TPC-CommandConfig

The IE *SRS-TPC-CommandConfig* is used to configure the UE for extracting TPC commands for SRS from a group-TPC messages on DCI

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-START

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        startingBitOfFormat2-3          INTEGER (1..31)          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        fieldTypeFormat2-3              INTEGER (0..1)           OPTIONAL, -- Need R
        ...,
        [
            startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL-v1530  INTEGER (1..31)      OPTIONAL -- Need R
        ]
    }

-- TAG-SRS-TPC-COMMANDCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

SRS-TPC-CommandConfig field descriptions**fieldTypeFormat2-3**

The type of a field within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional), which indicates how many bits in the field are for SRS request (0 or 2). Note that for Type A, there is a common SRS request field for all SCells in the set, but each SCell has its own TPC command bits. See TS 38.212 [17] clause 7.3.1 and , TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3.

startingBitOfFormat2-3

The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands. The value 1 of the field corresponds to the first/left most bit of format2-3. The value 2 of the field corresponds to the second bit format2-3, and so on (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3).

startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL

The starting bit position of a block within the group DCI with SRS request fields (optional) and TPC commands for SUL carrier (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1 and TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.3).

— **SSB-Index**

The IE *SSB-Index* identifies an SS-Block within an SS-Burst. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

SSB-Index information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-START

SSB-Index ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofSSBs-1)

-- TAG-SSB-INDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

SSB-MTC

The IE SSB-MTC is used to configure measurement timing configurations, i.e., timing occasions at which the UE measures SSBs.

SSB-MTC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SSB-MTC-START

SSB-MTC ::=
    periodicityAndOffset
        sf5
        sf10
        sf20
        sf40
        sf80
        sf160
    },
    duration
}

SSB-MTC2 ::=
    pci-List
    periodicity
}

-- TAG-SSB-MTC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

```
SEQUENCE {
    CHOICE {
        INTEGER (0..4),
        INTEGER (0..9),
        INTEGER (0..19),
        INTEGER (0..39),
        INTEGER (0..79),
        INTEGER (0..159)
    },
    ENUMERATED { sf1, sf2, sf3, sf4, sf5 }
}

SEQUENCE {
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofPCIsPerSMTc)) OF PhysCellId
    ENUMERATED {sf5, sf10, sf20, sf40, sf80, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}

OPTIONAL, -- Need M
```

SSB-MTC field descriptions
duration Duration of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks. It is given in number of subframes (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1).
periodicityAndOffset Periodicity and offset of the measurement window in which to receive SS/PBCH blocks, see 5.5.2.10. Periodicity and offset are given in number of subframes.

SSB-MTC2 field descriptions
pci-List PCIs that are known to follow this SMTc.

SSB-ToMeasure

The IE SSB-ToMeasure is used to configure a pattern of SSBs.

SSB-ToMeasure information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-START

SSB-ToMeasure ::=
    CHOICE {
        shortBitmap      BIT STRING (SIZE (4)),
        mediumBitmap     BIT STRING (SIZE (8)),
        longBitmap        BIT STRING (SIZE (64))
    }

-- TAG-SSB-TOMEASURE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SSB-ToMeasure field descriptions
longBitmap Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 64 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
mediumBitmap Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 8 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.
shortBitmap Bitmap when maximum number of SS/PBCH blocks per half frame equals to 4 as defined in TS 38.213 [13], clause 4.1.

– SS-RSSI-Measurement

The IE SS-RSSI-Measurement is used to configure RSSI measurements based on synchronization reference signals.

SS-RSSI-Measurement information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-START

SS-RSSI-Measurement ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        measurementSlots BIT STRING (SIZE (1..80)),
        endSymbol         INTEGER(0..3)
    }

-- TAG-SS-RSSI-MEASUREMENT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SS-RSSI-Measurement field descriptions**endSymbol**

Within a slot that is configured for RSSI measurements (see *measurementSlots*) the UE measures the RSSI from symbol 0 to symbol *endSymbol*. This field identifies the entry in Table 5.1.3-1 in TS 38.215 [9], which determines the actual end symbol.

measurementSlots

Indicates the slots in which the UE can perform RSSI measurements. The length of the BIT STRING is equal to the number of slots in the configured SMTC window (determined by the duration and by the subcarrierSpacing). The first (left-most / most significant) bit in the bitmap corresponds to the first slot in the SMTC window, the second bit in the bitmap corresponds to the second slot in the SMTC window, and so on. The UE measures in slots for which the corresponding bit in the bitmap is set to 1.

— **SubcarrierSpacing**

The IE *SubcarrierSpacing* determines the subcarrier spacing. Restrictions applicable for certain frequencies, channels or signals are clarified in the fields that use this IE.

SubcarrierSpacing information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-START

SubcarrierSpacing ::=
    ENUMERATED {kHz15, kHz30, kHz60, kHz120, kHz240, spare3, spare2, spare1}

-- TAG-SUBCARRIERSPACING-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— **TAG-Config**

The IE *TAG-Config* is used to configure parameters for a time-alignment group.

TAG-Config information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TAG-CONFIG-START

TAG-Config ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        tag-ToReleaseList
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG-Id OPTIONAL, -- Need N
        tag-ToAddModList
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofTAGs)) OF TAG OPTIONAL -- Need N
    }

TAG ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        tag-Id
            TAG-Id,
        timeAlignmentTimer
            TimeAlignmentTimer,
        ...
    }

TAG-Id ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofTAGs-1)

TimeAlignmentTimer ::=
    ENUMERATED {ms500, ms750, ms1280, ms1920, ms2560, ms5120, ms10240, infinity}
```

```
-- TAG-TAG-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

TAG field descriptions
tag-Id Indicates the TAG of the SpCell or an SCell, see TS 38.321 [3]. Uniquely identifies the TAG within the scope of a Cell Group (i.e. MCG or SCG).
timeAlignmentTimer Value in ms of the <i>timeAlignmentTimer</i> for TAG with ID <i>tag-Id</i> , as specified in TS 38.321 [3].

– TCI-State

The IE *TCI-State* associates one or two DL reference signals with a corresponding quasi-colocation (QCL) type.

TCI-State information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TCI-STATE-START

TCI-State ::=
    tci-StateId
    qcl-Type1
    qcl-Type2
    ...
}

QCL-Info ::=
    cell
    bwp-Id
    referenceSignal
        csi-rs
        ssb
    },
    qcl-Type
    ...
}

-- TAG-TCI-STATE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

SEQUENCE {

TCI-StateId,

QCL-Info,

QCL-Info

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

SEQUENCE {

ServCellIndex

BWP-Id

CHOICE {

NZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,

SSB-Index

ENUMERATED {typeA, typeB, typeC, typeD},

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

OPTIONAL, -- Cond CSI-RS-Indicated

QCL-Info field descriptions
<i>bwp-Id</i> The DL BWP which the RS is located in.
<i>cell</i> The UE's serving cell in which the <i>referenceSignal</i> is configured. If the field is absent, it applies to the serving cell in which the <i>TCI-State</i> is configured. The RS can be located on a serving cell other than the serving cell in which the <i>TCI-State</i> is configured only if the <i>qcl-Type</i> is configured as <i>typeC</i> or <i>typeD</i> . See TS 38.214 [19] clause 5.1.5.
<i>referenceSignal</i> Reference signal with which quasi-collocation information is provided as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5.
<i>qcl-Type</i> QCL type as specified in TS 38.214 [19] subclause 5.1.5.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>CSI-RS-Indicated</i>	This field is mandatory present if <i>csi-rs</i> is included, absent otherwise

– *TCI-StateId*

The IE *TCI-StateId* is used to identify one *TCI-State* configuration.

***TCI-StateId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-START

TCI-StateId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofTCI-States-1)

-- TAG-TCI-STATEID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *TDD-UL-DL-Config*

The IE *TDD-UL-DL-Config* determines the Uplink/Downlink TDD configuration. There are both, UE- and cell specific IEs.

***TDD-UL-DL-Config* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIG-START

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        referenceSubcarrierSpacing SubcarrierSpacing,
        pattern1 TDD-UL-DL-Pattern,
        pattern2 TDD-UL-DL-Pattern,
        ...
    }

TDD-UL-DL-Pattern ::=
    SEQUENCE {
```

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

Release 15 388 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity      ENUMERATED {ms0p5, ms0p625, ms1, ms1p25, ms2, ms2p5, ms5, ms10},
nrofDownlinkSlots                  INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),
nrofDownlinkSymbols                 INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),
nrofUplinkSlots                     INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots),
nrofUplinkSymbols                   INTEGER (0..maxNrofSymbols-1),
...
[[
dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530  ENUMERATED {ms3, ms4}                                OPTIONAL -- Need R
]]
}

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated ::=      SEQUENCE {
slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
slotSpecificConfigurationsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSlots)) OF TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex  OPTIONAL, -- Need N
...
}

TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig ::=           SEQUENCE {
slotIndex                             TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex,
symbols                               CHOICE {
allDownlink                          NULL,
allUplink                            NULL,
explicit                             SEQUENCE {
nrofDownlinkSymbols                  INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1)  OPTIONAL, -- Need S
nrofUplinkSymbols                    INTEGER (1..maxNrofSymbols-1)  OPTIONAL -- Need S
}
}
}

TDD-UL-DL-SlotIndex ::=            INTEGER (0..maxNrofSlots-1)

-- TAG-TDD-UL-DL-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon field descriptions

referenceSubcarrierSpacing

Reference SCS used to determine the time domain boundaries in the UL-DL pattern which must be common across all subcarrier specific carriers, i.e., independent of the actual subcarrier spacing using for data transmission. Only the values 15, 30 or 60 kHz (FR1), and 60 or 120 kHz (FR2) are applicable. The network configures a not larger than any SCS of configured BWPs for the serving cell. See TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

<i>TDD-UL-DL-Pattern</i> field descriptions
<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> Periodicity of the DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. If the <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity-v1530</i> is signalled, UE shall ignore the <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> (without suffix).
<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> Number of consecutive full DL slots at the beginning of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80.
<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot following the last full DL slot (as derived from <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-downlink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).
<i>nrofUplinkSlots</i> Number of consecutive full UL slots at the end of each DL-UL pattern, see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1. In this release, the maximum value for this field is 80.
<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot preceding the first full UL slot (as derived from <i>nrofUplinkSlots</i>). The value 0 indicates that there is no partial-uplink slot. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).

<i>TDD-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated</i> field descriptions
<i>slotSpecificConfigurationsToAddModList</i> The <i>slotSpecificConfigurationToAddModList</i> allows overriding UL/DL allocations provided in <i>tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon</i> , see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.

<i>TDD-UL-DL-SlotConfig</i> field descriptions
<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> Number of consecutive DL symbols in the beginning of the slot identified by <i>slotIndex</i> . If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no leading DL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).
<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> Number of consecutive UL symbols in the end of the slot identified by <i>slotIndex</i> . If the field is absent the UE assumes that there are no trailing UL symbols. (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1).
<i>slotIndex</i> Identifies a slot within a slot configuration period given in <i>tdd-UL-DL-configurationCommon</i> , see TS 38.213 [13], clause 11.1.
<i>symbols</i> The direction (downlink or uplink) for the symbols in this slot. Value <i>allDownlink</i> indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for downlink; value <i>allUplink</i> indicates that all symbols in this slot are used for uplink; value <i>explicit</i> indicates explicitly how many symbols in the beginning and end of this slot are allocated to downlink and uplink, respectively.

– *TrackingAreaCode*

The IE *TrackingAreaCode* is used to identify a tracking area within the scope of a PLMN, see TS 24.501 [23].

***TrackingAreaCode* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-START

TrackingAreaCode ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (24))
```

```
-- TAG-TRACKINGAREACODE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *T-Reselection*

The IE *T-Reselection* concerns the cell reselection timer $T_{\text{reselection}}_{\text{RAT}}$ for NR and E-UTRA Value in seconds. For value 0, behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies.

T-Reselection information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TRESELECTION-START

T-Reselection ::=                INTEGER (0..7)

-- TAG-TRESELECTION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *TimeToTrigger*

The IE *TimeToTrigger* specifies the value range used for time to trigger parameter, which concerns the time during which specific criteria for the event needs to be met in order to trigger a measurement report. Value *ms0* corresponds to 0 ms and behaviour as specified in 7.1.2 applies, value *ms40* corresponds to 40 ms, and so on.

TimeToTrigger information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-START

TimeToTrigger ::=                ENUMERATED {
                                   ms0, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms100, ms128, ms160, ms256,
                                   ms320, ms480, ms512, ms640, ms1024, ms1280, ms2560,
                                   ms5120}

-- TAG-TIMETOTRIGGER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex*

The IE *UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex* provides the index of the entry in *uac-BarringInfoSetList*. Value 1 corresponds to the first entry in *uac-BarringInfoSetList*, value 2 corresponds to the second entry in this list and so on. An index value referring to an entry not included in *uac-BarringInfoSetList* indicates no barring.

UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-START

UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex ::=      INTEGER (1..maxBarringInfoSet)
```

```
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETINDEX-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UAC-BarringInfoSetList*

The IE *UAC-BarringInfoSetList* provides a list of access control parameter sets. An access category can be configured with access parameters according to one of the sets.

***UAC-BarringInfoSetList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-START

UAC-BarringInfoSetList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxBarringInfoSet)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSet
UAC-BarringInfoSet ::=              SEQUENCE {
    uac-BarringFactor                ENUMERATED {p00, p05, p10, p15, p20, p25, p30, p40,
                                                p50, p60, p70, p75, p80, p85, p90, p95},
    uac-BarringTime                  ENUMERATED {s4, s8, s16, s32, s64, s128, s256, s512},
    uac-BarringForAccessIdentity     BIT STRING (SIZE(7))
}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGINFOSETLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>UAC-BarringInfoSetList</i> field descriptions
<i>uac-BarringInfoSetList</i> List of access control parameter sets. Each access category can be configured with access parameters corresponding to a particular set by <i>uac-barringInfoSetIndex</i> . Association of an access category with an index that has no corresponding entry in the <i>uac-BarringInfoSetList</i> is valid configuration and indicates no barring.
<i>uac-BarringForAccessIdentity</i> Indicates whether access attempt is allowed for each Access Identity. The leftmost bit, bit 0 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 1, bit 1 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 2, bit 2 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 11, bit 3 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 12, bit 4 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 13, bit 5 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 14, and bit 6 in the bit string corresponds to Access Identity 15. Value 0 means that access attempt is allowed for the corresponding access identity.
<i>uac-BarringFactor</i> Represents the probability that access attempt would be allowed during access barring check.
<i>uac-BarringTime</i> The minimum time in seconds before a new access attempt is to be performed after an access attempt was barred at access barring check for the same access category.

– *UAC-BarringPerCatList*

The IE *UAC-BarringPerCatList* provides access control parameters for a list of access categories.

UAC-BarringPerCatList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-START

UAC-BarringPerCatList ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringPerCat
UAC-BarringPerCat ::=              SEQUENCE {
    accessCategory                  INTEGER (1..maxAccessCat-1),
    uac-barringInfoSetIndex         UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex
}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERCATLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UAC-BarringPerCatList field descriptions
accessCategory The Access Category according to TS 22.261 [25].

– UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List

The IE *UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List* provides access category specific access control parameters, which are configured per PLMN.

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-START

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List ::=          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPLMN)) OF UAC-BarringPerPLMN
UAC-BarringPerPLMN ::=              SEQUENCE {
    plmn-IdentityIndex              INTEGER (1..maxPLMN),
    uac-ACBarringListType           CHOICE{
        uac-ImplicitACBarringList   SEQUENCE (SIZE(maxAccessCat-1)) OF UAC-BarringInfoSetIndex,
        uac-ExplicitACBarringList   UAC-BarringPerCatList
    }
}

-- TAG-UAC-BARRINGPERPLMN-LIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OPTIONAL -- Need S

UAC-BarringPerPLMN-List field descriptions***uac-ACBarringListType***

Access control parameters for each access category valid only for a specific PLMN. UE behaviour upon absence of this field is specified in clause 5.3.14.2.

plmn-IdentityIndex

Index of the PLMN across the *plmn-IdentityList* fields included in SIB1.

– ***UE-TimersAndConstants***

The IE *UE-TimersAndConstants* contains timers and constants used by the UE in RRC_CONNECTED, RRC_INACTIVE and RRC_IDLE.

***UE-TimersAndConstants* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-START

UE-TimersAndConstants ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        t300      ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
        t301      ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
        t310      ENUMERATED {ms0, ms50, ms100, ms200, ms500, ms1000, ms2000},
        n310      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n10, n20},
        t311      ENUMERATED {ms1000, ms3000, ms5000, ms10000, ms15000, ms20000, ms30000},
        n311      ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n8, n10},
        t319      ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000},
        ...
    }

-- TAG-UE-TIMERSANDCONSTANTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– ***UplinkConfigCommon***

The IE *UplinkConfigCommon* provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

***UplinkConfigCommon* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-START

UplinkConfigCommon ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        frequencyInfoUL      FrequencyInfoUL      OPTIONAL, -- Cond InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd
        initialUplinkBWP      BWP-UplinkCommon    OPTIONAL, -- Cond ServCellAdd
        dummy                 TimeAlignmentTimer
    }

-- TAG-UPLINKCONFIGCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>UplinkConfigCommon</i> field descriptions
<i>frequencyInfoUL</i> Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers.
<i>initialUplinkBWP</i> The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) and SCell (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>InterFreqHOAndServCellAdd</i>	This field is mandatory present for inter-frequency handover and upon serving cell (PSCell/SCell) addition. Otherwise, the field is optionally present, Need M.
<i>ServCellAdd</i>	This field is mandatory present upon serving cell addition (for PSCell and SCell) and upon handover from E-UTRA to NR. It is optionally present, Need M otherwise.

– *UplinkConfigCommonSIB*

The IE *UplinkConfigCommonSIB* provides common uplink parameters of a cell.

UplinkConfigCommonSIB information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ULINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-START

UplinkConfigCommonSIB ::=
    frequencyInfoUL
    initialUplinkBWP
    timeAlignmentTimerCommon
}

SEQUENCE {
    FrequencyInfoUL-SIB,
    BWP-UplinkCommon,
    TimeAlignmentTimer
}

-- TAG-ULINKCONFIGCOMMONSIB-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>UplinkConfigCommonSIB</i> field descriptions
<i>frequencyInfoUL</i> Absolute uplink frequency configuration and subcarrier specific virtual carriers.
<i>InitialUplinkBWP</i> The initial uplink BWP configuration for a SpCell (PCell of MCG or SCG) (see TS 38.213 [13], clause 12).

– *UplinkTxDirectCurrentList*

The IE *UplinkTxDirectCurrentList* indicates the Tx Direct Current locations per serving cell for each configured UL BWP in the serving cell, based on the BWP numerology and the associated carrier bandwidth.

UplinkTxDirectCurrentList information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ULINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-START

UplinkTxDirectCurrentList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell

UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        servCellIndex
            ServCellIndex,
        uplinkDirectCurrentBWP
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP,
        ...,
        [[
            uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL
                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofBWPs)) OF UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP
        ]]
    }

UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        bwp-Id
            BWP-Id,
        shift7dot5kHz
            BOOLEAN,
        txDirectCurrentLocation
            INTEGER (0..3301)
    }

-- TAG-ULINKTXDIRECTCURRENTLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

UplinkTxDirectCurrentBWP field descriptions**bwp-Id**

The BWP-Id of the corresponding uplink BWP.

shift7dot5kHz

Indicates whether there is 7.5 kHz shift or not. 7.5 kHz shift is applied if the field is set to *true*. Otherwise 7.5 kHz shift is not applied.

txDirectCurrentLocation

The uplink Tx Direct Current location for the carrier. Only values in the value range of this field between 0 and 3299, which indicate the subcarrier index within the carrier corresponding to the numerology of the corresponding uplink BWP and value 3300, which indicates "Outside the carrier" and value 3301, which indicates "Undetermined position within the carrier" are used in this version of the specification.

UplinkTxDirectCurrentCell field descriptions**servCellIndex**

The serving cell ID of the serving cell corresponding to the *uplinkDirectCurrentBWP*.

uplinkDirectCurrentBWP

The Tx Direct Current locations for all the uplink BWPs configured at the corresponding serving cell.

uplinkDirectCurrentBWP-SUL

The Tx Direct Current locations for all the supplementary uplink BWPs configured at the corresponding serving cell.

– ZP-CSI-RS-Resource

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* is used to configure a Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resource (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). Reconfiguration of a *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* between periodic or semi-persistent and aperiodic is not supported.

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-START

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource ::=
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceId          SEQUENCE {
        resourceMapping           ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
        periodicityAndOffset      CSI-RS-ResourceMapping,
        ...                       CSI-ResourcePeriodicityAndOffset OPTIONAL, --Cond PeriodicOrSemiPersistent
    }

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1)

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ZP-CSI-RS-Resource field descriptions	
periodicityAndOffset	Periodicity and slot offset for periodic/semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2). Network always configures the UE with a value for this field for periodic and semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS resource (as indicated in PDSCH-Config).
resourceMapping	OFDM symbol and subcarrier occupancy of the ZP-CSI-RS resource within a slot.
zp-CSI-RS-ResourceId	ZP CSI-RS resource configuration ID (see TS 38.214 [19], clause 5.1.4.2).

Conditional Presence	Explanation
PeriodicOrSemiPersistent	The field is optionally present, Need M, for periodic and semi-persistent ZP-CSI-RS-Resources (as indicated in PDSCH-Config). The field is absent otherwise.

– ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet* refers to a set of *ZP-CSI-RS-Resources* using their *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceIds*.

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet ::=
    SEQUENCE {
```

Release 15 397 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId      ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId,
    zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList     SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet)) OF ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId,
    ...
}

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESET-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet field descriptions

zp-CSI-RS-ResourceIdList

The list of *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceId* identifying the *ZP-CSI-RS-Resource* elements belonging to this set.

– *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId*

The IE *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* identifies a *ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSet*.

***ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-START

ZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetId ::=
    INTEGER (0..maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1)

-- TAG-ZP-CSI-RS-RESOURCESETID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.3.3 UE capability information elements

– *AccessStratumRelease*

The IE *AccessStratumRelease* indicates the release supported by the UE.

***AccessStratumRelease* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-START

AccessStratumRelease ::= ENUMERATED {
    rel15, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1, ... }

-- TAG-ACCESSSTRATUMRELEASE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *BandCombinationList*

The IE *BandCombinationList* contains a list of NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations (also including DL only or UL only band).

***BandCombinationList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-BANDCOMBINATIONLIST-START

BandCombinationList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination

BandCombinationList-v1540 ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1540

BandCombinationList-v1550 ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1550

BandCombinationList-v1560 ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1560

BandCombinationList-v1570 ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-v1570

BandCombination ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        bandList
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandParameters,
        featureSetCombinationId
            FeatureSetCombinationId,
        ca-ParametersEUTRA
            CA-ParametersEUTRA
            OPTIONAL,
        ca-ParametersNR
            CA-ParametersNR
            OPTIONAL,
        mrdc-Parameters
            MRDC-Parameters
            OPTIONAL,
        supportedBandwidthCombinationSet
            BIT STRING (SIZE (1..32))
            OPTIONAL,
        powerClass-v1530
            ENUMERATED {pc2}
            OPTIONAL
    }

BandCombination-v1540 ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        bandList-v1540
            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandParameters-v1540,
        ca-ParametersNR-v1540
            CA-ParametersNR-v1540
            OPTIONAL
    }

BandCombination-v1550 ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        ca-ParametersNR-v1550
            CA-ParametersNR-v1550
    }

BandCombination-v1560 ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        ne-DC-BC
            ENUMERATED {supported}
            OPTIONAL,
        ca-ParametersNRDC
            CA-ParametersNRDC
            OPTIONAL,
        ca-ParametersEUTRA-v1560
            CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1560
            OPTIONAL,
        ca-ParametersNR-v1560
            CA-ParametersNR-v1560
            OPTIONAL
    }

BandCombination-v1570 ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        ca-ParametersEUTRA-v1570
            CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1570
    }

BandParameters ::=
    CHOICE {
        eutra
            SEQUENCE {
                bandEUTRA
```

Release 15 399 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA      CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA      OPTIONAL,
    ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA      CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA      OPTIONAL
  },
  nr                               SEQUENCE {
    bandNR                         FreqBandIndicatorNR,
    ca-BandwidthClassDL-NR         CA-BandwidthClassNR      OPTIONAL,
    ca-BandwidthClassUL-NR         CA-BandwidthClassNR      OPTIONAL
  }
}

BandParameters-v1540 ::=
  srs-CarrierSwitch               SEQUENCE {
    nr                             CHOICE {
      srs-SwitchingTimesListNR    SEQUENCE {
        srs-SwitchingTimesListNR SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingTimeNR
      },
      eutra                       SEQUENCE {
        srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA
      }
    }
  }
  srs-TxSwitch                    SEQUENCE {
    supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch     ENUMERATED {t1r2, t1r4, t2r4, t1r4-t2r4, t1r1, t2r2, t4r4, notSupported},
    txSwitchImpactToRx            INTEGER (1..32)      OPTIONAL,
    txSwitchWithAnotherBand       INTEGER (1..32)      OPTIONAL
  }
}

-- TAG-BANDCOMBINATIONLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>BandCombination</i> field descriptions
<i>BandCombinationList-v1540, BandCombinationList-v1550, BandCombinationList-v1560, BandCombinationList-v1570</i> The UE shall include the same number of entries, and listed in the same order, as in <i>BandCombinationList</i> (without suffix).
<i>ca-ParametersNRDC</i> If the field is included for a band combination in the NR-DC capability container, the field indicates support of NR-DC. Otherwise, the field is absent.
<i>ne-DC-BC</i> If the field is included for a band combination in the MR-DC capability container, the field indicates support of NE-DC. Otherwise, the field is absent.
<i>powerClass</i> Power class that the UE supports when operating according to this band combination. If the field is absent, the UE supports the default power class. If this power class is higher than the power class that the UE supports on the individual bands of this band combination (<i>ue-PowerClass</i> in <i>BandNR</i>), the latter determines maximum TX power available in each band. The UE sets the new power class parameter only in band combinations with two FR1 uplink serving cells.
<i>supportedBandwidthCombinationSet</i> For NR SA and for inter-band EN-DC, the field defines the bandwidth combinations for the NR part of the band combination. For intra-band EN-DC, the field indicates the supported bandwidth combination set applicable to the NR and LTE band combinations. The first (left-most) bit in the bitmap corresponds to the BCS#0 and so on. If the bit is set to 1, the UE supports the corresponding BCS.
<i>srs-SwitchingTimesListNR</i> Indicates, for a particular pair of NR bands, the RF retuning time when switching between a NR carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) NR carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below: For the first NR band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for NR bands as in <i>bandList</i> , i.e. first entry corresponds to first NR band in <i>bandList</i> and so on, For the second NR band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second NR band in <i>bandList</i> and so on And so on
<i>srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA</i> Indicates, for a particular pair of E-UTRA bands, the RF retuning time when switching between an E-UTRA carrier corresponding to this band entry and another (PUSCH-less) E-UTRA carrier corresponding to the band entry in the order indicated below: For the first E-UTRA band, the UE shall include the same number of entries for E-UTRA bands as in <i>bandList</i> , i.e. first entry corresponds to first E-UTRA band in <i>bandList</i> and so on, For the second E-UTRA band, the UE shall include one entry less, i.e. first entry corresponds to the second E-UTRA band in <i>bandList</i> and so on And so on

– *CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA*

The IE *CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA* indicates the E-UTRA CA bandwidth class as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 5.6A-1.

***CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-START

CA-BandwidthClassEUTRA ::=          ENUMERATED {a, b, c, d, e, f, ...}

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– CA-BandwidthClassNR

The IE *CA-BandwidthClassNR* indicates the NR CA bandwidth class as defined in TS 38.101-1 [15], table 5.3A.5-1 and TS 38.101-2 [39], table 5.3A.4-1.

CA-BandwidthClassNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-START

CA-BandwidthClassNR ::=          ENUMERATED {a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, ...}

-- TAG-CA-BANDWIDTHCLASSNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– CA-ParametersEUTRA

The IE *CA-ParameterEUTRA* contains the E-UTRA part of band combination parameters for a given MR-DC band combination.

NOTE: If additional E-UTRA band combination parameters are defined in TS 36.331 [10], which are supported for MR-DC, they will be defined here as well.

CA-ParametersEUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-START

CA-ParametersEUTRA ::=
    multipleTimingAdvance          ENUMERATED {supported}                OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousRx-Tx              ENUMERATED {supported}                OPTIONAL,
    supportedNAICS-2CRS-AP          BIT STRING (SIZE (1..8))              OPTIONAL,
    additionalRx-Tx-PerformanceReq ENUMERATED {supported}                OPTIONAL,
    ue-CA-PowerClass-N             ENUMERATED {class2}                    OPTIONAL,
    supportedBandwidthCombinationSetEUTRA-v1530 BIT STRING (SIZE (1..32))  OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1560 ::=
    fd-MIMO-TotalWeightedLayers    SEQUENCE {
                                     INTEGER (2..128)                      OPTIONAL
    }

CA-ParametersEUTRA-v1570 ::=
    dl-1024QAM-TotalWeightedLayers SEQUENCE {
                                     INTEGER (0..10)                        OPTIONAL
    }

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *CA-ParametersNR*

The IE *CA-ParametersNR* contains carrier aggregation related capabilities that are defined per band combination.

***CA-ParametersNR* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-START

CA-ParametersNR ::=
    dummy                               SEQUENCE {
        parallelTxSRS-PUCCH-PUSCH      ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
        parallelTxPRACH-SRS-PUCCH-PUSCH  ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
        simultaneousRxTxInterBandCA      ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
        simultaneousRxTxSUL               ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
        diffNumerologyAcrossPUCCH-Group   ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
        diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupSmallerSCS  ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
        supportedNumberTAG               ENUMERATED {n2, n3, n4}      OPTIONAL,
        ...
    }

CA-ParametersNR-v1540 ::=
    simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-AllCC    INTEGER (5..32)      OPTIONAL,
    csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb SEQUENCE {
        maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC    INTEGER (1..64)      OPTIONAL,
        totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC  INTEGER (2..256)      OPTIONAL,
    }
    simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC          INTEGER (5..32)      OPTIONAL,
    dualPA-Architecture                   ENUMERATED {supported}  OPTIONAL
}

CA-ParametersNR-v1550 ::=
    dummy                               SEQUENCE {
        dummy                             ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
    }

CA-ParametersNR-v1560 ::=
    diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupLargerSCS  ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERSNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>CA-ParametersNR field description</i>
<i>maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AIICC</i> Limits the total number of NZP-CSI-RS resources that the NW may configure across all CCs (irrespective of the associated codebook type). The network applies this limit in addition to the limits signalled in <i>MIMO-ParametersPerBand</i> -> <i>maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC</i> and in <i>Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff</i> -> <i>maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC</i> .
<i>simultaneousCSI-ReportsAIICC</i> This parameter may further limit <i>simultaneousCSI-ReportsPerCC</i> in <i>MIMO-ParametersPerBand</i> and <i>Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff</i> for each band in a given band combination.
<i>simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-AIICC</i> This parameter may further limit <i>simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerCC</i> in <i>MIMO-ParametersPerBand</i> and <i>Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff</i> for each band in a given band combination.
<i>totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AIICC</i> Limits the total number of ports that the NW may configure across all NZP-CSI-RS resources across all CCs (irrespective of the associated codebook type). The network applies this limit in addition to the limits signalled in <i>MIMO-ParametersPerBand</i> -> <i>totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC</i> and in <i>Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff</i> -> <i>totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC</i> .

– CA-ParametersNRDC

The IE *CA-ParametersNRDC* contains dual connectivity related capabilities that are defined per band combination.

CA-ParametersNRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERS-NRDC-START

CA-ParametersNRDC ::=
    ca-ParametersNR-ForDC          SEQUENCE {
        ca-ParametersNR-ForDC      CA-ParametersNR          OPTIONAL,
        ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1540 CA-ParametersNR-v1540    OPTIONAL,
        ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1550 CA-ParametersNR-v1550    OPTIONAL,
        ca-ParametersNR-ForDC-v1560 CA-ParametersNR-v1560    OPTIONAL,
        featureSetCombinationDC     FeatureSetCombinationId  OPTIONAL
    }

-- TAG-CA-PARAMETERS-NRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>CA-ParametersNRDC field descriptions</i>
<i>ca-ParametersNR-forDC (with and without suffix)</i> If this field is present for a band combination, it reports the UE capabilities when NR-DC is configured with the band combination. If no version of this field (i.e., with and without suffix) is present for a band combination, the <i>ca-ParametersNR</i> field versions (with and without suffix) in <i>BandCombination</i> are applicable to the UE configured with NR-DC for the band combination.
<i>featureSetCombinationDC</i> If this field is present for a band combination, it reports the feature set combination supported for the band combination when NR-DC is configured. If this field is absent for a band combination, the <i>featureSetCombination</i> in <i>BandCombination</i> (without suffix) is applicable to the UE configured with NR-DC for the band combination.

– *CodebookParameters*

The IE *CodebookParameters* is used to convey codebook related parameters.

***CodebookParameters* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-START

CodebookParameters ::=
    type1
        singlePanel
            supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList
            modes
            maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet
        },
        multiPanel
            supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList
            modes
            nrofPanels
            maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet
    },
    type2
        supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList
        parameterLx
        amplitudeScalingType
        amplitudeSubsetRestriction
    },
    type2-PortSelection
        supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList
        parameterLx
        amplitudeScalingType
    }

SupportedCSI-RS-Resource ::=
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource
    maxNumberResourcesPerBand
    totalNumberTxPortsPerBand

-- TAG-CODEBOOKPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetCombination*

The IE *FeatureSetCombination* is a two-dimensional matrix of *FeatureSet* entries.

Release 15 405 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

Each *FeatureSetsPerBand* contains a list of feature sets applicable to the carrier(s) of one band entry of the associated band combination. Across the associated bands, the UE shall support the combination of *FeatureSets* at the same position in the *FeatureSetsPerBand*. All *FeatureSetsPerBand* in one *FeatureSetCombination* must have the same number of entries.

The number of *FeatureSetsPerBand* in the *FeatureSetCombination* must be equal to the number of band entries in an associated band combination. The first *FeatureSetPerBand* applies to the first band entry of the band combination, and so on.

Each *FeatureSet* contains either a pair of NR or E-UTRA feature set IDs for UL and DL.

In case of NR, the actual feature sets for UL and DL are defined in the *FeatureSets* IE and referred to from here by their ID, i.e., their position in the *featureSetsUplink* / *featureSetsDownlink* list in the *FeatureSet* IE.

In case of E-UTRA, the feature sets referred to from this list are defined in TS 36.331 [10] and conveyed as part of the *UE-EUTRA-Capability* container.

The *FeatureSetUplink* and *FeatureSetDownlink* referred to from the *FeatureSet* comprise, among other information, a set of *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id:s* and *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id:s*. The number of these per-CC IDs determines the number of carriers that the UE is able to aggregate contiguously in frequency domain in the corresponding band. The number of carriers supported by the UE is also restricted by the bandwidth class indicated in the associated *BandCombination*, if present.

In feature set combinations the UE shall exclude entries for fallback combinations with same capabilities, since the network may anyway assume that the UE supports those.

NOTE 1: The UE may advertise fallback band-combinations in which it supports additional functionality explicitly in two ways: Either by setting FeatureSet IDs to zero (inter-band and intra-band non-contiguous fallback) and by reducing the number of FeatureSet-PerCC Ids in a Feature Set (intra-band contiguous fallback). Or by separate *BandCombination* entries with associated *FeatureSetCombinations*.

NOTE 2: The UE may advertise a *FeatureSetCombination* containing only fallback band combinations. That means, in a *FeatureSetCombination*, each group of *FeatureSets* across the bands may contain at least one pair of *FeatureSetUplinkId* and *FeatureSetDownlinkId* which is set to 0/0.

NOTE 3: The Network configures serving cell(s) and BWP(s) configuration to comply with capabilities derived from the combination of FeatureSets at the same position in the *FeatureSetsPerBand*, regardless of activated/deactivated serving cell(s) and BWP(s).

***FeatureSetCombination* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-START

FeatureSetCombination ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF FeatureSetsPerBand
FeatureSetsPerBand ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSet
FeatureSet ::=
    CHOICE {
        eutra
            downlinkSetEUTRA
            uplinkSetEUTRA
        },
        nr
            downlinkSetNR
            uplinkSetNR
    }
    SEQUENCE {
        FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId,
        FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId
    }
    SEQUENCE {
        FeatureSetDownlinkId,
        FeatureSetUplinkId
    }
```

```

    }
}
-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– FeatureSetCombinationId

The IE *FeatureSetCombinationId* identifies a *FeatureSetCombination*. The *FeatureSetCombinationId* of a *FeatureSetCombination* is the position of the *FeatureSetCombination* in the *featureSetCombinations* list (in *UE-NR-Capability* or *UE-MRDC-Capability*). The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 0 refers to the first entry in the *featureSetCombinations* list (in *UE-NR-Capability* or *UE-MRDC-Capability*).

NOTE: The *FeatureSetCombinationId* = 1024 is not used due to the maximum entry number of *featureSetCombinations*.

FeatureSetCombinationId information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-START

FeatureSetCombinationId ::=          INTEGER (0.. maxFeatureSetCombinations)

-- TAG-FEATURESETCOMBINATIONID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– FeatureSetDownlink

The IE *FeatureSetDownlink* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

FeatureSetDownlink information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-START

FeatureSetDownlink ::=
    featureSetListPerDownlinkCC          SEQUENCE {
        intraBandFreqSeparationDL        FreqSeparationClass                      OPTIONAL,
        scalingFactor                     ENUMERATED {f0p4, f0p75, f0p8}           OPTIONAL,
        crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS   ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
        scellWithoutSSB                   ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
        csi-RS-MeasSCellWithoutSSB        ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
        dummy1                            ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
        type1-3-CSS                       ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
        pdccch-MonitoringAnyOccasions      ENUMERATED {withoutDCI-Gap, withDCI-Gap}  OPTIONAL,
        dummy2                            ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
        ue-SpecificUL-DL-Assignment       ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
        searchSpaceSharingCA-DL           ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
    }

```

Release 15 407 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

timeDurationForQCL
    scs-60kHz
    scs-120kHz
}
pdsch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot
    scs-15kHz
    scs-30kHz
    scs-60kHz
    scs-120kHz
}
dummy3
dummy4
dummy5
dummy6
dummy7
}

FeatureSetDownlink-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {
    oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL
    additionalDMRS-DL-Alt
    twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL
    oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-DL
    pdccch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap
    scs-15kHz
    scs-30kHz
    scs-60kHz
    scs-120kHz
}
pdsch-SeparationWithGap
pdsch-ProcessingType2
    scs-15kHz
    scs-30kHz
    scs-60kHz
} OPTIONAL,
pdsch-ProcessingType2-Limited
    differentTB-PerSlot-SCS-30kHz
} OPTIONAL,
dl-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication
}

DummyA ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC
    maxNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC
    maxNumberCS-IM-PerCC
    maxNumberSimultaneousCSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC
    totalNumberPortsSimultaneousCSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC
}

```

```

DummyB ::=          SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource    ENUMERATED {p2, p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    maxNumberResources             INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts             INTEGER (2..256),
    supportedCodebookMode          ENUMERATED {mode1, mode1AndMode2},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)
}

DummyC ::=          SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource    ENUMERATED {p8, p16, p32},
    maxNumberResources             INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts             INTEGER (2..256),
    supportedCodebookMode          ENUMERATED {mode1, mode2, both},
    supportedNumberPanels          ENUMERATED {n2, n4},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)
}

DummyD ::=          SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource    ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    maxNumberResources             INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts             INTEGER (2..256),
    parameterLx                   INTEGER (2..4),
    amplitudeScalingType           ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},
    amplitudeSubsetRestriction     ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)
}

DummyE ::=          SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberTxPortsPerResource    ENUMERATED {p4, p8, p12, p16, p24, p32},
    maxNumberResources             INTEGER (1..64),
    totalNumberTxPorts             INTEGER (2..256),
    parameterLx                   INTEGER (2..4),
    amplitudeScalingType           ENUMERATED {wideband, widebandAndSubband},
    maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet INTEGER (1..8)
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

FeatureSetDownlink field descriptions

crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS

The UE shall set this field to the same value as *crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS* in the associated *FeatureSetUplink* (if present).

featureSetListPerDownlinkCC

Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refer to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassDL*, except if indicating additional functionality by reducing the number of *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in the feature set (see NOTE 1 in *FeatureSetCombination* IE description). The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* in this list.

– *FeatureSetDownlinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId* of a *FeatureSetDownlink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlink* in the *featureSetsDownlink* list in the *FeatureSets* IE. The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetDownlinkId*=0 is not used by an actual *FeatureSetDownlink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetDownlinkId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetDownlinkId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

***FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-START

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC ::=             SEQUENCE {
    supportedSubcarrierSpacingDL          SubcarrierSpacing,
    supportedBandwidthDL                  SupportedBandwidth,
    channelBW-90mhz                       ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH             MIMO-LayersDL                    OPTIONAL,
    supportedModulationOrderDL             ModulationOrder                  OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* in the *featureSetsDownlinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

***FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-START
```

Release 15 410 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-Id ::= **INTEGER** (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETDOWNLINKPERCC-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* identifies a downlink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]). The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId*=0 is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId* information element**

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-DownlinkId ::= **INTEGER** (0..maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRADOWNLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set in E-UTRA list (see TS 36.331 [10]). The first element in that list is referred to by *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* = 1. The *FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* = 0 is used when the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId* information element**

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetEUTRA-UplinkId ::= **INTEGER** (0..maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETEUTRAUPLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

– *FeatureSets*

The IE *FeatureSets* is used to provide pools of downlink and uplink features sets. A *FeatureSetCombination* refers to the IDs of the feature set(s) that the UE supports in that *FeatureSetCombination*. The *BandCombination* entries in the *BandCombinationList* then indicate the ID of the *FeatureSetCombination* that the UE supports for that band combination.

The entries in the lists in this IE are identified by their index position. For example, the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 4 identifies the 4th element in the *featureSetsUplinkPerCC* list.

Release 15 411 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

NOTE: When feature sets (per CC) IEs require extension in future versions of the specification, new versions of the *FeatureSetDownlink*, *FeatureSetUplink*, *FeatureSets*, *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* and/or *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* will be created and instantiated in corresponding new lists in the *FeatureSets* IE. For example, if new capability bits are to be added to the *FeatureSetDownlink*, they will instead be defined in a new *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* which will be instantiated in a new *featureSetDownlinkList-rxy* list. If a UE indicates in a *FeatureSetCombination* that it supports the *FeatureSetDownlink* with ID #5, it implies that it supports both the features in *FeatureSetDownlink* #5 and *FeatureSetDownlink-rxy* #5 (if present). The number of entries in the new list(s) shall be the same as in the original list(s).

***FeatureSets* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETS-START

FeatureSets ::= SEQUENCE {
    featureSetsDownlink          SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink          OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsDownlinkPerCC     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC     OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsUplink            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink            OPTIONAL,
    featureSetsUplinkPerCC       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC       OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [
        featureSetsDownlink-v1540 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxDownlinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetDownlink-v1540 OPTIONAL,
        featureSetsUplink-v1540   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxUplinkFeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplink-v1540   OPTIONAL,
        featureSetsUplinkPerCC-v1540 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540 OPTIONAL
    ]
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetUplink*

The IE *FeatureSetUplink* is used to indicate the features that the UE supports on the carriers corresponding to one band entry in a band combination.

***FeatureSetUplink* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-START

FeatureSetUplink ::= SEQUENCE {
    featureSetListPerUplinkCC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id,
    scalingFactor             ENUMERATED {f0p4, f0p75, f0p8}             OPTIONAL,
    crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    intraBandFreqSeparationUL   FreqSeparationClass                     OPTIONAL,
    searchSpaceSharingCA-UL     ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
    dummy1                     DummyI                                    OPTIONAL,
    supportedSRS-Resources      SRS-Resources                          OPTIONAL,
    twoPUCCH-Group              ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
    dynamicSwitchSUL            ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousTxSUL-NonSUL    ENUMERATED {supported}                  OPTIONAL,
    pusch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot SEQUENCE {
```

```

        scs-15kHz          ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}
        scs-30kHz          ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}
        scs-60kHz          ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}
        scs-120kHz         ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4, upto7}
    }
    dummy2                 DummyF
}

FeatureSetUplink-v1540 ::=
    zeroSlotOffsetAperiodicSRS          ENUMERATED {supported}
    pa-PhaseDiscontinuityImpacts        ENUMERATED {supported}
    pusch-SeparationWithGap              ENUMERATED {supported}
    pusch-ProcessingType2                SEQUENCE {
        scs-15kHz          ProcessingParameters
        scs-30kHz          ProcessingParameters
        scs-60kHz          ProcessingParameters
    }
    ul-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication    ENUMERATED {supported}
}

SRS-Resources ::=
    maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP          ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},
    maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot  INTEGER (1..6),
    maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP           ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},
    maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot   INTEGER (1..6),
    maxNumberSemiPersistentSRS-PerBWP     ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16},
    maxNumberSemiPersistentSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot INTEGER (1..6),
    maxNumberSRS-Ports-PerResource        ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}
}

DummyF ::=
    maxNumberPeriodicCSI-ReportPerBWP     INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-ReportPerBWP    INTEGER (1..4),
    maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-ReportPerBWP INTEGER (0..4),
    simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC          INTEGER (5..32)
}

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINK-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

FeatureSetUplink field descriptions

crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS

The UE shall set this field to the same value as *crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS* in the associated *FeatureSetDownlink* (if present).

featureSetsPerUplinkCC

Indicates which features the UE supports on the individual carriers of the feature set (and hence of a band entry that refers to the feature set). The UE shall hence include at least as many *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list as the number of carriers it supports according to the *ca-BandwidthClassUL*, except if indicating additional functionality by reducing the number of *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in the feature set (see NOTE 1 in *FeatureSetCombination* IE description). The order of the elements in this list is not relevant, i.e., the network may configure any of the carriers in accordance with any of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* in this list.

– *FeatureSetUplinkId*

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkId* identifies an uplink feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkId* of a *FeatureSetUplink* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplink* in the *featureSetsUplink* list in the *FeatureSets* IE. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetUplinkId* = 1, and so on. The *FeatureSetUplinkId* = 0 is not used by an actual *FeatureSetUplink* but means that the UE does not support a carrier in this band of a band combination.

***FeatureSetUplinkId* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-START

FeatureSetUplinkId ::=                INTEGER (0..maxUplinkFeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC*

The IE *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* indicates a set of features that the UE supports on the corresponding carrier of one band entry of a band combination.

***FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-START

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC ::=
    supportedSubcarrierSpacingUL      SEQUENCE {
        supportedBandwidthUL          SupportedBandwidth,
        channelBW-90mhz               ENUMERATED {supported}           OPTIONAL,
        mimo-CB-PUSCH                 SEQUENCE {
            maxNumberMIMO-LayersCB-PUSCH MIMO-LayersUL                OPTIONAL,
            maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet  INTEGER (1..2)              OPTIONAL,
        }
        maxNumberMIMO-LayersNonCB-PUSCH MIMO-LayersUL                OPTIONAL,
        supportedModulationOrderUL      ModulationOrder              OPTIONAL
    }
FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540 ::=
    mimo-NonCB-PUSCH                 SEQUENCE {
        maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet    INTEGER (1..4),
        maxNumberSimultaneousSRS-ResourceTx INTEGER (1..4)
    } OPTIONAL
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id*

The IE *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* identifies a set of features applicable to one carrier of a feature set. The *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* of a *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* is the index position of the *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* in the *featureSetsUplinkPerCC*. The first element in the list is referred to by *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* = 1, and so on.

***FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-START

FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-Id ::=          INTEGER (1..maxPerCC-FeatureSets)

-- TAG-FEATURESETUPLINKPERCC-ID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA*

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-START

FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA ::=  INTEGER (1..maxBandsEUTRA)

-- TAG-FREQBANDINDICATOREUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *FreqBandList*

The IE *FreqBandList* is used by the network to request NR CA and/or MR-DC band combinations for specific NR and/or E-UTRA frequency bands and/or up to a specific number of carriers and/or up to specific aggregated bandwidth. This is also used to request feature sets (for NR) and feature set combinations (for NR and MR-DC).

***FreqBandList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-START

FreqBandList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandsMRDC)) OF FreqBandInformation

FreqBandInformation ::=
    CHOICE {
        bandInformationEUTRA    FreqBandInformationEUTRA,
        bandInformationNR        FreqBandInformationNR
    }

FreqBandInformationEUTRA ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        bandEUTRA                FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
        ca-BandwidthClassDL-EUTRA CA-BandwidthClasseUTRA,
        ca-BandwidthClassUL-EUTRA CA-BandwidthClasseUTRA
    }
    OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    OPTIONAL  -- Need N
```

```

FreqBandInformationNR ::= SEQUENCE {
    bandNR                      FreqBandIndicatorNR,
    maxBandwidthRequestedDL     AggregatedBandwidth OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    maxBandwidthRequestedUL     AggregatedBandwidth OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    maxCarriersRequestedDL      INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells) OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    maxCarriersRequestedUL      INTEGER (1..maxNrofServingCells) OPTIONAL, -- Need N
}

AggregatedBandwidth ::= ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz150, mhz200, mhz250, mhz300, mhz350,
                                     mhz400, mhz450, mhz500, mhz550, mhz600, mhz650, mhz700, mhz750, mhz800}

-- TAG-FREQBANDLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *FreqSeparationClass*

The IE *FreqSeparationClass* is used for an intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination to indicate frequency separation between lower edge of lowest CC and upper edge of highest CC in a frequency band.

FreqSeparationClass information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-START

FreqSeparationClass ::= ENUMERATED {c1, c2, c3, ...}

-- TAG-FREQSEPARATIONCLASS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *IMS-Parameters*

The IE *IMS-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to IMS.

IMS-Parameters information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-START

IMS-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    ims-ParametersCommon      IMS-ParametersCommon OPTIONAL,
    ims-ParametersFRX-Diff    IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

IMS-ParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {
    voiceOverEUTRA-5GC        ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

```

```

[[
voiceOverSCG-BearerEUTRA-5GC      ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
]]
}

IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
voiceOverNR                        ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
...
}

-- TAG-IMS-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— *InterRAT-Parameters*

The IE *InterRAT-Parameters* is used convey UE capabilities related to the other RATs.

InterRAT-Parameters information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-START

InterRAT-Parameters ::=          SEQUENCE {
    eutra                        EUTRA-Parameters              OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

EUTRA-Parameters ::=            SEQUENCE {
    supportedBandListEUTRA      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandsEUTRA)) OF FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
    eutra-ParametersCommon      EUTRA-ParametersCommon        OPTIONAL,
    eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff     EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff      OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

EUTRA-ParametersCommon ::=      SEQUENCE {
    mfbf-EUTRA                  ENUMERATED {supported}         OPTIONAL,
    modifiedMPR-BehaviorEUTRA    BIT STRING (SIZE (32))        OPTIONAL,
    multiNS-Pmax-EUTRA          ENUMERATED {supported}         OPTIONAL,
    rs-SINR-MeasEUTRA           ENUMERATED {supported}         OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    ne-DC                        ENUMERATED {supported}         OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff ::=    SEQUENCE {
    rsrqMeasWidebandEUTRA       ENUMERATED {supported}         OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

```

```
-- TAG-INTERRAT-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MAC-Parameters*

The IE *MAC-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to MAC.

MAC-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-START

MAC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    mac-ParametersCommon          MAC-ParametersCommon    OPTIONAL,
    mac-ParametersXDD-Diff        MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff    OPTIONAL
}

MAC-ParametersCommon ::= SEQUENCE {
    lcp-Restriction                ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    dummy                          ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    lch-ToSCellRestriction          ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
        recommendedBitRate         ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
        recommendedBitRateQuery     ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
    skipUplinkTxDynamic            ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer    ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    longDRX-Cycle                  ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    shortDRX-Cycle                 ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    multipleSR-Configurations       ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    multipleConfiguredGrants        ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-MAC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *MeasAndMobParameters*

The IE *MeasAndMobParameters* is used to convey UE capabilities related to measurements for radio resource management (RRM), radio link monitoring (RLM) and mobility (e.g. handover).

MeasAndMobParameters information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-START

MeasAndMobParameters ::=
    measAndMobParametersCommon
    measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff
    measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff
}

MeasAndMobParametersCommon ::=
    supportedGapPattern
    ssb-RLM
    ssb-AndCSI-RS-RLM
    ...,
    [[
        eventB-MeasAndReport
        handoverFDD-TDD
        eutra-CGI-Reporting
        nr-CGI-Reporting
    ]],
    [[
        independentGapConfig
        periodicEUTRA-MeasAndReport
        handoverFR1-FR2
        maxNumberCSI-RS-RRM-RS-SINR
    ]],
    [[
        nr-CGI-Reporting-ENDC
    ]]
}

MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff ::=
    intraAndInterF-MeasAndReport
    eventA-MeasAndReport
    ...,
    [[
        handoverInterF
        handoverLTE-EPC
        handoverLTE-5GC
    ]],
    [[
        sftd-MeasNR-Neigh
        sftd-MeasNR-Neigh-DRX
    ]]
}

MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff ::=
    ss-SINR-Meas
    csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithSSB
    csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithoutSSB

```

SEQUENCE {	
MeasAndMobParametersCommon	OPTIONAL,
MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff	OPTIONAL,
MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff	OPTIONAL

SEQUENCE {	
BIT STRING (SIZE (22))	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
...	
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
...	
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96}	OPTIONAL
...	
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL

SEQUENCE {	
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
...	
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
...	
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL

SEQUENCE {	
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL

Release 15 419 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
csi-SINR-Meas      ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
csi-RS-RLM         ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
...,
[[
handoverInterF     ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
handoverLTE-EPC    ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
handoverLTE-5GC    ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
]],
[[
maxNumberResource-C SI-RS-RLM      ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n6, n8}      OPTIONAL
]],
[[
simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology  ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
]]
}

-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC*

The IE *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC* is used to convey capability parameters related to RRM measurements and RRC mobility.

***MeasAndMobParametersMRDC* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASANDMOBPARAMETERSMRDC-START

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-Common      MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common      OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff    MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff      OPTIONAL,
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff    MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff      OPTIONAL
}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560    MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560    OPTIONAL
}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common ::= SEQUENCE {
    independentGapConfig      ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
    sftd-MeasPSCell          ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    sftd-MeasNR-Cell          ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
}

MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {
    sftd-MeasPSCell-NEDC      ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
}
```

MIMO-Layers information element

***MIMO-ParametersPerBand* information element**

3GPP

scs-15kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL,
scs-240kHz	ENUMERATED {n4, n7, n14}	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
maxNumberNonGroupBeamReporting	ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4}	OPTIONAL,
groupBeamReporting	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
uplinkBeamManagement	SEQUENCE {	
maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet-BM	ENUMERATED {n2, n4, n8, n16},	
maxNumberSRS-ResourceSet	INTEGER (1..8)	
}		OPTIONAL,
maxNumberCSI-RS-BFD	INTEGER (1..64)	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberSSB-BFD	INTEGER (1..64)	OPTIONAL,
maxNumberCSI-RS-SSB-CBD	INTEGER (1..256)	OPTIONAL,
dummy2	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoPortsPTRS-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dummy5	SRS-Resources	OPTIONAL,
dummy3	INTEGER (1..4)	OPTIONAL,
beamReportTiming	SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	ENUMERATED {sym2, sym4, sym8}	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	ENUMERATED {sym4, sym8, sym14, sym28}	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	ENUMERATED {sym8, sym14, sym28}	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym56}	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetDL	SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetUL	SEQUENCE {	
scs-15kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL	OPTIONAL,
scs-30kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL	OPTIONAL,
scs-60kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
dummy4	DummyH	OPTIONAL,
aperiodicTRS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
...		
[[
dummy6	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL,
beamManagementSSB-CSI-RS	BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS	OPTIONAL,
beamSwitchTiming	SEQUENCE {	
scs-60kHz	ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336}	OPTIONAL,
scs-120kHz	ENUMERATED {sym14, sym28, sym48, sym224, sym336}	OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
codebookParameters	CodebookParameters	OPTIONAL,
csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback	CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback	OPTIONAL,
csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS	CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS	OPTIONAL,
csi-ReportFramework	CSI-ReportFramework	OPTIONAL,
csi-RS-ForTracking	CSI-RS-ForTracking	OPTIONAL,
srs-AssocCSI-RS	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF SupportedCSI-RS-Resource	OPTIONAL,

```

    spatialRelations          SpatialRelations          OPTIONAL
  ]]
}

DummyG ::=
  maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx  ENUMERATED {n8, n16, n32, n64},
  maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx  ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},
  supportedCSI-RS-Density             ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree}
}

BeamManagementSSB-CSI-RS ::=
  maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx  ENUMERATED {n0, n8, n16, n32, n64},
  maxNumberCSI-RS-Resource           ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},
  maxNumberCSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx      ENUMERATED {n0, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64},
  supportedCSI-RS-Density             ENUMERATED {one, three, oneAndThree}
  maxNumberAperiodicCSI-RS-Resource  ENUMERATED {n0, n1, n4, n8, n16, n32, n64}
}

DummyH ::=
  burstLength                    INTEGER (1..2),
  maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC  INTEGER (1..8),
  maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC    INTEGER (1..64),
  maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC    INTEGER (1..128)
}

CSI-RS-ForTracking ::=
  maxBurstLength                INTEGER (1..2),
  maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC  INTEGER (1..8),
  maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC    INTEGER (1..64),
  maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC    INTEGER (1..256)
}

CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback ::=
  maxConfigNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC    INTEGER (1..64),
  maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC  INTEGER (2..256),
  maxConfigNumberCSI-IM-PerCC        ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},
  maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC  INTEGER (1..64),
  totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC  INTEGER (2..256)
}

CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS ::=
  maxNumberPeriodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP  INTEGER (1..4),
  maxNumberAperiodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP  INTEGER (1..4),
  maxNumberSP-SRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP        INTEGER (0..4),
  simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerCC          INTEGER (1..8)
}

CSI-ReportFramework ::=
  maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report  INTEGER (1..4),
  maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report  INTEGER (1..4),
  maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report  INTEGER (0..4),
  maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport  INTEGER (1..4),
  maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport  INTEGER (1..4),

```

Release 15 423 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    maxNumberAperiodicCSI-triggeringStatePerCC    ENUMERATED {n3, n7, n15, n31, n63, n128},
    maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport    INTEGER (0..4),
    simultaneousCSI-ReportsPerCC    INTEGER (1..8)
}

PTRS-DensityRecommendationDL ::=    SEQUENCE {
    frequencyDensity1    INTEGER (1..276),
    frequencyDensity2    INTEGER (1..276),
    timeDensity1    INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity2    INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity3    INTEGER (0..29)
}

PTRS-DensityRecommendationUL ::=    SEQUENCE {
    frequencyDensity1    INTEGER (1..276),
    frequencyDensity2    INTEGER (1..276),
    timeDensity1    INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity2    INTEGER (0..29),
    timeDensity3    INTEGER (0..29),
    sampleDensity1    INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity2    INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity3    INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity4    INTEGER (1..276),
    sampleDensity5    INTEGER (1..276)
}

SpatialRelations ::=    SEQUENCE {
    maxNumberConfiguredSpatialRelations    ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n16, n32, n64, n96},
    maxNumberActiveSpatialRelations    ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14},
    additionalActiveSpatialRelationPUCCH    ENUMERATED {supported}    OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberDL-RS-QCL-TypeD    ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n14}
}

DummyI ::=    SEQUENCE {
    supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch    ENUMERATED {t1r2, t1r4, t2r4, t1r4-t2r4, tr-equal},
    txSwitchImpactToRx    ENUMERATED {true}    OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-MIMO-PARAMETERSPERBAND-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

MIMO-ParametersPerBand field description

csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework

CSI related capabilities which the UE supports on each of the carriers operated on this band. For mixed FR1-FR2 band combinations these values may be further limited by the corresponding fields in *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff*.

– ***ModulationOrder***

The IE *ModulationOrder* is used to convey the maximum supported modulation order.

ModulationOrder information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-START

ModulationOrder ::= ENUMERATED {bpsk-halfpi, bpsk, qpsk, qam16, qam64, qam256}

-- TAG-MODULATIONORDER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— **MRDC-Parameters**

The IE *MRDC-Parameters* contains the band combination parameters specific to MR-DC for a given MR-DC band combination.

MRDC-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-START

MRDC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    singleUL-Transmission          ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    dynamicPowerSharing            ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    tdm-Pattern                    ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    ul-SharingEUTRA-NR             ENUMERATED {tdm, fdm, both}      OPTIONAL,
    ul-SwitchingTimeEUTRA-NR       ENUMERATED {type1, type2}        OPTIONAL,
    simultaneousRxTxInterBandENDC  ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    asyncIntraBandENDC             ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [
        dualPA-Architecture          ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
        intraBandENDC-Support-v1540  ENUMERATED {non-contiguous, both} OPTIONAL,
        ul-TimingAlignmentEUTRA-NR  ENUMERATED {required}         OPTIONAL
    ]
}

-- TAG-MRDC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— **NRDC-Parameters**

The IE *NRDC-Parameters* contains parameters specific to NR-DC, i.e., which are not applicable to NR SA.

NRDC-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NRDC-PARAMETERS-START

NRDC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
```

Release 15 425 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    measAndMobParametersNRDC      MeasAndMobParametersMRDC      OPTIONAL,
    generalParametersNRDC          GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff  OPTIONAL,
    fdd-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities   UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode  OPTIONAL,
    tdd-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities   UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode  OPTIONAL,
    fr1-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities   UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode  OPTIONAL,
    fr2-Add-UE-NRDC-Capabilities   UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode  OPTIONAL,
    lateNonCriticalExtension        OCTET STRING                OPTIONAL,
    dummy                          SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}

NRDC-Parameters-v1570 ::=
    sfN-SyncNRDC                  SEQUENCE {
                                    ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL
    }

-- TAG-NRDC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– PDCP-Parameters

The IE *PDCP-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to PDCP.

PDCP-Parameters information element

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-START

PDCP-Parameters ::=
    supportedROHC-Profiles        SEQUENCE {
        profile0x0000             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0001             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0002             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0003             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0004             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0006             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0101             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0102             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0103             BOOLEAN,
        profile0x0104             BOOLEAN
    },
    maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions  ENUMERATED {cs2, cs4, cs8, cs12, cs16, cs24, cs32, cs48, cs64,
        cs128, cs256, cs512, cs1024, cs16384, spare2, spare1},
    uplinkOnlyROHC-Profiles        ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    continueROHC-Context           ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    outOfOrderDelivery             ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    shortSN                       ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-DuplicationSRB            ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    pdcp-DuplicationMCG-OrSCG-DRB  ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

```

```
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *PDCP-ParametersMRDC*

The IE *PDCP-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey PDCP related capabilities for MR-DC.

PDCP-ParametersMRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

PDCP-ParametersMRDC ::=
    pdcp-DuplicationSplitSRB          SEQUENCE {
    pdcp-DuplicationSplitDRB          ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    }                                  ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
-- TAG-PDCP-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *Phy-Parameters*

The IE *Phy-Parameters* is used to convey the physical layer capabilities.

Phy-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-START

Phy-Parameters ::=
    phy-ParametersCommon              SEQUENCE {
    phy-ParametersXDD-Diff            Phy-ParametersCommon          OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersFRX-Diff            Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff          OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersFR1                 Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff          OPTIONAL,
    phy-ParametersFR2                 Phy-ParametersFR1                OPTIONAL,
    }
Phy-ParametersCommon ::=
    csi-RS-CFRA-ForHO                 SEQUENCE {
    dynamicPRB-BundlingDL              ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    sp-CSI-ReportPUCCH                ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    sp-CSI-ReportPUSCH                ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    nzp-CSI-RS-IntefMgmt               ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    type2-SP-CSI-Feedback-LongPUCCH   ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    precoderGranularityCORESET         ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    dynamicHARQ-ACK-Codebook           ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    semiStaticHARQ-ACK-Codebook        ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
    spatialBundlingHARQ-ACK            ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
```

Release 15 427 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

dynamicBetaOffsetInd-HARQ-ACK-CSI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-Repetition-F1-3-4	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ra-Type0-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PDSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdsch-MappingTypeA	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdsch-MappingTypeB	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
interleavingVRB-ToPRB-PDSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
interSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
type1-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
type2-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pusch-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
downlinkSPS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
configuredUL-GrantType1	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
configuredUL-GrantType2	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pre-EmptIndication-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
cbg-TransIndication-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
cbg-TransIndication-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
cbg-FlushIndication-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dynamicHARQ-ACK-CodeB-CBG-Retx-DL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
rateMatchingResrcSetSemi-Static	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
rateMatchingResrcSetDynamic	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
bwp-SwitchingDelay	ENUMERATED {type1, type2}	OPTIONAL,
...		
[[
dummy	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
]],		
[[
maxNumberSearchSpaces	ENUMERATED {n10}	OPTIONAL,
rateMatchingCtrlResrcSetDynamic	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
maxLayersMIMO-Indication	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
]]		
}		
Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff ::=	SEQUENCE {	
dynamicSFI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
...		
[[
dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ul-SchedulingOffset	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL
]]		
}		
Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff ::=	SEQUENCE {	
dynamicSFI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dummy1	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
twoFL-DMRS	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
dummy2	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,

Release 15 428 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

dummy3	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
supportedDMRS-TypeDL	ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2}	OPTIONAL,
supportedDMRS-TypeUL	ENUMERATED {type1, type1And2}	OPTIONAL,
semiOpenLoopCSI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
csi-ReportWithoutPMI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
csi-ReportWithoutCQI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
onePortsPTRS	BIT STRING (SIZE (2))	OPTIONAL,
twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F2-WithFH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F3-WithFH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F4-WithFH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F0-2WithoutFH	ENUMERATED {notSupported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F1-3-4WithoutFH	ENUMERATED {notSupported}	OPTIONAL,
mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-MultiPerSlot	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
uci-CodeBlockSegmentation	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
onePUCCH-LongAndShortFormat	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoPUCCH-AnyOthersInSlot	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
intraSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pusch-LBRM	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pdcch-BlindDetectionCA	INTEGER (4..16)	OPTIONAL,
tpc-PUSCH-RNTI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
tpc-PUCCH-RNTI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
tpc-SRS-RNTI	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
absoluteTPC-Command	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pusch-HalfPi-BPSK	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
pucch-F3-4-HalfPi-BPSK	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
almostContiguousCP-OFDM-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
sp-CSI-RS	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
sp-CSI-IM	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
tdd-MultiDL-UL-SwitchPerSlot	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
multipleCORESET	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
...		
[[
csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback	CSI-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback	OPTIONAL,
csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS	CSI-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS	OPTIONAL,
csi-ReportFramework	CSI-ReportFramework	OPTIONAL,
mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot	SEQUENCE {	
sameSymbol	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
diffSymbol	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
} OPTIONAL,		
mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-PUCCH	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
mux-MultipleGroupCtrlCH-Overlap	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ul-SchedulingOffset	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
dl-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
ul-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
cqi-TableAlt	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,
oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-UL	ENUMERATED {supported}	OPTIONAL,

```

    ]],
    [[
      pdcch-BlindDetectionNRDC          SEQUENCE {
        pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE      INTEGER (1..15),
        pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE      INTEGER (1..15)
      }                                OPTIONAL,
      mux-HARQ-ACK-PUSCH-DiffSymbol     ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL
    ]]
  }

Phy-ParametersFR1 ::=
  pdcch-MonitoringSingleOccasion      SEQUENCE {
    scs-60kHz                          ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-256QAM-FR1                  ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol      ENUMERATED {n10, n20}           OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
      pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot      ENUMERATED {n16, n32, n48, n64, n80, n96, n112, n128,
                                         n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n240, n256}  OPTIONAL
    ]]
  }

Phy-ParametersFR2 ::=
  dummy                               SEQUENCE {
    pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSymbol      ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
      pCell-FR2                       ENUMERATED {supported}          OPTIONAL,
      pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSlot      ENUMERATED {n16, n32, n48, n64, n80, n96, n112, n128,
                                         n144, n160, n176, n192, n208, n224, n240, n256}  OPTIONAL
    ]]
  }

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff field description

csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback/ csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS/ csi-ReportFramework

These fields are optionally present in *fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities* in *UE-NR-Capability*. For a band combination comprised of FR1 and FR2 bands, these parameters, if present, limit the corresponding parameters in *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*.

– ***Phy-ParametersMRDC***

The IE *Phy-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey physical layer capabilities for MR-DC.

Phy-ParametersMRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

Phy-ParametersMRDC ::=
  naics-Capability-List      SEQUENCE {
    ...                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofNAICS-Entries)) OF NAICS-Capability-Entry OPTIONAL,
  }

NAICS-Capability-Entry ::=
  numberOfNAICS-CapableCC    SEQUENCE {
    numberOfAggregatedPRB    INTEGER(1..5),
    ...                      ENUMERATED {n50, n75, n100, n125, n150, n175, n200, n225,
    ...                      n250, n275, n300, n350, n400, n450, n500, spare},
  }

-- TAG-PHY-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

PHY-ParametersMRDC field descriptions
naics-Capability-List Indicates that UE in MR-DC supports NAICS as defined in defined in TS 36.331 [10].

– ProcessingParameters

The IE *ProcessingParameters* is used to indicate PDSCH/PUSCH processing capabilities supported by the UE.

ProcessingParameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-START

ProcessingParameters ::=
  fallback                  SEQUENCE {
    differentTB-PerSlot      ENUMERATED {sc, cap1-only},
    upto1                    SEQUENCE {
      numberOfCarriers       OPTIONAL,
      numberOfCarriers       OPTIONAL,
      numberOfCarriers       OPTIONAL,
      numberOfCarriers       OPTIONAL
    } OPTIONAL
  }

NumberOfCarriers ::=      INTEGER (1..16)

-- TAG-PROCESSINGPARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RAT-Type*

The IE *RAT-Type* is used to indicate the radio access technology (RAT), including NR, of the requested/transferred UE capabilities.

RAT-Type information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-START

RAT-Type ::= ENUMERATED {nr, eutra-nr, eutra, spare1, ...}

-- TAG-RAT-TYPE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *RF-Parameters*

The IE *RF-Parameters* is used to convey RF-related capabilities for NR operation.

RF-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-START

RF-Parameters ::=
    supportedBandListNR                SEQUENCE {
        supportedBandCombinationList  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF BandNR,
        appliedFreqBandListFilter      BandCombinationList                OPTIONAL,
        ...,                           FreqBandList                    OPTIONAL,
        [[
            supportedBandCombinationList-v1540 BandCombinationList-v1540    OPTIONAL,
            srs-SwitchingTimeRequested        ENUMERATED {true}            OPTIONAL
        ]],
        [[
            supportedBandCombinationList-v1550 BandCombinationList-v1550    OPTIONAL
        ]],
        [[
            supportedBandCombinationList-v1560 BandCombinationList-v1560    OPTIONAL
        ]]
    }

BandNR ::=
    bandNR                SEQUENCE {
        modifiedMPR-Behaviour      FreqBandIndicatorNR,
        mimo-ParametersPerBand    BIT STRING (SIZE (8))          OPTIONAL,
        extendedCP                 MIMO-ParametersPerBand        OPTIONAL,
        multipleTCI                 ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
        bwp-WithoutRestriction      ENUMERATED {supported}        OPTIONAL,
        bwp-SameNumerology          ENUMERATED {upto2, upto4}      OPTIONAL,
        bwp-DiffNumerology          ENUMERATED {upto4}             OPTIONAL
    }
```

Release 15 432 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

crossCarrierScheduling-SameSCS      ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
pdsch-256QAM-FR2                   ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
pusch-256QAM                        ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
ue-PowerClass                      ENUMERATED {pc1, pc2, pc3, pc4}  OPTIONAL,
rateMatchingLTE-CRS                ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
channelBWs-DL-v1530
    fr1
        scs-15kHz                   BIT STRING (SIZE (10))    OPTIONAL,
        scs-30kHz                   BIT STRING (SIZE (10))    OPTIONAL,
        scs-60kHz                   BIT STRING (SIZE (10))    OPTIONAL,
    },
    fr2
        SEQUENCE {
            BIT STRING (SIZE (3))    OPTIONAL,
            BIT STRING (SIZE (3))    OPTIONAL,
        }
    }
    OPTIONAL,
channelBWs-UL-v1530
    fr1
        SEQUENCE {
            BIT STRING (SIZE (10))    OPTIONAL,
            BIT STRING (SIZE (10))    OPTIONAL,
            BIT STRING (SIZE (10))    OPTIONAL,
        }
    },
    fr2
        SEQUENCE {
            BIT STRING (SIZE (3))    OPTIONAL,
            BIT STRING (SIZE (3))    OPTIONAL,
        }
    }
    OPTIONAL,
...
[[
maxUplinkDutyCycle-PC2-FR1          ENUMERATED {n60, n70, n80, n90, n100}  OPTIONAL
]],
[[
pucch-SpatialRelInfoMAC-CE         ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL,
powerBoosting-pi2BPSK              ENUMERATED {supported}      OPTIONAL
]],
[[
maxUplinkDutyCycle-FR2              ENUMERATED {n15, n20, n25, n30, n40, n50, n60, n70, n80, n90, n100}  OPTIONAL
]]
}

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

RF-Parameters field descriptions
<i>appliedFreqBandListFilter</i> In this field the UE mirrors the <i>FreqBandList</i> that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the <i>supportedBandCombinationList</i> in accordance with this <i>appliedFreqBandListFilter</i> . The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field <i>eutra-nr-only</i> [10].
<i>supportedBandCombinationList</i> A list of band combinations that the UE supports for NR (without MR-DC). The <i>FeatureSetCombinationId</i> s in this list refer to the <i>FeatureSetCombination</i> entries in the <i>featureSetCombinations</i> list in the <i>UE-NR-Capability</i> IE. The UE does not include this field if the UE capability is requested by E-UTRAN and the network request includes the field <i>eutra-nr-only</i> [10].

— RF-ParametersMRDC

The IE *RF-ParametersMRDC* is used to convey RF related capabilities for MR-DC.

RF-ParametersMRDC information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-START

RF-ParametersMRDC ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        supportedBandCombinationList      BandCombinationList      OPTIONAL,
        appliedFreqBandListFilter          FreqBandList              OPTIONAL,
        ...,
        [[
            srs-SwitchingTimeRequested     ENUMERATED {true}        OPTIONAL,
            supportedBandCombinationList-v1540 BandCombinationList-v1540 OPTIONAL
        ]],
        [[
            supportedBandCombinationList-v1550 BandCombinationList-v1550 OPTIONAL
        ]],
        [[
            supportedBandCombinationList-v1560 BandCombinationList-v1560 OPTIONAL,
            supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only BandCombinationList OPTIONAL
        ]],
        [[
            supportedBandCombinationList-v1570 BandCombinationList-v1570 OPTIONAL
        ]]
    }

-- TAG-RF-PARAMETERSMRDC-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>RF-Parameters</i> MRDC field descriptions
<i>appliedFreqBandListFilter</i> In this field the UE mirrors the <i>FreqBandList</i> that the NW provided in the capability enquiry, if any. The UE filtered the band combinations in the <i>supportedBandCombinationList</i> in accordance with this <i>appliedFreqBandListFilter</i> .
<i>supportedBandCombinationList</i> A list of band combinations that the UE supports for MR-DC. The <i>FeatureSetCombinationId</i> :s in this list refer to the <i>FeatureSetCombination</i> entries in the <i>featureSetCombinations</i> list in the <i>UE-MRDC-Capability</i> IE.
<i>supportedBandCombinationListNE-DC-Only</i> A list of band combinations that the UE supports only for NE-DC. The <i>FeatureSetCombinationId</i> :s in this list refer to the <i>FeatureSetCombination</i> entries in the <i>featureSetCombinations</i> list in the <i>UE-MRDC-Capability</i> IE.

– *RLC-Parameters*

The IE *RLC-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to RLC.

RLC-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RLC-PARAMETERS-START

RLC-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    am-WithShortSN          ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,
    um-WithShortSN          ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,
    um-WithLongSN           ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-RLC-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SDAP-Parameters*

The IE *SDAP-Parameters* is used to convey capabilities related to SDAP.

SDAP-Parameters information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SDAP-PARAMETERS-START

SDAP-Parameters ::= SEQUENCE {
    as-ReflectiveQoS        ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,
    ...
}

-- TAG-SDAP-PARAMETERS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SRS-SwitchingTimeNR*

The IE *SRS-SwitchingTimeNR* is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one NR band pair.

SRS-SwitchingTimeNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-START

SRS-SwitchingTimeNR ::= SEQUENCE {
    switchingTimeDL      ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us} OPTIONAL,
    switchingTimeUL      ENUMERATED {n0us, n30us, n100us, n140us, n200us, n300us, n500us, n900us} OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMENR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA*

The IE *SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA* is used to indicate the SRS carrier switching time supported by the UE for one E-UTRA band pair.

SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-START

SRS-SwitchingTimeEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE {
    switchingTimeDL      ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7} OPTIONAL,
    switchingTimeUL      ENUMERATED {n0, n0dot5, n1, n1dot5, n2, n2dot5, n3, n3dot5, n4, n4dot5, n5, n5dot5, n6, n6dot5, n7} OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-SRS-SWITCHINGTIMEEUTRA-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *SupportedBandwidth*

The IE *SupportedBandwidth* is used to indicate the maximum channel bandwidth supported by the UE on one carrier of a band of a band combination.

SupportedBandwidth information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-START

SupportedBandwidth ::= CHOICE {
```

Release 15 436 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
fr1      ENUMERATED {mhz5, mhz10, mhz15, mhz20, mhz25, mhz30, mhz40, mhz50, mhz60, mhz80, mhz100},
fr2      ENUMERATED {mhz50, mhz100, mhz200, mhz400}
}

-- TAG-SUPPORTEDBANDWIDTH-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList* contains a list of radio access technology specific capability containers.

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-START

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Container

UE-CapabilityRAT-Container ::= SEQUENCE {
    rat-Type          RAT-Type,
    ue-CapabilityRAT-Container OCTET STRING
}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-CONTAINERLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList field descriptions

ue-CapabilityRAT-Container

Container for the UE capabilities of the indicated RAT. The encoding is defined in the specification of each RAT:

For *rat-Type* set to *nr*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-NR-Capability*.

For *rat-Type* set to *eutra-nr*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-MRDC-Capability*.

For *rat-Type* set to *eutra*: the encoding of UE capabilities is defined in *UE-EUTRA-Capability* specified in TS 36.331 [10].

– *UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList*

The IE *UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList* is used to request UE capabilities for one or more RATs from the UE.

UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-START

UE-CapabilityRAT-RequestList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRAT-CapabilityContainers)) OF UE-CapabilityRAT-Request

UE-CapabilityRAT-Request ::= SEQUENCE {
    rat-Type          RAT-Type,
```

```
    capabilityRequestFilter          OCTET STRING          OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
    ...
}

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYRAT-REQUESTLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UE-CapabilityRAT-Request field descriptions
<p>capabilityRequestFilter Information by which the network requests the UE to filter the UE capabilities. For <i>rat-Type</i> set to <i>nr</i> or <i>eutra-nr</i>: the encoding of the <i>capabilityRequestFilter</i> is defined in <i>UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR</i>. For <i>rat-Type</i> set to <i>eutra</i>: the encoding of the <i>capabilityRequestFilter</i> is defined by <i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i> message defined in TS36.331 [10], in which <i>RAT-Type</i> in <i>UE-CapabilityRequest</i> includes only 'eutra'.</p>
<p>rat-Type The RAT type for which the NW requests UE capabilities.</p>

– UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon

The IE *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon* is used to request filtered UE capabilities. The filter is common for all capability containers that are requested.

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERCOMMON-START

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon ::=
    mrdc-Request          SEQUENCE {
        omitEN-DC          SEQUENCE {
            includeNR-DC    ENUMERATED {true}          OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
            includeNE-DC    ENUMERATED {true}          OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
        }
        ...                ENUMERATED {true}          OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
    }

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERCOMMON-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon field descriptions**includeNE-DC**

Only if this field is present, the UE supporting NE-DC shall indicate support for NE-DC in band combinations and include feature set combinations which are applicable to NE-DC. Band combinations supporting both NE-DC and (NG)EN-DC shall be included in *supportedBandCombinationList*, band combinations supporting only NE-DC shall be included in *supportedBandCombinationListNEDC-Only*.

includeNR-DC

Only if this field is present, the UE supporting NR-DC shall indicate support for NR-DC in band combinations and include feature set combinations which are applicable to NR-DC.

omitEN-DC

Only if this field is present, the UE shall omit band combinations and feature set combinations which are only applicable to EN-DC.

– **UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR**

The IE *UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR* is used to request filtered UE capabilities.

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-START

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR ::=
    frequencyBandListFilter          SEQUENCE {
        FreqBandList                OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
        nonCriticalExtension          UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540 OPTIONAL
    }

UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR-v1540 ::=
    srs-SwitchingTimeRequest         SEQUENCE {
        nonCriticalExtension          ENUMERATED {true}
        SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL,    -- Need N
    }

-- TAG-UE-CAPABILITYREQUESTFILTERNR-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– **UE-MRDC-Capability**

The IE *UE-MRDC-Capability* is used to convey the UE Radio Access Capability Parameters for MR-DC, see TS 38.306 [26].

UE-MRDC-Capability information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-START

UE-MRDC-Capability ::=
    measAndMobParametersMRDC         SEQUENCE {
        phy-ParametersMRDC-v1530     MeasAndMobParametersMRDC
        rf-ParametersMRDC             Phy-ParametersMRDC
        RF-ParametersMRDC             RF-ParametersMRDC,
    }                                     OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL,
```

Release 15 439 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

generalParametersMRDC                GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff
fdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities          UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode
tdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities          UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode
fr1-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities          UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode
fr2-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities          UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode
featureSetCombinations                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSetCombination
pdcP-ParametersMRDC-v1530            PDCP-ParametersMRDC
lateNonCriticalExtension              OCTET STRING
nonCriticalExtension                  UE-MRDC-Capability-v1560
}

UE-MRDC-Capability-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {
    receivedFilters                  OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs)
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560  MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-v1560
    fdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities-v1560 UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1560
    tdd-Add-UE-MRDC-Capabilities-v1560 UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1560
    nonCriticalExtension              SEQUENCE {}
}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff
    generalParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff    GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff
}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1560 ::= SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560 MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff-v1560
}

UE-MRDC-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode ::= SEQUENCE {
    measAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff
}

GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff ::= SEQUENCE {
    splitSRB-WithOneUL-Path    ENUMERATED {supported}
    splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG ENUMERATED {supported}
    srb3                       ENUMERATED {supported}
    v2x-EUTRA                  ENUMERATED {supported}
    ...
}

-- TAG-UE-MRDC-CAPABILITY-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

UE-MRDC-Capability field descriptions

featureSetCombinations

A list of *FeatureSetCombination*:s for MR-DC. The *FeatureSetDownlink*:s and *FeatureSetUplink*:s referred to from these *FeatureSetCombination*:s are defined in the *featureSets* list in *UE-NR-Capability*.

– *UE-NR-Capability*

The IE *UE-NR-Capability* is used to convey the NR UE Radio Access Capability Parameters, see TS 38.306 [26].

***UE-NR-Capability* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-START

UE-NR-Capability ::=
    accessStratumRelease      AccessStratumRelease,
    pdcp-Parameters           PDCP-Parameters,
    rlc-Parameters            RLC-Parameters,
    mac-Parameters            MAC-Parameters,
    phy-Parameters            Phy-Parameters,
    rf-Parameters             RF-Parameters,
    measAndMobParameters      MeasAndMobParameters,
    fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode,
    tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode,
    fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode,
    fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode,
    featureSets               FeatureSets,
    featureSetCombinations    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetCombinations)) OF FeatureSetCombination,
    lateNonCriticalExtension  OCTET STRING,
    nonCriticalExtension      UE-NR-Capability-v1530

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1530 ::=
    fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1530 UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530,
    tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1530 UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530,
    dummy                             ENUMERATED {supported},
    interRAT-Parameters               InterRAT-Parameters,
    inactiveState                     ENUMERATED {supported},
    delayBudgetReporting              ENUMERATED {supported},
    nonCriticalExtension              UE-NR-Capability-v1540

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1540 ::=
    sdap-Parameters                SDAP-Parameters,
    overheatingInd                 ENUMERATED {supported},
    ims-Parameters                 IMS-Parameters,
    fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540 UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540,
    fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities-v1540 UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540,
    fr1-fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities   UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode,
    nonCriticalExtension            UE-NR-Capability-v1550

}

UE-NR-Capability-v1550 ::=
    reducedCP-Latency              ENUMERATED {supported},
    nonCriticalExtension            UE-NR-Capability-v1560

}
```

UE-NR-Capability-v1560 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
nrhc-Parameters	NRDC-Parameters	OPTIONAL,
receivedFilters	OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UECapabilityEnquiry-v1560-IEs)	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	UE-NR-Capability-v1570	OPTIONAL
}		
UE-NR-Capability-v1570 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
nrhc-Parameters-v1570	NRDC-Parameters-v1570	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		
UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode ::=	SEQUENCE {	
phy-ParametersXDD-Diff	Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff	OPTIONAL,
mac-ParametersXDD-Diff	MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff	OPTIONAL,
measAndMobParametersXDD-Diff	MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff	OPTIONAL
}		
UE-NR-CapabilityAddXDD-Mode-v1530 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
eutra-ParametersXDD-Diff	EUTRA-ParametersXDD-Diff	
}		
UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode ::=	SEQUENCE {	
phy-ParametersFRX-Diff	Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff	OPTIONAL,
measAndMobParametersFRX-Diff	MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff	OPTIONAL
}		
UE-NR-CapabilityAddFRX-Mode-v1540 ::=	SEQUENCE {	
ims-ParametersFRX-Diff	IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff	OPTIONAL
}		
-- TAG-UE-NR-CAPABILITY-STOP		
-- ASN1STOP		

UE-NR-Capability field descriptions
featureSetCombinations A list of <i>FeatureSetCombination</i> :s for NR (not for MR-DC). The <i>FeatureSetDownlink</i> :s and <i>FeatureSetUplink</i> :s referred to from these <i>FeatureSetCombination</i> :s are defined in the <i>featureSets</i> list in <i>UE-NR-Capability</i> .

6.3.4 Other information elements

– EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth

The IE *EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth* is used to indicate the maximum allowed measurement bandwidth on a carrier frequency as defined by the parameter Transmission Bandwidth Configuration "N_{RB}" in TS 36.104 [33]. The values *mbw6*, *mbw15*, *mbw25*, *mbw50*, *mbw75*, *mbw100* indicate 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 and 100 resource blocks, respectively.

***EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-START

EUTRA-AllowedMeasBandwidth ::=          ENUMERATED {mbw6, mbw15, mbw25, mbw50, mbw75, mbw100}

-- TAG-EUTRA-ALLOWEDMEASBANDWIDTH-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— ***EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList***

The IE *EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList* is used to define an E-UTRA MBSFN subframe pattern (for the purpose of NR rate matching).

***EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-START

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfigList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMBSFN-Allocations)) OF EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig ::=          SEQUENCE {
    radioframeAllocationPeriod          ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n4, n8, n16, n32},
    radioframeAllocationOffset          INTEGER (0..7),
    subframeAllocation1                 CHOICE {
        oneFrame                       BIT STRING (SIZE(6)),
        fourFrames                     BIT STRING (SIZE(24))
    },
    subframeAllocation2                 CHOICE {
        oneFrame                       BIT STRING (SIZE(2)),
        fourFrames                     BIT STRING (SIZE(8))
    }
    ...
}

-- TAG-EUTRA-MBSFN-SUBFRAMECONFIGLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OPTIONAL, -- Need R

EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* field descriptions**radioframeAllocationOffset***Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10].***radioframeAllocationPeriod***Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10], where *SFN* refers to the SFN of the NR serving cell.***subframeAllocation1***Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided.***subframeAllocation2***Field as defined in *MBSFN-SubframeConfig-v1430* in TS 36.331 [10], where the UE assumes the duplex mode (FDD or TDD) of the NR cell for which the *E-UTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig* is provided.– ***EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList***

The IE *EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList* indicates the list of frequency bands in addition to the band represented by *CarrierFreq* for which cell reselection parameters are common, and a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*.

***EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-START

EUTRA-MultiBandInfoList ::=      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMultiBands)) OF EUTRA-MultiBandInfo

EUTRA-MultiBandInfo ::=          SEQUENCE {
    eutra-FreqBandIndicator      FreqBandIndicatorEUTRA,
    eutra-NS-PmaxList            EUTRA-NS-PmaxList                OPTIONAL  -- Need R
}

-- TAG-EUTRA-MULTIBANDINFOLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– ***EUTRA-NS-PmaxList***

The IE *EUTRA-NS-PmaxList* concerns a list of *additionalPmax* and *additionalSpectrumEmission*, as defined in TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4-1 for UEs neither in CE nor BL UEs and TS 36.101 [22], table 6.2.4E-1 for UEs in CE or BL UEs, for a given frequency band.

***EUTRA-NS-PmaxList* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-START

EUTRA-NS-PmaxList ::=            SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax)) OF EUTRA-NS-PmaxValue

EUTRA-NS-PmaxValue ::=           SEQUENCE {
    additionalPmax                INTEGER (-30..33)                OPTIONAL,  -- Need R
}
```

Release 15 444 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

    additionalSpectrumEmission      INTEGER (1..288)          OPTIONAL    -- Need R
}
-- TAG-EUTRA-NS-PMAXLIST-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *EUTRA-PhysCellId*

The IE *EUTRA-PhysCellId* is used to indicate the physical layer identity of the cell, as defined in TS 36.211 [31].

***EUTRA-PhysCellId* information element**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-START

EUTRA-PhysCellId ::=
    INTEGER (0..503)

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLID-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange*

The IE *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange* is used to encode either a single or a range of physical cell identities. The range is encoded by using a *start* value and by indicating the number of consecutive physical cell identities (including *start*) in the range. For fields comprising multiple occurrences of *EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange*, NW may configure overlapping ranges of physical cell identities.

***EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange* information element**

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLIDRANGE-START

EUTRA-PhysCellIdRange ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        start
        range
    }
    ENUMERATED {n4, n8, n12, n16, n24, n32, n48, n64, n84, n96,
               n128, n168, n252, n504, spare2, spare1}
    OPTIONAL    -- Need N

-- TAG-EUTRA-PHYSCELLIDRANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

– *EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1*

The IE *EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1* is used to indicate whether all the neighbouring cells use Antenna Port 1. When set to *true*, the UE may assume that at least two cell-specific antenna ports are used in all neighbouring cells.

***EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNA-PORT1-START

EUTRA-PresenceAntennaPort1 ::=          BOOLEAN

-- TAG-EUTRA-PRESENCEANTENNA-PORT1-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— ***EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange***

The IE *EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange* is used to indicate a cell, or frequency specific offset to be applied when evaluating candidates for cell re-selection or when evaluating triggering conditions for measurement reporting. The value in dB. Value *dB-24* corresponds to -24 dB, value *dB-22* corresponds to -22 dB and so on.

***EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-EUTRA-Q-OFFSETRANGE-START

EUTRA-Q-OffsetRange ::=          ENUMERATED {
    dB-24, dB-22, dB-20, dB-18, dB-16, dB-14,
    dB-12, dB-10, dB-8, dB-6, dB-5, dB-4, dB-3,
    dB-2, dB-1, dB0, dB1, dB2, dB3, dB4, dB5,
    dB6, dB8, dB10, dB12, dB14, dB16, dB18,
    dB20, dB22, dB24}

-- TAG-EUTRA-Q-OFFSETRANGE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— ***OtherConfig***

The IE *OtherConfig* contains configuration related to miscellaneous other configurations.

***OtherConfig* information element**

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-START

OtherConfig ::=
    delayBudgetReportingConfig CHOICE{
        release          NULL,
        setup            SEQUENCE{
            delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer  ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot4, s0dot8, s1dot6, s3, s6, s12, s30}
        }
    }
-- Need M
}
```

Release 15 446 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
OtherConfig-v1540 ::= SEQUENCE {
    overheatingAssistanceConfig SetupRelease {OverheatingAssistanceConfig} OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    ...
}

OverheatingAssistanceConfig ::= SEQUENCE {
    overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30,
    s60, s90, s120, s300, s600, spare3, spare2, spare1}
}

-- TAG-OTHERCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

OtherConfig field descriptions

delayBudgetReportingProhibitTimer

Prohibit timer for delay budget reporting. Value in seconds. Value *s0* means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value *s0dot4* means prohibit timer is set to 0.4 seconds, and so on.

overheatingAssistanceConfig

Configuration for the UE to report assistance information to inform the gNB about UE detected internal overheating.

overheatingIndicationProhibitTimer

Prohibit timer for overheating assistance information reporting. Value in seconds. Value *s0* means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value *s0dot5* means prohibit timer is set to 0.5 seconds, value *s1* means prohibit timer is set to 1 second and so on.

– RRC-TransactionIdentifier

The IE *RRC-TransactionIdentifier* is used, together with the message type, for the identification of an RRC procedure (transaction).

RRC-TransactionIdentifier information element

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-START

RRC-TransactionIdentifier ::= INTEGER (0..3)

-- TAG-RRC-TRANSACTIONIDENTIFIER-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.4 RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

– Multiplicity and type constraint definitions

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-START

maxBandComb          INTEGER ::= 65536 -- Maximum number of DL band combinations
maxCellBlack          INTEGER ::= 16    -- Maximum number of NR blacklisted cell ranges in SIB3, SIB4
```

Release 15 447 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

maxCellInter	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of inter-Freq cells listed in SIB4
maxCellIntra	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of intra-Freq cells listed in SIB3
maxCellMeasEUTRA	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of cells in E-UTRAN
maxEARFCN	INTEGER	::= 262143	-- Maximum value of E-UTRA carrier frequency
maxEUTRA-CellBlack	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of E-UTRA blacklisted physical cell identity ranges -- in SIB5
maxEUTRA-NS-Pmax	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band
maxMultiBands	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of additional frequency bands that a cell belongs to
maxNARFCN	INTEGER	::= 3279165	-- Maximum value of NR carrier frequency
maxNR-NS-Pmax	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of NS and P-Max values per band
maxNrofServingCells	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Max number of serving cells (SpCells + SCells)
maxNrofServingCells-1	INTEGER	::= 31	-- Max number of serving cells (SpCell + SCells) per cell group
maxNrofAggregatedCellsPerCellGroup	INTEGER	::= 16	
maxNrofSCells	INTEGER	::= 31	-- Max number of secondary serving cells per cell group
maxNrofCellMeas	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of entries in each of the cell lists in a measurement -- object
maxNrofSS-BlocksToAverage	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Max number for the (max) number of SS blocks to average to determine cell -- measurement
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Max number for the (max) number of CSI-RS to average to determine cell -- measurement
maxNrofDL-Allocations	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of PDSCH time domain resource allocations
maxNrofSR-ConfigPerCellGroup	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of SR configurations per cell group
maxLCG-ID	INTEGER	::= 7	-- Maximum value of LCG ID
maxLC-ID	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum value of Logical Channel ID
maxNrofTAGs	INTEGER	::= 4	-- Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups
maxNrofTAGs-1	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Maximum number of Timing Advance Groups minus 1
maxNrofBWPs	INTEGER	::= 4	-- Maximum number of BWPs per serving cell
maxNrofCombIDC	INTEGER	::= 128	-- Maximum number of reported MR-DC combinations for IDC
maxNrofSymbols-1	INTEGER	::= 13	-- Maximum index identifying a symbol within a slot (14 symbols, indexed -- from 0..13)
maxNrofSlots	INTEGER	::= 320	-- Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period
maxNrofSlots-1	INTEGER	::= 319	-- Maximum number of slots in a 10 ms period minus 1
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks	INTEGER	::= 275	-- Maximum number of PRBs
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocks-1	INTEGER	::= 274	-- Maximum number of PRBs minus 1
maxNrofPhysicalResourceBlocksPlus1	INTEGER	::= 276	-- Maximum number of PRBs plus 1
maxNrofControlResourceSets-1	INTEGER	::= 11	-- Max number of CoReSets configurable on a serving cell minus 1
maxCoReSetDuration	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Max number of OFDM symbols in a control resource set
maxNrofSearchSpaces-1	INTEGER	::= 39	-- Max number of Search Spaces minus 1
maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize	INTEGER	::= 128	-- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI
maxSFI-DCI-PayloadSize-1	INTEGER	::= 127	-- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with SFI-RNTI minus 1
maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize	INTEGER	::= 126	-- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI
maxINT-DCI-PayloadSize-1	INTEGER	::= 125	-- Max number payload of a DCI scrambled with INT-RNTI minus 1
maxNrofRateMatchPatterns	INTEGER	::= 4	-- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured
maxNrofRateMatchPatterns-1	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured minus 1
maxNrofRateMatchPatternsPerGroup	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Max number of rate matching patterns that may be configured in one group
maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations	INTEGER	::= 48	-- Maximum number of report configurations
maxNrofCSI-ReportConfigurations-1	INTEGER	::= 47	-- Maximum number of report configurations minus 1
maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations	INTEGER	::= 112	-- Maximum number of resource configurations
maxNrofCSI-ResourceConfigurations-1	INTEGER	::= 111	-- Maximum number of resource configurations minus 1
maxNrofAP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER	::= 16	
maxNrofCSI-AperiodicTriggers	INTEGER	::= 128	-- Maximum number of triggers for aperiodic CSI reporting
maxNrofReportConfigPerAperiodicTrigger	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of report configurations per trigger state for aperiodic -- reporting

Release 15 448 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources	INTEGER	::= 192	-- Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1	INTEGER	::= 191	-- Maximum number of Non-Zero-Power (NZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per resource set
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER	::= 63	-- Maximum number of NZP CSI-RS resources per cell minus 1
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsPerConfig	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofNZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerConfig	INTEGER	::= 128	-- Maximum number of resources per resource configuration
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-Resources-1	INTEGER	::= 31	-- Maximum number of Zero-Power (ZP) CSI-RS resources minus 1
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER	::= 15	
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER	::= 16	
maxNrofZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSets	INTEGER	::= 16	
maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax in 38.214.
maxNrofCSI-IM-Resources-1	INTEGER	::= 31	-- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources minus 1. See CSI-IM-ResourceMax in 38.214.
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of CSI-IM resources per set. See CSI-IM-ResourcePerSetMax in 38.214
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER	::= 63	-- Maximum number of NZP CSI-IM resources per cell minus 1
maxNrofCSI-IM-ResourceSetsPerConfig	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of CSI IM resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourcePerSet	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER	::= 63	-- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per cell minus 1
maxNrofCSI-SSB-ResourceSetsPerConfig	INTEGER	::= 1	-- Maximum number of CSI SSB resource sets per resource configuration
maxNrofFailureDetectionResources	INTEGER	::= 10	-- Maximum number of failure detection resources
maxNrofFailureDetectionResources-1	INTEGER	::= 9	-- Maximum number of failure detection resources minus 1
maxNrofObjectId	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of measurement objects
maxNrofPageRec	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of page records
maxNrofPCI-Ranges	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of PCI ranges
maxPLMN	INTEGER	::= 12	-- Maximum number of PLMNs broadcast and reported by UE at establishment
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM	INTEGER	::= 96	-- Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object
maxNrofCSI-RS-ResourcesRRM-1	INTEGER	::= 95	-- Maximum number of CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object minus 1
maxNrofMeasId	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of configured measurements
maxNrofQuantityConfig	INTEGER	::= 2	-- Maximum number of quantity configurations
maxNrofCSI-RS-CellsRRM	INTEGER	::= 96	-- Maximum number of cells with CSI-RS resources for an RRM measurement object
maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP.
maxNrofSRS-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER	::= 15	-- Maximum number of SRS resource sets in a BWP minus 1.
maxNrofSRS-Resources	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of SRS resources.
maxNrofSRS-Resources-1	INTEGER	::= 63	-- Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set minus 1.
maxNrofSRS-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of SRS resources in an SRS resource set
maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-1	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 1, i.e., the largest code point.
maxNrofSRS-TriggerStates-2	INTEGER	::= 2	-- Maximum number of SRS trigger states minus 2.
maxRAT-CapabilityContainers	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of interworking RAT containers (incl NR and MRDC)
maxSimultaneousBands	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of simultaneously aggregated bands
maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet	INTEGER	::= 512	-- Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set.
maxNrofSlotFormatCombinationsPerSet-1	INTEGER	::= 511	-- Maximum number of Slot Format Combinations in a SF-Set minus 1.
maxNrofPUCCH-Resources	INTEGER	::= 128	
maxNrofPUCCH-Resources-1	INTEGER	::= 127	
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets	INTEGER	::= 4	-- Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourceSets-1	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Maximum number of PUCCH Resource Sets minus 1.
maxNrofPUCCH-ResourcesPerSet	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of PUCCH Resources per PUCCH-ResourceSet

Release 15 449 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

maxNrofPUCCH-P0-PerSet	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of P0-pucch present in a p0-pucch set
maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs	INTEGER	::= 4	-- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power control.
maxNrofPUCCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUCCH power control minus 1.
maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets	INTEGER	::= 30	-- Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets (see 38,213, clause 7.1)
maxNrofP0-PUSCH-AlphaSets-1	INTEGER	::= 29	-- Maximum number of P0-pusch-alpha-sets minus 1 (see 38,213, clause 7.1)
maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs	INTEGER	::= 4	-- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power control.
maxNrofPUSCH-PathlossReferenceRSs-1	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Maximum number of RSs used as pathloss reference for PUSCH power control minus 1.
maxNrofNAICS-Entries	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of supported NAICS capability set
maxBands	INTEGER	::= 1024	-- Maximum number of supported bands in UE capability.
maxBandsMRDC	INTEGER	::= 1280	
maxBandsEUTRA	INTEGER	::= 256	
maxCellReport	INTEGER	::= 8	
maxDRB	INTEGER	::= 29	-- Maximum number of DRBs (that can be added in DRB-ToAddModList).
maxFreq	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Max number of frequencies.
maxFreqIDC-MRDC	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of candidate NR frequencies for MR-DC IDC indication
maxNrofCandidateBeams	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Max number of PRACH-ResourceDedicatedBFR that in BFR config.
maxNrofPCIsPerSMTc	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of PCIs per SMTc.
maxNrofQFIs	INTEGER	::= 64	
maxNrofSemiPersistentPUSCH-Triggers	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of triggers for semi persistent reporting on PUSCH
maxNrofSR-Resources	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of SR resources per BWP in a cell.
maxNrofSlotFormatsPerCombination	INTEGER	::= 256	
maxNrofSpatialRelationInfos	INTEGER	::= 8	
maxNrofIndexesToReport	INTEGER	::= 32	
maxNrofIndexesToReport2	INTEGER	::= 64	
maxNrofSSBs-1	INTEGER	::= 63	-- Maximum number of SSB resources in a resource set minus 1.
maxNrofS-NSSAI	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of S-NSSAI.
maxNrofTCI-StatesPDCCH	INTEGER	::= 64	
maxNrofTCI-States	INTEGER	::= 128	-- Maximum number of TCI states.
maxNrofTCI-States-1	INTEGER	::= 127	-- Maximum number of TCI states minus 1.
maxNrofUL-Allocations	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of PUSCH time domain resource allocations.
maxQFI	INTEGER	::= 63	
maxRA-CSIRS-Resources	INTEGER	::= 96	
maxRA-OccasionsPerCSIRS	INTEGER	::= 64	-- Maximum number of RA occasions for one CSI-RS
maxRA-Occasions-1	INTEGER	::= 511	-- Maximum number of RA occasions in the system
maxRA-SSB-Resources	INTEGER	::= 64	
maxSCSs	INTEGER	::= 5	
maxSecondaryCellGroups	INTEGER	::= 3	
maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA	INTEGER	::= 32	
maxMBSFN-Allocations	INTEGER	::= 8	
maxNrofMultiBands	INTEGER	::= 8	
maxCellsSFTD	INTEGER	::= 3	-- Maximum number of cells for SFTD reporting
maxReportConfigId	INTEGER	::= 64	
maxNrofCodebooks	INTEGER	::= 16	-- Maximum number of codebooks supported by the UE
maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources	INTEGER	::= 7	-- Maximum number of codebook resources supported by the UE
maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings	INTEGER	::= 16	
maxNrofSRI-PUSCH-Mappings-1	INTEGER	::= 15	
maxSIB	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of SIBs
maxSI-Message	INTEGER	::= 32	-- Maximum number of SI messages
maxPO-perPF	INTEGER	::= 4	-- Maximum number of paging occasion per paging frame
maxAccessCat-1	INTEGER	::= 63	-- Maximum number of Access Categories minus 1
maxBarringInfoSet	INTEGER	::= 8	-- Maximum number of Access Categories

Release 15 450 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
maxCellEUTRA          INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of E-UTRA cells in SIB list
maxEUTRA-Carrier       INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of E-UTRA carriers in SIB list
maxPLMNIdentities     INTEGER ::= 8      -- Maximum number of PLMN identities in RAN area configurations
maxDownlinkFeatureSets INTEGER ::= 1024   -- (for NR DL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxUplinkFeatureSets   INTEGER ::= 1024   -- (for NR UL) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxEUTRA-DL-FeatureSets INTEGER ::= 256   -- (for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxEUTRA-UL-FeatureSets INTEGER ::= 256   -- (for E-UTRA) Total number of FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxFeatureSetsPerBand  INTEGER ::= 128    -- (for NR) The number of feature sets associated with one band.
maxPerCC-FeatureSets   INTEGER ::= 1024   -- (for NR) Total number of CC-specific FeatureSets (size of the pool)
maxFeatureSetCombinations INTEGER ::= 1024 -- (for MR-DC/NR) Total number of Feature set combinations (size of the pool)

maxInterRAT-RSTD-Freq  INTEGER ::= 3

-- TAG-MULTIPLICITY-AND-TYPE-CONSTRAINT-DEFINITIONS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– End of NR-RRC-Definitions

```
-- ASN1START
END
-- ASN1STOP
```

6.5 Short Message

Short Messages can be transmitted on PDCCH using P-RNTI with or without associated *Paging* message using Short Message field in DCI format 1_0 (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.1).

Table 6.5-1 defines Short Messages. Bit 1 is the most significant bit.

Table 6.5-1: Short Messages

Bit	Short Message
1	<i>systemInfoModification</i> If set to 1: indication of a BCCH modification other than SIB6, SIB7 and SIB8.
2	<i>etwsAndCmasIndication</i> If set to 1: indication of an ETWS primary notification and/or an ETWS secondary notification and/or a CMAS notification.
3 – 8	Not used in this release of the specification, and shall be ignored by UE if received.

7 Variables and constants

7.1 Timers

7.1.1 Timers (Informative)

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T300	Upon transmission of <i>RRCSetupRequest</i> .	Upon reception of <i>RRCSetup</i> or <i>RRCReject</i> message, cell re-selection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7.
T301	Upon transmission of <i>RRCReestablishmentRequest</i>	Upon reception of <i>RRCReestablishment</i> or <i>RRCSetup</i> message as well as when the selected cell becomes unsuitable	Go to RRC_IDLE
T302	Upon reception of <i>RRCReject</i> while performing RRC connection establishment or resume, upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> with <i>waitTime</i> .	Upon entering RRC_CONNECTED or RRC_IDLE, upon cell re-selection and upon reception of <i>RRCReject</i> message.	Inform upper layers about barring alleviation as specified in 5.3.14.4
T304	Upon reception of <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message including <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i>	Upon successful completion of random access on the corresponding SpCell For T304 of SCG, upon SCG release	For T304 of MCG, in case of the handover from NR or intra-NR handover, initiate the RRC re-establishment procedure; In case of handover to NR, perform the actions defined in the specifications applicable for the source RAT. For T304 of SCG, inform network about the reconfiguration with sync failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3.

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T310	Upon detecting physical layer problems for the SpCell i.e. upon receiving N310 consecutive out-of-sync indications from lower layers.	Upon receiving N311 consecutive in-sync indications from lower layers for the SpCell, upon receiving <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> with <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> for that cell group, and upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure. Upon SCG release, if the T310 is kept in SCG.	If the T310 is kept in MCG: If AS security is not activated: go to RRC_IDLE else: initiate the connection re-establishment procedure. If the T310 is kept in SCG, Inform E-UTRAN/NR about the SCG radio link failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3.
T311	Upon initiating the RRC connection re-establishment procedure	Upon selection of a suitable NR cell or a cell using another RAT.	Enter RRC_IDLE
T319	Upon transmission of <i>RRCResumeRequest</i> or <i>RRCResumeRequest1</i> .	Upon reception of <i>RRCResume</i> , <i>RRCSetup</i> , <i>RRCRelease</i> , <i>RRCRelease</i> with <i>suspendConfig</i> or <i>RRCReject</i> message, cell re-selection and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers.	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.5.
T320	Upon reception of <i>t320</i> or upon cell (re)selection to NR from another RAT with validity time configured for dedicated priorities (in which case the remaining validity time is applied).	Upon entering RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> , when PLMN selection is performed on request by NAS, when the UE enters RRC_IDLE from RRC_INACTIVE, or upon cell (re)selection to another RAT (in which case the timer is carried on to the other RAT).	Discard the cell reselection priority information provided by dedicated signalling.
T321	Upon receiving <i>measConfig</i> including a <i>reportConfig</i> with the purpose set to <i>reportCGI</i>	Upon acquiring the information needed to set all fields of <i>cgi-info</i> , upon receiving <i>measConfig</i> that includes removal of the <i>reportConfig</i> with the purpose set to <i>reportCGI</i> and upon detecting that a cell is not broadcasting SIB1.	Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements.
T325	Upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> message with <i>deprioritisationTimer</i> .		Stop deprioritisation of all frequencies or NR signalled by <i>RRCRelease</i> .

Timer	Start	Stop	At expiry
T342	Upon transmitting <i>UEAssistanceInformation</i> message with <i>DelayBudgetReport</i> .	Upon initiating the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, and upon receiving <i>delayBudgetReportingConfig</i> set to <i>release</i> .	No action.
T345	Upon transmitting <i>UEAssistanceInformation</i> message with <i>overheatingAssistance</i>	Upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure and upon initiating the connection resumption procedure	No action.
T380	Upon reception of t380 in <i>RRCRelease</i> .	Upon reception of <i>RRCResume</i> , <i>RRCSetup</i> or <i>RRCRelease</i> .	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.
T390	When access attempt is barred at access barring check for an Access Category. The UE shall maintain one instance of this timer per Access Category.	Upon cell (re)selection, upon entering RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> including <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> , upon change of PCell while in RRC_CONNECTED, upon reception of <i>MobilityFromNRCommand</i> , or upon reception of <i>RRCRelease</i> .	Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4.

7.1.2 Timer handling

When the UE applies zero value for a timer, the timer shall be started and immediately expire unless explicitly stated otherwise.

7.2 Counters

Counter	Reset	Incremented	When reaching max value
N310	Upon reception of "in-sync" indication from lower layers; upon receiving <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> with <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> for that cell group; upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure.	Upon reception of "out-of-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is stopped.	Start timer T310
N311	Upon reception of "out-of-sync" indication from lower layers; upon receiving <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> with <i>reconfigurationWithSync</i> for that cell group; upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure.	Upon reception of the "in-sync" from lower layer while the timer T310 is running.	Stop the timer T310.

7.3 Constants

Constant	Usage
N310	Maximum number of consecutive "out-of-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers
N311	Maximum number of consecutive "in-sync" indications for the SpCell received from lower layers

7.4 UE variables

NOTE: To facilitate the specification of the UE behavioural requirements, UE variables are represented using ASN.1. Unless explicitly specified otherwise, it is however up to UE implementation how to store the variables. The optionality of the IEs in ASN.1 is used only to indicate that the values may not always be available.

– NR-UE-Variables

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR UE variable definitions.

```
-- ASN1START
```

```
-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-START

NR-UE-Variables DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS
    CellIdentity,
    EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    MeasId,
    MeasIdToAddModList,
    MeasObjectToAddModList,
    PhysCellId,
    RNTI-Value,
    ReportConfigToAddModList,
    RSRP-Range,
    QuantityConfig,
    maxNrofCellMeas,
    maxNrofMeasId
FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- NR-UE-VARIABLES-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *VarPendingRNA-Update*

The UE variable *VarPendingRNA-Update* indicates whether there is a pending RNA update procedure or not. The setting of this BOOLEAN variable to *true* means that there is a pending RNA Update procedure.

VarPendingRNA-Update UE variable

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARPENDINGRNA-UPDATE-START

VarPendingRNA-Update ::=
    pendingRNA-Update          SEQUENCE {
                                BOOLEAN          OPTIONAL
    }

-- TAG-VARPENDINGRNA-UPDATE-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

— *VarMeasConfig*

The UE variable *VarMeasConfig* includes the accumulated configuration of the measurements to be performed by the UE, covering intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter-RAT mobility related measurements.

VarMeasConfig UE variable

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-START

VarMeasConfig ::=
    -- Measurement identities
    measIdList                      MeasIdToAddModList          OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement objects
    measObjectList                  MeasObjectToAddModList       OPTIONAL,
    -- Reporting configurations
    reportConfigList                ReportConfigToAddModList     OPTIONAL,
    -- Other parameters
    quantityConfig                  QuantityConfig               OPTIONAL,

    s-MeasureConfig                CHOICE {
        ssb-RSRP                  RSRP-Range,
        csi-RSRP                  RSRP-Range
    }
}

-- TAG-VARMEASCONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

— ***VarMeasReportList***

The UE variable *VarMeasReportList* includes information about the measurements for which the triggering conditions have been met.

VarMeasReportList UE variable

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-START

VarMeasReportList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofMeasId)) OF VarMeasReport

VarMeasReport ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        -- List of measurement that have been triggered
        measId                      MeasId,
        cellsTriggeredList           CellsTriggeredList          OPTIONAL,
        numberOfReportsSent          INTEGER
    }

CellsTriggeredList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCellMeas)) OF CHOICE {
        physCellId                  PhysCellId,
        physCellIdEUTRA             EUTRA-PhysCellId
    }

-- TAG-VARMEASREPORTLIST-STOP

```

-- ASN1STOP

– *VarResumeMAC-Input*

The UE variable *VarResumeMAC-Input* specifies the input used to generate the *resumeMAC-I* during RRC Connection Resume procedure.

VarResumeMAC-Input variable

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT-START

VarResumeMAC-Input ::= SEQUENCE {
    sourcePhysCellId      PhysCellId,
    targetCellIdentity     CellIdentity,
    source-c-RNTI         RNTI-Value
}

-- TAG-VARRESUMEMAC-INPUT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

VarResumeMAC-Input field descriptions
targetCellIdentity An input variable used to calculate the <i>resumeMAC-I</i> . Set to the <i>cellIdentity</i> of the first <i>PLMN-Identity</i> included in the <i>PLMN-IdentityInfoList</i> broadcasted in <i>SIB1</i> of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to resume.
source-c-RNTI Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection.
sourcePhysCellId Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to suspension of the RRC connection.

– *VarShortMAC-Input*

The UE variable *VarShortMAC-Input* specifies the input used to generate the *shortMAC-I* during RRC Connection Reestablishment procedure.

VarShortMAC-Input variable

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-START

VarShortMAC-Input ::= SEQUENCE {
    sourcePhysCellId      PhysCellId,
    targetCellIdentity     CellIdentity,
    source-c-RNTI         RNTI-Value
}

-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

-- TAG-VARSHORTMAC-INPUT-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

VarShortMAC-Input field descriptions
targetCellIdentity An input variable used to calculate the <i>shortMAC-I</i> . Set to the <i>cellIdentity</i> of the first <i>PLMN-Identity</i> in the <i>PLMN-IdentityInfoList</i> broadcasted in <i>SIB1</i> of the target cell i.e. the cell the UE is trying to reestablish the connection.
source-c-RNTI Set to C-RNTI that the UE had in the PCell it was connected to prior to the reestablishment.
sourcePhysCellId Set to the physical cell identity of the PCell the UE was connected to prior to the reestablishment.

– End of NR-UE-Variables

-- ASN1START
END
-- ASN1STOP

8 Protocol data unit abstract syntax

8.1 General

The RRC PDU contents in clause 6 and clause 10 are described using abstract syntax notation one (ASN.1) as specified in ITU-T Rec. X.680 [6] and X.681 [7]. Transfer syntax for RRC PDUs is derived from their ASN.1 definitions by use of Packed Encoding Rules, unaligned as specified in ITU-T Rec. X.691 [8].

The following encoding rules apply in addition to what has been specified in X.691:

- When a bit string value is placed in a bit-field as specified in 15.6 to 15.11 in X.691, the leading bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the leading bit of the bit-field, and the trailing bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the trailing bit of the bit-field;

NOTE: The terms 'leading bit' and 'trailing bit' are defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680. When using the 'bstring' notation, the leading bit of the bit string value is on the left, and the trailing bit of the bit string value is on the right.

- When decoding types constrained with the ASN.1 Contents Constraint ("CONTAINING"), automatic decoding of the contained type should not be performed because errors in the decoding of the contained type should not cause the decoding of the entire RRC message PDU to fail. It is recommended that the decoder first decodes the outer PDU type that contains the OCTET STRING or BIT STRING with the Contents Constraint, and then decodes the contained type that is nested within the OCTET STRING or BIT STRING as a separate step;
- When decoding a) RRC message PDUs, b) BIT STRING constrained with a Contents Constraint, or c) OCTET STRING constrained with a Contents Constraint, PER decoders are required to never report an error if there are extraneous zero or non-zero bits at the end of the encoded RRC message PDU, BIT STRING or OCTET STRING.

8.2 Structure of encoded RRC messages

An RRC PDU, which is the bit string that is exchanged between peer entities/across the radio interface contains the basic production as defined in X.691.

RRC PDUs shall be mapped to and from PDCP SDUs (in case of DCCH) or RLC SDUs (in case of PCCH, BCCH or CCCH) upon transmission and reception as follows:

- when delivering an RRC PDU as an PDCP SDU to the PDCP layer for transmission, the first bit of the RRC PDU shall be represented as the first bit in the PDCP SDU and onwards; and
- when delivering an RRC PDU as an RLC SDU to the RLC layer for transmission, the first bit of the RRC PDU shall be represented as the first bit in the RLC SDU and onwards; and
- upon reception of an PDCP SDU from the PDCP layer, the first bit of the PDCP SDU shall represent the first bit of the RRC PDU and onwards; and
- upon reception of an RLC SDU from the RLC layer, the first bit of the RLC SDU shall represent the first bit of the RRC PDU and onwards.

8.3 Basic production

The 'basic production' is obtained by applying UNALIGNED PER to the abstract syntax value (the ASN.1 description) as specified in X.691. It always contains a multiple of 8 bits.

8.4 Extension

The following rules apply with respect to the use of protocol extensions:

- A transmitter compliant with this version of the specification shall, unless explicitly indicated otherwise on a PDU type basis, set the extension part empty. Transmitters compliant with a later version may send non-empty extensions;

- A transmitter compliant with this version of the specification shall set spare bits to zero.

8.5 Padding

If the encoded RRC message does not fill a transport block, the RRC layer shall add padding bits. This applies to PCCH and BCCH.

Padding bits shall be set to 0 and the number of padding bits is a multiple of 8.

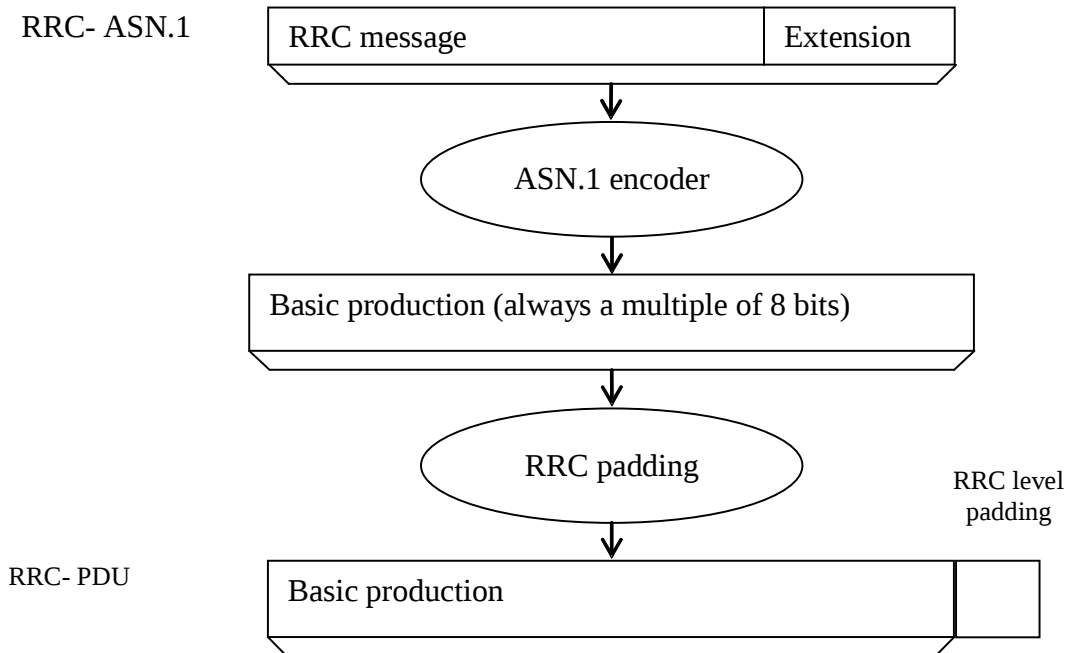


Figure 8.5-1: RRC level padding

9 Specified and default radio configurations

Specified and default configurations are configurations of which the details are specified in the standard. Specified configurations are fixed while default configurations can be modified using dedicated signalling. The default value for the parameters not listed in following subclauses shall be set such as the corresponding features are not configured, i.e. *release* or *false* unless explicitly stated otherwise.

NOTE: The UE applies the default values specified in the field description of ASN.1 parameters only when the parent IE is present. Hence, the UE does not apply all default values in field descriptions when it applies the "default radio configuration" in accordance with this clause.

9.1 Specified configurations

9.1.1 Logical channel configurations

9.1.1.1 BCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	TM		
Logical channel configuration	Not used		

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

9.1.1.2 CCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	TM		
Logical channel configuration			
>priority	1	Highest priority	
>prioritisedBitRate	infinity		
>bucketSizeDuration	ms1000		
>logicalChannelGroup	0		

9.1.1.3 PCCH configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
SDAP configuration	Not used		
PDCP configuration	Not used		
RLC configuration	TM		
Logical channel configuration	Not used		

NOTE: RRC will perform padding, if required due to the granularity of the TF signalling, as defined in 8.5.

9.1.2 Void

9.2 Default radio configurations

The following clauses only list default values for REL-15 parameters included in protocol version v15.3.0. For all fields introduced in a later protocol version, the default value is "released" or "false" unless explicitly specified otherwise. If the UE is to apply default configuration while it is configured with some critically extended fields, the UE shall apply the original version of those fields with only default values.

NOTE 1: In general, the signalling should preferably support a "release" option for fields introduced after v15.3.0. The "value not applicable" should be used restrictively, mainly limited to for fields which value is relevant only if another field is set to a value other than its default.

NOTE 2: For parameters in *ServingCellConfig*, the default values are specified in the corresponding specification.

9.2.1 Default SRB configurations

Parameters

Name	Value			Semantics description	Ver
	SRB1	SRB2	SRB3		
<i>PDCP-Config</i> > <i>t-Reordering</i>	infinity				
<i>RLC-Config CHOICE</i>	Am				
<i>ul-RLC-Config</i> > <i>sn-FieldLength</i> > <i>t-PollRetransmit</i> > <i>pollPDU</i> > <i>pollByte</i> > <i>maxRetxThreshold</i>	size12	ms45	infinity	infinity	t8
<i>dl-RLC-Config</i> > <i>sn-FieldLength</i> > <i>t-Reassembly</i> > <i>t-StatusProhibit</i>	size12	ms35	ms0		
<i>logicalChannelIdentity</i>	1	2	3		
<i>LogicalChannelConfig</i> > <i>priority</i> > <i>prioritisedBitRate</i> > <i>logicalChannelGroup</i>	1	3	1	infinity	0

9.2.2 Default MAC Cell Group configuration

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
MAC Cell Group configuration			
<i>bsr-Config</i> > <i>periodicBSR-Timer</i> > <i>retxBSR-Timer</i>	sf10	sf80	
<i>phr-Config</i> > <i>phr-PeriodicTimer</i> > <i>phr-ProhibitTimer</i> > <i>phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange</i>	sf10	sf10	dB1

9.2.3 Default values timers and constants

Parameters

Name	Value	Semantics description	Ver
t310	ms1000		
n310	n1		
t311	ms30000		
n311	n1		

10 Generic error handling

10.1 General

The generic error handling defined in the subsequent sub-clauses applies unless explicitly specified otherwise e.g. within the procedure specific error handling.

The UE shall consider a value as not comprehended when it is set:

- to an extended value that is not defined in the version of the transfer syntax supported by the UE;
- to a spare or reserved value unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/reserved value.

The UE shall consider a field as not comprehended when it is defined:

- as spare or reserved unless the specification defines specific behaviour that the UE shall apply upon receiving the concerned spare/reserved field.

10.2 ASN.1 violation or encoding error

The UE shall:

- 1> when receiving an RRC message on the BCCH, CCCH or PCCH for which the abstract syntax is invalid [6]:
 - 2> ignore the message.

NOTE: This clause applies in case one or more fields is set to a value, other than a spare, reserved or extended value, not defined in this version of the transfer syntax. E.g. in the case the UE receives value 12 for a field defined as INTEGER (1..11). In cases like this, it may not be possible to reliably detect which field is in the error hence the error handling is at the message level.

10.3 Field set to a not comprehended value

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

- 1> if the message includes a field that has a value that the UE does not comprehend:
 - 2> if a default value is defined for this field:
 - 3> treat the message while using the default value defined for this field;
 - 2> else if the concerned field is optional:
 - 3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with the need code for absence of the concerned field;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> treat the message as if the field were absent and in accordance with sub-clause 10.4.

10.4 Mandatory field missing

The UE shall:

- 1> if the message includes a field that is mandatory to include in the message (e.g. because conditions for mandatory presence are fulfilled) and that field is absent or treated as absent:
 - 2> if the RRC message was not received on DCCH or CCCH:
 - 3> if the field concerns a (sub-field of) an entry of a list (i.e. a SEQUENCE OF):
 - 4> treat the list as if the entry including the missing or not comprehended field was absent;
 - 3> else if the field concerns a sub-field of another field, referred to as the 'parent' field i.e. the field that is one nesting level up compared to the erroneous field:
 - 4> consider the 'parent' field to be set to a not comprehended value;
 - 4> apply the generic error handling to the subsequent 'parent' field(s), until reaching the top nesting level i.e. the message level;
 - 3> else (field at message level):
 - 4> ignore the message.

NOTE 1: The error handling defined in these sub-clauses implies that the UE ignores a message with the message type or version set to a not comprehended value.

NOTE 2: The nested error handling for messages received on logical channels other than DCCH and CCCH applies for errors in extensions also, even for errors that can be regarded as invalid network operation e.g. the network not observing conditional presence.

NOTE 3: UE behaviour on receipt of an RRC message on DCCH or CCCH that does not include a field that is mandatory (e.g. because conditions for mandatory presence are fulfilled) is unspecified.

The following ASN.1 further clarifies the levels applicable in case of nested error handling for errors in extension fields.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
-- Example with extension addition group
ItemInfoList ::=
    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..max)) OF ItemInfo
ItemInfo ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        itemIdentity
            INTEGER (1..max),
        field1
            Field1,
        field2
            Field2
            OPTIONAL,
            -- Need N
        ...
        [[
            field3-r9
                Field3-r9
                OPTIONAL,
                -- Cond Cond1
            field4-r9
                Field4-r9
                OPTIONAL
            -- Need N
        ]]
    }
-- Example with traditional non-critical extension (empty sequence)
BroadcastInfoBlock1 ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        itemIdentity
            INTEGER (1..max),
        field1
            Field1,
        field2
            Field2
            OPTIONAL,
            -- Need N
        nonCriticalExtension
            BroadcastInfoBlock1-v940-IEs
            OPTIONAL
    }
BroadcastInfoBlock1-v940-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        field3-r9
            Field3-r9
            OPTIONAL,
            -- Cond Cond1
        field4-r9
            Field4-r9
            OPTIONAL,
            -- Need N
        nonCriticalExtension
            SEQUENCE {}
            OPTIONAL
            -- Need S
    }
-- ASN1STOP
```

The UE shall, apply the following principles regarding the levels applicable in case of nested error handling:

- an extension addition group is not regarded as a level on its own. E.g. in the ASN.1 extract in the previous, a error regarding the conditionality of *field3* would result in the entire *itemInfo* entry to be ignored (rather than just the extension addition group containing *field3* and *field4*);
- a traditional *nonCriticalExtension* is not regarded as a level on its own. E.g. in the ASN.1 extract in the previous, an error regarding the conditionality of *field3* would result in the entire *BroadcastInfoBlock1* to be ignored (rather than just the non-critical extension containing *field3* and *field4*).

10.5 Not comprehended field

The UE shall, when receiving an RRC message on any logical channel:

- 1> if the message includes a field that the UE does not comprehend:
- 2> treat the rest of the message as if the field was absent.

NOTE: This clause does not apply to the case of an extension to the value range of a field. Such cases are addressed instead by the requirements in clause 10.3.

11 Radio information related interactions between network nodes

11.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are transferred between network nodes. These RRC messages may be transferred to or from the UE via another Radio Access Technology. Consequently, these messages have similar characteristics as the RRC messages that are transferred across the NR radio interface, i.e. the same transfer syntax and protocol extension mechanisms apply.

11.2 Inter-node RRC messages

11.2.1 General

This clause specifies RRC messages that are sent either across the X2-, Xn- or the NG-interface, either to or from the gNB, i.e. a single 'logical channel' is used for all RRC messages transferred across network nodes. The information could originate from or be destined for another RAT.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-InterNodeDefinitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
BEGIN

IMPORTS
    ARFCN-ValueNR,
    ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
    CellIdentity,
    CGI-InfoEUTRA,
    CGI-InfoNR,
    CSI-RS-Index,
    DRX-Config,
    EUTRA-PhysCellId,
    FreqBandIndicatorNR,
    GapConfig,
    maxBandComb,
    maxBands,
    maxCellsSFTD,
    maxFeatureSetsPerBand,
    maxFreqIDC-MRDC,
    maxNrofCombIDC,
    maxNrofSCells,
    maxNrofServingCells,
    maxNrofServingCells-1,
    maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA,
    maxNrofIndexesToReport,
    maxSimultaneousBands,
```

```

MeasQuantityResults,
MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA,
MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR,
MeasResultList2NR,
MeasResultSCG-Failure,
MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG,
P-Max,
PhysCellId,
RadioBearerConfig,
RAN-NotificationAreaInfo,
RRCReconfiguration,
ServCellIndex,
SetupRelease,
SSB-Index,
SSB-MTC,
SSB-ToMeasure,
SS-RSSI-Measurement,
ShortMAC-I,
SubcarrierSpacing,
UEAssistanceInformation,
UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList
FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

11.2.2 Message definitions

— *HandoverCommand*

This message is used to transfer the handover command as generated by the target gNB.

Direction: target gNB to source gNB/source RAN.

HandoverCommand message

```

-- ASN1START
-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-START

HandoverCommand ::=
    criticalExtensions
        c1
            handoverCommand
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}

```

Release 15 467 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
HandoverCommand-IEs ::=
    handoverCommandMessage      SEQUENCE {
        nonCriticalExtension    OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),
                                SEQUENCE {}                                OPTIONAL
    }

-- TAG-HANDOVER-COMMAND-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

HandoverCommand field descriptions**handoverCommandMessage**

Contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message used to perform handover within NR or handover to NR, as generated (entirely) by the target gNB.

– HandoverPreparationInformation

This message is used to transfer the NR RRC information used by the target gNB during handover preparation or UE context retrieval, e.g. in case of resume or re-establishment, including UE capability information. This message is also used for transferring the information between the CU and DU.

Direction: source gNB/source RAN to target gNB or CU to DU.

HandoverPreparationInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-START

HandoverPreparationInformation ::=
    criticalExtensions          SEQUENCE {
        c1                     CHOICE {
            handoverPreparationInformation    HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture    SEQUENCE {}
    }

HandoverPreparationInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ue-CapabilityRAT-List    UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList,
    sourceConfig              AS-Config                                OPTIONAL, -- Cond H0
    rrm-Config                RRM-Config                                OPTIONAL,
    as-Context                 AS-Context                                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension       SEQUENCE {}                                OPTIONAL
}

AS-Config ::=
    rrcReconfiguration        SEQUENCE {
        OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),
        ...,
        [
            sourceRB-SN-Config    OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)    OPTIONAL,
            sourceSCG-NR-Config   OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration)    OPTIONAL,
```

```

    sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config          OCTET STRING          OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

AS-Context ::=
    reestablishmentInfo              SEQUENCE {
    configRestrictInfo                ReestablishmentInfo      OPTIONAL,
                                     ConfigRestrictInfoSCG      OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[ ran-NotificationAreaInfo      RAN-NotificationAreaInfo  OPTIONAL
    ]],
    [[ ueAssistanceInformation        OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UEAssistanceInformation)  OPTIONAL -- Cond H02
    ]],
    [[
    selectedBandCombinationSN         BandCombinationInfoSN    OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

ReestablishmentInfo ::=
    sourcePhysCellId                 SEQUENCE {
    targetCellShortMAC-I              PhysCellId,
    additionalReestabInfoList         ShortMAC-I,
                                     ReestabNCellInfoList      OPTIONAL
}

ReestabNCellInfoList ::= SEQUENCE ( SIZE (1..maxCellPrep) ) OF ReestabNCellInfo

ReestabNCellInfo ::= SEQUENCE{
    cellIdentity                     CellIdentity,
    key-gNodeB-Star                  BIT STRING (SIZE (256)),
    shortMAC-I                       ShortMAC-I
}

RRM-Config ::=
    ue-InactiveTime                  SEQUENCE {
    candidateCellInfoList             ENUMERATED {
    ...,
    [[ candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA  MeasResultList2NR
    ]],
    candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA    MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG  OPTIONAL
    ]],
    candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA    MeasResultServFreqListEUTRA-SCG  OPTIONAL
}

-- TAG-HANDOVER-PREPARATION-INFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

<i>HandoverPreparationInformation</i> field descriptions
as-Context Local RAN context required by the target gNB or DU.
rrm-Config Local RAN context used mainly for RRM purposes.
sourceConfig The radio resource configuration as used in the source cell.
ue-CapabilityRAT-List The UE radio access related capabilities concerning RATs supported by the UE.
ue-InactiveTime Duration while UE has not received or transmitted any user data. Thus the timer is still running in case e.g., UE measures the neighbour cells for the HO purpose. Value <i>s1</i> corresponds to 1 second, <i>s2</i> corresponds to 2 seconds and so on. Value <i>min1</i> corresponds to 1 minute, value <i>min1s20</i> corresponds to 1 minute and 20 seconds, value <i>min1s40</i> corresponds to 1 minute and 40 seconds and so on. Value <i>hr1</i> corresponds to 1 hour, <i>hr1min30</i> corresponds to 1 hour and 30 minutes and so on.

<i>AS-Config</i> field descriptions
rrcReconfiguration Contains the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> configuration as generated entirely by the MN.
sourceRB-SN-Config Contains the IE <i>RadioBearerConfig</i> as generated entirely by the SN. This field is only used in NE-DC and NR-DC.
sourceSCG-EUTRA-Config Contains the current dedicated SCG configuration in <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message as specified in TS 36.331 [10] and generated entirely by the SN. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message can only include the field <i>scg-Configuration</i> . This field is only used in NE-DC.
sourceSCG-NR-Config Contains the current dedicated SCG configuration in <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message as generated entirely by the SN. In this version of the specification, the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message can only include fields <i>CellGroupConfig</i> and <i>measConfig</i> . This field is only used in NR-DC.

<i>AS-Context</i> field descriptions
selectedBandCombinationSN Indicates the band combination selected by SN in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC, and NR-DC.

<i>RRM-Config</i> field descriptions
candidateCellInfoList A list of the best cells on each frequency for which measurement information was available
candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA Includes the <i>MeasResultList3EUTRA</i> as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. A list of EUTRA cells including serving cells and best neighbour cells on each serving frequency, for which measurement results were available. This field is only used in NE-DC.

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>HO</i>	The field is mandatory present in case of handover within NR or UE context retrieval, e.g. in case of resume or re-establishment. The field is optionally present in case of handover from E-UTRA connected to 5GC. Otherwise the field is absent.
<i>HO2</i>	The field is optionally present in case of handover within NR; otherwise the field is absent.

NOTE 1: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not.

Source RAT	NR capabilities	E-UTRA capabilities	MR-DC capabilities
NR	Included	May be included	May be included
E-UTRAN	Included	May be included	May be included

NOTE 2: The following table indicates, in case of inter-RAT handover from E-UTRA, which additional IEs are included or not:

Source system	sourceConfig	rrm-Config	as-Context
E-UTRA/EPC	Not included	May be included	Not included
E-UTRA/5GC	May be included, but only <i>radioBearerConfig</i> is included in the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> .	May be included	Not included

– CG-Config

This message is used to transfer the SCG radio configuration as generated by the SgNB or SeNB.

Direction: Secondary gNB or eNB to master gNB or eNB.

CG-Config message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-START

CG-Config ::=
    criticalExtensions
        c1
            cg-Config
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
    criticalExtensionsFuture
        SEQUENCE {}
    }

CG-Config-IEs ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        scg-CellGroupConfig OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration) OPTIONAL,
        scg-RB-Config       OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig)   OPTIONAL,
        configRestrictModReq ConfigRestrictModReqSCG                      OPTIONAL,
    }
```

Release 15 471 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

drx-InfoSCG	DRX-Info	OPTIONAL,
candidateCellInfoListSN	OCTET STRING (CONTAINING MeasResultList2NR)	OPTIONAL,
measConfigSN	MeasConfigSN	OPTIONAL,
selectedBandCombination	BandCombinationInfoSN	OPTIONAL,
fr-InfoListSCG	FR-InfoList	OPTIONAL,
candidateServingFreqListNR	CandidateServingFreqListNR	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	CG-Config-v1540-IEs	OPTIONAL
}		
CG-Config-v1540-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
pSCellFrequency	ARFCN-ValueNR	OPTIONAL,
reportCGI-RequestNR	SEQUENCE {	
requestedCellInfo	SEQUENCE {	
ssbFrequency	ARFCN-ValueNR,	
cellForWhichToReportCGI	PhysCellId	
}		OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
ph-InfoSCG	PH-TypeListSCG	OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	CG-Config-v1560-IEs	OPTIONAL
}		
CG-Config-v1560-IEs ::=	SEQUENCE {	
pSCellFrequencyEUTRA	ARFCN-ValueEUTRA	OPTIONAL,
scg-CellGroupConfigEUTRA	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA	OCTET STRING	OPTIONAL,
candidateServingFreqListEUTRA	CandidateServingFreqListEUTRA	OPTIONAL,
needForGaps	ENUMERATED {true}	OPTIONAL,
drx-ConfigSCG	DRX-Config	OPTIONAL,
reportCGI-RequestEUTRA	SEQUENCE {	
requestedCellInfoEUTRA	SEQUENCE {	
eutraFrequency	ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,	
cellForWhichToReportCGI-EUTRA	EUTRA-PhysCellId	
}		OPTIONAL
}		OPTIONAL,
nonCriticalExtension	SEQUENCE {}	OPTIONAL
}		
PH-TypeListSCG ::=	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoSCG	
PH-InfoSCG ::=	SEQUENCE {	
servCellIndex	ServCellIndex,	
ph-Uplink	PH-UplinkCarrierSCG,	
ph-SupplementaryUplink	PH-UplinkCarrierSCG	OPTIONAL,
...		
}		
PH-UplinkCarrierSCG ::=	SEQUENCE{	
ph-Type1or3	ENUMERATED {type1, type3},	
...		
}		
MeasConfigSN ::=	SEQUENCE {	
measuredFrequenciesSN	SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsSN)) OF NR-FreqInfo	OPTIONAL,

```

}
...
}
NR-FreqInfo ::=
    measuredFrequency
    SEQUENCE {
        ARFCN-ValueNR
    }
    OPTIONAL,
    ...
}
ConfigRestrictModReqSCG ::=
    requestedBC-MRDC
    requestedP-MaxFR1
    SEQUENCE {
        BandCombinationInfoSN
        P-Max
    }
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
        requestedPDCCH-BlindDetectionSCG
        requestedP-MaxEUTRA
        INTEGER (1..15)
        P-Max
    ]]
    OPTIONAL,
    OPTIONAL
}
BandCombinationIndex ::= INTEGER (1..maxBandComb)
BandCombinationInfoSN ::=
    bandCombinationIndex
    requestedFeatureSets
    SEQUENCE {
        BandCombinationIndex,
        FeatureSetEntryIndex
    }
}
FR-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells-1)) OF FR-Info
FR-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex      ServCellIndex,
    fr-Type             ENUMERATED {fr1, fr2}
}
CandidateServingFreqListNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreqIDC-MRDC)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR
CandidateServingFreqListEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxFreqIDC-MRDC)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA
-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CG-Config field descriptions
candidateCellInfoListSN Contains information regarding cells that the source secondary node suggests the target secondary gNB to consider configuring.
candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA Includes the <i>MeasResultList3EUTRA</i> as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. Contains information regarding cells that the source secondary node suggests the target secondary eNB to consider configuring. This field is only used in NE-DC.
candidateServingFreqListNR, candidateServingFreqListEUTRA Indicates frequencies of candidate serving cells for In-Device Co-existence Indication (see TS 36.331 [10]).
configRestrictModReq Used by SN to request changes to SCG configuration restrictions previously set by MN to ensure UE capabilities are respected. E.g. can be used to request configuring an NR band combination whose use MN has previously forbidden.
drx-ConfigSCG This field contains the complete DRX configuration of the SCG. This field is only used in NR-DC.
drx-InfoSCG This field contains the DRX long and short cycle configuration of the SCG. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC.
fr-InfoListSCG Contains information of FR information of serving cells that include PSCell and SCells configured in SCG.
measuredFrequenciesSN Used by SN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE.
needForGaps In NE-DC, indicates whether the SN requests gNB to configure measurements gaps.
ph-InfoSCG Power headroom information in SCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE of MCG
ph-SupplementaryUplink Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. In the case of (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC, this field is only present when two UL carriers are configured for a serving cell and one UL carrier reports type1 PH while the other reports type 3 PH.
ph-Type1or3 Type of power headroom for a certain serving cell in SCG (PSCell and activated SCells). Value <i>type1</i> refers to type 1 power headroom, value <i>type3</i> refers to type 3 power headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]).
ph-Uplink Power headroom information for uplink.
pSCellFrequency, pSCellFrequencyEUTRA Indicates the frequency of PSCell in NR (i.e., <i>pSCellFrequency</i>) or E-UTRA (i.e., <i>pSCellFrequencyEUTRA</i>). In this version of the specification, <i>pSCellFrequency</i> is not used in NE-DC whereas <i>pSCellFrequencyEUTRA</i> is only used in NE-DC.
reportCGI-RequestNR, reportCGI-RequestEUTRA Used by SN to indicate to MN about configuring <i>reportCGI</i> procedure. The request may optionally contain information about the cell for which SN intends to configure <i>reportCGI</i> procedure. In this version of the specification, the <i>reportCGI-RequestNR</i> is used in (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC whereas <i>reportCGI-RequestEUTRA</i> is used only for NE-DC.
requestedBC-MRDC Used to request configuring an NR band combination and corresponding feature sets which are forbidden to use by MN (i.e. outside of the <i>allowedBC-ListMRDC</i>) to allow re-negotiation of the UE capabilities for SCG configuration.
requestedPDCCH-BlindDetectionSCG Requested value of the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection allowed to be configured for the SCG.
requestedP-MaxEUTRA Requested value for the maximum power for the serving cells the UE can use in E-UTRA SCG. This field is only used in NE-DC.

requestedP-MaxFR1

Requested value for the maximum power for the serving cells on frequency range 1 (FR1) in this secondary cell group (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG.

scg-CellGroupConfig

Contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message:

- to be sent to the UE, used upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB. In this case, the SN sets the *RRCReconfiguration* message in accordance with clause 6 e.g. regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements.

or

- including the current SCG configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN, or in SN triggered SN change in order to enable delta signaling by the target SN. In this case, the SN sets the *RRCReconfiguration* message in accordance with clause 11.2.3.

The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query nor SN triggered SN change is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration coordination which does not result in SCG (re)configuration towards the UE. This field is not applicable in NE-DC.

scg-CellGroupConfigEUTRA

Includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field *scg-Configuration*. Used to (re-)configure the SCG configuration upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SeNB. This field is only used in NE-DC.

scg-RB-Config

Contains the IE *RadioBearerConfig*:

- to be sent to the UE, used to (re-)configure the SCG RB configuration upon SCG establishment or modification, as generated (entirely) by the (target) SgNB or SeNB. In this case, the SN sets the *RadioBearerConfig* in accordance with clause 6, e.g. regarding the "Need" or "Cond" statements.

or

- including the current SCG RB configuration of the UE, when provided in response to a query from MN or in SN triggered SN change in order to enable delta signaling by the target SN. In this case, the SN sets the *RRCReconfiguration* message in accordance with clause 11.2.3.

The field is absent if neither SCG (re)configuration nor SCG configuration query nor SN triggered SN change is performed, e.g. at inter-node capability/configuration coordination which does not result in SCG RB (re)configuration.

selectedBandCombination

Indicates the band combination selected by SN in (NG)EN-DC, NE-DC, and NR-DC. The SN should inform the MN with this field whenever the band combination and/or feature set it selected for the SCG changes (i.e. even if the new selection concerns a band combination and/or feature set that is allowed by the *allowedBC-ListMRDC*)

BandCombinationInfoSN field descriptions**bandCombinationIndex**

The position of a band combination in the *supportedBandCombinationList*

requestedFeatureSets

The position in the *FeatureSetCombination* which identifies one *FeatureSetUplink/Downlink* for each band entry in the associated band combination

This message is used by master eNB or gNB to request the SgNB or SeNB to perform certain actions e.g. to establish, modify or release an SCG. The message may include additional information e.g. to assist the SgNB or SeNB to set the SCG configuration. It can also be used by a CU to request a DU to perform certain actions, e.g. to establish, or modify an MCG or SCG.

Direction: Master eNB or gNB to secondary gNB or eNB, alternatively CU to DU.

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-START

CG-ConfigInfo ::=
    criticalExtensions
        c1
            cg-ConfigInfo
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
    criticalExtensionsFuture
}

CG-ConfigInfo-IEs ::=
    ue-CapabilityInfo
    candidateCellInfoListMN
    candidateCellInfoListSN
    measResultCellListSFTD-NR
    scgFailureInfo
        failureType
    }
    measResultSCG
    configRestrictInfo
    drx-InfoMCG
    measConfigMN
    sourceConfigSCG
    scg-RB-Config
    mcg-RB-Config
    mrdc-AssistanceInfo
    nonCriticalExtension
}

CG-ConfigInfo-v1540-IEs ::=
    ph-InfoMCG
    measResultReportCGI
        ssbFrequency
        cellForWhichToReportCGI
        cgi-Info
```

```

    }
    nonCriticalExtension          CG-ConfigInfo-v1560-IEs          OPTIONAL,
                                OPTIONAL
}

CG-ConfigInfo-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    candidateCellInfoListMN-EUTRA OCTET STRING          OPTIONAL,
    candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA OCTET STRING          OPTIONAL,
    sourceConfigSCG-EUTRA          OCTET STRING          OPTIONAL,
    scgFailureInfoEUTRA            SEQUENCE {
        failureTypeEUTRA          ENUMERATED { t313-Expiry, randomAccessProblem,
                                           rlc-MaxNumRetx, scg-ChangeFailure},
        measResultSCG-EUTRA      OCTET STRING
    }
    drx-ConfigMCG                  DRX-Config              OPTIONAL,
    measResultReportCGI-EUTRA      SEQUENCE {              OPTIONAL,
        eutraFrequency            ARFCN-ValueEUTRA,
        cellForWhichToReportCGI-EUTRA EUTRA-PhysCellId,
        cgi-InfoEUTRA             CGI-InfoEUTRA
    }
    measResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA   MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA OPTIONAL,
    fr-InfoListMCG                 FR-InfoList              OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension            CG-ConfigInfo-v1570-IEs OPTIONAL
}

CG-ConfigInfo-v1570-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    sftdFrequencyList-NR           SFTD-FrequencyList-NR      OPTIONAL,
    sftdFrequencyList-EUTRA        SFTD-FrequencyList-EUTRA   OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension            SEQUENCE {}                 OPTIONAL
}

SFTD-FrequencyList-NR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellsFTD)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

SFTD-FrequencyList-EUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCellsFTD)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

ConfigRestrictInfoSCG ::= SEQUENCE {
    allowedBC-ListMRDC             BandCombinationInfoList    OPTIONAL,
    powerCoordination-FR1          SEQUENCE {
        p-maxNR-FR1                P-Max                      OPTIONAL,
        p-maxEUTRA                  P-Max                      OPTIONAL,
        p-maxUE-FR1                 P-Max                      OPTIONAL
    }
    servCellIndexRangeSCG          SEQUENCE {
        lowBound                    ServCellIndex,
        upBound                      ServCellIndex
    }
    maxMeasFreqsSCG                INTEGER(1..maxMeasFreqsMN) OPTIONAL,
    -- TBD Late Drop: If maxMeasIdentitiesSCG is used needs to be decided after RAN4 replies to the LS on measurement requirements for MR-DC.
    maxMeasIdentitiesSCG-NR         INTEGER(1..maxMeasIdentitiesMN) OPTIONAL,
    ...,
    [[
    selectedBandEntriesMNList       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF SelectedBandEntriesMN OPTIONAL,
    pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG         INTEGER (1..15)           OPTIONAL,
    maxNumberROHC-ContextSessionsSN INTEGER(0.. 16384)         OPTIONAL
    ]]
}

```

```

    ]]
}

SelectedBandEntriesMN ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSimultaneousBands)) OF BandEntryIndex

BandEntryIndex ::= INTEGER (0.. maxNrofServingCells)

PH-TypeListMCG ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF PH-InfoMCG

PH-InfoMCG ::= SEQUENCE {
    servCellIndex      ServCellIndex,
    ph-Uplink           PH-UplinkCarrierMCG,
    ph-SupplementaryUplink PH-UplinkCarrierMCG,
    ...
}

PH-UplinkCarrierMCG ::= SEQUENCE{
    ph-Type1or3        ENUMERATED {type1, type3},
    ...
}

BandCombinationInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombinationInfo

BandCombinationInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    bandCombinationIndex BandCombinationIndex,
    allowedFeatureSetsList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFeatureSetsPerBand)) OF FeatureSetEntryIndex
}

FeatureSetEntryIndex ::= INTEGER (1.. maxFeatureSetsPerBand)

DRX-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
    drx-LongCycleStartOffset CHOICE {
        ms10      INTEGER(0..9),
        ms20      INTEGER(0..19),
        ms32      INTEGER(0..31),
        ms40      INTEGER(0..39),
        ms60      INTEGER(0..59),
        ms64      INTEGER(0..63),
        ms70      INTEGER(0..69),
        ms80      INTEGER(0..79),
        ms128     INTEGER(0..127),
        ms160     INTEGER(0..159),
        ms256     INTEGER(0..255),
        ms320     INTEGER(0..319),
        ms512     INTEGER(0..511),
        ms640     INTEGER(0..639),
        ms1024    INTEGER(0..1023),
        ms1280    INTEGER(0..1279),
        ms2048    INTEGER(0..2047),
        ms2560    INTEGER(0..2559),
        ms5120    INTEGER(0..5119),
        ms10240   INTEGER(0..10239)
    },

```

Release 15 478 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

shortDRX
  drx-ShortCycle
    SEQUENCE {
      ENUMERATED {
        ms2, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms7, ms8, ms10, ms14, ms16, ms20, ms30, ms32,
        ms35, ms40, ms64, ms80, ms128, ms160, ms256, ms320, ms512, ms640, spare9,
        spare8, spare7, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3, spare2, spare1 },
      INTEGER (1..16)
    }
  }
}

MeasConfigMN ::= SEQUENCE {
  measuredFrequenciesMN SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsMN)) OF NR-FreqInfo OPTIONAL,
  measGapConfig SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL,
  gapPurpose ENUMERATED {perUE, perFR1} OPTIONAL,
  ...
  [[ measGapConfigFR2 SetupRelease { GapConfig } OPTIONAL
  ]]
}

MRDC-AssistanceInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  affectedCarrierFreqCombInfoListMRDC SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCombIDC)) OF AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC,
  ...
}

AffectedCarrierFreqCombInfoMRDC ::= SEQUENCE {
  victimSystemType VictimSystemType,
  interferenceDirectionMRDC ENUMERATED {eutra-nr, nr, other, utra-nr-other, nr-other, spare3, spare2, spare1},
  affectedCarrierFreqCombMRDC SEQUENCE {
    affectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA OPTIONAL,
    affectedCarrierFreqCombNR AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR
  }
  }
}

VictimSystemType ::= SEQUENCE {
  gps ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,
  glonass ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,
  bds ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,
  galileo ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,
  wlan ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,
  bluetooth ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL
}

AffectedCarrierFreqCombEUTRA ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCellsEUTRA)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

AffectedCarrierFreqCombNR ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofServingCells)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

-- TAG-CG-CONFIG-INFO-STOP
-- ASN1STOP

```

CG-ConfigInfo field descriptions
allowedBC-ListMRDC A list of indices referring to band combinations in MR-DC capabilities from which SN is allowed to select the SCG band combination. Each entry refers to a band combination numbered according to <i>supportedBandCombinationList</i> in the <i>UE-MRDC-Capability</i> (in case of (NG)EN-DC or NE-DC) or <i>UE-NR-Capability</i> (in case of NR-DC) and the Feature Sets allowed for each band entry. All MR-DC band combinations indicated by this field comprise the MCG band combination, which is a superset of the MCG band(s) selected by MN.
candidateCellInfoListMN, candidateCellInfoListSN Contains information regarding cells that the master node or the source node suggests the target gNB or DU to consider configuring. For (NG)EN-DC, including CSI-RS measurement results in <i>candidateCellInfoListMN</i> is not supported in this version of the specification. For NR-DC, including SSB and/or CSI-RS measurement results in <i>candidateCellInfoListMN</i> is supported.
candidateCellInfoListMN-EUTRA, candidateCellInfoListSN-EUTRA Includes the <i>MeasResultList3EUTRA</i> as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. Contains information regarding cells that the master node or the source node suggests the target secondary eNB to consider configuring. These fields are only used in NE-DC.
configRestrictInfo Includes fields for which SgNB is explicitly indicated to observe a configuration restriction.
drx-ConfigMCG This field contains the complete DRX configuration of the MCG. This field is only used in NR-DC.
drx-InfoMCG This field contains the DRX long and short cycle configuration of the MCG. This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC.
fr-InfoListMCG Contains information of FR information of serving cells that include PCell and SCell(s) configured in MCG.
maxMeasFreqsSCG Indicates the maximum number of NR inter-frequency carriers the SN is allowed to configure with PSCell for measurements.
maxMeasIdentitiesSCG-NR Indicates the maximum number of allowed measurement identities that the SCG is allowed to configure.
maxNumberROHC-ContextSessionsSN Indicates the maximum number of context sessions allowed to SN terminated bearer, excluding context sessions that leave all headers uncompressed.
measuredFrequenciesMN Used by MN to indicate a list of frequencies measured by the UE.
measGapConfig Indicates the FR1 and perUE measurement gap configuration configured by MN.
measGapConfigFR2 Indicates the FR2 measurement gap configuration configured by MN.
mcb-RB-Config Contains all of the fields in the <i>IE RadioBearerConfig</i> used in MCG, used by the SN to support delta configuration to UE, for bearer type change between MN terminated bearer with NR PDCP to SN terminated bearer. It is also used to indicate the PDCP duplication related information for MN terminated split bearer (whether duplication is configured and if so, whether it is initially activated) in SN Addition/Modification procedure. Otherwise, this field is absent.
measResultReportCGI, measResultReportCGI-EUTRA Used by MN to provide SN with CGI-Info for the cell as per SN's request. In this version of the specification, the <i>measResultReportCGI</i> is used for (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC and the <i>measResultReportCGI-EUTRA</i> is used only for NE-DC.
measResultSCG-EUTRA This field includes the <i>MeasResultSCG-FailureMRDC</i> IE as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. This field is only used in NE-DC.
measResultsFTD-EUTRA SFTD measurement results between the PCell and the E-UTRA PSCell in NE-DC. This field is only used in NE-DC.
mrdc-AssistanceInfo

Contains the IDC assistance information for MR-DC reported by the UE (see TS 36.331 [10]).
p-maxEUTRA Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the E-UTRA cell group (see TS 36.104 [33]). This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NE-DC.
p-maxNR-FR1 Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE in the NR cell group across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1) (see TS 38.104 [12]) the UE can use in NR SCG.
p-maxUE-FR1 Indicates the maximum total transmit power to be used by the UE across all serving cells in frequency range 1 (FR1).
pdccch-BlindDetectionSCG Indicates the maximum value of the reference number of cells for PDCCH blind detection allowed to be configured for the SCG.
ph-InfoMCG Power headroom information in MCG that is needed in the reception of PHR MAC CE in SCG.
ph-SupplementaryUplink Power headroom information for supplementary uplink. For UE in (NG)EN-DC, this field is absent.
ph-Type1or3 Type of power headroom for a serving cell in MCG (PCell and activated SCells). <i>type1</i> refers to type 1 power headroom, <i>type3</i> refers to type 3 power headroom. (See TS 38.321 [3]).
ph-Uplink Power headroom information for uplink.
powerCoordination-FR1 Indicates the maximum power that the UE can use in FR1.
scgFailureInfo Contains SCG failure type and measurement results. In case the sender has no measurement results available, the sender may include one empty entry (i.e. without any optional fields present) in <i>measResultPerMOList</i> . This field is used in (NG)EN-DC and NR-DC.
scgFailureInfoEUTRA Contains SCG failure type and measurement results of the EUTRA secondary cell group. This field is only used in NE-DC.
scg-RB-Config Contains all of the fields in the IE RadioBearerConfig used in SCG, used to allow the target SN to use delta configuration to the UE, e.g. during SN change. The field is signalled upon change of SN. Otherwise, the field is absent. This field is also absent when master eNB uses full configuration option.
selectedBandEntriesMNList A list of indices referring to the position of a band entry selected by the MN, in each band combination entry in <i>allowedBC-ListMRDC</i> IE. Each band entry in the subset is identified by its position in the bandlist of this <i>BandCombination</i> . This <i>selectedBandEntriesMNList</i> includes the same number of entries, and listed in the same order as in <i>allowedBC-ListMRDC</i> . The SN uses this information to determine which bands out of the NR band combinations in <i>allowedBC-ListMRDC</i> it can configure in SCG. This field is only used in NR-DC.
servCellIndexRangeSCG Range of serving cell indices that SN is allowed to configure for SCG serving cells.
sftdFrequencyList-NR Includes a list of SSB frequencies. Each entry identifies the SSB frequency of a PSCell, which corresponds to one <i>MeasResultCellSFTD-NR</i> entry in the <i>MeasResultCellListSFTD-NR</i> .
sftdFrequencyList-EUTRA Includes a list of E-UTRA frequencies. Each entry identifies the carrier frequency of a PSCell, which corresponds to one <i>MeasResultSFTD-EUTRA</i> entry in the <i>MeasResultCellListSFTD-EUTRA</i> .
sourceConfigSCG Includes all of the current SCG configurations used by the target SN to build delta configuration to be sent to UE, e.g. during SN change. The field contains the <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> message, i.e. including <i>CellGroupConfig</i> and <i>measConfig</i> . The field is signalled upon change of SN, unless MN uses full configuration option. Otherwise,

the field is absent.
sourceConfigSCG-EUTRA Includes the E-UTRA <i>RRCConnectionReconfiguration</i> message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field <i>scg-Configuration</i> . In this version of the specification, this field is absent when master gNB uses full configuration option. This field is only used in NE-DC.
ue-CapabilityInfo Contains the IE <i>UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList</i> supported by the UE (see NOTE 3). The field is signalled upon addition, modification or change of SN.

<i>BandCombinationInfo</i> field descriptions
allowedFeatureSetsList Defines a subset of the entries in a <i>FeatureSetCombination</i> . Each index identifies a position in the <i>FeatureSetCombination</i> , which corresponds to one <i>FeatureSetUplink/Downlink</i> for each band entry in the associated band combination.
bandCombinationIndex The position of a band combination in the <i>supportedBandCombinationList</i>

Conditional Presence	Explanation
<i>SN-AddMod</i>	The field is mandatory present upon SN addition and SN change. It is optionally present upon SN modification. Otherwise, the field is absent.

NOTE 3: The following table indicates per source RAT whether RAT capabilities are included or not in *ue-CapabilityInfo*.

Source RAT	NR capabilities	E-UTRA capabilities	MR-DC capabilities
E-UTRA	Included	Not included	Included

– *MeasurementTimingConfiguration*

The *MeasurementTimingConfiguration* message is used to convey assistance information for measurement timing.

Direction: en-gNB to eNB, eNB to en-gNB, gNB to gNB, ng-eNB to gNB, gNB to ng-eNB, ng-eNB to ng-eNB, gNB DU to gNB CU, and gNB CU to gNB DU.

MeasurementTimingConfiguration message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-START

MeasurementTimingConfiguration ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        criticalExtensions      CHOICE {
            c1                  CHOICE {
                measTimingConf
                spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
            },
            criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }
}
```

```
MeasurementTimingConfiguration-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    measTiming                MeasTimingList                OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension       MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs OPTIONAL
}

MeasurementTimingConfiguration-v1550-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    campOnFirstSSB            BOOLEAN,
    psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB     BOOLEAN,
    nonCriticalExtension       SEQUENCE {}                  OPTIONAL
}

MeasTimingList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxMeasFreqsMN)) OF MeasTiming

MeasTiming ::= SEQUENCE {
    frequencyAndTiming        SEQUENCE {
        carrierFreq           ARFCN-ValueNR,
        ssbSubcarrierSpacing  SubcarrierSpacing,
        ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration SSB-MTC,
        ss-RSSI-Measurement    SS-RSSI-Measurement
    }
    ...,
    [[
        ssb-ToMeasure-v1540    SSB-ToMeasure
        physCellId             PhysCellId
    ]]
}

-- TAG-MEASUREMENT-TIMING-CONFIGURATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

MeasTiming field descriptions
carrierFreq, ssbSubcarrierSpacing Indicates the frequency and subcarrier spacing of the SS block of the cell for which this message is included, or of other SS blocks within the same carrier.
ssb-MeasurementTimingConfiguration Indicates the SMTTC which can be used to search for SSB of the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "Served NR Cell Information" (see TS 36.423 [37]), "Served Cell Information NR" (see TS 38.423 [35]), or "Served Cell Information" (see TS 38.473 [36]), the timing is based on the cell for which the message is included. When the message is included in "NR Neighbour Information" (see TS 36.423 [37]), or "Served Cell Information" (see TS 38.423 [35]), the timing is based on the cell indicated in the "Served NR Cell Information" or "Served Cell Information NR" with which the "NR Neighbour Information" or "Neighbour Information NR" is provided. When the message is included in "CU to DU RRC Information", the timing is based on the cell indicated by SpCell ID with which the message is included.
ss-RSSI-Measurement Provides the configuration which can be used for RSSI measurements of the cell for which the message is included.

MeasurementTimingConfiguration field descriptions**campOnFirstSSB**

Value *true* indicates that the SSB indicated in the first instance of *MeasTiming* in the *measTiming* list can be used for camping and for a PCell configuration (i.e. in *spCellConfigCommon* of the *masterCellGroup*).

measTiming

A list of SMTC information, SSB RSSI measurement information and associated NR frequency exchanged via EN-DC X2 Setup, EN-DC Configuration Update, Xn Setup and NG-RAN Node Configuration Update procedures, or F1 messages between gNB DU and gNB CU.

physCellId

Physical Cell Identity of the SSB on the ARFCN indicated by *carrierFreq*.

psCellOnlyOnFirstSSB

Value *true* indicates that only the SSB indicated in the first instance of *MeasTiming* in the *measTiming* list can be used for a PSCell configuration (i.e. in *spCellConfigCommon* of the *secondaryCellGroup*).

ssb-ToMeasure

The set of SS blocks to be measured within the SMTC measurement duration (see TS 38.215 [9]).

– **UERadioPagingInformation**

This message is used to transfer radio paging information, covering both upload to and download from the 5GC, and between gNBs.

Direction: gNB to/ from 5GC and gNB to/from gNB

UERadioPagingInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-START

UERadioPagingInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions          CHOICE {
        c1                     CHOICE {
            ueRadioPagingInformation
            spare7 NULL,
            spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UERadioPagingInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    supportedBandListNRForPaging SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBands)) OF FreqBandIndicatorNR OPTIONAL,
    nonCriticalExtension          SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-UE-RADIO-PAGING-INFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>UERadioPagingInformation</i> field descriptions
<i>supportedBandListNRForPaging</i> Indicates the UE supported NR frequency bands which are derived by the gNB from <i>UE-NR-Capability</i> .

– *UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation*

This message is used to transfer UE radio access capability information, covering both upload to and download from the 5GC.

Direction: ng-eNB or gNB to/ from 5GC

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation message

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-START

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    criticalExtensions          CHOICE {
        c1                     CHOICE {
            ueRadioAccessCapabilityInformation    UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs,
            spare7 NULL,
            spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture    SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo    OCTET STRING (CONTAINING UE-CapabilityRAT-ContainerList),
    nonCriticalExtension             SEQUENCE {}
}

-- TAG-UE-RADIO-ACCESS-CAPABILITY-INFORMATION-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

<i>UERadioAccessCapabilityInformation-IEs</i> field descriptions
<i>ue-RadioAccessCapabilityInfo</i> Including NR, MR-DC, E-UTRA radio access capabilities.

11.2.3 Mandatory information in inter-node RRC messages

For the *AS-Config* transferred within the *HandoverPreparationInformation*:

- The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE. For *RRCReconfiguration* included in the field *rrcReconfiguration*, *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included with only the mandatory subfields (e.g. *newUE-Identity* and *t304*) and *ServingCellConfigCommon*;

Release 15 485 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in clause 6 do not apply. I.e. some fields shall be included regardless of the "Need" or "Cond" e.g. *discardTimer*;
- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *HandoverCommand*). The fields *newUE-Identity* and *t304* included in *ReconfigurationWithSync* are not used for delta configuration purpose.

The *candidateCellInfoListSN(-EUTRA)* in *CG-Config* and the *candidateCellInfoListMN(-EUTRA)/candidateCellInfoListSN(-EUTRA)* in *CG-ConfigInfo* need not be included in procedures that do not involve a change of node.

For a field that conveys the UE configuration in *CG-Config* (SN initiated change of SN configuration, or SCG configuration query) and in *CG-ConfigInfo* upon change of SN (i.e. *mcg-RB-Config*, *scg-RB-Config* and *sourceConfigSCG*):

- The source node shall include all fields necessary to reflect the AS configuration of the UE, unless stated otherwise in the field description or in this sub-clause. For *RRCReconfiguration* included in the field *scg-CellGroupConfig* in *CG-Config*, *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included with only the mandatory subfields (e.g. *newUE-Identity* and *t304*) and *ServingCellConfigCommon*;
- Need codes or conditions specified for subfields according to IEs defined in clause 6 do not apply;
- Based on the received AS configuration, the target node can indicate the delta (difference) to the UE's AS configuration (as included in *CG-Config*). The fields *newUE-Identity* and *t304* included in *ReconfigurationWithSync* are not used for delta configuration purpose.

For the other fields in *CG-Config* and *CG-ConfigInfo*, the sender shall always signal the appropriate value even if same as indicated in the previous RRC INM, unless explicitly stated otherwise. As an exception to this general rule, the absence of the below listed fields means that the receiver maintains the values informed via the previous message. Note that every time there is a change in the configuration covered by a listed field, the MN shall include the field and it shall provide the full configuration provided by that field. Otherwise, if there is no change, the field can be omitted:

- *configRestrictInfo*;
- *measGapConfig* (for which delta signaling applies);
- *measGapConfigFR2* (for which delta signaling applies);
- *measResultCellListSFTD*.
- *measResultSFTD-EUTRA*;
- *ue-CapabilityInfo*;

11.3 Inter-node RRC information element definitions

-

11.4 Inter-node RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

– Multiplicity and type constraints definitions

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-START

maxMeasFreqsMN          INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of MN-configured measurement frequencies
maxMeasFreqsSN          INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of SN-configured measurement frequencies
maxMeasIdentitiesMN     INTEGER ::= 62 -- Maximum number of measurement identities that a UE can be configured with
maxCellPrep             INTEGER ::= 32 -- Maximum number of cells prepared for handover

-- TAG-NR-MULTIPLICITY-AND-CONSTRAINTS-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

– *End of NR-InterNodeDefinitions*

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-START

END

-- TAG-NR-INTER-NODE-DEFINITIONS-END-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

12 Processing delay requirements for RRC procedures

The UE performance requirements for RRC procedures are specified in the following tables. The performance requirement is expressed as the time in [ms] from the end of reception of the network -> UE message on the UE physical layer up to when the UE shall be ready for the reception of uplink grant for the UE -> network response message with no access delay other than the TTI-alignment (e.g. excluding delays caused by scheduling, the random access procedure or physical layer synchronisation). In case the RRC procedure triggers BWP switching, the RRC procedure delay is the value defined in the following table plus the BWP switching delay defined in TS 38.133 [14], clause 8.6.3.



Figure 12.1-1: Illustration of RRC procedure delay

Table 12.1-1: UE performance requirements for RRC procedures for UEs

Procedure title:	Network -> UE	UE -> Network	Value [ms]	Notes
RRC Connection Control Procedures				
RRC reconfiguration	<i>RRCReconfiguration</i>	<i>RRCReconfigurationComplete</i>	10	
RRC reconfiguration (scell addition/release)	<i>RRCReconfiguration</i>	<i>RRCReconfigurationComplete</i>	16	
RRC reconfiguration (SCG establishment/ modification/ release)	<i>RRCReconfiguration</i>	<i>RRCReconfigurationComplete</i>	16	
RRC setup	<i>RRCSetup</i>	<i>RRCSetupComplete</i>	10	
RRC Release	<i>RRCRelease</i>		NA	
RRC re-establishment	<i>RRCReestablishment</i>	<i>RRCReestablishmentComplete</i>	10	
RRC resume	<i>RRCResume</i>	<i>RRCResumeComplete</i>	6 or 10	Value=6 applies for a UE supporting reduced CP latency for the case of RRCResume message only including MAC and PHY configuration, and no DRX, SPS, configured grant, CA or MIMO re-configuration will be triggered by this message. Further, the UL grant for transmission of <i>RRCResumeComplete</i> and the data is transmitted over common search space with DCI format 0_0. In this scenario, the RRC procedure delay [ms] can extend beyond the reception of the UL grant, up to 7 ms. For other cases, Value = 10 applies.
RRC resume (scell addition)	<i>RRCResume</i>	<i>RRCResumeComplete</i>	16	

Procedure title:	Network -> UE	UE -> Network	Value [ms]	Notes
Initial AS security activation	<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	<i>SecurityModeComplete/SecurityModeFailure</i>	5	
Other procedures				
UE assistance information		<i>UEAssistanceInformation</i>	NA	
UE capability transfer	<i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i>	<i>UECapabilityInformation</i>	80	
Counter check	<i>CounterCheck</i>	<i>CounterCheckResponse</i>	5	

Annex A (informative): Guidelines, mainly on use of ASN.1

A.1 Introduction

The following clauses contain guidelines for the specification of RRC protocol data units (PDUs) with ASN.1.

A.2 Procedural specification

A.2.1 General principles

The procedural specification provides an overall high level description regarding the UE behaviour in a particular scenario.

It should be noted that most of the UE behaviour associated with the reception of a particular field is covered by the applicable parts of the PDU specification. The procedural specification may also include specific details of the UE behaviour upon reception of a field, but typically this should be done only for cases that are not easy to capture in the PDU clause e.g. general actions, more complicated actions depending on the value of multiple fields.

Likewise, the procedural specification need not specify the UE requirements regarding the setting of fields within the messages that are sent to the network i.e. this may also be covered by the PDU specification.

A.2.2 More detailed aspects

The following more detailed conventions should be used:

- Bullets:
 - Capitals should be used in the same manner as in other parts of the procedural text i.e. in most cases no capital applies since the bullets are part of the sentence starting with 'The UE shall:'
 - All bullets, including the last one in a sub-clause, should end with a semi-colon i.e. an ';

- Conditions:
 - Whenever multiple conditions apply, a semi-colon should be used at the end of each conditions with the exception of the last one, i.e. as in 'if cond1, or cond2.

A.3 PDU specification

A.3.1 General principles

A.3.1.1 ASN.1 sections

The RRC PDU contents are formally and completely described using abstract syntax notation (ASN.1), see X.680 [6], X.681 [7].

The complete ASN.1 code is divided into a number of ASN.1 sections in the specifications. In order to facilitate the extraction of the complete ASN.1 code from the specification, each ASN.1 section begins with the following:

- a first text paragraph consisting entirely of an *ASN.1 start tag*, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "ASN1START" (in all upper case letters);
- a second text paragraph consisting entirely of a *block start tag* is included, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "TAG-NAME-START" (in all upper case letters), where the "NAME" refers to the main name of the paragraph (in all upper-case letters).

Similarly, each ASN.1 section ends with the following:

- a first text paragraph consisting entirely of a *blockstop tag*, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a single space and the text string "TAG-NAME-STOP" (in all upper-case letters), where the "NAME" refers to the main name of the paragraph (in all upper-case letters);
- a second text paragraph consisting entirely of an *ASN.1 stop tag*, which consists of a double hyphen followed by a singlespace and the text "ASN1STOP" (in all upper case letters).

This results in the following tags:

```
-- ASN1START
-- TAG-NAME-START

-- TAG-NAME-STOP
-- ASN1STOP
```

The text paragraphs containing either of the start and stop tags should not contain any ASN.1 code significant for the complete description of the RRC PDU contents. The complete ASN.1 code may be extracted by copying all the text paragraphs between an ASN.1 start tag and the following ASN.1 stop tag in the order they appear, throughout the specification.

NOTE: A typical procedure for extraction of the complete ASN.1 code consists of a first step where the entire RRC PDU contents description (ultimately the entire specification) is saved into a plain text (ASCII) file format, followed by a second step where the actual extraction takes place, based on the occurrence of the ASN.1 start and stop tags.

A.3.1.2 ASN.1 identifier naming conventions

The naming of identifiers (i.e., the ASN.1 field and type identifiers) should be based on the following guidelines:

- Message (PDU) identifiers should be ordinary mixed case without hyphenation. These identifiers, *e.g.*, the *RRConnectionModificationCommand*, should be used for reference in the procedure text. Abbreviations should be avoided in these identifiers and abbreviated forms of these identifiers should not be used.
- Type identifiers other than PDU identifiers should be ordinary mixed case, with hyphenation used to set off acronyms only where an adjacent letter is a capital, *e.g.*, *EstablishmentCause*, *SelectedPLMN* (not *Selected-PLMN*, since the "d" in "Selected" is lowercase), *InitialUE-Identity* and *MeasSFN-SFN-TimeDifference*.
- Field identifiers shall start with a lowercase letter and use mixed case thereafter, *e.g.*, *establishmentCause*. If a field identifier begins with an acronym (which would normally be in upper case), the entire acronym is lowercase (*plmn-Identity*, not *pLMN-Identity*). The acronym is set off with a hyphen (*ue-Identity*, not *ueIdentity*), in order to facilitate a consistent search pattern with corresponding type identifiers.
- Identifiers should convey the meaning of the identifier and should avoid adding unnecessary postfixes (e.g. abstractions like 'Info') for the name.
- Identifiers that are likely to be keywords of some language, especially widely used languages, such as C++ or Java, should be avoided to the extent possible.
- Identifiers, other than PDU identifiers, longer than 25 characters should be avoided where possible. It is recommended to use abbreviations, which should be done in a consistent manner i.e. use 'Meas' instead of 'Measurement' for all occurrences. Examples of typical abbreviations are given in table A.3.1.2.1-1 below.
- *For future extension:* When an extension is introduced a suffix is added to the identifier of the concerned ASN.1 field and/or type. A suffix of the form "-rX" is used, with X indicating the release, for ASN.1 fields or types introduced in a later release (i.e. a release later than the original/first release of the protocol) as well as for ASN.1 fields or types for which a revision is introduced in a later release replacing a previous version, *e.g.*, *Foo-r9* for the Rel-9 version of the ASN.1 type *Foo*. A suffix of the form "-rXb" is used for the first revision of a field that it appears in the same release (X) as the original version of the field, "-rXc" for a second intra-release revision and so on. A suffix of the form "-vXYZ" is used for ASN.1 fields or types that only are an extension of a corresponding earlier field or type (see sub-clause A.4), *e.g.*, *AnElement-v10b0* for the extension of the ASN.1 type *AnElement* introduced in version 10.11.0 of the specification. A number 0...9, 10, 11, etc. is used to represent the first part of the version number, indicating the release of the protocol. Lower case letters *a*, *b*, *c*, etc. are used to represent the second (and third) part of the version number if they are greater than 9. In the procedural specification, in field descriptions as well as in headings suffices are not used, unless there is a clear need to distinguish the extension from the original field.
- More generally, in case there is a need to distinguish different variants of an ASN.1 field or IE, a suffix should be added at the end of the identifiers *e.g.* *MeasObjectUTRA*, *ConfigCommon*. When there is no particular need to distinguish the fields (*e.g.* because the field is included in different IEs), a common field identifier name may be used. This may be attractive *e.g.* in case the procedural specification is the same for the different variants.
- It should be avoided to use field identifiers with the same name within the elements of a CHOICE, including using a CHOICE inside a SEQUENCE (to avoid certain compiler errors).

Table A.3.1.2-1: Examples of typical abbreviations used in ASN.1 identifiers

Abbreviation	Abbreviated word
Config	Configuration
DL	Downlink
Ext	Extension
Freq	Frequency
Id	Identity
Ind	Indication
Meas	Measurement
MIB	MasterInformationBlock
Neigh	Neighbour(ing)
Param(s)	Parameter(s)
Phys	Physical
PCI	Physical Cell Id
Proc	Process
Reconfig	Reconfiguration
Reest	Re-establishment
Req	Request
Rx	Reception
Sched	Scheduling
SIB	SystemInformationBlock
Sync	Synchronisation
Thr	Threshold
Tx	Transmission
UL	Uplink

NOTE: The table A.3.1.2.1-1 is not exhaustive. Additional abbreviations may be used in ASN.1 identifiers when needed.

A.3.1.3 Text references using ASN.1 identifiers

A text reference into the RRC PDU contents description from other parts of the specification is made using the ASN.1 field identifier of the referenced type. The ASN.1 field and type identifiers used in text references should be in the *italic font style*. The "do not check spelling and grammar" attribute in Word should be set. Quotation marks (i.e., "") should not be used around the ASN.1 field or type identifier.

A reference to an RRC PDU should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 field identifier followed by the word "message", e.g., a reference to the *RRCRelease* message.

A reference to a specific part of an RRC PDU, or to a specific part of any other ASN.1 type, should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 field identifier followed by the word "field", e.g., a reference to the *prioritisedBitRate* field in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
LogicalChannelConfig ::=
    ul-SpecificParameters
```

SEQUENCE {
 SEQUENCE {

```

        priority
        prioritisedBitRate
        bucketSizeDuration
        logicalChannelGroup
    }
    OPTIONAL
}
-- ASN1STOP

```

NOTE: All the ASN.1 start tags in the ASN.1 sections, used as examples in this annex to the specification, are deliberately distorted, in order not to include them when the ASN.1 description of the RRC PDU contents is extracted from the specification.

A reference to a specific type of information element should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 type identifier preceded by the acronym "IE", e.g., a reference to the IE *LogicalChannelConfig* in the example above.

References to a specific type of information element should only be used when those are generic, i.e., without regard to the particular context wherein the specific type of information element is used. If the reference is related to a particular context, e.g., an RRC PDU type (message) wherein the information element is used, the corresponding field identifier in that context should be used in the text reference.

A reference to a specific value of an ASN.1 field should be made using the corresponding ASN.1 value without using quotation marks around the ASN.1 value, e.g., 'if the *status* field is set to value *true*'.

A.3.2 High-level message structure

Within each logical channel type, the associated RRC PDU (message) types are alternatives within a CHOICE, as shown in the example below.

```

-- /example/ ASN1START

DL-DCCH-Message ::= SEQUENCE {
    message          DL-DCCH-MessageType
}

DL-DCCH-MessageType ::= CHOICE {
    c1               CHOICE {
        dlInformationTransfer          DLInformationTransfer,
        handoverFromEUTRAPreparationRequest,
        mobilityFromEUTRACommand,
        rrcConnectionReconfiguration,
        rrcConnectionRelease,
        securityModeCommand,
        ueCapabilityEnquiry,
        spare1 NULL
    },
    messageClassExtension SEQUENCE {}
}

-- ASN1STOP

```

A nested two-level CHOICE structure is used, where the alternative PDU types are alternatives within the inner level *c1* CHOICE.

Spare alternatives (i.e., *spare1* in this case) may be included within the *c1* CHOICE to facilitate future extension. The number of such spare alternatives should not extend the total number of alternatives beyond an integer-power-of-two number of alternatives (i.e., eight in this case).

Further extension of the number of alternative PDU types is facilitated using the *messageClassExtension* alternative in the outer level CHOICE.

A.3.3 Message definition

Each PDU (message) type is specified in an ASN.1 section similar to the one shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRConnectionReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier    RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions           CHOICE {
        c1                     CHOICE {
            rrcConnectionReconfiguration-r8    RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Enter the IEs here.
    ...
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Hooks for *critical* and *non-critical* extension should normally be included in the PDU type specification. How these hooks are used is further described in sub-clause A.4.

Critical extensions are characterised by a redefinition of the PDU contents and need to be governed by a mechanism for protocol version agreement between the encoder and the decoder of the PDU, such that the encoder is prevented from sending a critically extended version of the PDU type, which is not comprehended by the decoder.

Critical extension of a PDU type is facilitated by a two-level CHOICE structure, where the alternative PDU contents are alternatives within the inner level *c1* CHOICE. Spare alternatives (i.e., *spare3* down to *spare1* in this case) may be included within the *c1* CHOICE. The number of spare alternatives to be included in the original PDU specification should be decided case by case, based on the expected rate of critical extension in the future releases of the protocol.

Further critical extension, when the spare alternatives from the original specifications are used up, is facilitated using the *criticalExtensionsFuture* in the outer level CHOICE.

In PDU types where critical extension is not expected in the future releases of the protocol, the inner level *c1* CHOICE and the spare alternatives may be excluded, as shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier      RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    criticalExtensions             CHOICE {
        rrcConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8
        RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8-IEs,
        criticalExtensionsFuture   SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete-r8-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Enter the fields here.
    ...
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Non-critical extensions are characterised by the addition of new information to the original specification of the PDU type. If not comprehended, a non-critical extension may be skipped by the decoder, whilst the decoder is still able to complete the decoding of the comprehended parts of the PDU contents.

Non-critical extensions at locations other than the end of the message or other than at the end of a field contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING are facilitated by use of the ASN.1 extension marker "...". The original specification of a PDU type should normally include the extension marker at the end of the sequence of information elements contained.

Non-critical extensions at the end of the message or at the end of a field that is contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING may be facilitated by use of an empty sequence that is marked OPTIONAL e.g. as shown in the following example:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMesage-r8-IEs ::=
    field1
    field2
    nonCriticalExtension
}

SEQUENCE {
    InformationElement1,
    InformationElement2,
    SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

-- ASN1STOP
```

The ASN.1 section specifying the contents of a PDU type may be followed by a *field description* table where a further description of, e.g., the semantic properties of the fields may be included. The general format of this table is shown in the example below. The field description table is absent in case there are no fields for which further description needs to be provided e.g. because the PDU does not include any fields, or because an IE is defined for each field while there is nothing specific regarding the use of this IE that needs to be specified.

%PDU-TypeIdentifier% field descriptions	
%field identifier%	Field description.
%field identifier%	Field description.

The field description table has one column. The header row shall contain the ASN.1 type identifier of the PDU type.

The following rows are used to provide field descriptions. Each row shall include a first paragraph with a *field identifier* (in ***bold and italic*** font style) referring to the part of the PDU to which it applies. The following paragraphs at the same row may include (in regular font style), e.g., semantic description, references to other specifications and/or specification of value units, which are relevant for the particular part of the PDU.

The parts of the PDU contents that do not require a field description shall be omitted from the field description table.

A.3.4 Information elements

Each IE (information element) type is specified in an ASN.1 section similar to the one shown in the example below.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

PRACH-ConfigSIB ::=
    rootSequenceIndex
    prach-ConfigInfo
}

PRACH-Config ::=
    rootSequenceIndex
    prach-ConfigInfo
}

PRACH-ConfigInfo ::=
    prach-ConfigIndex
    highSpeedFlag
    zeroCorrelationZoneConfig
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

IEs should be introduced whenever there are multiple fields for which the same set of values apply. IEs may also be defined for other reasons e.g. to break down a ASN.1 definition in to smaller pieces.

A group of closely related IE type definitions, like the IEs *PRACH-ConfigSIB* and *PRACH-Config* in this example, are preferably placed together in a common ASN.1 section. The IE type identifiers should in this case have a common base, defined as the *generic type identifier*. It may be complemented by a suffix to distinguish the different variants. The "*PRACH-Config*" is the generic type identifier in this example, and the "*SIB*" suffix is added to distinguish the variant. The sub-clause heading and generic references to a group of closely related IEs defined in this way should use the generic type identifier.

Release 15 497 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

The same principle should apply if a new version, or an extension version, of an existing IE is created for *critical* or *non-critical* extension of the protocol (see sub-clause A.4). The new version, or the extension version, of the IE is included in the same ASN.1 section defining the original. A suffix is added to the type identifier, using the naming conventions defined in sub-clause A.3.1.2, indicating the release or version of the where the new version, or extension version, was introduced.

Local IE type definitions, like the IE *PRACH-ConfigInfo* in the example above, may be included in the ASN.1 section and be referenced in the other IE types defined in the same ASN.1 section. The use of locally defined IE types should be encouraged, as a tool to break up large and complex IE type definitions. It can improve the readability of the code. There may also be a benefit for the software implementation of the protocol end-points, as these IE types are typically provided by the ASN.1 compiler as independent data elements, to be used in the software implementation.

An IE type defined in a local context, like the IE *PRACH-ConfigInfo*, should not be referenced directly from other ASN.1 sections in the RRC specification. An IE type which is referenced in more than one ASN.1 section should be defined in a separate sub-clause, with a separate heading and a separate ASN.1 section (possibly as one in a set of closely related IE types, like the IEs *PRACH-ConfigSIB* and *PRACH-Config* in the example above). Such IE types are also referred to as 'global IEs'.

NOTE: Referring to an IE type, that is defined as a local IE type in the context of another ASN.1 section, does not generate an ASN.1 compilation error. Nevertheless, using a locally defined IE type in that way makes the IE type definition difficult to find, as it would not be visible at an outline level of the specification. It should be avoided.

The ASN.1 section specifying the contents of one or more IE types, like in the example above, may be followed by a *field description* table, where a further description of, e.g., the semantic properties of the fields of the information elements may be included. This table may be absent, similar as indicated in sub-clause A.3.3 for the specification of the PDU type. The general format of the *field description* table is the same as shown in sub-clause A.3.3 for the specification of the PDU type.

A.3.5 Fields with optional presence

A field with optional presence may be declared with the keyword **DEFAULT**. It identifies a default value to be assumed, if the sender does not include a value for that field in the encoding:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
PreambleInfo ::=
    numberOFRA-Preambles          SEQUENCE {
        ...                       INTEGER (1..64)
    }                               DEFAULT 1,
-- ASN1STOP
```

Alternatively, a field with optional presence may be declared with the keyword **OPTIONAL**. It identifies a field for which a value can be omitted. The omission carries semantics, which is different from any normal value of the field:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
PRACH-Config ::=
    rootSequenceIndex             SEQUENCE {
        prach-ConfigInfo          INTEGER (0..1023),
        ...                       PRACH-ConfigInfo
    }                               OPTIONAL -- Need N
-- ASN1STOP
```

-- ASN1STOP

The semantics of an optionally present field, in the case it is omitted, should be indicated at the end of the paragraph including the keyword OPTIONAL, using a short comment text with a need code. The need code includes the keyword "Need", followed by one of the predefined semantics tags (S, M, N or R) defined in sub-clause 6.1. If the semantics tag S is used, the semantics of the absent field are further specified either in the field description table following the ASN.1 section, or in procedure text.

The addition of OPTIONAL keywords for capability groups is based on the following guideline. If there is more than one field in the lower level IE, then OPTIONAL keyword is added at the group level. If there is only one field in the lower level IE, OPTIONAL keyword is not added at the group level.

A.3.6 Fields with conditional presence

A field with conditional presence is declared with the keyword OPTIONAL. In addition, a short comment text shall be included at the end of the paragraph including the keyword OPTIONAL. The comment text includes the keyword "Cond", followed by a condition tag associated with the field ("UL" in this example):

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
LogicalChannelConfig ::=
    ul-SpecificParameters
        priority
        ...
    } OPTIONAL
-- Cond UL
-- ASN1STOP
```

When conditionally present fields are included in an ASN.1 section, the field description table after the ASN.1 section shall be followed by a *conditional presence* table. The conditional presence table specifies the conditions for including the fields with conditional presence in the particular ASN.1 section.

Conditional presence	Explanation
UL	Specification of the conditions for including the field associated with the condition tag = "UL". Semantics in case of optional presence under certain conditions may also be specified.

The conditional presence table has two columns. The first column (heading: "Conditional presence") contains the condition tag (in *italic* font style), which links the fields with a condition tag in the ASN.1 section to an entry in the table. The second column (heading: "Explanation") contains a text specification of the conditions and requirements for the presence of the field. The second column may also include semantics, in case of an optional presence of the field, under certain conditions i.e. using the same predefined tags as defined for optional fields in A.3.5.

Conditional presence should primarily be used when presence of a field depends on the presence and/or value of other fields within the same message. If the presence of a field depends on whether another feature/function has been configured, while this function can be configured independently e.g. by another message and/or at another point in time, the relation is best reflected by means of a statement in the field description table.

If the ASN.1 section does not include any fields with conditional presence, the conditional presence table shall not be included.

Whenever a field is only applicable in specific cases e.g. TDD, use of conditional presence should be considered.

A.3.7 Guidelines on use of lists with elements of SEQUENCE type

Where an information element has the form of a list (the SEQUENCE OF construct in ASN.1) with the type of the list elements being a SEQUENCE data type, an information element shall be defined for the list elements even if it would not otherwise be needed.

For example, a list of PLMN identities with reservation flags is defined as in the following example:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

PLMN-IdentityInfoList ::=                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OF PLMN-IdentityInfo

PLMN-IdentityInfo ::=                   SEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                        PLMN-Identity,
    cellReservedForOperatorUse           ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

rather than as in the following (bad) example, which may cause generated code to contain types with unpredictable names:

```
-- /bad example/ ASN1START

PLMN-IdentityList ::=                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..6)) OFSEQUENCE {
    plmn-Identity                        PLMN-Identity,
    cellReservedForOperatorUse           ENUMERATED {reserved, notReserved}
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

A.3.8 Guidelines on use of parameterised SetupRelease type

The usage of the parameterised *SetupRelease* type is like a function call in programming languages where the element type parameter is passed as a parameter. The parameterised type only implies a textual change in abstract syntax where all references to the parameterised type are replaced by the compiler with the release/setup choice. Two examples of the usage are shown below:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-r15-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field-r15                SetupRelease { IE-r15 }                OPTIONAL,    -- Need M
    ...
}

RRCMessage-r15-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
```

Release 15 500 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
field-r15      SetupRelease { Element-r15 }
}
OPTIONAL,      -- Need M

Element-r15 ::= SEQUENCE {
  field1-r15      IE1-r15,
  field2-r15      IE2-r15
}
OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
OPTIONAL,      -- Need M

-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

The *SetupRelease* is always be used with only named IEs, i.e. the example below is not allowed:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCMessage-r15-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
  field-r15      SetupRelease { SEQUENCE { -- Unnamed SEQUENCES are not allowed!
    field1-r15      IE1-r15,
    field2-r15      IE2-r15
  }
  OPTIONAL      -- Need N
}
OPTIONAL,      -- Need M

-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

If a field defined using the parameterized *SetupRelease* type requires procedural text, the field is referred to using the values defined for the type itself, namely, "setup" and "release". For example, procedural text for *field-r15* above could be as follows:

- 1> if *field-r15* is set to "setup":
 - 2> do something;
- 1> else (*field-r15* is set to "release"):
 - 2> release *field-r15* (if appropriate).

A.3.9 Guidelines on use of *ToAddModList* and *ToReleaseList*

In order to benefit from delta signalling when modifying lists with many and/or large elements, so-called add/mod- and release- lists should be used. Instead of a single list containing all elements of the list, the ASN.1 provides two lists. One list is used to convey the actual elements that are to be added to the list or modified in the list. The second list conveys only the identities (IDs) of the list elements that are to be released from the list. In other words, the ASN.1 defines only means to signal modifications to a list maintained in the receiver (typically the UE). An example is provided below:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

AnExampleIE ::= SEQUENCE {
  elementsToAddModList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElements)) OF Element
  OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
```

```

elementsToReleaseList SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElements)) OF ElementId OPTIONAL, -- Need N
...
}
Element ::= SEQUENCE {
  elementId ElementId,
  aField INTEGER (0..16777215),
  anotherField OCTET STRING,
  ...
}
ElementId ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofElements-1)
maxNrofElements INTEGER ::= 50
maxNrofElements-1 INTEGER ::= 49
-- /example/ ASN1STOP

```

As can be seen, the elements of the list must contain an identity (INTEGER) that identifies the elements unambiguously upon addition, modification and removal. It is recommended to define an IE for that identifier (here *ElementId*) so that it can be used both for a field inside the element as well as in the *elementsToReleaseList*.

Both lists should be made OPTIONAL and flagged as "Need N". The need code reflects that the UE does not maintain the received lists as such but rather updates its configuration using the information therein. In other words, it is not possible to provide via delta signalling an update to a previously signalled *elementsToAddModList* or *elementsToReleaseList* (which Need M would imply). The update is always in relation to the UE's internal configuration.

If no procedural text is provided for a set of *ToAddModList* and *ToReleaseList*, the following generic procedure applies:

The UE shall:

- 1> for each *ElementId* in the *elementsToReleaseList*,:
 - 2> if the current UE configuration includes an *Element* with the given *ElementId*:
 - 3> release the *Element* from the current UE configuration;
- 1> for each *Element* in the *elementsToAddModList*:
 - 2> if the current UE configuration includes an *Element* with the given *ElementId*:
 - 3> modify the configured *Element* in accordance with the received *Element*;
 - 2> else:
 - 3> add received *Element* to the UE configuration.

A.3.10 Guidelines on use of of lists (without ToAddModList and ToReleaseList)

As per subclause 6.1.3, when using lists without the ToAddModList and ToReleaseList structure, the contents of the lists are always replaced. To illustrate this, an example is provided below:

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
-- TAG_EXAMPLE_LISTS_START

AnExampleIE ::=
    elementList          SEQUENCE {
        ...,
        [[
            elementListExt-v2030 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofElementsExt)) OF Element
        ]]
    }

Element ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        useFeatureX      BOOLEAN,
        aField            INTEGER (0..127)
        anotherField      INTEGER (0..127)
        ...
    }

maxNrofElements          INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrofElements-1        INTEGER ::= 7
maxNrofElementsExt       INTEGER ::= 8
maxNrofElementsExt-1     INTEGER ::= 7

-- TAG_EXAMPLE_LISTS_STOP
-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

As can be seen, the *elementList* list itself uses Need M, but each list entry *Element* contains mandatory, Need M and Need R fields. If the list is first signalled to UE with 3 entries, and subsequently again with 2 entries, UE shall retain only the latter list, i.e. the list with 2 elements will completely replace the list with 3 elements. That also means that the field *aField* will be treated as if it was newly created, i.e. network must include it if it wishes UE to utilize the field even if it was previously signalled. This also implies that the Need M field (*aField*) will be treated in the same way as the Need R field (*anotherField*), i.e. delta signalling is not applied and the network has to signal the field to ensure UE does not release the value (which is why Need M should not normally be used in the entries of these lists).

A.4 Extension of the PDU specifications

A.4.1 General principles to ensure compatibility

It is essential that extension of the protocol does not affect interoperability i.e. it is essential that implementations based on different versions of the RRC protocol are able to interoperate. In particular, this requirement applies for the following kind of protocol extensions:

- Introduction of new PDU types (i.e. these should not cause unexpected behaviour or damage).

Release 15 503 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

- Introduction of additional fields in an extensible PDUs (i.e. it should be possible to ignore uncomprehended extensions without affecting the handling of the other parts of the message).
- Introduction of additional values of an extensible field of PDUs. If used, the behaviour upon reception of an uncomprehended value should be defined.

It should be noted that the PDU extension mechanism may depend on the logical channel used to transfer the message e.g. for some PDUs an implementation may be aware of the protocol version of the peer in which case selective ignoring of extensions may not be required.

The non-critical extension mechanism is the primary mechanism for introducing protocol extensions i.e. the critical extension mechanism is used merely when there is a need to introduce a 'clean' message version. Such a need appears when the last message version includes a large number of non-critical extensions, which results in issues like readability, overhead associated with the extension markers. The critical extension mechanism may also be considered when it is complicated to accommodate the extensions by means of non-critical extension mechanisms.

A.4.2 Critical extension of messages and fields

The mechanisms to critically extend a message are defined in A.3.3. There are both "outer branch" and "inner branch" mechanisms available. The "outer branch" consists of a CHOICE having the name *criticalExtensions*, with two values, *c1* and *criticalExtensionsFuture*. The *criticalExtensionsFuture* branch consists of an empty SEQUENCE, while the *c1* branch contains the "inner branch" mechanism.

The "inner branch" structure is a CHOICE with values of the form "*MessageName-rX-IEs*" (e.g., "*RRCConnectionReconfiguration-r8-IEs*") or "*spareX*", with the spare values having type NULL. The "-rX-IEs" structures contain the *complete* structure of the message IEs for the appropriate release; i.e., the critical extension branch for the Rel-10 version of a message includes all Rel-8 and Rel-9 fields (that are not obviated in the later version), rather than containing only the additional Rel-10 fields.

The following guidelines may be used when deciding which mechanism to introduce for a particular message, i.e. only an 'outer branch', or an 'outer branch' in combination with an 'inner branch' including a certain number of spares:

- For certain messages, e.g. initial uplink messages, messages transmitted on a broadcast channel, critical extension may not be applicable.
- An outer branch may be sufficient for messages not including any fields.
- The number of spares within inner branch should reflect the likelihood that the message will be critically extended in future releases (since each release with a critical extension for the message consumes one of the spare values). The estimation of the critical extension likelihood may be based on the number, size and changeability of the fields included in the message.
- In messages where an inner branch extension mechanism is available, all spare values of the inner branch should be used before any critical extensions are added using the outer branch.

The following example illustrates the use of the critical extension mechanism by showing the ASN.1 of the original and of a later release

```
-- /example/ ASN1START          -- Original release
RRCMessage ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
    c1
SEQUENCE {
    RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    CHOICE {
        CHOICE{
```

Release 15 504 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```

        rrcMessage-r8
        spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
    },
    criticalExtensionsFuture
}
-- ASN1STOP

```

```

-- /example/ ASN1START
RRCMessag ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
        c1
            rrcMessage-r8
            rrcMessage-r10
            rrcMessage-r11
            rrcMessage-r14
        },
        later
        c2
            rrcMessage-r16
            spare7 NULL, spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}
-- ASN1STOP

```

```

-- Later release

SEQUENCE {
    RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    CHOICE {
        CHOICE{
            RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
            RRCMessage-r10-IEs,
            RRCMessage-r11-IEs,
            RRCMessage-r14-IEs
        },
        CHOICE {
            CHOICE{
                RRCMessage-r16-IEs,
                spare7 NULL, spare6 NULL, spare5 NULL, spare4 NULL,
                spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
            },
            SEQUENCE {}
        }
    }
}

```

It is important to note that critical extensions may also be used at the level of individual fields i.e. a field may be replaced by a critically extended version. When sending the extended version, the original version may also be included (e.g. original field is mandatory, E-UTRAN is unaware if UE supports the extended version). In such cases, a UE supporting both versions may be required to ignore the original field. The following example illustrates the use of the critical extension mechanism by showing the ASN.1 of the original and of a later release.

```

-- /example/ ASN1START
RRCMessag ::=
    rrc-TransactionIdentifier
    criticalExtensions
        c1
            rrcMessage-r8
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        criticalExtensionsFuture
    }
}
-- Original release
SEQUENCE {
    RRC-TransactionIdentifier,
    CHOICE {
        CHOICE{
            RRCMessage-r8-IEs,
            spare3 NULL, spare2 NULL, spare1 NULL
        },
        SEQUENCE {}
    }
}

```

```

}

RRCMesage-rN-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field1-rN          ENUMERATED {
                        value1, value2, value3, value4} OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    field2-rN          InformationElement2-rN OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension RRCConnectionReconfiguration-vMxy-IEs OPTIONAL
}

RRCConnectionReconfiguration-vMxy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field2-rM          InformationElement2-rM OPTIONAL, -- Cond NoField2rN
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}

-- ASN1STOP

```

Conditional presence	Explanation
<i>NoField2rN</i>	The field is optionally present, need N, if field2-rN is absent. Otherwise the field is absent

Finally, it is noted that a critical extension may be introduced in the same release as the one in which the original field was introduced e.g. to correct an essential ASN.1 error. In such cases a UE capability may be introduced, to assist the network in deciding whether or not to use the critical extension.

A.4.3 Non-critical extension of messages

A.4.3.1 General principles

The mechanisms to extend a message in a non-critical manner are defined in A.3.3. W.r.t. the use of extension markers, the following additional guidelines apply:

- When further non-critical extensions are added to a message that has been critically extended, the inclusion of these non-critical extensions in earlier critical branches of the message should be avoided when possible.
- The extension marker ("...") is the primary non-critical extension mechanism that is used but empty sequences may be used if length determinant is not required. Examples of cases where a length determinant is not required:
 - at the end of a message;
 - at the end of a structure contained in a BIT STRING or OCTET STRING.
- When an extension marker is available, non-critical extensions are preferably placed at the location (e.g. the IE) where the concerned parameter belongs from a logical/functional perspective (referred to as the '*default extension location*').
- It is desirable to aggregate extensions of the same release or version of the specification into a group, which should be placed at the lowest possible level.

Release 15 506 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

- In specific cases it may be preferable to place extensions elsewhere (referred to as the '*actual extension location*') e.g. when it is possible to aggregate several extensions in a group. In such a case, the group should be placed at the lowest suitable level in the message. <TBD: ref to separate example>
- In case placement at the default extension location affects earlier critical branches of the message, locating the extension at a following higher level in the message should be considered.
- In case an extension is not placed at the default extension location, an IE should be defined. The IE's ASN.1 definition should be placed in the same ASN.1 section as the default extension location. In case there are intermediate levels in-between the actual and the default extension location, an IE may be defined for each level. Intermediate levels are primarily introduced for readability and overview. Hence intermediate levels need not always be introduced e.g. they may not be needed when the default and the actual extension location are within the same ASN.1 section. <TBD: ref to separate example>

A.4.3.2 Further guidelines

Further to the general principles defined in the previous section, the following additional guidelines apply regarding the use of extension markers:

- Extension markers within SEQUENCE:
 - Extension markers are primarily, but not exclusively, introduced at the higher nesting levels.
 - Extension markers are introduced for a SEQUENCE comprising several fields as well as for information elements whose extension would result in complex structures without it (e.g. re-introducing another list).
 - Extension markers are introduced to make it possible to maintain important information structures e.g. parameters relevant for one particular RAT.
 - Extension markers are also used for size critical messages (i.e. messages on BCCH, BR-BCCH, PCCH and CCCH), although introduced somewhat more carefully.
 - The extension fields introduced (or frozen) in a specific version of the specification are grouped together using double brackets.
- Extension markers within ENUMERATED:
 - Spare values may be used until the number of values reaches the next power of 2, while the extension marker caters for extension beyond that limit, given that the use of spare values in a later Release is possible without any error cases.
 - A suffix of the form "vXYZ" is used for the identifier of each new value, e.g. "value-vXYZ".
- Extension markers within CHOICE:
 - Extension markers are introduced when extension is foreseen and when comprehension is not required by the receiver i.e. behaviour is defined for the case where the receiver cannot comprehend the extended value (e.g. ignoring an optional CHOICE field). It should be noted that defining the behaviour of a receiver upon receiving a not comprehended choice value is not required if the sender is aware whether or not the receiver supports the extended value.
 - A suffix of the form "vXYZ" is used for the identifier of each new choice value, e.g. "choice-vXYZ".

Non-critical extensions at the end of a message/ of a field contained in an OCTET or BIT STRING:

Release 15 507 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

- When a nonCriticalExtension is actually used, a "Need" code should not be provided for the field, which always is a group including at least one extension and a field facilitating further possible extensions. For simplicity, it is recommended not to provide a "Need" code when the field is not actually used either.

Further, more general, guidelines:

- In case a need code is not provided for a group, a "Need" code is provided for all individual extension fields within the group i.e. including for fields that are not marked as OPTIONAL. The latter is to clarify the action upon absence of the whole group.

A.4.3.3 Typical example of evolution of IE with local extensions

The following example illustrates the use of the extension marker for a number of elementary cases (sequence, enumerated, choice). The example also illustrates how the IE may be revised in case the critical extension mechanism is used.

NOTE In case there is a need to support further extensions of release n while the ASN.1 of release (n+1) has been frozen, without requiring the release n receiver to support decoding of release (n+1) extensions, more advanced mechanisms are needed e.g. including multiple extension markers.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

InformationElement1 ::=
    field1
    field2
        field2a
        field2b
        ...,
        field2c-v960
    },
    ...,
    [[
    field3-r9
    ]],
    [[
    field3-v9a0
    field4-r9
    ]]
}

InformationElement1-r10 ::=
    field1
    field2
        field2a
        field2b
        field2c-v960
        ...,
        field2d-v12b0
    },
    field3-r9

SEQUENCE {
    ENUMERATED {
        value1, value2, value3, value4-v880,
        ..., value5-v960 },
    CHOICE {
        BOOLEAN,
        InformationElement2b,
        InformationElement2c-r9
    }
    InformationElement3-r9 OPTIONAL -- Need R
    InformationElement3-v9a0 OPTIONAL, -- Need R
    InformationElement4 OPTIONAL -- Need R
}

SEQUENCE {
    ENUMERATED {
        value1, value2, value3, value4-v880,
        value5-v960, value6-v1170, spare2, spare1, ... },
    CHOICE {
        BOOLEAN,
        InformationElement2b,
        InformationElement2c-r9,
        INTEGER (0..63)
    }
    InformationElement3-r10 OPTIONAL, -- Need R
}
```

Release 15 508 3GPP TS 38.331 V15.7.0 (2019-09)

```
field4-r9          InformationElement4          OPTIONAL, -- Need R
field5-r10         BOOLEAN,
field6-r10         InformationElement6-r10       OPTIONAL, -- Need R
...,
[[
field3-v1170       InformationElement3-v1170     OPTIONAL -- Need R
]]
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Some remarks regarding the extensions of *InformationElement1* as shown in the above example:

- The *InformationElement1* is initially extended with a number of non-critical extensions. In release 10 however, a critical extension is introduced for the message using this IE. Consequently, a new version of the IE *InformationElement1* (i.e. *InformationElement1-r10*) is defined in which the earlier non-critical extensions are incorporated by means of a revision of the original field.
- The *value4-v880* is replacing a spare value defined in the original protocol version for *field1*. Likewise *value6-v1170* replaces *spare3* that was originally defined in the r10 version of *field1*.
- Within the critically extended release 10 version of *InformationElement1*, the names of the original fields/IEs are not changed, unless there is a real need to distinguish them from other fields/IEs. E.g. the *field1* and *InformationElement4* were defined in the original protocol version (release 8) and hence not tagged. Moreover, the *field3-r9* is introduced in release 9 and not re-tagged; although, the *InformationElement3* is also critically extended and therefore tagged *InformationElement3-r10* in the release 10 version of *InformationElement1*.

A.4.3.4 Typical examples of non critical extension at the end of a message

The following example illustrates the use of non-critical extensions at the end of the message or at the end of a field that is contained in a BIT or OCTET STRING i.e. when an empty sequence is used.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

RRCTest-r8-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field1          InformationElement1,
    field2          InformationElement2,
    field3          InformationElement3          OPTIONAL, -- Need N
    nonCriticalExtension
}

RRCTest-v860-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field4-v860     InformationElement4          OPTIONAL, -- Need S
    field5-v860     BOOLEAN                     OPTIONAL, -- Cond C54
    nonCriticalExtension
}

RRCTest-v940-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    field6-v940     InformationElement6-r9       OPTIONAL, -- Need R
}
```

```

    nonCriticalExtensions      SEQUENCE {}
}
-- ASN1STOP

```

Some remarks regarding the extensions shown in the above example:

- The *InformationElement4* is introduced in the original version of the protocol (release 8) and hence no suffix is used.

A.4.3.5 Examples of non-critical extensions not placed at the default extension location

The following example illustrates the use of non-critical extensions in case an extension is not placed at the default extension location.

– *ParentIE-WithEM*

The IE *ParentIE-WithEM* is an example of a high level IE including the extension marker (EM). The root encoding of this IE includes two lower level IEs *ChildIE1-WithoutEM* and *ChildIE2-WithoutEM* which not include the extension marker. Consequently, non-critical extensions of the Child-IEs have to be included at the level of the Parent-IE.

The example illustrates how the two extension IEs *ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0* and *ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0* (both in release N) are used to connect non-critical extensions with a default extension location in the lower level IEs to the actual extension location in this IE.

***ParentIE-WithEM* information element**

```

-- /example/ ASN1START
ParentIE-WithEM ::=
  -- Root encoding, including:
  childIE1-WithoutEM      ChildIE1-WithoutEM      OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
  childIE2-WithoutEM      ChildIE2-WithoutEM      OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
  ...,
  [[
  childIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0  ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0  OPTIONAL,      -- Need N
  childIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0  ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0  OPTIONAL      -- Need N
  ]]
]
-- ASN1STOP

```

Some remarks regarding the extensions shown in the above example:

- The fields *childIEx-WithoutEM-vNx0* may not really need to be optional (depends on what is defined at the next lower level).
- In general, especially when there are several nesting levels, fields should be marked as optional only when there is a clear reason.

– *ChildIE1-WithoutEM*

The IE *ChildIE1-WithoutEM* is an example of a lower level IE, used to control certain radio configurations including a configurable feature which can be setup or released using the local IE *ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature*. The example illustrates how the new field *chIE1-NewField* is added in release N to the configuration of the configurable feature. The example is based on the following assumptions:

- When initially configuring as well as when modifying the new field, the original fields of the configurable feature have to be provided also i.e. as if the extended ones were present within the setup branch of this feature.
- When the configurable feature is released, the new field should be released also.
- When omitting the original fields of the configurable feature the UE continues using the existing values (which is used to optimise the signalling for features that typically continue unchanged upon handover).
- When omitting the new field of the configurable feature the UE releases the existing values and discontinues the associated functionality (which may be used to support release of unsupported functionality upon handover to an eNB supporting an earlier protocol version).

The above assumptions, which affect the use of conditions and need codes, may not always apply. Hence, the example should not be re-used blindly.

***ChildIE1-WithoutEM* information element**

```
-- /example/ ASN1START

ChildIE1-WithoutEM ::=          SEQUENCE {
  -- Root encoding, including:
  chIE1-ConfigurableFeature      ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature      OPTIONAL      -- Need N
}

ChildIE1-WithoutEM-vNx0 ::=    SEQUENCE {
  chIE1-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0 ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0 OPTIONAL      -- Cond ConfigF
}

ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature ::=   CHOICE {
  release
  setup
  -- Root encoding
  }

ChIE1-ConfigurableFeature-vNx0 ::= SEQUENCE {
  chIE1-NewField-rN              INTEGER (0..31)
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Conditional presence	Explanation
<i>ConfigF</i>	The field is optional present, need R, in case of <i>chIE1-ConfigurableFeature</i> is included and set to "setup"; otherwise the field is absent and the UE shall delete any existing value for this field.

– *ChildIE2-WithoutEM*

The IE *ChildIE2-WithoutEM* is an example of a lower level IE, typically used to control certain radio configurations. The example illustrates how the new field *chIE1-NewField* is added in release N to the configuration of the configurable feature.

ChildIE2-WithoutEM information element

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
ChildIE2-WithoutEM ::=
    CHOICE {
        release
        setup
        -- Root encoding
    }
}

ChildIE2-WithoutEM-vNx0 ::=
    SEQUENCE {
        chIE2-NewField-rN
    }
    OPTIONAL -- Cond ConfigF
}

-- ASN1STOP
```

Conditional presence	Explanation
<i>ConfigF</i>	The field is optional present, need R, in case of <i>chIE2-ConfigurableFeature</i> is included and set to "setup"; otherwise the field is absent and the UE shall delete any existing value for this field.

A.5 Guidelines regarding inclusion of transaction identifiers in RRC messages

The following rules provide guidance on which messages should include a Transaction identifier

- 1: DL messages on CCCH that move UE to RRC-Idle should not include the RRC transaction identifier.
- 2: All network initiated DL messages by default should include the RRC transaction identifier.
- 3: All UL messages that are direct response to a DL message with an RRC Transaction identifier should include the RRC Transaction identifier.
- 4: All UL messages that require a direct DL response message should include an RRC transaction identifier.
- 5: All UL messages that are not in response to a DL message nor require a corresponding response from the network should not include the RRC Transaction identifier.

A.6 Guidelines regarding use of need codes

The following rule provides guidance for determining need codes for optional downlink fields:

- if the field needs to be stored by the UE (i.e. maintained) when absent:
 - use Need M (=Maintain);
- else, if the field needs to be released by the UE when absent:
 - use Need R (=Release);
- else, if UE shall take no action when the field is absent (i.e. UE does not even need to maintain any existing value of the field):
 - use Need N (=None);
- else (UE behaviour upon absence does not fit any of the above conditions):
 - use Need S (=Specified);
 - specify the UE behaviour upon absence of the field in the procedural text or in the field description table.

A.7 Guidelines regarding use of conditions

Conditions are primarily used to specify network restrictions, for which the following types can be distinguished:

- Message Contents related constraints e.g. that a field B is mandatory present if the same message includes field A and when it is set value X.
- Configuration Constraints e.g. that a field D can only be signalled if field C is configured and set to value Y. (i.e. regardless of whether field C is present in the same message or previously configured).

The use of these conditions is illustrated by an example.

```
-- /example/ ASN1START
RRCMessage-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    fieldA          FieldA          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    fieldB          FieldB          OPTIONAL, -- Cond FieldAsetToX
    fieldC          FieldC          OPTIONAL, -- Need M
    fieldD          FieldD          OPTIONAL, -- Cond FieldCsetToY
    nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
}
-- /example/ ASN1STOP
```

Conditional presence	Explanation
<i>FieldAsetToX</i>	The field is mandatory present if fieldA is included and set to valueX. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need R.
<i>FieldCsetToY</i>	The field is optionally present, need M, if fieldC is configured and set to valueY. Otherwise the field is absent and the UE does not maintain the value

A.8 Miscellaneous

The following miscellaneous convention should be used:

- UE capabilities: TS 38.306 [26] specifies that the network should in general respect the UE's capabilities. Hence there is no need to include statement clarifying that the network, when setting the value of a certain configuration field, shall respect the related UE capabilities unless there is a particular need e.g. particularly complicated cases.

Annex B (informative): RRC Information

B.1 Protection of RRC messages

The following list provides information which messages can be sent (unprotected) prior to AS security activation and which messages can be sent unprotected after AS security activation. Those messages indicated "-" in "P" column should never be sent unprotected by gNB or UE. Further requirements are defined in the procedural text.

P...Messages that can be sent (unprotected) prior to AS security activation

A – I...Messages that can be sent without integrity protection after AS security activation

A – C...Messages that can be sent unciphered after AS security activation

NA... Message can never be sent after AS security activation

Message	P	A-I	A-C	Comment
<i>CounterCheck</i>	-	-	-	
<i>CounterCheckResponse</i>	-	-	-	
<i>DLInformationTransfer</i>	+	-	-	
<i>FailureInformation</i>	-	-	-	
<i>LocationMeasurementIndication</i>	-	-	-	
<i>MIB</i>	+	+	+	
<i>MeasurementReport</i>	-	-	-	Measurement configuration may be sent prior to AS security activation. But: In order to protect privacy of UEs, <i>MeasurementReport</i> is only sent from the UE after successful AS security activation.
<i>MobilityFromNRCommand</i>	-	-	-	
<i>Paging</i>	+	+	+	
<i>RRCReconfiguration</i>	+	-	-	The message shall not be sent unprotected before AS security activation if it is used to perform handover or to establish SRB2 and DRBs.
<i>RRCReconfigurationComplete</i>	+	-	-	Unprotected, if sent as response to <i>RRCReconfiguration</i> which was sent before AS security activation.
<i>RRCReestablishment</i>	-	-	+	Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering.
<i>RRCReestablishmentComplete</i>	-	-	-	
<i>RRCReestablishmentRequest</i>	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a <i>shortMAC-I</i> is included.
<i>RRCReject</i>	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
<i>RRCRelease</i>	+	-	-	Justification for P: If the RRC connection only for signalling not requiring DRBs or ciphered messages, or the signalling connection has to be released prematurely, this message is sent as unprotected. <i>RRCRelease</i> message sent before AS security activation cannot include <i>deprioritisationReq</i> , <i>suspendConfig</i> , <i>redirectedCarrierInfo</i> , <i>cellReselectionPriorities</i> information fields.
<i>RRCResume</i>	-	-	-	
<i>RRCResumeComplete</i>	-	-	-	
<i>RRCResumeRequest</i>	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a <i>resumeMAC-I</i> is included.
<i>RRCResumeRequest1</i>	-	-	+	This message is not protected by PDCP operation. However, a <i>resumeMAC-I</i> is included.
<i>RRCSetup</i>	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
<i>RRCSetupComplete</i>	+	NA	NA	
<i>RRCSetupRequest</i>	+	NA	NA	
<i>RRCSystemInfoRequest</i>	+	+	+	Justification for A-I and A-C: the message can be sent in SRB0 in RRC_INACTIVE state, after the AS security is activated.
<i>SIB1</i>	+	+	+	
<i>SCGFailureInformation</i>	-	-	-	
<i>SCGFailureInformationEUTRA</i>	-	-	-	
<i>SecurityModeCommand</i>	+	NA	NA	Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering (integrity verification done after the message received by RRC).
<i>SecurityModeComplete</i>	-	-	+	The message is sent after AS security activation. Integrity protection applied, but no ciphering. Ciphering is applied after completing the procedure.
<i>SecurityModeFailure</i>	+	NA	NA	Neither integrity protection nor ciphering applied.
<i>SystemInformation</i>	+	+	+	
<i>UEAssistanceInformation</i>	-	-	-	

Message	P	A-I	A-C	Comment
<i>UECapabilityEnquiry</i>	+	-	-	
<i>UECapabilityInformation</i>	+	-	-	
<i>ULInformationTransfer</i>	+	-	-	
<i>ULInformationTransferMRDC</i>	-	-	-	

B.2 Description of BWP configuration options

There are two possible ways to configure BWP#0 (i.e. the initial BWP) for a UE:

- 1) Configure *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon*, but do not configure dedicated configurations in *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* or *BWP-UplinkDedicated* in *ServingCellConfig*.
- 2) Configure both *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* and configure dedicated configurations in at least one of *BWP-DownlinkDedicated* or *BWP-UplinkDedicated* in *ServingCellConfig*.

The same way of configuration is used for UL BWP#0 and DL BWP#0 if both are configured.

With the first option (illustrated by figure B2-1 below), the BWP#0 is not considered to be an RRC-configured BWP, i.e. UE only supporting one BWP can still be configured with BWP#1 in addition to BWP#0 when using this configuration. The BWP#0 can still be used even if it does not have the dedicated configuration, albeit in a more limited manner since only the SIB1-defined configurations are available. For example, only DCI format 1_0 can be used with BWP#0 without dedicated configuration, so changing to another BWP requires RRCReconfiguration since DCI format 1_0 doesn't support DCI-based switching.



Figure B2-1: BWP#0 configuration without dedicated configuration

With the second option (illustrated by figure B2-2 below), the BWP#0 is considered to be an RRC-configured BWP, i.e. UE only supporting one BWP cannot be configured with BWP#1 in addition to BWP#0 when using this configuration. However, UE supporting more than one BWP can still switch to and from BWP#0 e.g. via DCI normally, and there are no explicit limitations to using the BWP#0 (compared to the first option).

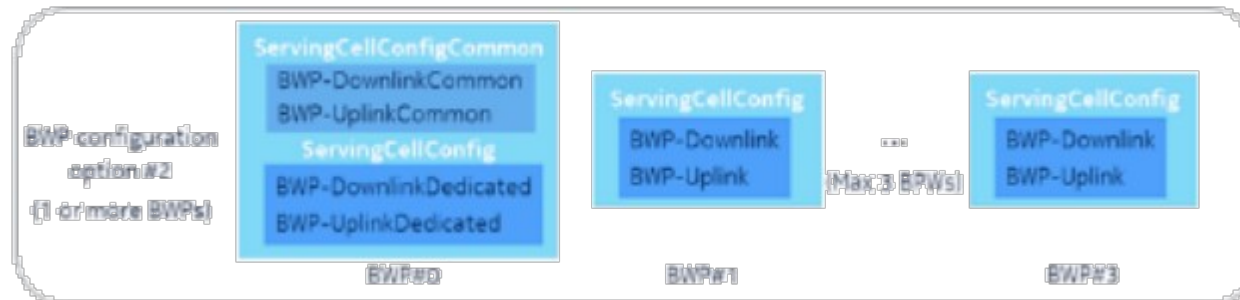


Figure B2-2: BWP#0 configuration with dedicated configuration

For BWP#0, the *BWP-DownlinkCommon* and *BWP-UplinkCommon* in *ServingCellConfigCommon* should match the parameters configured by MIB and SIB1 (if provided) in the corresponding serving cell.

Annex C (informative): Change history

Change history							
Date	Meeting	TDoc	CR	Rev	Category	Subject/Comment	New version
04/2017	RAN2 #97bis	R2-1703395					0.0.1
04/2017	RAN2 #97bis	R2-1703922					0.0.2
05/2017	RAN2 #98	R2-1705815					0.0.3
06/2017	RAN2 #NR2	R2-1707187					0.0.4
08/2017	RAN2 #99	R2-1708468					0.0.5
09/2017	RAN2 #99bis	R2-1710557					0.1.0
11/2017	RAN2 #100	R2-1713629					0.2.0
11/2017	RAN2 #100	R2-1714126					0.3.0
12/2017	RAN2 #100	R2-1714259					0.4.0
12/2017	RP#78	RP-172570				Submitted for Approval in RAN#78	1.0.0
12/2017	RP#78					Upgraded to Rel-15 (MCC)	15.0.0
03/2018	RP#79	RP-180479	0008	1	F	Corrections for EN-DC (Note: the clause numbering between 15.0.0 and 15.1.0 has changed in some cases).	15.1.0
06/2018	RP-80	RP-181326	0042	7	F	Miscellaneous EN-DC corrections	15.2.0
	RP-80					Correction: Duplicate Foreword clause removed & ASN.1 clauses touched up	15.2.1
09/2018	RP-81	RP-181942	0100	4	F	Introduction of SA	15.3.0
12/2018	RP-82	RP-182656	0179	3	F	Handling of Resume Failure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0187	1	F	Clarification on the presence of ra-ResponseWindow	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0188	3	F	Addition of RAN specific Access Category	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0199	2	F	CR for TS38.331 on MIB	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182653	0200	1	F	CR for TS38.331 on PDCCH-ConfigSIB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0202	2	F	Handling Cell Reselection during SI Request	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0213	2	F	Corrections on security field descriptions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0216	2	F	Remain issue for T302	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0219	1	F	[C204] Handling of timer T380	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0229	2	F	Clarification on configured grant timer in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0232	2	F	CR for ServingCellConfigCommon in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0234	3	F	Introduction of cell level rate matching parameters in ServingCellConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0235	2	F	CR for introducing PSCell frequency in CG-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0236	2	F	CR for security handling for eLTE in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0237	1	F	Handling on simultaneously triggered NAS&AS events (I770)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0238	2	F	Handling on security keys for resume procedure (I774)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0239	5	F	RIL I556, I557, I558 on RB handling when resuming	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0242	2	F	<Title>	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0243	4	F	Corrections on reestablishment and security procedures	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0244	1	F	RIL I118 on release case to upper layers for CN paging for a UE in RRC_INACTIVE	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0246	2	F	CR on SI request procedure in TS38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0248	2	F	CR to 38331 on ul-DataSplitThreshold for SRB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0249	2	F	Clarification of guami-Type	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0252	1	F	CR to 38.331 on Protection of RRC messages Table	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0254	2	F	Access barring check after handover	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0259	3	F	Stop of T390 and related UE actions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0260	4	F	Corrections for handover between NR and E-UTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182738	0267	3	F	CR on ssb-ToMeasure in MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0269	3	F	Clarification of the applicability of 38.331 to EN-DC	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0270	3	F	Clarification on the smtc signalled for intra-NR handover, PSCell change or SCell addition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0273	3	F	CR on fallback to the setup procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0275	1	F	Correction on cell sorting for periodical measurement reporting	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0277	2	F	Measurement related actions upon re-establishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0278	1	F	CR on threshold description for cell quality derivation	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0282	1	F	CR to avoid unnecessary L3 filtered beam measurements	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0283	2	F	CR on CGI reporting	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0291	3	F	Additional UE capabilities for NR standalone	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0294	4	F	NR RRC Processing Time	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182812	0295	5	F	Update of L1/RF capabilities	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182651	0296	2	F	UE configuration on re-establishment procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0298	2	F	SIB size limitation [M201]	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0299	2	F	Correction on SRS-TPC-CommandConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0302	2	F	Clarification on counter check procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0307	4	F	CR on the Clarification for the Support of the Delay Budget Report in NR	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0320	3	F	ssb-PositionsInBurst correction	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0325	3	F	Barring behaviour when SIB1 reception fails	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0329	5	F	System Information Storing and Validity Clarifications and Corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0330	3	F	SIBs required before initiating connection	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0333	1	F	On contents of measObjectEUTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0335	2	F	A3 and A5 corrections – neighbouring cell definition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0339	2	F	SI reception in RRC Connected mode (RIL#I1611)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0340	2	F	Miscellaneous corrections on SI procedures	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0342	1	F	On RRM measurements related procedural text corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0344	1	F	Clarification for absense of nr-NS-PmaxList IE	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0345	2	F	Clarification on paging in connected mode	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0350	2	F	ASN.1 correction to fr-InfoListSCG in CG-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0355	2	F	Update of L2 capability parameters	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0364	1	F	Procedures for full config at RRCResume	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0365	2	F	Clarification of PDCP-Config field descriptions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0368	2	F	UE Context handling during handover to NR	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0371	2	F	[E255] CR to 38.331 on corrections related to CGI reporting timer T321	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0375	3	F	R2-1817981 CR to 38.331 on pendingRnaUpdate setting	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0376	2	F	Introducing procedure for reporting RLC failures	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0379	2	F	Correction of frequency band indication in MeasObjectNR	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0382	2	F	RRC connection release triggered by upper layers	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0384	3	F	Correction to configuration of measurement object	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0388	3	F	Correction to 38331 in SRS-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0391	2	F	Correction for PowerControl-related issues	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182668	0395	4	F	Inter-band EN-DC Configured Output Power requirements	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0396	2	F	E573 Configuration of SRB1 during Resume	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0402	1	F	Triggers for abortion of RRC establishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0406	2	F	Correction on CN type indication for Redirection from NR to E-UTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0409	4	F	Miscellaneous minor corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0410	1	F	Invalidation of L1 parameter nrofCQIsPerReport	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0411	1	F	Clarifications on RNA update and CN registration (N023)	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182666	0412	3	F	Missing optionality bit in CG-ConfigInfo	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0414	2	F	Clarification for the implementation of UE feature list item 6-1 (BWP op1)	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0417	1	F	Clarification on ssb-PositionsInBurst	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0418	3	F	Correction to commonControlResourceSet	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0420	2	F	Correction to TDD configuration in SIB1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182668	0421	5	F	Clarification on handling of default parameters	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0429	2	F	SRB3 integrity protection failure handling	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0431	2	F	Corrections to the field descriptions of System Information	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0434	1	F	Correction to SI provision in connected mode	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0436	3	F	PDCCH Monitoring Occasions in SI Window	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0438	3	F	CR on SI Message Acquisition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0439	1	F	Update of nas-SecurityParamFromNR according to LS from SA3	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0445	2	F	Correction to Default MAC Cell Group configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182652	0447	1	F	Correction to missing field descriptions of PLMN Identity	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0448	2	F	Introducing PDCP suspend procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0449	2	F	Correction to PDCP statusReportRequired	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0454	3	F	CR to 38.331 on the ambiguity of targetCellIdentity in Resume/Reestablishment MAC-I calculation	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0457	1	F	Corrections on P-Max description	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182651	0460	2	F	Clarification on Configuration of multiplePHR for EN-DC and NR-CA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0469	2	F	Correction on conditional presence of PCellOnly	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0474	4	F	Introduction of power boosting indicator for pi2BPSK waveform	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0475	1	F	Correction on the allowedBC-ListMRDC	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0476	2	F	Removal of restriction on RB removal and addition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0482	2	F	Correction to full configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0492	3	F	CR on MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0502	1	F	Bandwidth configuration for initial BWP	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0503	4	F	CORESET#0 configuration when SIB1 is not broadcast	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0506	1	F	Correction on the behaviors with cell reselection while T302 is running	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0509	2	F	Correction on SDAP reconfiguration handling	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0510	1	F	Clarification for the UE behaviour in camped normally and camped on any cell states	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0514	2	F	Correction to description of parameter Ns nAndPagingFrameOffset	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0515	-	F	Correction to description of parameter Ns	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0516	1	F	CR on UE behaviour after SI Acquisition Failure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0518	1	F	CR on PUCCH-ConfigCommon	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0520	1	F	Clarifications on receiving RRCReject without wait timer	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182665	0522	1	F	CR on powerControlOffset	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0524	2	F	Correction to configuration of firstPDCCH-MonitoringOccasionOfPO	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0539	1	F	R on PCCH-Config	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0541	-	F	Clarification to no barring configuration for Implicit UAC	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182649	0542	-	F	Correction to Access Category and barring config determination for implicit access barring	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0543	2	F	Per serving cell MIMO layer configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0545	1	F	Correction to reconfiguration with sync	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0552	1	F	Correction for SSB power	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0554	1	F	Corrections on SearchSpace configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0558	1	F	Correction for TCI state in ControlResourceSet	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0560	1	F	CR for the optional configuration of subbandSize	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0562	-	F	Correction on ShortMAC-I description in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0567	1	F	CR to the field descriptions of System Information	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0569	-	F	Clarification on SRB3 release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182650	0570	-	F	Avoiding security risk for RLC UM bearers during termination point change	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0571	1	F	MO configuration with SSB SCS for a given SSB frequency	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0572	1	F	Barring alleviation for emergency service	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0575	1	F	Corrections for security configurations during setup of SRB1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0577	1	F	Clarification of UE behaviour when frequencyBandList is absent in SIB4	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0578	2	F	Handling of missing fields in SIB1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0580	1	F	Correction to ControlResourceSetZero	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0582	2	F	Full configuration for inter-RAT handover	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0587	1	F	Corrections on number of RadioLinkMonitoringRS condifuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0591	1	F	Clarification on phr-Type2OtherCell	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0594	2	F	Addition of PCI in MeasTiming	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0600	5	F	Clarifications to SIBs requiring request procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0601	1	F	Correction for support of initial downlink BWP	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0602	1	F	Miscellaneous corrections related to idle mode SIBs	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0603	1	F	Correction for missing fields in SIB2 and SIB4	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0604	2	F	Correction to Q-QualMin value range	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0616	1	F	Clarification of cell reselection during resume procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0617	1	F	Determination of Access Identities for RRC-triggered Access Attempts	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0618	1	F	CR to 38.331 on stopping of timer T390 upon reception of RRCRelease	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182840	0620	3	F	CR on MN/SN coordination for report CGI procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0624	2	F	CR to 38.331 on aligning I-RNTI terminology in paging and SuspendConfig (Alt.2)	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182665	0627	2	F	CR to 38.331 on IRAT Cell reselection in RRC_INACTIVE	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0638	1	F	CR for pendingRnaUpdate set	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0640	2	F	Corrections on BWP ID	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0643	1	F	Inter-frequency handover capability	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0646	1	F	Search space configuration for DCI format 2_0 monitoring	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182739	0647	3	F	Correction on power headroom configuration exchange	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0649	2	F	UE capability on PA architecture	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0654	1	F	CR on pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList and pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0655	1	F	Correction on the SSB based RACH configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0656	1	F	CR on starting bit of Format 2-3	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0660	1	C	CR on wait timer in RRC release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0664	1	F	SCell release at RRC Reestablishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182663	0665	1	F	Clean up of SRB1 terminology	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0670	1	F	Correction on the size of PUCCH resource ID	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0673	3	F	CR to 38.331 on Integrity Check failure at RRC Reestablishment	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0680	1	F	Correction on SI message acquisition timing	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182653	0682	-	F	Add t-ReselectionNR-SF in SIB2	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0683	-	F	freqBandIndicatorNR correction in MultiFrequencyBandListNR-SIB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182658	0684	2	F	Corrections to CellSelectionInfo in SIB1 and SIB4	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0686	-	F	Correction on the field description of DRX timers	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0687	1	F	Correction on DC subcarrier usage in SetupComplete message	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0688	3	F	Various carrier frequency definition corrections	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0689	1	F	CR on signaling contiguous and non-contiguous EN-DC capability	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182654	0692	-	F	Update of the usage of QCL type-C	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182659	0694	1	F	Cleanup of references to L1 specifications	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0695	1	F	Correction of MeasResultEUTRA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0696	1	F	Missing need code for refFreqCSI-RS	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0697	2	F	Missing procedure text in RRC Reconfiguration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182781	0700	3	F	Correction to UE capability procedures in 38.331	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0701	1	F	Correction to aperiodicTriggeringOffset	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182664	0709	1	F	CR to 38.331 on including serving cell measurements	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0711	1	F	CR to 38.331 on associatedSSB	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0714	1	F	CR on 38.331 for RRCResumeRequest and RRCResumeRequest1 and protection of RRCResumeRequest1	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0715	2	F	Correction for reporting of NR serving cell measurements when rsType is missing	15.4.0

	RP-82	RP-182656	0719	1	F	Clarification of the values for RangeToBestCell	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182668	0721	2	F	CR on handling of timer T380	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0723	2	F	CR on supporting signalling only connection	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182838	0725	3	F	Signalling introduction of SRS switching capability	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0729	3	B	CR on signalling introduction of UE overheating support in NR SA scenario	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182856	0730	4	F	CR on SRS antenna switching	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0731	1	F	Correction to offsetToPointA	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182655	0732	-	F	Correction to cell selection parameters	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182665	0746	2	F	CR to 38.331 on stopping T302 and UE related actions	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0750	2	F	Correction on indication for user plane resource release	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0767	1	F	Correction on the terminology scg-ChangeFailure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0768	1	F	Correction on default configuration	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182660	0772	1	F	Clarification of measurement object for beam reporting for NR cells	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182667	0773	3	F	CR to 38.331 on UE AS Context definition – Include suspendConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0778	1	F	CR to 38.331 on HO support in Setup Procedure	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182656	0781	-	F	CR on description of k0	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182666	0783	2	F	CR to 38.331 on removing FFS of locationInfo	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182661	0787	-	F	Clarification on MIB Acquisition	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0788	-	F	CR to 38331 on release after completion of inter-RAT HO	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182662	0789	-	F	CR to 38.331 on rbg-Size in PDSCH-Config, PUSCH-Config and ConfiguredGrantConfig	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182657	0790	-	F	Advanced processing time configuration for PDSCH and PUSCH	15.4.0
	RP-82	RP-182896	0791	2	F	UE specific channel bandwidth signaling	15.4.0
03/2019	RP-83	RP-190541	0416	4	F	Clarification on hopping parameters for PUSCH	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0593	2	F	Removal of creation of MCG MAC entity	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190633	0792	1	F	Capability for aperiodic CSI-RS triggering with different numerology between PDCCH and CSI-RS	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0796	2	F	Correction on Mapping between SSBs and PDCCH Monitoring Occasions in SI Window	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0797	2	F	Correction to SI Reqeust Procedure	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0798	2	F	CR to 38.331 on clarification of reportCGI	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0799	2	F	Describing mandatory/optional information in inter-node RRC messages	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0800	1	F	Search space configuration for cross carrier scheduling	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0803	1	F	Clarification on FeatureSetCombinationId zero value	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0805	2	F	Clarification on UE Capability Request Filtering	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0807	3	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0808	2	F	CR to 38.331 on MAC configuration	15.5.0

	RP-83	RP-190543	0810	2	F	Correction to SCG failiure	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0811	1	F	Clarifying handling of parent and child IE need nodes	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0812	2	F	Clarification to channel bandwidth signalling	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0813	1	F	Clarifications to BWP configuration options	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0822	2	F	Correction to EUTRA-MBSFN-SubframeConfig	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0823	2	F	Clarification on dedicated serving cell configuration in Re-establishment	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0828	2	F	Clarification on the BWP id configuration	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0836	1	F	Upon entering a new PLMN which is in the list of EPLMNs in RRC INACTIVE state	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0843	1	F	EUTRA UE capability filtering in NR UE capability enquiry	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0847	2	F	Correction to SIB1 transmission during handover	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0850	2	F	Clarification to monitoring occasion of PWS notification	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0853	1	F	HandoverPreparationInformation for CU/DU	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0855	1	F	CR to introduce simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology for NR SA	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190550	0858	-	F	Condition on integrity protection for DRB	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0860	2	F	Handling on UE Inactive AS context upon resume	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0861	1	F	Miscellaneous Corrections for INACTIVE	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0864	1	F	Correction on RRC processing delay	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0865	-	F	Dummify the ue-BeamLockFunction IE	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0866	2	F	Further update of Need codes	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0867	1	F	Corrections to reestablishment procedure	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0868	2	F	CR on use of positioning measurement gaps for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0876	2	F	Barring alleviation when T302 or T390 is stopped	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0877	2	F	Correction on smtc configuration in NR SCell addition procedure	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0884	2	F	Correction on the configuration for transform preceding of PUSCH	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0896	2	F	Correction to Need Codes in system information	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0897	1	F	Corrections on drb-ContinueROHC	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0898	1	F	Correction on outOfOrderDelivery	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0902	1	F	Corrections on radio link failure related actions	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0904	1	F	Clarification for SIB validity	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0905	-	F	Corrections to MFBI	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0912	1	F	CR on clarification on the description of NIA0	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0913	1	F	CR on the number of bits of downlink NAS COUNT value	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0920	1	F	CR to 38.331 for not supporting different quantities for thresholds in Event A5 and B2	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0922	2	F	CR on SSB type indication	15.5.0

	RP-83	RP-190545	0923	2	F	Correction for measurements of serving cells without SSB or without CSI-RS	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0930	-	F	CR on introduction of UE assistance information in inter-node message	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0931	-	F	CR on description of SRS carrier switching	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190542	0932	1	F	Clarification on the relation between CA configuration and supported featureset combination Option1	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0935	2	F	Unification of EN-DC terminology	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190550	0938	-	F	PDCP re-establishment during SRB modification for EUTRA/5GC	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0939	1	F	The support of drb-ContinueROHC	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0948	1	F	Correction on PTRS port index	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0956	1	F	CR on the supplementaryUplink and uplinkConfig	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0963	2	F	Correction on MIB acquisition upon Reconfiguration with Sync	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0967	2	F	Qoffset for inter-RAT cell reselection	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190541	0975	1	F	Correction on SI scheduling	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0976	2	F	Correction of uac-AccessCategory1-SelectionAssistanceInfo field description	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190546	0978	3	F	Correction on going to RRC_IDLE upon inter-RAT cell reselection in RRC_INACTIVE	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0981	2	F	Clarification on nrofSS-BlocksToAverage and absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190543	0984	3	F	Correction on compilation of featureSets for NR container	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190540	0985	-	F	Enable and disable of security at DRB setup	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0986	2	F	Clarification on TCI state ID	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0987	-	F	Clarification for random access on SUL	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190545	0988	1	F	Correction on supportedBandwidthCombinationSetEUTRA-v1530 usage	15.5.0
	RP-83	RP-190544	0989	-	F	CR on Processing delay requirements for RRC Resume procedures in TS 38.331	15.5.0
04/2019	RP-83					MCC: Formatting error correction (missing carriage return) in the end of clause 5.3.5.11.	15.5.1
06/2019	RP-84	RP-191379	0906	5	F	Reconfig with sync terminology	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191378	0916	5	B	Introduction of late drop NGEN-DC, NE-DC and NR-DC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	0996	2	F	Correction to the need code of some fields in SIB2	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1003	3	F	Clarification for handling of suspendConfig	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1005	3	F	Reporting of serving cell and best neighbour cell and sorting of beam	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1011	1	F	On T321 timer related informative text correction	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1013	1	C	CR to direct current report for UL and SUL	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191380	1014	1	F	Correction on storing UE AS Inactive Context	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1015	-	F	Correction on ReconfigurationWithSync	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191380	1016	2	F	Correction on Handover from NR to EUTRAN	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1018	-	F	Introduction of additional UE capability on HARQ-ACK multiplexing on PUSCH	15.6.0

	RP-84	RP-191378	1019	1	F	Correction on bar indication of emergency service (access category 2)	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1020	-	F	Correction on UE configuration for RRC Resume procedure	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1021	-	F	RRC release with suspend configuration and inter-RAT redirection	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1022	-	F	RRC Reconfiguration via SRB3 in EN-DC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1023	-	F	Corrections on RLC bearer setup	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1024	-	F	Clarification to Permitted MaxCID for ROHC and Uplink-Only ROHC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1025	-	F	Coordination of ROHC capability for MR-DC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1026	-	F	Correction on the rlmInSyncOutOfSyncThreshold	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191373	1027	-	F	Correction on description of tci-PresentInDCI	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1031	-	F	RRC processing delay for UE capability transfer	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1032	1	F	Handling of SMTC configuration	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191378	1033	1	F	Clarification on filters used to generate FeatureSets (38.331)	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1034	-	F	Correction of behavior for eutra-nr-only	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1038	1	F	Clarification on CSI-RS resource configuration in MO	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191378	1039	2	F	Update on usage of Need codes	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1040	1	F	Ignore additional fields in RRC Release message before security activation	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1041	-	F	Correction on use of Null algorithm for DRBs during emergency calls in LSM	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191380	1042	2	F	NR changes for FullConfig for Inter-RAT intra-system HO	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191376	1043	2	F	Monitoring of short messages with multi-beams	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1045	1	F	Clarification of commonControlResourceSet frequency reference point	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191379	1046	2	F	CR on capability of maxUplinkDutyCycle for FR2	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1049	-	F	CR to subcarrierSpacing in RateMatchPattern and SCS-SpecificCarrier	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1053	1	F	CR on transferring common configuration during handover and SN change	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191381	1054	2	F	Correction to barring alleviation	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191381	1055	3	F	UE behaviour on the cell without TAC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191379	1058	2	F	Correction to RRC resume	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191376	1061	1	F	Corrections to inter-node messages	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191378	1063	1	F	Clarification on mandatory information in inter node RRC messages	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1066	-	F	Correction to PWS reception	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1068	1	F	Serving cell measurement handling with different rsType configuration scenarios	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1069	-	F	On CGI reporting contents	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191374	1071	-	F	CR for 38.331 on security related corrections to UE and Network initiated RRC procedures to increase user's security and privacy	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191379	1072	3	F	Correction on the issue with NCP and ECP for RateMatchPattern	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1075	1	F	Security protection of RRC messages	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191381	1076	1	F	Introduction of a new NR band for LTE/NR spectrum sharing in Band 41/n41	15.6.0

	RP-84	RP-191375	1077	-	F	Stop of T302 and T390 at reception of RRCRelease with waitTime	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1078	-	F	Restriction of piggybacking of NAS PDUs	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191379	1079	3	F	Correction on intra-band fallback behavior with FeatureSetsPerCC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1081	-	F	Removal of spurious requirement on consistency of feature set combination IDs	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191381	1082	3	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections Set II	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1083	1	F	Correction to configuration of security in RadioBearerConfig	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191379	1086	2	F	CR to 38.331 on MeasurementTimingConfiguration	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1088	-	F	Correction to the description of subcarrierspacing usage in ServingCellConfigCommon	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1089	-	F	38.331 Clarification on multiple TA capabilities	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1091	-	F	Set beamCorrespondenceCA dummy	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1092	1	F	Correction on Measurement Report Triggering for Periodical Report	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1094	-	F	Correction on PDCP duplication configuration	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1095	-	F	Correction on BWP configuration	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1097	1	F	Correction on configuration of pucch-ResourceCommon	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191376	1098	1	F	Clarification of PUCCH reconfiguration on NR UL and SUL	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1100	1	F	Correction on initial BWP configuration in DownlinkConfigCommon and UplinkConfigCommon	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1101	1	F	Correction on PUCCH cell	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191377	1103	1	F	Correction on the pdcp-Config	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191379	1104	2	F	Correction on pathlossReferenceLinking	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191381	1106	2	F	Clarification of dedicated priority handling from RRC_INACTIVE to RRC_IDLE	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1110	-	F	Clarification on sending condition for mcg-RB-Config	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191375	1111	-	F	Clarification of timing reference for CSI-RS resources	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191376	1113	-	F	Setting of resumeCause for NAS triggered event	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191376	1114	-	F	UE capability signalling for FD-MIMO processing capabilities for EN-DC	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191376	1115	-	F	Modified UE capability on different numerologies within the same PUCCH group	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191478	1116	2	F	Clarification to commonSearchSpaceList in PDCCH-ConfigCommon	15.6.0
	RP-84	RP-191589	1117	1	F	Removal of "Capability for aperiodic CSI-RS triggering with different numerology between PDCCH and CSI-RS"	15.6.0
09/2019	RP-85	RP-192196	1120	1	C	Additional capability signalling for 1024QAM support	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1121	1	F	Correction on TDD-UL-DL-Config	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1122	1	F	Correction of the secondHopPRB Parameter	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1123	-	F	RSRP reporting of SFTD measurement in NR-DC	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1124	1	F	Small Corrections for System Information	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192194	1125	-	F	Corrections for Inter-node Messages	15.7.0

	RP-85	RP-192191	1126	1	F	Clarification of Layer 3 Filtering for E-UTRA	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1127	-	F	Clarification on FailureInformation report for NE-DC	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1136	1	F	Clarification to fullConfig in NR	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1137	-	F	Updates for positioning measurement gaps for subframe and slot timing detection towards E-UTRA	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1138	1	F	Clarification for enabling of configured PUSCH frequency hopping	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1139	1	B	Introduction of SFTD measurement to neighbour cells for NR SA	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1144	1	F	Corrections to 38.331 on SI-schedulingInfo	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1148	2	F	Clarification on SRB2 and DRB configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1151	2	F	PDU session release indication to upper layers during Full Configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1160	1	F	Clarification on max payload of PUCCH-ResourceSet	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1161	1	F	Clarification on PUSCH configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1167	1	F	Correction of condition HO-toNR and HO-Conn	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1172	1	F	Clarifying UE capability freqHoppingPUCCH-F0-2 and freqHoppingPUCCH-F1-3-4	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1173	1	F	Clarification on selectedBandCombination	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1174	2	F	Clarifying handling of information elements on the F1 interface	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1178	1	F	Correction of field descriptions in UE-CapabilityRequestFilterCommon (38.331)	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1179	-	F	Clarification of ca-ParametersNR-forDC (38.331)	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1183	2	F	Correction on reestablishRLC	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1185	1	F	Correction on SFTD measurement configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1191	2	F	Handling of embedded RRC message in RRCReconfiguration procedure	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1201	2	F	Clarification on definition of PUSCH-Less SCell	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1204	-	F	Correction on non-critical extension for NRDC-Parameters	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1208	1	F	Correction on UE actions upon going to RRC_IDLE	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1211	1	F	Correction on the acquisition of MIB and SIB1 for re-establishment	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1212	1	F	Correction on band selection in SIB1	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1213	2	F	Correction on the actions upon reception of SIB2 and SIB4	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1219	3	F	Miscellaneous non-controversial corrections Set III	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192194	1220	3	F	Channel Bandwidth validation upon SIB1 acquisition	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1224	1	F	Correction of presence conditions for common PSCell parameters	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1226	-	F	Release of unnecessary power restrictions upon RRC connection re-establishment in NE-DC and NR-DC	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1232	2	F	Correction of field inclusion for inter-node message	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1234	1	F	SFTD measurement information in CG-ConfigInfo	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1235	1	F	Correction for UE context retrieval	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1236	-	F	Correction on CGI measurements	15.7.0

	RP-85	RP-192191	1237	1	F	Corrections to SIB8 for CMAS geo-fencing	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192194	1242	3	F	Corrections on the condition of RBTermChange	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1243	1	F	CR on clarification of aggregated bandwidth for overheating	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192190	1244	-	F	Clarification on the selectedBandEntriesMN - Understanding 1	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192194	1253	1	F	Correction on RRC connection release indication after handover	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1254	2	F	Corrections on SIB1 configuration	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192191	1256	1	F	Correction on inter-RAT cell re-selection when UE is in RRC_IDLE	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1257	2	F	maxMIMO-Layers for the normal uplink and the supplementary uplink Option 1	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1261	1	F	Correction on overheating indication	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192192	1262	-	F	Handling lists other than AddMod	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192193	1263	1	F	Releasing source cell ConfigCommon fields not present in target cell	15.7.0
	RP-85	RP-192347	1265	-	C	Introduction of UE capability for NR-DC with SFN synchronization between PCell and PSCell	15.7.0